



Mark

Translation Notes

v11

Copyrights & Licensing

License:

This work is made available under a [Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License](#), which means

You are free:

- Share — copy and redistribute the material in any medium or format
- Adapt — remix, transform, and build upon the material for any purpose, even commercially.

Under the following conditions:

- Attribution — You must attribute the work as follows: "Original work available at <http://unfoldingword.org>." Attribution statements in derivative works should not in any way suggest that we endorse you or your use of this work.
- ShareAlike — If you remix, transform, or build upon the material, you must distribute your contributions under the same license as the original.

Use of trademarks: **unfoldingWord** is a trademark of Distant Shores Media and may not be included on any derivative works created from this content. Unaltered content from <http://unfoldingword.org> must include the **unfoldingWord** logo when distributed to others. But if you alter the content in any way, you must remove the **unfoldingWord** logo before distributing your work.

This work is still being revised, if you have comments or questions please email them to help@door43.org

Version: 11

Published: 2017-11-29

Contains revisions as of: 2020-12-15

Table of Contents

Copyrights & Licensing	1
Translation Notes	29
Introduction to the Gospel of Mark	29
Mark 01 General Notes	32
Mark 1:1	33
Mark 1:2	34
Mark 1:3	36
Mark 1:4	37
Mark 1:5	38
Mark 1:6	39
Mark 1:7	40
Mark 1:8	41
Mark 1:9	42
Mark 1:10	43
Mark 1:11	44
Mark 1:12	45
Mark 1:13	46
Mark 1:14	47
Mark 1:15	48
Mark 1:16	49
Mark 1:17	50
Mark 1:18	51
Mark 1:19	52
Mark 1:20	53
Mark 1:21	54
Mark 1:22	55
Mark 1:23	56
Mark 1:24	57
Mark 1:25	58
Mark 1:26	59
Mark 1:27	60
Mark 1:28	61
Mark 1:29	62
Mark 1:30	63
Mark 1:31	64
Mark 1:32	65
Mark 1:33	66
Mark 1:34	67
Mark 1:35	68
Mark 1:36	69
Mark 1:37	70

Mark 1:38	71
Mark 1:39	72
Mark 1:40	73
Mark 1:41	74
Mark 1:42	75
Mark 1:43	76
Mark 1:44	77
Mark 1:45	78
Mark 02 General Notes	80
Mark 2:1	81
Mark 2:2	82
Mark 2:3	83
Mark 2:4	84
Mark 2:5	85
Mark 2:6	86
Mark 2:7	87
Mark 2:8	88
Mark 2:9	89
Mark 2:10	90
Mark 2:11	91
Mark 2:12	92
Mark 2:13	93
Mark 2:14	94
Mark 2:15	95
Mark 2:16	96
Mark 2:17	97
Mark 2:18	99
Mark 2:19	100
Mark 2:20	101
Mark 2:21	102
Mark 2:22	103
Mark 2:23	105
Mark 2:24	106
Mark 2:25	107
Mark 2:26	108
Mark 2:27	110
Mark 2:28	111
Mark 03 General Notes	112
Mark 3:1	113
Mark 3:2	114
Mark 3:3	115
Mark 3:4	116
Mark 3:5	117

Mark 3:6	118
Mark 3:7	119
Mark 3:8	120
Mark 3:9	121
Mark 3:10	122
Mark 3:11	123
Mark 3:12	124
Mark 3:13	125
Mark 3:14	126
Mark 3:15	127
Mark 3:16	128
Mark 3:17	129
Mark 3:18	130
Mark 3:19	131
Mark 3:20	132
Mark 3:21	133
Mark 3:22	134
Mark 3:23	135
Mark 3:24	136
Mark 3:25	137
Mark 3:26	138
Mark 3:27	139
Mark 3:28	140
Mark 3:29	141
Mark 3:30	142
Mark 3:31	143
Mark 3:32	144
Mark 3:33	145
Mark 3:34	146
Mark 3:35	147
Mark 04 General Notes	148
Mark 4:1	149
Mark 4:2	150
Mark 4:3	151
Mark 4:4	152
Mark 4:5	153
Mark 4:6	154
Mark 4:7	155
Mark 4:8	156
Mark 4:9	157
Mark 4:10	158
Mark 4:11	159
Mark 4:12	160

Mark 4:13	161
Mark 4:14	162
Mark 4:15	163
Mark 4:16	164
Mark 4:17	165
Mark 4:18	166
Mark 4:19	167
Mark 4:20	168
Mark 4:21	169
Mark 4:22	170
Mark 4:23	171
Mark 4:24	172
Mark 4:25	173
Mark 4:26	174
Mark 4:27	175
Mark 4:28	176
Mark 4:29	177
Mark 4:30	178
Mark 4:31	179
Mark 4:32	180
Mark 4:33	181
Mark 4:34	182
Mark 4:35	183
Mark 4:36	184
Mark 4:37	185
Mark 4:38	186
Mark 4:39	187
Mark 4:40	188
Mark 4:41	189
Mark 05 General Notes	190
Mark 5:1	191
Mark 5:2	192
Mark 5:3	193
Mark 5:4	194
Mark 5:5	195
Mark 5:6	196
Mark 5:7	197
Mark 5:8	199
Mark 5:9	200
Mark 5:10	201
Mark 5:11	202
Mark 5:12	203
Mark 5:13	204

Mark 5:14	205
Mark 5:15	206
Mark 5:16	207
Mark 5:17	208
Mark 5:18	209
Mark 5:19	210
Mark 5:20	211
Mark 5:21	212
Mark 5:22	213
Mark 5:23	214
Mark 5:24	215
Mark 5:25	216
Mark 5:26	217
Mark 5:27	218
Mark 5:28	219
Mark 5:29	220
Mark 5:30	221
Mark 5:31	222
Mark 5:32	223
Mark 5:33	224
Mark 5:34	225
Mark 5:35	226
Mark 5:36	228
Mark 5:37	229
Mark 5:38	230
Mark 5:39	231
Mark 5:40	232
Mark 5:41	233
Mark 5:42	234
Mark 5:43	235
Mark 06 General Notes	236
Mark 6:1	237
Mark 6:2	238
Mark 6:3	239
Mark 6:4	240
Mark 6:5	241
Mark 6:6	242
Mark 6:7	243
Mark 6:8	244
Mark 6:9	245
Mark 6:10	246
Mark 6:11	247
Mark 6:12	248

Mark 6:13	249
Mark 6:14	250
Mark 6:15	252
Mark 6:16	253
Mark 6:17	254
Mark 6:18	256
Mark 6:19	257
Mark 6:20	258
Mark 6:21	259
Mark 6:22	260
Mark 6:23	261
Mark 6:24	262
Mark 6:25	263
Mark 6:26	264
Mark 6:27	265
Mark 6:28	266
Mark 6:29	267
Mark 6:30	268
Mark 6:31	269
Mark 6:32	270
Mark 6:33	271
Mark 6:34	272
Mark 6:35	273
Mark 6:36	274
Mark 6:37	275
Mark 6:38	276
Mark 6:39	277
Mark 6:40	278
Mark 6:41	279
Mark 6:42	280
Mark 6:43	281
Mark 6:44	282
Mark 6:45	283
Mark 6:46	284
Mark 6:47	285
Mark 6:48	286
Mark 6:49	287
Mark 6:50	288
Mark 6:51	289
Mark 6:52	290
Mark 6:53	291
Mark 6:54	292
Mark 6:55	293

Mark 6:56	294
Mark 07 General Notes	295
Mark 7:1	296
Mark 7:2	297
Mark 7:3	298
Mark 7:4	300
Mark 7:5	301
Mark 7:6	303
Mark 7:7	305
Mark 7:8	306
Mark 7:9	307
Mark 7:10	308
Mark 7:11	309
Mark 7:12	311
Mark 7:13	312
Mark 7:14	313
Mark 7:15	314
Mark 7:16	315
Mark 7:17	316
Mark 7:18	317
Mark 7:19	318
Mark 7:20	319
Mark 7:21	320
Mark 7:22	321
Mark 7:23	322
Mark 7:24	323
Mark 7:25	324
Mark 7:26	325
Mark 7:27	326
Mark 7:28	327
Mark 7:29	328
Mark 7:30	329
Mark 7:31	330
Mark 7:32	331
Mark 7:33	332
Mark 7:34	333
Mark 7:35	334
Mark 7:36	335
Mark 7:37	336
Mark 08 General Notes	337
Mark 8:1	338
Mark 8:2	339
Mark 8:3	340

Mark 8:4	341
Mark 8:5	342
Mark 8:6	343
Mark 8:7	344
Mark 8:8	345
Mark 8:9	346
Mark 8:10	347
Mark 8:11	348
Mark 8:12	349
Mark 8:13	351
Mark 8:14	352
Mark 8:15	353
Mark 8:16	354
Mark 8:17	355
Mark 8:18	356
Mark 8:19	357
Mark 8:20	358
Mark 8:21	359
Mark 8:22	360
Mark 8:23	361
Mark 8:24	362
Mark 8:25	363
Mark 8:26	364
Mark 8:27	365
Mark 8:28	366
Mark 8:29	367
Mark 8:30	368
Mark 8:31	369
Mark 8:32	370
Mark 8:33	371
Mark 8:34	372
Mark 8:35	373
Mark 8:36	374
Mark 8:37	375
Mark 8:38	376
Mark 09 General Notes	378
Mark 9:1	379
Mark 9:2	380
Mark 9:3	381
Mark 9:4	382
Mark 9:5	383
Mark 9:6	384
Mark 9:7	385

Mark 9:8	386
Mark 9:9	387
Mark 9:10	388
Mark 9:11	389
Mark 9:12	390
Mark 9:13	391
Mark 9:14	392
Mark 9:15	393
Mark 9:16	394
Mark 9:17	395
Mark 9:18	396
Mark 9:19	397
Mark 9:20	398
Mark 9:21	399
Mark 9:22	400
Mark 9:23	401
Mark 9:24	402
Mark 9:25	403
Mark 9:26	404
Mark 9:27	405
Mark 9:28	406
Mark 9:29	407
Mark 9:30	408
Mark 9:31	409
Mark 9:32	411
Mark 9:33	412
Mark 9:34	413
Mark 9:35	414
Mark 9:36	415
Mark 9:37	416
Mark 9:38	417
Mark 9:39	418
Mark 9:40	419
Mark 9:41	420
Mark 9:42	421
Mark 9:43	422
Mark 9:44	424
Mark 9:45	425
Mark 9:46	427
Mark 9:47	428
Mark 9:48	429
Mark 9:49	430
Mark 9:50	431

Mark 10 General Notes	432
Mark 10:1	433
Mark 10:2	434
Mark 10:3	435
Mark 10:4	436
Mark 10:5	437
Mark 10:6	438
Mark 10:7	439
Mark 10:8	440
Mark 10:9	441
Mark 10:10	442
Mark 10:11	443
Mark 10:12	444
Mark 10:13	445
Mark 10:14	446
Mark 10:15	447
Mark 10:16	448
Mark 10:17	449
Mark 10:18	450
Mark 10:19	451
Mark 10:20	452
Mark 10:21	453
Mark 10:22	454
Mark 10:23	455
Mark 10:24	456
Mark 10:25	457
Mark 10:26	458
Mark 10:27	459
Mark 10:28	460
Mark 10:29	461
Mark 10:30	462
Mark 10:31	464
Mark 10:32	465
Mark 10:33	466
Mark 10:34	468
Mark 10:35	469
Mark 10:36	470
Mark 10:37	471
Mark 10:38	472
Mark 10:39	473
Mark 10:40	474
Mark 10:41	475
Mark 10:42	476

Mark 10:43	477
Mark 10:44	478
Mark 10:45	479
Mark 10:46	480
Mark 10:47	481
Mark 10:48	482
Mark 10:49	483
Mark 10:50	484
Mark 10:51	485
Mark 10:52	486
Mark 11 General Notes	487
Mark 11:1	488
Mark 11:2	489
Mark 11:3	490
Mark 11:4	491
Mark 11:5	492
Mark 11:6	493
Mark 11:7	494
Mark 11:8	495
Mark 11:9	496
Mark 11:10	497
Mark 11:11	498
Mark 11:12	499
Mark 11:13	500
Mark 11:14	501
Mark 11:15	502
Mark 11:16	503
Mark 11:17	504
Mark 11:18	505
Mark 11:19	506
Mark 11:20	507
Mark 11:21	508
Mark 11:22	509
Mark 11:23	510
Mark 11:24	511
Mark 11:25	512
Mark 11:26	513
Mark 11:27	514
Mark 11:28	515
Mark 11:29	516
Mark 11:30	517
Mark 11:31	518
Mark 11:32	519

Mark 11:33	520
Mark 12 General Notes	521
Mark 12:1	522
Mark 12:2	524
Mark 12:3	525
Mark 12:4	526
Mark 12:5	527
Mark 12:6	528
Mark 12:7	529
Mark 12:8	530
Mark 12:9	531
Mark 12:10	532
Mark 12:11	533
Mark 12:12	534
Mark 12:13	535
Mark 12:14	536
Mark 12:15	537
Mark 12:16	538
Mark 12:17	539
Mark 12:18	540
Mark 12:19	541
Mark 12:20	542
Mark 12:21	543
Mark 12:22	544
Mark 12:23	545
Mark 12:24	546
Mark 12:25	547
Mark 12:26	549
Mark 12:27	551
Mark 12:28	552
Mark 12:29	553
Mark 12:30	554
Mark 12:31	555
Mark 12:32	556
Mark 12:33	557
Mark 12:34	558
Mark 12:35	559
Mark 12:36	560
Mark 12:37	562
Mark 12:38	563
Mark 12:39	564
Mark 12:40	565
Mark 12:41	566

Mark 12:42	567
Mark 12:43	568
Mark 12:44	569
Mark 13 General Notes	570
Mark 13:1	571
Mark 13:2	572
Mark 13:3	573
Mark 13:4	574
Mark 13:5	575
Mark 13:6	576
Mark 13:7	577
Mark 13:8	578
Mark 13:9	579
Mark 13:10	581
Mark 13:11	582
Mark 13:12	583
Mark 13:13	585
Mark 13:14	586
Mark 13:15	587
Mark 13:16	588
Mark 13:17	589
Mark 13:18	590
Mark 13:19	591
Mark 13:20	592
Mark 13:21	594
Mark 13:22	595
Mark 13:23	596
Mark 13:24	597
Mark 13:25	598
Mark 13:26	599
Mark 13:27	600
Mark 13:28	601
Mark 13:29	602
Mark 13:30	603
Mark 13:31	604
Mark 13:32	605
Mark 13:33	606
Mark 13:34	607
Mark 13:35	608
Mark 13:36	609
Mark 13:37	610
Mark 14 General Notes	611
Mark 14:1	612

Mark 14:2	613
Mark 14:3	614
Mark 14:4	616
Mark 14:5	617
Mark 14:6	618
Mark 14:7	619
Mark 14:8	620
Mark 14:9	621
Mark 14:10	622
Mark 14:11	623
Mark 14:12	624
Mark 14:13	625
Mark 14:14	626
Mark 14:15	627
Mark 14:16	628
Mark 14:17	629
Mark 14:18	630
Mark 14:19	631
Mark 14:20	632
Mark 14:21	633
Mark 14:22	634
Mark 14:23	635
Mark 14:24	636
Mark 14:25	637
Mark 14:26	638
Mark 14:27	639
Mark 14:28	640
Mark 14:29	641
Mark 14:30	642
Mark 14:31	643
Mark 14:32	644
Mark 14:33	645
Mark 14:34	646
Mark 14:35	647
Mark 14:36	648
Mark 14:37	649
Mark 14:38	650
Mark 14:39	651
Mark 14:40	652
Mark 14:41	653
Mark 14:42	655
Mark 14:43	656
Mark 14:44	657

Mark 14:45	658
Mark 14:46	659
Mark 14:47	660
Mark 14:48	661
Mark 14:49	662
Mark 14:50	663
Mark 14:51	664
Mark 14:52	665
Mark 14:53	666
Mark 14:54	667
Mark 14:55	668
Mark 14:56	669
Mark 14:57	670
Mark 14:58	671
Mark 14:59	672
Mark 14:60	673
Mark 14:61	674
Mark 14:62	675
Mark 14:63	676
Mark 14:64	677
Mark 14:65	678
Mark 14:66	679
Mark 14:67	680
Mark 14:68	681
Mark 14:69	682
Mark 14:70	683
Mark 14:71	684
Mark 14:72	685
Mark 15 General Notes	686
Mark 15:1	687
Mark 15:2	688
Mark 15:3	689
Mark 15:4	690
Mark 15:5	691
Mark 15:6	692
Mark 15:7	693
Mark 15:8	694
Mark 15:9	695
Mark 15:10	696
Mark 15:11	697
Mark 15:12	698
Mark 15:13	699
Mark 15:14	700

Mark 15:15	701
Mark 15:16	702
Mark 15:17	703
Mark 15:18	704
Mark 15:19	705
Mark 15:20	706
Mark 15:21	707
Mark 15:22	708
Mark 15:23	709
Mark 15:24	710
Mark 15:25	711
Mark 15:26	712
Mark 15:27	713
Mark 15:28	714
Mark 15:29	715
Mark 15:30	716
Mark 15:31	717
Mark 15:32	718
Mark 15:33	719
Mark 15:34	720
Mark 15:35	721
Mark 15:36	722
Mark 15:37	723
Mark 15:38	724
Mark 15:39	725
Mark 15:40	726
Mark 15:41	728
Mark 15:42	729
Mark 15:43	730
Mark 15:44	732
Mark 15:45	733
Mark 15:46	734
Mark 15:47	735
Mark 16 General Notes	736
Mark 16:1	737
Mark 16:2	738
Mark 16:3	739
Mark 16:4	740
Mark 16:5	741
Mark 16:6	742
Mark 16:7	743
Mark 16:8	744
Mark 16:9	745

Mark 16:10	746
Mark 16:11	747
Mark 16:12	748
Mark 16:13	749
Mark 16:14	750
Mark 16:15	752
Mark 16:16	753
Mark 16:17	754
Mark 16:18	755
Mark 16:19	756
Mark 16:20	757
Translation Questions	758
Mark 1	758
Mark 2	761
Mark 3	763
Mark 4	765
Mark 5	768
Mark 6	770
Mark 7	773
Mark 8	776
Mark 9	778
Mark 10	781
Mark 11	785
Mark 12	787
Mark 13	790
Mark 14	793
Mark 15	798
Mark 16	800
Translation Words	802
Abiathar	802
abomination	803
Abraham	804
accuse	805
admonish	806
adultery	807
adversary	809
age	810
alarm	811
amazed	812
Andrew	814
angel	815
anger	817
anoint	818

apostle	820
asleep	821
assembly	823
astray	825
authority	826
baptize	828
Barabbas	829
Bartholomew	830
basket	831
bear	832
bear	833
beast	834
Beelzebul	835
beg	836
believe	837
beloved	839
Bethany	840
betray	841
bind	843
blasphemy	845
bless	846
blood	848
body	849
bold	851
bow	852
bread	854
bridegroom	856
brother	857
burnt offering	859
bury	860
Caesar	861
Caesarea	862
call	863
camel	866
Capernaum	867
cast out	868
centurion	870
chief	871
chief priests	872
children	873
Christ	875
clean	877
clothed	879

command	881
commander	883
compassion	884
condemn	885
confess	886
confirm	887
cornerstone	888
corrupt witness	889
council	890
counsel	891
courage	892
court	894
covenant	895
create	897
cross	899
crown	900
crucify	902
cry	903
curse	905
curtain	906
cut off	907
Cyrene	909
darkness	910
David	911
day	912
death	914
deceive	917
declare	919
defile	921
delight	922
deliver	923
demon	925
demon-possessed	927
desert	928
desolate	929
destroy	931
devour	933
disciple	934
disperse	936
divorce	937
doctrine	938
dominion	939
dove	940

earth	941
Edom	943
elder	944
elect	946
Elijah	948
endure	949
enslave	950
envy	951
eternity	952
evil	954
evildoer	955
face	956
faith	958
faithful	959
faithless	961
false prophet	962
famine	963
fast	964
father	965
fear	967
feast	969
festival	970
fig	971
fire	972
fishermen	973
flesh	974
flock	976
fool	977
footstool	978
forgive	979
forsaken	980
fruit	982
fulfill	984
Galilee	985
gate	986
generation	987
Gentile	988
Gethsemane	989
gift	990
glory	991
God	993
Golgotha	995
good	996

good news	998
governor	1000
grain	1001
Greek	1002
groan	1003
guilt	1004
hail	1005
hand	1006
hard	1008
harvest	1010
head	1011
heal	1013
heart	1015
heaven	1017
heir	1019
hell	1020
Herod the Great	1021
Herodias	1022
high priest	1023
holy	1024
Holy One	1026
Holy Spirit	1027
honey	1028
honor	1029
hour	1031
house	1032
house of God	1034
household	1035
hypocrite	1036
inherit	1037
instruct	1039
interpret	1040
is written	1041
Isaac	1042
Isaiah	1043
Israel	1044
Jacob	1045
James son of Alphaeus	1046
James son of Zebedee	1047
Jericho	1048
Jerusalem	1049
Jesus	1050
Jew	1053

John the Baptist	1054
Jordan River	1056
Joseph (Old Testament)	1057
joy	1058
Judas Iscariot	1060
judge	1061
judgment day	1063
kin	1064
kind	1065
king	1068
King of the Jews	1069
kingdom	1070
kingdom of God	1072
kiss	1074
know	1075
labor pains	1078
lamp	1079
lampstand	1080
law	1081
law of Moses	1082
lawful	1084
leper	1086
life	1087
light	1089
like	1090
locust	1092
loins	1093
lord	1094
lots	1096
love	1097
lust	1099
Mary Magdalene	1100
Mary sister of Martha	1101
Matthew	1102
mercy	1103
messenger	1104
mighty	1105
mind	1107
miracle	1109
mock	1111
Moses	1112
Most High	1113
Mount of Olives	1114

mourn	1115
multiply	1117
myrrh	1118
mystery	1119
name	1120
nation	1122
Nazareth	1123
neighbor	1124
oath	1125
obey	1127
official	1129
oil	1130
on high	1131
palace	1132
parable	1133
partial	1135
Passover	1136
peace	1137
people group	1138
people of God	1140
perish	1141
persecute	1142
Peter	1143
Pharisee	1145
Philip	1146
Phoenicia	1147
pig	1148
Pilate	1149
possess	1150
power	1152
praise	1154
pray	1155
preach	1157
precious	1158
priest	1159
prison	1161
profit	1162
promise	1164
prophet	1165
proud	1167
purple	1168
quench	1169
Rabbi	1170

raise	1171
ransom	1174
rebel	1175
rebuke	1176
receive	1177
redeem	1179
reject	1180
repent	1181
report	1182
reproach	1184
rest	1185
restore	1187
resurrection	1188
return	1189
reveal	1190
revere	1191
reward	1192
right hand	1193
righteous	1195
robe	1197
ruin	1198
ruler	1199
run	1200
Sabbath	1202
sacrifice	1203
Sadducee	1205
sandal	1206
Satan	1207
save	1208
scribe	1210
Sea of Galilee	1212
seed	1213
seek	1215
seize	1216
send	1218
serpent	1220
servant	1221
sexual immorality	1223
shadow	1224
shame	1225
sheep	1226
shepherd	1227
Sidon	1229

sign	1230
silver	1232
Simon the Zealot	1233
sin	1234
sister	1236
skull	1238
slain	1239
slander	1240
snare	1241
son	1242
Son of God	1244
Son of Man	1246
soul	1248
sow	1249
spirit	1251
staff	1253
stone	1254
strength	1255
stumble	1257
suffer	1258
sword	1259
synagogue	1260
tax	1261
teach	1263
teacher	1265
temple	1266
tempt	1268
terror	1269
test	1270
testimony	1272
the twelve	1274
thief	1275
Thomas	1277
thorn	1278
time	1279
tomb	1281
tongue	1282
torment	1283
tradition	1284
tremble	1285
trespass	1286
tribulation	1287
trouble	1288

true	1290
tunic	1292
turn	1293
Tyre	1295
understand	1296
unleavened bread	1298
vain	1299
vine	1300
vineyard	1301
voice	1302
walk	1303
warrior	1305
waste	1307
watch	1308
watchtower	1310
water	1311
week	1312
well	1313
will of God	1315
wine	1316
winepress	1317
wise	1318
woe	1319
word	1320
word of God	1322
work	1324
world	1326
worship	1328
worthy	1329
wrong	1330
year	1331
yeast	1332
Zebedee	1334
Translation Topics	1335
Abstract Nouns	1335
Active or Passive	1337
Apostrophe	1341
Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information	1343
Background Information	1351
Biblical Money	1355
Borrow Words	1357
Connecting Words	1359
Direct and Indirect Quotations	1362

Double Negatives	1364
Doublet	1366
Ellipsis	1368
Euphemism	1371
Exclamations	1373
Exclusive and Inclusive "We"	1376
First, Second, or Third Person	1378
Forms of 'You'	1380
How to Translate Names	1381
Hyperbole and Generalization	1385
Idiom	1389
Introduction of a New Event	1392
Introduction of New and Old Participants	1395
Irony	1398
Litotes	1401
Merism	1403
Metaphor	1405
Metonymy	1411
Nominal Adjectives	1415
Numbers	1417
Order of Events	1420
Ordinal Numbers	1422
Parables	1425
Parallelism	1427
Personification	1430
Predictive Past	1432
Proverbs	1434
Quotations and Quote Margins	1436
Reflexive Pronouns	1438
Rhetorical Question	1441
Simile	1446
Symbolic Action	1449
Symbolic Language	1451
Synecdoche	1454
Textual Variants	1456
Translate Unknowns	1458
Translating Son and Father	1461
Verse Bridges	1463
When Masculine Words Include Women	1465

Translation Notes

Introduction to the Gospel of Mark

Part 1: General Introduction

Outline of the Book of Mark

1. Introduction (1:1–13)
2. The ministry of Jesus in Galilee
 - Early ministry (1:14–3:6)
 - Jesus becomes more popular among the people (3:7–5:43)
 - Moving away from Galilee and then returning (6:1–8:26)
3. Progress toward Jerusalem, repeated times when Jesus predicts his own death, the disciples misunderstand, and Jesus teaches them how difficult it will be to follow him (8:27–10:52)
4. Last days of ministry and preparation for final conflict in Jerusalem (11:1–13:37)
5. The death of Christ and the empty tomb (14:1–16:8)

What is the Book of Mark about?

The Gospel of Mark is one of four books in the New Testament that describe some of the life of Jesus Christ. The authors of the gospels wrote about different aspects of who Jesus was and what he did. Mark wrote much about how Jesus suffered and died on the cross. He did this to encourage his readers who were being persecuted. Mark also explained Jewish customs and some Aramaic words. This may indicate that Mark expected most of his first readers to be Gentiles.

How should the title of this book be translated?

Translators may choose to call this book by its traditional title, "The Gospel of Mark" or "The Gospel according to Mark." They may also choose a title that may be clearer, such as "The Good News about Jesus that Mark wrote." (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Who wrote the Book of Mark?

The book does not give the name of the author. However, since early Christian times, most Christians have thought that the author was Mark. Mark was also known as John Mark. He was a close friend of Peter. Mark may not have witnessed what Jesus said and did. But many scholars think that Mark wrote in his gospel what Peter told him about Jesus.

Part 2: Important Religious and Cultural Concepts

What were Jesus's teaching methods?

The people regarded Jesus as a rabbi. A rabbi is a teacher of God's law. Jesus taught in ways similar to those of other religious teachers in Israel. He had students who followed him wherever he went. These students were called disciples. He often told parables. Parables are stories that teach moral lessons. (See: [law of Moses](#) and [disciple](#) and [parable](#))

Part 3: Important Translation Issues

What are the Synoptic Gospels?

The Gospels of Matthew, Mark, and Luke are called the Synoptic Gospels because they have many similar passages. The word "synoptic" means to "see together."

The texts are considered "parallel" when they are the same or almost the same among two or three gospels. When translating parallel passages, translators should use the same wording and make them as similar as possible.

Why does Jesus refer to himself as the "Son of Man"?

In the gospels, Jesus calls himself the "Son of Man." It is a reference to Daniel 7:13-14. In this passage there is a person described as a "son of man." That means the person was someone who looked like a human being. God gave authority to the son of man to rule over the nations forever. And all the people will worship him forever.

Jews of Jesus's time did not use "Son of Man" as a title for anyone. Therefore, Jesus used it for himself to help them understand who he truly was. (See: [Son of Man](#))

Translating the title "Son of Man" can be difficult in many languages. Readers may misunderstand a literal translation. Translators can consider alternatives, such as "The Human One." It may also be helpful to include a footnote to explain the title.

Why does Mark frequently use terms indicating short periods of time?

The Gospel of Mark uses the word "immediately" forty-two times. Mark does this to make the events more exciting and vivid. It moves the reader quickly from one event to the next.

What are the major issues in the text of the Book of Mark?

The following verses are found in older versions of the Bible but are not included in most modern versions. Translators are advised not to include these verses. However, if in the translators' region there are older versions of the Bible that include one or more of these verses, the translators can include them. If they are included, they should be put inside square brackets ([]) to indicate that they were probably not original to Mark's Gospel.

- "If any man has ears to hear, let him hear." (7:16)
- "where their worm never dies and the fire is not put out" (9:44)
- "where their worm never dies and the fire is not put out" (9:46)
- "And the scripture was fulfilled that says, 'He was counted with the lawless ones'" (15:28)

The following passage is not found in the earliest manuscripts. Most Bibles include this passage, but modern Bibles put it in brackets ([]) or indicate in some way that this passage may not have been original to Mark's Gospel. Translators are advised to do something similar to what is done in the modern versions of the Bible.

- "Early on the first day of the week, after he arose, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, from whom he had cast out seven demons. She went and told those who were with him, while they were mourning and weeping. They heard that he was alive and that he had been seen

by her, but they did not believe. After these things he appeared in a different form to two of them, as they were walking out into the country. They went and told the rest of the disciples, but they did not believe them. Jesus later appeared to the eleven as they were reclining at the table, and he rebuked them for their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they did not believe those who saw him after he rose from the dead. He said to them, 'Go into all the world, and preach the gospel to the entire creation. He who believes and is baptized will be saved, and he who does not believe will be condemned. These signs will go with those who believe: In my name they will cast out demons. They will speak in new languages. They will pick up snakes with their hands, and if they drink anything deadly, it will not hurt them. They will lay hands on the sick, and they will get well.' After the Lord had spoken to them, he was taken up into heaven and sat down at the right hand of God. The disciples left and preached everywhere, while the Lord worked with them and confirmed the word by the signs that went with them." (16:9-20)

(See: [Textual Variants](#))

Mark 01 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to show that it is poetry. The ULB does this with the poetry in 1:2-3, which is a quotation from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

“You can make me clean”

Leprosy was a disease of the skin that made a person unclean and unable to properly worship God. Jesus is capable of making people physically “clean” or healthy as well as spiritually “clean” or right with God. (See: [clean](#))

Prophecy

Mark begins this book about Jesus Christ with the words that the prophet Isaiah wrote long before that time. Then he tells how John the Baptist and Jesus Christ fulfilled that prophecy.

Repentance

Repent means stop sinning. John the Baptist taught people to repent so that God would forgive their sins. Jesus taught people to repent and to believe the good news about the kingdom of God.

The work of Jesus

Jesus went around preaching the good news of God, casting demons out of people, and healing people who were sick.

Links:

- [Mark 01:01 Notes](#)
- [Mark intro](#)

Mark 1:1

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹ This is the beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

Translation Notes

General Information:

The author of this book is Mark, also called John Mark. He was the son of one of the women named Mary mentioned in the four Gospels. He was also the nephew of Barnabas. This whole book is about Jesus Christ.

Son of God

This is an important title for Jesus. (See: [Translating Son and Father](#))

Translation Words

- [gospel](#)
- [Jesus Christ](#)
- [Son of God](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁻² This is the good news concerning Jesus Christ, the Son of God. Isaiah the prophet mentioned this good news when he wrote:

"Listen! I am sending my messenger ahead of you.

He will prepare the people to welcome you.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:2

Unlocked Literal Bible

² As it is written in Isaiah the prophet,

"Look, I am sending my messenger before your face,
the one who will prepare your way.

Translation Notes

General Information:

Mark begins this book with the words that the prophet Isaiah wrote long ago about a messenger who would come and tell the people to get ready for the Lord's coming. Verses 4-15 show how this prophecy was fulfilled by John the Baptist and Jesus Christ.

before your face

This is an idiom that means "ahead of you." (See: [Idiom](#))

your face ... your way

Here the word "your" refers to the Lord and is singular. (See: [Forms of 'You'](#))

the one

This refers to the messenger.

will prepare your way

Doing this represents preparing the people for the Lord's arrival. Alternate translation: "will prepare the people for your arrival" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- as
- is ... written
- Isaiah
- prophet
- sending
- messenger
- before

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁻² This is the good news concerning Jesus Christ, the Son of God. Isaiah the prophet mentioned this good news when he wrote:

"Listen! I am sending my messenger ahead of you.

He will prepare the people to welcome you.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:3

Unlocked Literal Bible

³ The voice of one crying out in the wilderness,
'Make ready the way of the Lord;
make his paths straight.'

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

This verse tells how the messenger in verse 2 would prepare the Lord's way.

The voice of one crying out in the wilderness

This phrase can be expressed as a sentence. Alternate translation: "The voice of one crying out in the wilderness is heard" or "They hear the sound of someone crying out in the wilderness"

Make ready the way of the Lord ... make his paths straight

These two phrases mean the same thing. (See: [Parallelism](#))

Make ready the way of the Lord

"Get the road ready for the Lord." Doing this represents being prepared to hear the Lord's message when he comes. Alternate translation: "Prepare yourselves for the Lord to come" or "Be ready for the Lord when he comes" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [voice](#)
- [crying out](#)
- [wilderness](#)
- [Lord](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³ He will call out to anyone who hears him in the wilderness,
'Make yourselves ready to welcome the Lord.'

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:4

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴ John came, baptizing in the wilderness and preaching a baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins.

Translation Notes

General Information

The events in Mark 1:4-15 are a fulfillment of what Isaiah had prophesied. John was the “messenger” of verse 2 and “the one calling out in the wilderness” of verse 3.

John came

Translators can make it explicit that John's coming was a fulfillment of Isaiah's prophecy. Alternate translation: “So John came” or “In fulfillment of that prophecy, John came” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [John](#)
- [baptizing](#)
- [wilderness](#)
- [preaching](#)
- [repentance](#)
- [forgiveness](#)
- [sins](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴ The messenger that Isaiah wrote about was John. People called him “The Baptizer.” John was in the wilderness; he was baptizing people and telling them, “Be sorry that you have sinned, and decide to stop it, so that God may forgive you. Then I will baptize you.”

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:5

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵ The whole country of Judea and all the people of Jerusalem went out to him. They were baptized by him in the Jordan River, confessing their sins.

Translation Notes

The whole country of Judea and all the people of Jerusalem

The words "The whole country" are a metonym for the people who live in the country and a generalization that refers to a great number of people, not to every single person. Alternate translation: "Many people from Judea and Jerusalem" (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Hyperbole and Generalization](#))

They were baptized by him in the Jordan River, confessing their sins

They did these things at the same time. The people were baptized because they repented of their sins. Alternate translation: "When they repented of their sins, John baptized them in the Jordan River" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [Jerusalem](#)
- [baptized](#)
- [Jordan River](#)
- [confessing](#)
- [sins](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵ A great number of people from the district of Judea and the city of Jerusalem went out to the wilderness to hear John speak. Many of those who heard him agreed that they had sinned. Then John baptized them in the Jordan River.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:6

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶ John wore a coat of camel's hair and a leather belt around his waist, and he ate locusts and wild honey.

Translation Notes

he ate locusts and wild honey

Locusts and wild honey were foods that John could find in the wilderness. Wild honey is honey that wild bees make.

Translation Words

- [John](#)
- [coat](#)
- [camel](#)
- [waist](#)
- [locusts](#)
- [honey](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶ John wore rough clothes made of camel's hair and a leather belt around his waist. He ate grasshoppers and honey that he found in that wilderness area.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:7

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁷ He was preaching, saying, "One will come after me who is more powerful than I; the strap of his sandals I am not worthy to stoop down and untie.

Translation Notes

He was preaching

"John was preaching"

the strap of his sandals I am not worthy to stoop down and untie

John was comparing himself to a servant to show how great the one to come would be. Alternate translation: "I am not even worthy to do the lowly task of removing his shoes"

the strap of his sandals

People often wore sandals that were made of leather and were tied to their feet with leather straps.

stoop down

"bend down"

Translation Words

- [preaching](#)
- [powerful](#)
- [sandals](#)
- [worthy](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁷ He was preaching, "Very shortly one will come who is very great. I am nothing compared to him. I am not even worthy to stoop down and untie his sandals.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:8

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁸ I baptized you with water, but he will baptize you with the Holy Spirit."

Translation Notes

but he will baptize you with the Holy Spirit

John was contrasting how he was purifying people with water with how the one to come would purify people with the Holy Spirit. To baptize with the Holy Spirit is a metaphor meaning that that person would send the Holy Spirit to purify people. The Holy Spirit would then live in them and empower them to stop sinning and to obey God. If possible, use the same word for "baptize" here as you used for John's baptism. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [baptized](#)
- [water](#)
- [Holy Spirit](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁸ I baptized you with water, but he will baptize you with the Holy Spirit."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:9

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁹ It happened in those days that Jesus came from Nazareth in Galilee, and he was baptized by John in the Jordan River.

Translation Notes

It happened in those days

This marks the beginning of a new event in the story. (See: [Introduction of a New Event](#))

he was baptized by John

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "John baptized him" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [days](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [Nazareth](#)
- [Galilee](#)
- [baptized](#)
- [John](#)
- [Jordan River](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁹ During the time when John was preaching, Jesus came from Nazareth, a town in the district of Galilee. He went to where John was preaching, and John baptized him in the Jordan River.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:10

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁰ As Jesus came up out of the water, he saw the heavens split open and the Spirit coming down on him like a dove.

Translation Notes

the Spirit coming down on him like a dove

Possible meanings are 1) this is a simile, and the Spirit descended upon Jesus as a bird descends from the sky toward the ground or 2) the Spirit literally looked like a dove as he descended upon Jesus. (See: [Simile](#))

Translation Words

- [water](#)
- [saw](#)
- [heavens](#)
- [spirit](#)
- [dove](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁰ Immediately after Jesus came up out of the water, he saw heaven open up and the Spirit of God descending on himself. The Spirit of God came down like a dove.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:11

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹¹ A voice came out of the heavens, "You are my beloved Son. I am very pleased with you."

Translation Notes

A voice came out of the heavens

This represents God speaking. Sometimes people avoid referring directly to God because they respect him. Alternate translation: "God spoke from the heavens" (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Euphemism](#))

beloved Son

This is an important title for Jesus. The Father calls Jesus his "beloved Son" because of his eternal love for him. (See: [Translating Son and Father](#))

Translation Words

- [voice](#)
- [heavens](#)
- [beloved](#)
- [Son](#)
- [very pleased](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹¹ God spoke from heaven and said, "You are my Son, the one whom I love dearly. I am very pleased with you."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:12

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹² Then the Spirit compelled him to go out into the wilderness.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

After Jesus's baptism, he is in the wilderness for 40 days and then goes to Galilee to teach and call his disciples.

compelled him to go out

"forced Jesus to go out"

Translation Words

- spirit
- compelled ... to go
- wilderness

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹² Then the Spirit of God sent Jesus out into the wilderness.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:13

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹³ He was in the wilderness forty days, being tempted by Satan. He was with the wild animals, and the angels served him.

Translation Notes

He was in the wilderness

"He stayed in the wilderness"

forty days

"40 days" (See: [Numbers](#))

He was with

"He was among"

Translation Words

- [wilderness](#)
- [days](#)
- [tempted](#)
- [Satan](#)
- [animals](#)
- [angels](#)
- [served](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹³ He was there for forty days. During that time, Satan was tempting him. There were wild animals in that place, and angels were taking care of him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:14

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁴ Now after John was arrested, Jesus came into Galilee proclaiming the gospel of God.

Translation Notes

after John was arrested

"after John was placed in prison." Mark is referring to when King Herod had John arrested. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "after King Herod had John arrested" or "after soldiers arrested John" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

proclaiming the gospel

"telling many people about the good news"

Translation Words

- John
- arrested
- Jesus
- Galilee
- proclaiming
- gospel
- God

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁴ Later, after John was put in prison, Jesus went to Galilee. In Galilee, he was preaching God's good news.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:15

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁵ He said, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is near. Repent and believe the gospel."

Translation Notes

The time is fulfilled

"It is now time"

the kingdom of God is near

Possible meanings are 1) God was beginning to rule. Alternate translation: "God is beginning to rule over all" or 2) God would soon rule over all. Alternate translation: "God is about to rule over all"

Translation Words

- [time](#)
- [fulfilled](#)
- [kingdom of God](#)
- [repent](#)
- [believe](#)
- [gospel](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁵ He was saying, "The time has come at last. God will soon show that he is king. Turn away from your sinful behavior and believe the good news."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:16

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁶ When he was walking beside the Sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew the brother of Simon casting a net in the sea, for they were fishermen.

Translation Notes

he saw Simon and Andrew

"Jesus saw Simon and Andrew"

casting a net in the sea

The full meaning of this statement can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "throwing a net into the water to catch fish" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [Sea of Galilee](#)
- [saw](#)
- [Andrew](#)
- [brother](#)
- [fishermen](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁶ One day, while Jesus was walking along by the Sea of Galilee, he saw two men, Simon and Simon's brother Andrew. They were casting their fishing net into the sea. They earned money by catching and selling fish.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:17

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁷ Jesus said to them, "Come, follow me, and I will make you fishers of men."

Translation Notes

Come, follow me

"Follow me" or "Come with me"

I will make you fishers of men

This metaphor means Simon and Andrew will teach people God's true message, so others will also follow Jesus. Alternate translation: "I will teach you to gather men to me like you gather fish" (See: [Metaphor](#))

men

human beings, persons, people, not specifically males

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [fishers](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁷ Then Jesus said to them, "Just like you have been gathering fish, come with me and I will teach you how to gather people."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:18

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁸ Then immediately they left the nets and followed him.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [left](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁸ Immediately they left their nets, and they went with him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:19

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁹ As Jesus was walking on a little farther, he saw James son of Zebedee and John his brother; they were in the boat mending the nets.

Translation Notes

in the boat

This was probably James and John's boat.

mending the nets

"repairing the nets"

Translation Words

- saw
- Zebedee
- John
- brother
- mending

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁹ After they had gone on a little further, Jesus saw two other men, James and James' brother John. They were the sons of a man named Zebedee. They were both in a boat mending fishing nets.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:20

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁰ He called them and they left their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired servants, and they followed him.

Translation Notes

called them

It may be helpful to state clearly why Jesus called to James and John. Alternate translation: "called them to come with him" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

hired servants

"servants who worked for them"

they followed him

James and John went with Jesus.

Translation Words

- [called](#)
- [left](#)
- [father](#)
- [Zebedee](#)
- [hired servants](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁰ As soon as Jesus saw them, he told them to come with him. So they left their father, who remained in the boat with the hired servants, and they went away with Jesus.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:21

Unlocked Literal Bible

²¹ Then they came into Capernaum, and on the Sabbath, Jesus went into the synagogue and taught.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus teaches in the synagogue of the town of Capernaum on the Sabbath. By sending a demon out of a man he amazes the people in all the nearby area around Galilee.

came into Capernaum

"arrived at Capernaum"

Translation Words

- [Capernaum](#)
- [Sabbath](#)
- [synagogue](#)
- [taught](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²¹ Jesus and the disciples went into a nearby town called Capernaum. On the next Sabbath, he went into the synagogue and began teaching the people who had gathered there.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:22

Unlocked Literal Bible

²² They were astonished at his teaching, for he was teaching them as someone who has authority and not as the scribes.

Translation Notes

for he was teaching them as someone who has authority and not as the scribes

The idea of “teach” can be stated clearly when talking about “someone who has authority” and “the scribes.” Alternate translation: “for he was teaching them as someone who has authority teaches and not as the scribes teach” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words

- [astonished](#)
- [teaching](#)
- [authority](#)
- [scribes](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²² They were amazed at the way he taught. He taught like a teacher who relies on what he himself knows. He did not teach like those who taught the Jewish laws, who repeated the different things that other men had taught.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:23

Unlocked Literal Bible

²³ Just then a man in their synagogue who had an unclean spirit cried out,

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [synagogue](#)
- [unclean](#)
- [spirit](#)
- [cried out](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²³ In the synagogue where Jesus taught, there was a man whom an evil spirit controlled. The man with the evil spirit began shouting,

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:24

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁴ saying, "What do we have to do with you, Jesus of Nazareth? Have you come to destroy us? I know who you are. You are the Holy One of God!"

Translation Notes

What do we have to do with you, Jesus of Nazareth?

The demon asked this rhetorical question meaning that there was no reason for Jesus to interfere with him or any other demon. Alternate translation: "Jesus of Nazareth, leave us alone! There is no reason for you to interfere with us." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

we ... us

These pronouns are exclusive. They refer to the demon inside the man and all other demons, but do not include the listener. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive "We"](#))

Have you come to destroy us?

The demon asked this rhetorical question to urge Jesus not to harm him or any other demon. Alternate translation: "Do not destroy us!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [Nazareth](#)
- [destroy](#)
- [know](#)
- [Holy One](#)
- [God](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁴ "Hey! Jesus from Nazareth! We evil spirits have nothing to do with you! Have you come to destroy us? I know who you are. You are the Holy One from God!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:25

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁵ Jesus rebuked the demon and said, "Be quiet and come out of him!"

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [rebuked](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁵ Jesus rebuked the evil spirit, saying, "Be quiet and come out of him!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:26

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁶ The unclean spirit threw him down and went out from him while crying out with a loud voice.

Translation Notes

threw him down

Here the word "him" refers to the demon-possessed man.

and went out from him while crying out with a loud voice

"and cried out with a loud voice as it went out from him"

Translation Words

- [unclean](#)
- [spirit](#)
- [crying out](#)
- [voice](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁶ The evil spirit shook the man violently. He screamed loudly, and then he came out of the man and left.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:27

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁷ All the people were amazed, so they asked each other, "What is this? A new teaching with authority! He even commands the unclean spirits and they obey him!"

Translation Notes

so they asked each other, "What is this? ... they obey him!"

The people used a question to show how amazed they were. It can be expressed as an exclamation. Alternate translation: "so they said to each other, 'This is amazing! ... they obey him!'" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

A new teaching with authority!

The people used this exclamation to express their amazement at Jesus' teaching. It can also be expressed as a full sentence. Alternate translation: "He gives a new teaching, and he speaks with authority!" or "He teaches something new, and he has authority!" (See: [Exclamations](#))

He even commands the unclean spirits and they obey him!

This was evidence of Jesus' authority.

Translation Words

- [amazed](#)
- [teaching](#)
- [authority](#)
- [commands](#)
- [unclean](#)
- [spirits](#)
- [obey](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁷ All the people who were there were amazed. As a result, they discussed this among themselves, saying, "This is amazing! Not only does he teach in a new and authoritative way, but he also commands the evil spirits and they obey him!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:28

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁸ The news about him went out everywhere into the whole region of Galilee.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [news](#)
- [Galilee](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁸ The people very soon told many others throughout the whole district of Galilee what Jesus had done.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:29

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁹ After coming out of the synagogue, they came into the house of Simon and Andrew, along with James and John.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [synagogue](#)
- [house](#)
- [Simon](#)
- [Andrew](#)
- [James](#)
- [John](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁹ After they left the synagogue, Jesus, Simon, and Andrew, along with James and John, went directly to the house of Simon and Andrew.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:30

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁰ Now Simon's mother-in-law was lying sick with a fever, and they told Jesus about her.

Translation Notes

Now Simon's mother-in-law was lying sick with a fever

The word "Now" marks a pause in the story. In this sentence, Mark introduces Simon's mother-in-law to the story and gives background information about her. (See: [Introduction of New and Old Participants](#) and [Background Information](#))

Translation Words

- [Simon](#)
- [told](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁰ Simon's mother-in-law was lying in bed because she had a high fever. Right away someone told Jesus about her being sick.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:31

Unlocked Literal Bible

³¹ So he came, took her by the hand, and raised her up; the fever left her, and she started serving them.

Translation Notes

raised her up

"caused her to stand" or "made her able to get out of bed"

the fever left her

You may want to make explicit who healed her. Alternate translation: "Jesus healed her of the fever" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

she started serving them

You may want to make explicit that she served food. Alternate translation: "she provided them with food and drinks" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [hand](#)
- [raised](#)
- [left](#)
- [serving](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³¹ Jesus went to her, took her by the hand, and helped her up. She immediately recovered from the fever and began serving them.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:32

Unlocked Literal Bible

³² That evening after the sun had set, they brought to him all who were sick or possessed by demons.

Translation Notes

they brought to him

"the people brought to Jesus"

all who were sick or possessed by demons

The word "all" is an exaggeration to emphasize the great number of people who came. Alternate translation: "many who were sick or possessed by demons" (See: [Hyperbole and Generalization](#))

Translation Words

- [possessed by demons](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³² That evening after the sun had gone down, some people brought to Jesus many others who were sick and those whom evil spirits controlled.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:33

Unlocked Literal Bible

³³ The whole city gathered together at the door.

Translation Notes

The whole city gathered together at the door

The word "city" is a metonym for the people who lived in the city. Here the word "whole" is probably a generalization to emphasize that most people from the city gathered. Alternate translation: "Many people from that city gathered outside the door" (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Hyperbole and Generalization](#))

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³³ It seemed as though everyone who lived in the town was gathered at the doorway of Simon's house.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:34

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁴ He healed many who were sick with various diseases and cast out many demons, but he did not allow the demons to speak because they knew him.

Translation Notes

He healed

"Jesus healed"

Translation Words

- [healed](#)
- [cast ... out](#)
- [demons](#)
- [knew](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁴ Jesus healed many people who were sick with various diseases. He also forced many evil spirits to come out from people. He did not allow the demons to tell people about him, because they knew that he was the Holy One from God.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:35

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁵ He got up very early, while it was still dark; he left and went out into a solitary place and there he prayed.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus takes time to pray in the midst of his time of healing people. He then goes to towns throughout Galilee to preach, heal, and cast out demons.

He got up

"Jesus got up"

a solitary place

"a place where he could be alone"

Translation Words

- got up
- solitary place
- prayed

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁵ Jesus got up very early the next morning while it was still dark. He left the house and went away from the town to a place where there were no people. Then he prayed.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:36

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁶ Simon and those who were with him searched for him.

Translation Notes

Simon and those who were with him

Here "him" refers to Simon. Also, those with him include Andrew, James, John, and possibly other people.

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁶ Simon and his companions searched for him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:37

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁷ They found him and they said to him, "Everyone is looking for you."

Translation Notes

Everyone is looking for you

The word "Everyone" is an exaggeration to emphasize that many people were looking for Jesus.

Alternate translation: "Many people are looking for you" (See: [Hyperbole and Generalization](#))

Translation Words

- [looking for](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁷ When they found him they said, "Everyone in town is looking for you."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:38

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁸ He said, "Let us go elsewhere, out into the surrounding towns, so that I may preach there also. That is why I came out here."

Translation Notes

General Information:

Here the words "he" and "I" refer to Jesus.

Let us go elsewhere

"We need to go to some other place." Here Jesus uses the word "us" to refer to himself, along with Simon, Andrew, James, and John.

Translation Words

- [preach](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁸ He said to them, "We need to go to the neighboring towns so that I can preach there as well. This is the reason I came here."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:39

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁹ He went throughout all of Galilee, preaching in their synagogues and casting out demons.

Translation Notes

He went throughout all of Galilee

The words "throughout all" are an exaggeration used to emphasize that Jesus went to many locations during his ministry. Alternate translation: "He went to many places in Galilee" (See: [Hyperbole and Generalization](#))

Translation Words

- [Galilee](#)
- [preaching](#)
- [synagogues](#)
- [casting out](#)
- [demons](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁹ So they went throughout Galilee. As they went, Jesus preached in the synagogues and forced evil spirits to come out from people.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:40

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁰ A leper came to him. He was begging him; he knelt down and said to him, "If you are willing, you can make me clean."

Translation Notes

A leper came to him. He was begging him; he knelt down and said to him

"A leper came to Jesus. He knelt down and was begging Jesus and said"

If you are willing, you can make me clean

In the first phrase, the words "to make me clean" are understood because of the second phrase. Alternate translation: "If you are willing to make me clean, then you can make me clean" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

are willing

"want" or "desire"

you can make me clean

In biblical times, a person who had any of certain skin diseases was considered unclean until his skin had healed enough that he was no longer contagious. Alternate translation: "you can heal me" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [leper](#)
- [begging](#)
- [knelt](#)
- [can](#)
- [clean](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁰ One day a man who had a bad skin disease called leprosy came to Jesus. He knelt down in front of Jesus and pleaded with him, saying, "Please heal me, because you are able to heal me if you are willing!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:41

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴¹ Moved with compassion, Jesus reached out his hand and touched him, saying to him, "I am willing. Be clean."

Translation Notes

Moved with compassion, Jesus

Here the word "moved" is an idiom meaning to feel emotion about another's need. Alternate translation: "Having compassion for him, Jesus" or "Jesus felt compassion for the man, so he" (See: [Idiom](#))

I am willing

It may be helpful to state what Jesus is willing to do. Alternate translation: "I am willing to make you clean" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [compassion](#)
- [hand](#)
- [clean](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴¹ Jesus felt compassion for him. He reached out his hand and touched the man. Then he said to him, "Since I am willing to heal you, be healed!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:42

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴² Immediately the leprosy left him, and he was made clean.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [leprosy](#)
- [clean](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴² Immediately the man was healed! He was no longer a leper!

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:43

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴³ Jesus strictly warned him and sent him away.

Translation Notes

General Information:

The word "him" used here refers to the leper whom Jesus healed.

Translation Words

- [strictly warned](#)
- [sent ... away](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴³ Jesus gave the man a warning as he was sending him away.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:44

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁴ He said to him, "Be sure to say nothing to anyone, but go, show yourself to the priest, and offer for your cleansing what Moses commanded, as a testimony to them."

Translation Notes

Be sure to say nothing to anyone

"Be sure to not say anything to anyone"

show yourself to the priest

Jesus told the man to show himself to the priest so that the priest could look at his skin to see if his leprosy was really gone. The law of Moses required people to present themselves to the priest if they had been unclean but were no longer unclean. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

show yourself

The word "yourself" here represents the skin of the leper. Alternate translation: "show your skin" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

a testimony to them

It is best to use the pronoun "them," if possible, in your language. Possible meanings are 1) "a testimony to the priests" or 2) "a testimony to the people."

Translation Words

- [priest](#)
- [cleansing](#)
- [Moses](#)
- [commanded](#)
- [testimony](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁴ He said, "Do not tell anyone what just happened. Instead, go to a priest and show yourself to him in order that he may examine you and see that you no longer have leprosy. Then make the offering that Moses commanded for people whom God has healed from leprosy. This will be the testimony to the community that you do not have leprosy."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 1:45

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁵ But he went out and began to declare it freely and spread the word, so much so that Jesus could no longer enter a town openly but he stayed out in remote places. Yet people were still coming to him from everywhere.

Translation Notes

But he went out

The word "he" refers to the man Jesus healed.

began to declare it freely

Here "declare it freely" is a metaphor for telling people in many places about what had happened. Alternate translation: "began to tell people in many places about what Jesus had done" (See: [Metaphor](#))

so much so that

The man spread the news so much that

that Jesus could no longer enter a town openly

This was the result of the man spreading the news so much. Here "openly" is a metaphor for "publicly." Jesus could not enter the towns because many people would crowd around him. Alternate translation: "that Jesus could no longer enter a town publicly" or "that Jesus could no longer enter the towns in a way that many people would see him" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

remote places

"lonely places" or "places where no one lived"

from everywhere

The word "everywhere" is a hyperbole used to emphasize how very many places the people came from. Alternate translation: "from all over the region" (See: [Hyperbole and Generalization](#))

Translation Words

- declare
- spread ... about
- word
- could
- longer
- remote places

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁵ The man did not follow Jesus' instruction. He began telling many people about how Jesus had healed him. As a result, Jesus was no longer able to enter towns publicly because the crowds of people would surround him. Instead, he remained outside the towns in places where no one lived. But people kept coming to him from all over that region.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 01 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 1 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 02 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

“Sinners”

When the people of Jesus's time spoke of “sinners,” they were talking about people who did not obey the law of Moses and instead committed sins like stealing or sexual sins. When Jesus said that he came to call “sinners,” he meant that only people who believe that they are sinners can be his followers. This is true even if they are not what most people think of as “sinners.” (See: [sin](#))

Fasting and Feasting

People would fast, or not eat food for a long time, when they were sad or were showing God that they were sorry for their sins. When they were happy, like during weddings, they would have feasts, or meals where they would eat much food. (See: [fast](#))

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Rhetorical Questions

The Jewish leaders used rhetorical questions to show that they were angry because of what Jesus said and did and that they did not believe that he was God's Son ([Mark 2:7](#)). Jesus used them to show the Jewish leaders that they were arrogant ([Mark 2:25-26](#)). (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Links:

- [Mark 02:01 Notes](#)

Mark 2:1

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹ When Jesus came back to Capernaum after a few days, it was heard that he was at home.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

After preaching and healing people throughout Galilee, Jesus returns to Capernaum, where he heals and forgives the sin of a paralyzed man.

it was heard that he was at home

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the people there heard that he was staying at his home" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [Capernaum](#)
- [days](#)
- [heard](#)
- [home](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹ After a few days had passed, Jesus returned to Capernaum. People spread the news quickly to others that Jesus had returned and was in the house.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:2

Unlocked Literal Bible

² So many gathered there that there was no more space, not even at the door, and he spoke the word to them.

Translation Notes

So many gathered there

The word "there" refers to the house that Jesus stayed at in Capernaum. Alternate translation: "So many people gathered there" or "So many people came to the house" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

there was no more space

This refers to there being no space inside the house. Alternate translation: "there was no more room for them inside" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

he spoke the word to them

"Jesus spoke his message to them"

Translation Words

- gathered
- word

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

² Soon a great number of people gathered where Jesus was staying. The number was so great that the house was full. There was no longer space to stand, not even around the doorway. Jesus spoke God's message to them.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:3

Unlocked Literal Bible

³ Then some men came to him who were bringing a paralyzed man; four people were carrying him.

Translation Notes

four people were carrying him

"four of them were carrying him." It is likely that there were more than four people within the group that brought the man to Jesus.

were bringing a paralyzed man

"were bringing a man who was unable to walk or use his arms"

Translation Words

- [carrying](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³ Some people came to the house bringing to Jesus a man who was paralyzed. Four men carried him on a sleeping pad.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:4

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴ When they could not get near him because of the crowd, they removed the roof that was above Jesus, and after they made an opening, they lowered the mat the paralyzed man was lying on.

Translation Notes

could not get near him

"could not get close to where Jesus was"

they removed the roof that was above Jesus, and after they made an opening, they lowered the mat the paralyzed man was lying on

Houses where Jesus lived had flat roofs made of clay and covered with tiles. Alternate translation: "they removed the tiles from the part of the roof above where Jesus was. And when they had dug through the clay roof, they lowered the mat the paralyzed man was lying on" or "they made a hole in the roof above Jesus, and then they lowered the paralyzed man on the mat"

Translation Words

- could not

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴ They were not able to bring the man to Jesus because of the crowd that had gathered. So they went up on the roof of the house and made a big hole in the roof above Jesus. They lowered the paralyzed man on his sleeping pad through the hole in front of Jesus.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:5

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵ Seeing their faith, Jesus said to the paralyzed man, "Son, your sins are forgiven."

Translation Notes

Seeing their faith

"Seeing the men's faith." Possible meanings are 1) that only the men who carried the paralyzed man had faith or 2) that the paralyzed man and the men who brought him to Jesus all had faith. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Son

The word "Son" here shows Jesus cared for the man as a father cares for a son. Alternate translation: "My son" (See: [Metaphor](#))

your sins are forgiven

Jesus did not clearly say who was forgiving the man's sins. Alternate translation: "your sins are gone" or "you do not have to pay for your sins" or "your sins do not count against you"

Translation Words

- [seeing](#)
- [faith](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [son](#)
- [sins](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵ After Jesus saw that the men believed that he could heal this man, he said to the paralyzed man, "My child, I have forgiven your sins!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:6

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶ Now some of the scribes were sitting there, and they reasoned in their hearts,

Translation Notes

reasoned in their hearts

Here "their hearts" is a metonym for the people's thoughts. Alternate translation: "were thinking to themselves" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words

- [scribes](#)
- [hearts](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶ Some men who taught the Jewish laws were sitting there. They started thinking to themselves,

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:7

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁷ "How can this man speak this way? He blasphemes! Who can forgive sins but God alone?"

Translation Notes

How can this man speak this way?

The scribes used this question to show their anger that Jesus said "Your sins are forgiven." Alternate translation: "This man should not speak this way!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Who can forgive sins but God alone?

The scribes used this question to say that since only God can forgive sins, then Jesus should not say "Your sins are forgiven." Alternate translation: "Only God can forgive sins!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- [can](#)
- [blasphemes](#)
- [sins](#)
- [God](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁷ "Who does this man think he is? He is proud and insults God by saying that! Only God can forgive sins!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:8

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁸ Immediately Jesus knew in his spirit what they were thinking within themselves. He said to them, "Why are you thinking this in your hearts?"

Translation Notes

in his spirit

"in his inner being" or "in himself"

they were thinking within themselves

Each of the scribes was thinking to himself; they were not talking to each other.

Why are you thinking this in your hearts?

Jesus uses this question to tell the scribes that what they are thinking is wrong. Alternate translation: "What you are thinking is wrong." or "Do not think that I am blaspheming." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

this in your hearts

The word "hearts" is a metonym for their inner thoughts and desires. Alternate translation: "this inside yourselves" or "these things" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [spirit](#)
- [thinking](#)
- [hearts](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁸ Jesus knew right away within himself what they were thinking. He said to them, "Why are you thinking these things?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:9

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁹ Which is easier, to say to the paralyzed man, 'Your sins are forgiven,' or to say, 'Get up, take up your mat and walk'?

Translation Notes

Which is easier, to say to the paralyzed man, ... take up your mat and walk'?

Jesus uses this question to make the scribes think about what might prove whether or not he could really forgive sins. Alternate translation: "I just said to the paralyzed man, 'Your sins are forgiven.' You may think that it is harder to say 'Get up, take up your mat and walk,' because the proof of whether or not I can heal him will be shown by whether or not he gets up and walks." or "You may think that it is easier to say to the paralyzed man 'Your sins are forgiven' than it is to say 'Get up, take up your mat and walk.'" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- [sins](#)
- [get up](#)
- [walk](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁹ Which would be easier for me to say, 'I have forgiven your sins' or 'Get up! Take your sleeping pad and walk'?

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:10

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁰ But in order that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins," he said to the paralytic,

Translation Notes

But in order that you may know

"But so that you may know." The word "you" refers to the scribes and the crowd.

that the Son of Man has authority

Jesus refers to himself as the "Son of Man." Alternate translation: "that I am the Son of Man and I have authority" (See: [First, Second, or Third Person](#))

Translation Words

- [know](#)
- [son of man](#)
- [authority](#)
- [earth](#)
- [sins](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁰ I will show you that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins." Then he said to the paralyzed man,

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:11

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹¹ "I say to you, get up, take up your mat, and go to your house."

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [get up](#)
- [house](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹¹ "Get up! Pick up your sleeping pad and go home!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:12

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹² He got up and immediately took up the mat, and went out of the house in front of everyone, so that they were all amazed and they gave glory to God, and they said, "We never saw anything like this."

Translation Notes

in front of everyone

"while all the people there were watching"

Translation Words

- got up
- amazed
- glory
- God
- saw

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹² The man stood up immediately! He picked up the sleeping pad, and then he went away, while all the people there were watching. They were all amazed, and they praised God and said, "We have never before seen anything like what happened just now!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:13

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹³ He went out again by the lake, and all the crowd came to him, and he taught them.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus is teaching the crowd beside the Sea of Galilee, and he calls Levi to follow him.

the lake

This is the Sea of Galilee, which is also known as the Lake of Gennesaret.

the crowd came to him

"the people went where he was"

Translation Words

- taught

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹³ Jesus left Capernaum and walked along the shore of the Sea of Galilee. A large crowd came to him and he taught them.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:14

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁴ As he passed by, he saw Levi son of Alphaeus sitting at the tax collector's tent and he said to him, "Follow me." He got up and followed him.

Translation Notes

Levi son of Alphaeus

Alpheus was Levi's father. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

the tax collector's tent

We do not know what kind of a structure this was or what it was made of. It may have been a tent or booth. It probably included a table and some kind of protection from sun and rain.

Translation Words

- saw
- Levi
- tax collector
- got up

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁴ As he walked, he saw a man named Levi whose father's name was Alphaeus. He was sitting in his office where he collected taxes. Jesus said to him, "Come with me." He got up and went with Jesus.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:15

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁵ Jesus was having a meal in Levi's house and many tax collectors and sinners were dining with him and his disciples, for there were many and they followed him.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

It is now later in the day, and Jesus is at Levi's house for a meal.

Levi's house

"the home of Levi"

sinners

In this verse, the word "sinners" refers to people who did not obey the law of Moses but committed what others thought were very bad sins

for there were many and they followed him

Possible meanings are 1) "for there were many tax collectors and sinful people who followed Jesus" or 2) "for Jesus had many disciples and they followed him."

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [house](#)
- [tax collectors](#)
- [sinners](#)
- [disciples](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁵ Later, Jesus was eating a meal in Levi's house. Many sinners and men who collected taxes were eating with Jesus and his disciples.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:16

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁶ When the scribes, who were Pharisees, saw that Jesus was eating with sinners and tax collectors, they said to his disciples, "Why does he eat with tax collectors and sinners?"

Translation Notes

Why does he eat with tax collectors and sinners?

The scribes and Pharisees asked this question to show they disapproved of Jesus's hospitality. This can be worded as a statement. Alternate translation: "He should not eat with tax collectors and sinners!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- [scribes](#)
- [Pharisees](#)
- [saw](#)
- [sinners](#)
- [tax collectors](#)
- [disciples](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁶ Men who taught the Jewish laws and who were members of the Pharisee sect saw that Jesus was eating with sinners and men who collected taxes. They asked Jesus' disciples, "Why does he eat and drink with sinners and men who collect taxes?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:17

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁷ When Jesus heard this he said to them, "People who are strong in body do not need a physician; only people who are sick need one. I did not come to call righteous people, but sinners."

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus responds to what the scribes had said to his disciples about his eating with tax collectors and sinful people.

he said to them

"he said to the scribes"

People who are strong in body do not need a physician; only people who are sick need one

Jesus used this proverb about sick people and doctors to teach them that only people who know that they are sinful realize that they need Jesus. (See: [Proverbs](#))

strong in body

"healthy"

I did not come to call righteous people, but sinners

Jesus expects his hearers to understand he came for those who want help. Alternate translation: "I came for people who understand they are sinful, not for people who believe they are righteous" (See: [Irony](#))

but sinners

The words "I came to call" are understood from the phrase before this. Alternate translation: "but I came to call sinners" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [heard](#)
- [people](#)
- [strong](#)
- [call](#)
- [righteous](#)
- [sinners](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁷ After Jesus heard what they were asking, he said to the men who taught the Jewish laws, "Healthy people do not need a doctor. On the contrary, it is those who are sick who need a doctor."

I did not come to invite those who think they are righteous to come me, but those who know that they have sinned."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:18

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁸ Now John's disciples and the Pharisees were fasting. Some people came and said to him, "Why do John's disciples and the disciples of the Pharisees fast, but your disciples do not fast?"

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus tells parables to show why his disciples should not fast while he is with them. (See: [Parables](#))

the Pharisees were fasting ... the disciples of the Pharisees

These two phrases refer to the same group of people, but the second is more specific. Both refer to the followers of the Pharisee sect, but they do not focus on the leaders of the Pharisees. Alternate translation: "the disciples of the Pharisees were fasting ... the disciples of the Pharisees"

Some people

"Some men." It is best to translate this phrase without specifying exactly who these men are. If in your language you have to be more specific, the possible meanings are 1) these men were not among John's disciples or the disciples of the Pharisees or 2) these men were among John's disciples.

came and said to him

"came and said to Jesus"

Translation Words

- [John](#)
- [disciples](#)
- [Pharisees](#)
- [fasting](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁸ Now at this time, the disciples of John the Baptizer and some men who belonged to the Pharisee sect were abstaining from food, as they often did. Some men came to Jesus and asked him, "The disciples of John and the Pharisees often abstain from food. Why do your disciples not abstain from food?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:19

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁹ Jesus said to them, "Can the wedding attendants fast while the bridegroom is still with them? As long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

Translation Notes

Can the wedding attendants fast while the bridegroom is still with them?

Jesus uses this question to remind the people of something they already know and to encourage them to apply it to him and his disciples. Alternate translation: "Wedding attendants do not fast while the bridegroom is with them. Rather they celebrate and feast." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [fast](#)
- [while](#)
- [bridegroom](#)
- [cannot](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁹ Jesus said to them, "When a man is marrying a woman, his friends will certainly not abstain from food while he is still with them. The wedding is a time of feasting and celebrating with the groom. It is not a time for abstaining from food, especially while the groom is with them.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:20

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁰ But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and in those days, they will fast.

Translation Notes

the bridegroom will be taken away

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the bridegroom will go away" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

away from them ... they will fast

The words "them" and "they" refer to the wedding attendants.

Translation Words

- [days](#)
- [bridegroom](#)
- [fast](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁰ But the days will come when the groom will be taken away from them. Then in those days, they will abstain from food."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:21

Unlocked Literal Bible

²¹ No one sews a piece of new cloth on an old garment. Otherwise the patch tears away from it, the new from the old, and there is a worse tear.

Translation Notes

No one sews a piece of new cloth on an old garment

Sewing a piece of new cloth on an old garment will make the hole on an old garment worse if the piece of new cloth has not yet shrunk. Both the new cloth and old garment will be ruined. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [garment](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²¹ Jesus went on to say to them, "People do not sew a patch of unshrunk cloth on an old garment in order to mend a hole. If they did, when they washed the garment, the patch would shrink and the new piece of cloth would tear off more of the old cloth. As a result, the hole would become even bigger!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:22

Unlocked Literal Bible

²² No one puts new wine into old wineskins. Otherwise the wine will burst the skins and both the wine and the wineskins are lost. Instead, new wine is put into fresh wineskins."

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus begins to tell another parable. This one is about putting new wine into old wineskins rather than into new wineskins. (See: [Parables](#))

new wine

"grape juice." This refers to wine that has not fermented yet. If grapes are unknown in your area, use the general term for fruit juice.

old wineskins

This refers to wineskins that have been used many times.

wineskins

These were bags made out of animal skins. They could also be called "wine bags" or "skin bags."

the wine will burst the skins

New wine expands as it ferments. If it is put in new wineskins, the wineskins will stretch. But old wineskins are brittle and cannot stretch. If new wine is poured into old wineskins, the wineskins will tear open.

are lost

"will be ruined"

fresh wineskins

"new wineskins" or "new wine bags." This refers to wineskins that have never been used.

Translation Words

- [wineskins](#)
- [lost](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²² Similarly, people do not put new wine into old skin bags to store it. If they did, the new wine will burst the skin bags because they would not stretch when the wine ferments and expands. As a result both the wine and the skin bags would be ruined! On the contrary, people must put new wine into new skin bags!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:23

Unlocked Literal Bible

²³ On the Sabbath day Jesus went through some grainfields, and his disciples began picking heads of grain as they made their way.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus gives the Pharisees an example from scripture to show why the disciples were not wrong to pick grain on the Sabbath.

began picking heads of grain

The disciples were picking heads of grain to eat the kernels, or seeds, in them while they were walking. They were not harvesting the grain to take it home. Plucking grain in others' fields and eating it was not considered stealing. The question was whether it was lawful to do this on the Sabbath.

heads of grain

The "heads" are the topmost part of the wheat plant, which is a kind of tall grass. The heads hold the mature grain or seeds of the plant.

as they made their way

"as they walked along"

Translation Words

- [Sabbath](#)
- [grainfields](#)
- [disciples](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²³ On one Sabbath, Jesus was walking through some grain fields with his disciples. As they were walking along through the grain fields, the disciples were plucking some of the heads of grain.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:24

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁴ The Pharisees said to him, "Look, why are they doing something that is not lawful on the Sabbath day?"

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

The Pharisees ask a question about what the disciples were doing (verse 23).

doing something that is not lawful on the Sabbath day

Plucking grain in others' fields and eating it (verse 23) was not considered stealing. The question was whether it was lawful to do this on the Sabbath.

Look, why are they doing something that is not lawful on the Sabbath day?

The Pharisees ask Jesus a question to condemn him. This can be translated as a statement. Alternate translation: "Look! They are breaking the Jewish law concerning the Sabbath." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Look

"Look at this" or "Listen." This is a word used to get the attention of someone to show them something. If there is a word in your language that is used to draw a person's attention to something, you could use that here.

Translation Words

- [Pharisees](#)
- [not lawful](#)
- [Sabbath](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁴ Some of the Pharisees saw what they were doing and said to Jesus, "Look! They are breaking the Jewish law concerning the Sabbath. Why are they doing that?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:25

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁵ He said to them, "Have you never read what David did when he was in need and hungry—he and the men who were with him—

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus begins to scold the Pharisees by asking them a question.

He said to them

"Jesus said to the Pharisees"

Have you never read what David did

This question ends in 2:26. Jesus is reminding the scribes and Pharisees of something David did on the Sabbath. If this rhetorical question is translated as a statement or a command, then the question mark in 2:26 should become a period. Alternate translation: "You have read what David did" or "Remember what you read about what David did" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

read what David did

Jesus refers to reading about David in the Old Testament. This can be translated showing the implicit information. Alternate translation: "read in the scriptures what David did" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [David](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁵ Jesus said to them, "Have you never read the scriptures concerning King David and the men who were with him when they were hungry?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:26

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁶ how he went into the house of God when Abiathar was high priest, and ate the bread of the presence, which is unlawful for anyone to eat except the priests, and he even gave some to those who were with him?"

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus finishes asking the question he began in verse 25.

how he went into the house of God ... to those who were with him?

This question began in 2:25. If you translated the rhetorical question as a statement or command in verse 25, then the question mark here should become a period. Alternate translation: "how he went into the house of God ... to those who were with him." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

how he went into the house of God ... to those who were with him

This can be expressed as a statement separate from verse 25. If so, verse 25 should end with a period instead of a dash. Alternate translation: "He went into the house of God ... to those who were with him"

how he went

The word "he" refers to David.

the bread of the presence

This refers to the twelve loaves of bread that were placed on a golden table in the tabernacle or temple building as a sacrifice to God.

Translation Words

- [house of ... God](#)
- [Abiathar](#)
- [high priest](#)
- [bread](#)
- [unlawful](#)
- [priests](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁶ During the time Abiathar was high priest, King David entered the house of God and asked for some bread. The high priest gave him some of the bread that had been on display before God. According to our laws, only the priests could eat that bread! But David ate some of it. Then he also gave some of it to the men who were with him."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:27

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁷ Jesus said, "The Sabbath was made for mankind, not mankind for the Sabbath.

Translation Notes

The Sabbath was made for mankind

Jesus makes clear why God established the Sabbath. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God made the Sabbath for mankind" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

mankind

"man" or "people" or "the needs of people." This word refers to both men and women. (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

not mankind for the Sabbath

The words "was made" are understood from the previous phrase. They can be repeated here. Alternate translation: "mankind was not made for the Sabbath" or "God did not make mankind for the Sabbath" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words

- [Sabbath](#)
- [mankind](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁷ Jesus said to them further, "The Sabbath was established for the needs of people. People were not made in order to meet the requirements of the Sabbath!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 2:28

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁸ Therefore, the Son of Man is Lord, even of the Sabbath."

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [son of man](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [Sabbath](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁸ So, to be clear, the Son of Man is Lord, even of the Sabbath!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 03 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

Sabbath

It was against the law of Moses to do work on the Sabbath. The Pharisees believed healing a sick person on the Sabbath was "work," so they said that Jesus did wrong when he healed a person on the Sabbath. (See: [law of Moses](#))

"Blasphemy against the Spirit"

No one knows for sure what actions people perform or what words they say when they commit this sin. However, they probably insult the Holy Spirit and his work. Part of the Holy Spirit's work is to make people understand that they are sinners and that they need to have God forgive them. Therefore, anyone who does not try to stop sinning is probably committing blasphemy against the Spirit. (See: [blasphemy](#) and [Holy Spirit](#))

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

The twelve disciples

The following are the lists of the twelve disciples:

In Matthew:

Simon (Peter), Andrew, James son of Zebedee, John son of Zebedee, Philip, Bartholomew, Thomas, Matthew, James son of Alphaeus, Thaddaeus, Simon the Zealot and Judas Iscariot.

In Mark:

Simon (Peter), Andrew, James the son of Zebedee and John the son of Zebedee (to whom he gave the name Boanerges, that is, sons of thunder), Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, Thaddaeus, Simon the Zealot, and Judas Iscariot.

In Luke:

Simon (Peter), Andrew, James, John, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, Simon (who was called the Zealot), Judas the son of James, and Judas Iscariot.

Thaddaeus is probably the same person as Jude, the son of James.

Links:

- [Mark 03:01 Notes](#)

Mark 3:1

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹ Again Jesus walked into the synagogue, and there was a man with a withered hand.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus heals a man on the Sabbath in the synagogue and shows how he feels about what the Pharisees had done with the Sabbath rules. The Pharisees and Herodians begin planning to put Jesus to death.

a man with a withered hand

"a man with a crippled hand"

Translation Words

- [synagogue](#)
- [hand](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹ On another Sabbath Jesus again went into a synagogue. There was a man there whose hand was withered.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:2

Unlocked Literal Bible

² Some people watched him closely to see if he would heal him on the Sabbath so that they could accuse him.

Translation Notes

Some people watched him closely to see if he would heal him

"Some people watched Jesus closely to see if he would heal the man with the withered hand"

Some people

"Some of the Pharisees." Later, in [Mark 3:6](#), these people are identified as Pharisees.

so that they could accuse him

If Jesus were to heal the man that day, the Pharisees would accuse him of breaking the law by working on the Sabbath. Alternate translation: "so that they could accuse him of wrongdoing" or "so that they could accuse him of breaking the law" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [watched](#)
- [heal](#)
- [Sabbath](#)
- [accuse](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

² Some men of the Pharisee sect watched him carefully in order to see whether he would heal the man on the Sabbath; they wanted to be able to accuse him of doing something wrong.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:3

Unlocked Literal Bible

³ Jesus said to the man with the withered hand, "Get up and stand here in the middle of everyone."

Translation Notes

in the middle of everyone

"in the middle of this crowd"

Translation Words

- [hand](#)
- [get up](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³ Jesus said to the man whose hand was withered, "Stand up here in front of everyone!" So the man stood up.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:4

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴ Then he said to the people, "Is it lawful to do good on the Sabbath day or to do harm; to save a life or to kill?" But they were silent.

Translation Notes

Is it lawful to do good on the Sabbath ... or to kill?

Jesus said this to challenge them. He wanted them to acknowledge that it is lawful to heal people on the Sabbath. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

to do good on the Sabbath day or to do harm ... to save a life or to kill

These two phrases are similar in meaning, except that the second is more extreme. (See: [Parallelism](#))

to save a life or to kill

It may be helpful to repeat "is it lawful," as that is the question Jesus is asking again in another way. Alternate translation: "is it lawful to save a life or to kill" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

to save a life

"to save someone's life" or "to save someone from dying"

But they were silent

"But they refused to answer him"

Translation Words

- lawful
- do ... harm
- good
- save
- Sabbath
- life
- kill

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴ Then Jesus said to the people, "Do the laws that God gave Moses permit people to do good on the Sabbath, or do evil? Do the laws permit us to save a person's life on the Sabbath, or permit us to refuse to help a person and let them die?" But they did not reply.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:5

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵ He looked around at them with anger, and he was grieved by their hardness of heart, and he said to the man, "Stretch out your hand." He stretched it out, and his hand was restored.

Translation Notes

He looked around

"Jesus looked around"

was grieved

"was deeply saddened"

by their hardness of heart

This metaphor describes how the Pharisees were unwilling to have compassion on the man with the withered hand. Alternate translation: "because they were unwilling to have compassion on the man" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Stretch out your hand

"Reach out with your hand"

his hand was restored

This can be stated with an active form. Alternate translation: "Jesus restored his hand" or "Jesus made his hand the way it was before" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [anger](#)
- [hardness](#)
- [heart](#)
- [hand](#)
- [restored](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵ He looked around at them angrily. He was very disappointed that they were stubborn and not willing to help the man. So he said to the man, "Stretch out your hand!" When the man stretched out his withered hand, it became all right again!

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:6

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶ The Pharisees went out and immediately began to plot with the Herodians as to how they might put him to death.

Translation Notes

began to plot

"began to make a plan"

the Herodians

This is the name of an informal political party that supported Herod Antipas.

how they might put him to death

"how they might kill Jesus"

Translation Words

- [Pharisees](#)
- [plot](#)
- [death](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶ The Pharisees left the synagogue. They immediately met with some of the Jews who supported Herod Antipas, who ruled the district of Galilee. Together they planned how they could kill Jesus.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:7

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁷ Then Jesus, with his disciples, went to the sea, and a great crowd of people followed from Galilee and from Judea

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

A great crowd of people follows Jesus, and he heals many people.

the sea

This refers to the Sea of Galilee.

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [disciples](#)
- [Galilee](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁷ Jesus and his disciples left that town and went to an area further along the Sea of Galilee. A great crowd of people followed him. The people that followed him came from Galilee and Judea,

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:8

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁸ and from Jerusalem and from Idumea and beyond the Jordan and around Tyre and Sidon. When they heard about the things he was doing, a great crowd came to him.

Translation Notes

Idumea

This is the region, previously known as Edom, which covered the southern half of the province of Judea.

the things he was doing

This refers to the miracles Jesus was performing. Alternate translation: "the great miracles that Jesus was performing"

came to him

"came to where Jesus was"

Translation Words

- [Jerusalem](#)
- [Idumea](#)
- [Jordan](#)
- [Tyre](#)
- [Sidon](#)
- [heard](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁸ from Jerusalem, from towns in the district of Judea, from the district of Idumea, from the region on the east side of the Jordan River, and from the region around the cities of Tyre and Sidon. They all came to him because they had heard about what he was doing.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:9

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁹ He told his disciples to have a small boat ready for him because of the crowd, so that they would not press against him.

Translation Notes

General Information:

Verse 9 tells what Jesus asked his disciples to do because of the large crowd of people around him. Verse 10 tells why such a large crowd was around Jesus. The information in these verses can be reordered to present the events in the order they happened, as in the UDB. (See: [Order of Events](#))

He told his disciples to have a small boat ... not press against him

As the large crowd was pushing forward toward Jesus, he was in danger of being crushed by them. They would not crush him intentionally. It was just that there were so many people.

Translation Words

- [told](#)
- [disciples](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁹⁻¹⁰ Because he had healed many people, many other people who had various illnesses pushed forward in order to touch him. They believed that if only they touched him, it would make them well. So he told his disciples that they should get a small boat ready for him in order that the crowd would not crush him when they pushed forward to touch him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:10

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁰ For he healed many, so that everyone who had afflictions eagerly approached him in order to touch him.

Translation Notes

For he healed many, so that everyone ... to touch him

This tells why so many people were crowding around Jesus that he thought they might crush him. Alternate translation: "For, because Jesus had healed many people, everyone ... to touch him" (See: [Connecting Words](#))

For he healed many

The word "many" refers to the large number of people Jesus had already healed. Alternate translation: "For he healed many people" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

everyone who had afflictions eagerly approached him in order to touch him

They did this because they believed that touching Jesus would make them well. This can be expressed clearly. Alternate translation: "all the sick people pushed forward eagerly trying to touch him so that they might be healed" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [healed](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁹⁻¹⁰ Because he had healed many people, many other people who had various illnesses pushed forward in order to touch him. They believed that if only they touched him, it would make them well. So he told his disciples that they should get a small boat ready for him in order that the crowd would not crush him when they pushed forward to touch him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:11

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹¹ Whenever the unclean spirits saw him, they fell down before him and cried out, and they said, "You are the Son of God."

Translation Notes

saw him

"saw Jesus"

they fell down ... cried out, and they said

Here "they" refers to the unclean spirits. It is they who are causing the people they possess to do things. This can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "they caused the people they were possessing to fall down before him and to cry out to him" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

they fell down before him

The unclean spirits did not fall down before Jesus because they loved him or wanted to worship him. They fell down before him because they were afraid of him.

You are the Son of God

Jesus has power over unclean spirits because he is the "Son of God."

Son of God

This is an important title for Jesus. (See: [Translating Son and Father](#))

Translation Words

- [unclean](#)
- [spirits](#)
- [cried out](#)
- [Son of God](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹¹ Whenever the evil spirits saw Jesus, they caused the people whom they controlled to fall down in front of Jesus and call out to him, "You are the Son of God!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:12

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹² He strictly ordered them not to make him known.

Translation Notes

He strictly ordered them

"Jesus strictly ordered the unclean spirits"

not to make him known

"not to reveal who he was"

Translation Words

- [ordered](#)
- [make ... known](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹² Jesus strongly commanded the evil spirits that they must not tell anyone who he was.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:13

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹³ He went up on the mountain, and he called for those he wanted, and they came to him.

Translation Notes

General Information:

Jesus chooses the men he wants to be his apostles.

Translation Words

- [called](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹³ Jesus went up into the hills. As he went, he called out to those whom he wanted to go with him, and they went with him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:14

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁴ He appointed the twelve (whom he named apostles) so that they might be with him and he might send them to proclaim the message,

Translation Notes

so that they might be with him and he might send them to proclaim the message

"so that they would be with him and he could send them to proclaim the message"

Translation Words

- [the twelve](#)
- [named](#)
- [apostles](#)
- [send](#)
- [proclaim](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁴ He appointed twelve men to be with him and for him to send them out to preach. He called them 'apostles.'

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:15

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁵ and to have authority to cast out demons.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [authority](#)
- [cast ... out](#)
- [demons](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁵ He also gave them power in order that they might force evil spirits to come out from people.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:16

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁶ He appointed the twelve: Simon, to whom he gave the name Peter;

Translation Notes

Simon, to whom he gave the name Peter

The author begins to list the names of the twelve apostles. Simon is the first man listed.

Translation Words

- [the twelve](#)
- [Simon](#)
- [name](#)
- [Peter](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁶ These were the twelve men he appointed: Simon (Jesus gave him the new name 'Peter');

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:17

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁷ James son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James, to whom he gave the name Boanerges, that is, sons of thunder;

Translation Notes

to whom he gave

The phrase "to whom" refers to both James son of Zebedee and his brother John.

the name Boanerges, that is, sons of thunder

Jesus called them this because they were like thunder. Alternate translation: "the name Boanerges, which means men who are like thunder" or "the name Boanerges, which means thunder men" (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Translation Words

- James
- Zebedee
- John
- brother
- name
- sons

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁷ along with Peter, Jesus also appointed James the son of Zebedee and John the brother of James, to both of whom he added the new name 'Men who are like Thunder' because of their fiery zeal;

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:18

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁸ and Andrew, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, James son of Alphaeus, Thaddaeus, Simon the Zealot,

Translation Notes

Thaddaeus

This is the name of a man. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Translation Words

- [Andrew](#)
- [Philip](#)
- [Bartholomew](#)
- [Matthew](#)
- [Thomas](#)
- [James son of Alphaeus](#)
- [Simon ... Zealot](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁸ and he appointed Andrew, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, and James who was the son of Alphaeus; and he appointed Thaddaeus, Simon the Zealot,

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:19

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁹ and Judas Iscariot, who would betray him.

Translation Notes

who would betray him

"who would betray Jesus" The word "who" refers to Judas Iscariot.

Translation Words

- Judas ... Iscariot
- betray

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁹ and Judas Iscariot (who later betrayed him).

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:20

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁰ Then he went home, and the crowd came together again, so that they could not even eat bread.

Translation Notes

Then he went home

"Then Jesus went to the house where he was staying."

they could not even eat bread

The word "bread" represents food. Alternate translation: "Jesus and his disciples could not eat at all" or "they could not eat anything" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words

- [home](#)
- [came together](#)
- [could not](#)
- [bread](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁰ Jesus and his disciples went to a house. Again a crowd gathered where he was staying. Many people crowded around him. He and his disciples did not even have time to eat.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:21

Unlocked Literal Bible

²¹ When his family heard about it, they went out to seize him, for they said, "He is out of his mind."

Translation Notes

they went out to seize him

Members of his family went to the house so that they could take hold of him and force him to go home with them.

for they said

Possible meanings for the word "they" are 1) his relatives or 2) some people in the crowd.

out of his mind

This idiom describes how they thought he was acting. Alternate translation: "crazy" or "insane" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words

- [heard](#)
- [seize](#)
- [mind](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²¹ When his relatives heard about this, they went to take him home with them because some people were saying that he was insane.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:22

Unlocked Literal Bible

²² The scribes who came down from Jerusalem said, "He is possessed by Beelzebul" and "By the ruler of the demons he drives out demons."

Translation Notes

By the ruler of the demons he drives out demons

"By the power of Beelzebul, who is the ruler of the demons, Jesus drives out demons"

Translation Words

- [scribes](#)
- [Jerusalem](#)
- [Beelzebul](#)
- [ruler](#)
- [demons](#)
- [drives ... out](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²² Some men who taught the Jewish laws came down from Jerusalem. They heard that Jesus was forcing evil spirits to come out of people. So they were telling people, "Beelzebul, who rules the evil spirits, controls Jesus. He is the one who gives Jesus the power to force evil spirits out from people!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:23

Unlocked Literal Bible

²³ Jesus called them to himself and said to them in parables, "How can Satan cast out Satan?"

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus explains with a parable why it is foolish for people to think that Jesus is controlled by Satan. (See: [Parables](#))

Jesus called them to himself

"Jesus called the people to come to him"

How can Satan cast out Satan?

Jesus asked this rhetorical question in response to the scribes saying that he cast out demons by Beelzebul. This question can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "Satan cannot cast out himself!" or "Satan does not go against his own evil spirits!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- [called](#)
- [parables](#)
- [can](#)
- [Satan](#)
- [cast ... out](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²³ So Jesus called those men over to himself. Jesus spoke to them in parables and said, "How can Satan cast out Satan?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:24

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁴ If a kingdom is divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

Translation Notes

If a kingdom is divided against itself

The word "kingdom" is a metonym for the people who live in the kingdom. Alternate translation: "If the people who live in a kingdom are divided against each other" (See: [Metonymy](#))

cannot stand

Here "stand" is a metaphor that means endure, or continue to exist. Alternate translation: "cannot endure" or "will end" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [kingdom](#)
- [cannot](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁴ If people who live in the same country are fighting against one another, their country will cease to be a united country.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:25

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁵ If a house is divided against itself, that house will not be able to stand.

Translation Notes

house

This is a metonym for the people who live in a house. Alternate translation: "family" or "household"
(See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words

- [house](#)
- [will ... be able](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁵ And if people who live in the same house fight each other, they will certainly not remain united as one family.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:26

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁶ If Satan has risen up against himself and is divided, he is not able to stand, but has come to an end.

Translation Notes

If Satan has risen up against himself and is divided

The word "himself" is a reflexive pronoun that refers back to Satan, and it is also a metonym for his evil spirits. Alternate translation: "If Satan and his evil spirits were fighting one another" or "If Satan and his evil spirits have risen up against each other and are divided" (See: [Reflexive Pronouns](#) and [Metonymy](#))

is not able to stand

Here "stand" is a metaphor that means endure, or stay strong. Alternate translation: "cannot endure" or "cannot stay strong" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- Satan
- risen
- is ... able

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁶ Similarly, if Satan and his evil spirits were fighting one another, instead of remaining strong, he would become powerless.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:27

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁷ But no one can enter into the house of a strong man and steal his belongings without tying up the strong man first, and then he will plunder his house.

Translation Notes

plunder

to steal a person's valuables and possessions

Translation Words

- can
- house
- strong
- belongings
- tying

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁷ No one can go into the house of a strong man and take his possessions away from him unless he first ties up the strong man. Only then will he be able to steal the things in that man's house."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:28

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁸ Truly I say to you, all sins of the sons of men will be forgiven, even all the blasphemies which they utter,

Translation Notes

Truly I say to you

This indicates that the statement that follows is especially true and important.

the sons of men

"those who have been born of man." This expression is used to emphasize peoples' humanity.
Alternate translation: "people"

utter

speak

Translation Words

- truly
- sins
- sons
- blasphemies

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁸ Jesus also said, "Consider this carefully! People may sin in many ways and they may speak evil about God. God can still forgive them,

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:29

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁹ but whoever blasphemes against the Holy Spirit will never have forgiveness, but is guilty of an eternal sin."

Translation Notes

will never have forgiveness

The idea in the noun forgiveness can be expressed with a phrase. Alternate translation: "will never be forgiven"

is guilty of an eternal sin

"Eternal sin" is a metonym for "a sin that will be eternally punished." Alternate translation: "is guilty of a sin that will be punished eternally" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words

- [blasphemes](#)
- [Holy Spirit](#)
- [never](#)
- [forgiveness](#)
- [guilty](#)
- [eternal](#)
- [sin](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁹ but if anyone speaks evil words about the Holy Spirit, God will never forgive them. That person is eternally guilty of sin."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:30

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁰ Jesus said this because they were saying, "He has an unclean spirit."

Translation Notes

they were saying

"the people were saying"

has an unclean spirit

This is an idiom that means to be possessed by an unclean spirit. Alternate translation: "is possessed by an unclean spirit" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words

- [unclean](#)
- [spirit](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁰ Jesus told them this because they were saying, "An evil spirit is controlling him!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:31

Unlocked Literal Bible

³¹ Then his mother and his brothers came and stood outside. They sent for him, summoning him.

Translation Notes

Then his mother and his brothers came

"Then Jesus's mother and brothers came"

They sent for him, summoning him

"They sent someone inside to tell him that they were outside and to have him come out to them"

Translation Words

- [brothers](#)
- [sent](#)
- [summoning](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³¹ Jesus' mother and younger siblings arrived. While they stood outside, they sent someone inside in order to call him outside.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:32

Unlocked Literal Bible

³² A crowd was sitting around him and they said to him, "Your mother and your brothers and your sisters are outside, and they are looking for you."

Translation Notes

are looking for you

"are asking for you"

Translation Words

- [brothers](#)
- [sisters](#)
- [looking for](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³² A crowd was sitting around Jesus. One of them said to him, "Your mother and younger siblings are outside. They want to see you."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:33

Unlocked Literal Bible

³³ He answered them, "Who are my mother and my brothers?"

Translation Notes

Who are my mother and my brothers?

Jesus uses this question to teach the people. Alternate translation: "I will tell you who are really my mother and brothers." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- [brothers](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³³ Jesus asked them, "Who is my mother? Who are my siblings?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:34

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁴ He looked around at those who were sitting in a circle around him and said, "See, here are my mother and my brothers!"

Translation Notes

here are my mother and my brothers

This is a metaphor that means Jesus's disciples belong to Jesus's spiritual family. This is more important than belonging to his physical family. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [brothers](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁴ After he looked around at those who sat with him, he said, "Look here! You are my mother and my siblings."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 3:35

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁵ For whoever does the will of God, that person is my brother, and sister, and mother."

Translation Notes

whoever does ... that person is

"those who do ... they are"

that person is my brother, and sister, and mother

This is a metaphor that means Jesus's disciples belong to Jesus's spiritual family. This is more important than belonging to his physical family. Alternate translation: "that person is like a brother, sister, or mother to me" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [will of God](#)
- [brother](#)
- [sister](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁵ Those who do what God wants are my brother, my sister, or my mother!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 04 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Mark 4:3-10 forms one parable. The parable is explained in 4:14-23.

Some translations set poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to show that it is poetry. The ULB does this with the poetry in 4:12, which is a quotation from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

Parables

The parables were short stories that Jesus told so that people would easily understand the lesson he was trying to teach them. He also told the stories so that those who did not want to believe in him would not understand the truth.

Links:

- [Mark 04:01 Notes](#)

Mark 4:1

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹ Again he began to teach beside the sea, and a large crowd gathered around him. He stepped into a boat that was on the sea, and he sat down in it. The whole crowd was on the shore beside the sea.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

As Jesus teaches from a boat at the seaside, he tells them the parable of the soils. (See: [Parables](#))

the sea

This is the Sea of Galilee.

Translation Words

- [teach](#)
- [gathered](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹ Another time Jesus began to teach people alongside the Sea of Galilee. As he was teaching, a very large crowd gathered around him. He got into a boat and pushed out onto the water. Then he sat down in the boat so that he could speak to the crowd better. At the same time, the crowd was on the shore close to the water.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:2

Unlocked Literal Bible

² He taught them many things in parables, and in his teaching, this is what he said to them.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [taught](#)
- [parables](#)
- [teaching](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

² Then he taught them many parables. While he was teaching them, he told them this:

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:3

Unlocked Literal Bible

³ "Listen! A farmer went out to sow his seed.

Translation Notes

Listen!

"Pay attention!

A farmer went out to sow his seed

This means that he tossed seeds onto the ground so they could grow.

Translation Words

- [listen](#)
- [seed](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³ "Listen to this: A man went out to his field to sow some seeds.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:4

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴ As he sowed, some seed fell beside the road, and the birds came and devoured it.

Translation Notes

some seed ... devoured it

"some seeds ... devoured them"

Translation Words

- [sowed](#)
- [fell](#)
- [devoured](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴ As he was scattering them over the soil, some of the seeds fell on the path. Then some birds came and ate those seeds.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:5

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵ Other seed fell on the rocky ground, where it did not have much soil. Immediately it sprang up, because it did not have deep soil.

Translation Notes

Other seed ... it did not have ... it sprang ... it did not have

"Other seeds ... they did not have ... they sprang ... they did not have"

it sprang up

"the seed that landed on the rocky ground began to grow quickly"

soil

This refers to the loose dirt on the ground in which you can plant seeds.

Translation Words

- [fell](#)
- [ground](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵ Other seeds fell on ground where there was not much soil on top of the rock. Very soon the seeds sprouted because the sun warmed the moist soil quickly where it was not deep.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:6

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶ But when the sun rose, the plants were scorched, and because they had no root, they dried up.

Translation Notes

the plants were scorched

This may be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "it scorched the young plants" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

because they had no root, they dried up

"because the young plants had no roots, they dried up"

Translation Words

- [rose](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶ But after the sun shone on those young plants, they became scorched. Then they withered because they did not have deep roots.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:7

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁷ Other seed fell among the thorn plants. The thorn plants grew up and choked it, and it did not produce a crop.

Translation Notes

Other seed ... choked it ... it did not produce

"Other seeds ... choked them ... they did not produce"

Translation Words

- [fell](#)
- [thorn](#)
- [produce](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁷ As he sowed, other seeds fell on ground that contained roots of thorny plants. The seeds grew, but the thorny plants also grew up and crowded out the good plants. So the plants produced no grain.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:8

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁸ Other seed fell into good soil and it produced a crop growing up and increasing and yielding thirty, sixty, and even a hundred times."

Translation Notes

yielding thirty, sixty, and even a hundred times

The amount of grain produced by each plant is being compared to the single seed from which it grew. Ellipsis is used here to shorten the phrases but they can be written out. Alternate translation: "Some plants bore thirty times as much as the seed that the man had planted, some produced sixty times as much grain, and some produced a hundred times as much grain" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

thirty ... sixty ... a hundred

"30 ... 60 ... 100." These may be written as numerals. (See: [Numbers](#))

Translation Words

- [fell](#)
- [good](#)
- [soil](#)
- [crop](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁸ But as he sowed, other seeds fell on good soil. As a result, they sprouted, they grew well, and then they produced plenty of grain. Some plants bore thirty times as much as the seed that the man had planted. Some bore sixty times as much. Some bore one hundred times as much."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:9

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁹ Then he said, "Whoever has ears to hear, let him hear!"

Translation Notes

Whoever has ears to hear, let him hear

Jesus is emphasizing that what he has just said is important and may take some effort to understand and put into practice. The phrase "has ears" is a metonym for being willing to understand and obey. Alternate translation: "Whoever is willing to listen, listen" or "Whoever is willing to understand, let him understand and obey" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Whoever has ... let him hear

Since Jesus wanted his audience to pay attention, this can also be expressed with the word "you." Alternate translation: "If you have ears to hear, then hear" or "If you are willing to understand, then understand and obey" (See: [First, Second, or Third Person](#))

Translation Words

- [hear](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁹ Then Jesus said, "If you want to understand this, you should consider carefully what I have just said."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:10

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁰ When Jesus was alone, those around him with the twelve asked him about the parables.

Translation Notes

When Jesus was alone

This does not mean that Jesus was completely alone; rather, it means that the crowds were gone and Jesus was only with the twelve and some of his other close followers.

Translation Words

- [the twelve](#)
- [parables](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁰ Later, when only the twelve disciples and other close followers were with him, they asked him about the parables.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:11

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹¹ He said to them, "To you is given the mystery of the kingdom of God. But to those outside everything is in parables,

Translation Notes

To you is given

This can be stated in active form. "God has given you" or "I have given you" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

to those outside

"to those outside our group" or "to those who are not among us." This refers to all the other people who were not among the twelve or Jesus's other close followers.

everything is in parables

It can be stated that Jesus gives the parables to the people. Alternate translation: "I have spoken everything in parables"

Translation Words

- [given](#)
- [mystery](#)
- [kingdom of God](#)
- [parables](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹¹ He said to them, "To you I will explain the message about how God reveals himself as king, but to the others I will speak in parables.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:12

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹² so that when they look, yes they look, but do not see, and so that when they hear, yes they hear, but do not understand, or else they would turn and God would forgive them."

Translation Notes

when they look ... when they hear

It is assumed that Jesus is speaking about the people looking at what he shows them and hearing what he tells them. Alternate translation: "when they look at what I am doing ... when they hear what I am saying" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

they look, but do not see

Possible meanings are 1) the word "look" here refers to making an effort to see and "see" refers to actually being able to see what they have looked for and is a metaphor for "understand." Alternate translation: "they look, but they do not understand" Or 2) here the word translated "look" refers to seeing what one is looking at and the word translated "see" refers to understanding what they are seeing. (See: [Metaphor](#))

they would turn

"they would turn to God." Here "turn" is a metaphor for "repent." Alternate translation: "they would repent" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [hear](#)
- [understand](#)
- [turn](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹² 'When they see what I am doing, they will not learn.

When they hear what I say, they will not understand.

If they learned or understood,

they would turn to God,

and God would forgive them."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:13

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹³ He said to them, "Do you not understand this parable? How then will you understand all the parables?"

Translation Notes

He said to them

"Then Jesus said to his disciples"

Do you not understand this parable? How then will you understand all the parables?

Jesus used these questions to show how sad he was that his disciples could not understand his parable. Alternate translation: "If you cannot understand this parable, think about how hard it will be for you to understand all the other parables." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- [understand](#)
- [parables](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹³ He also said to them, "Do you not understand this parable? How then will you understand when I teach you other parables?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:14

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁴ The sower sows the word.

Translation Notes

General Information:

Jesus begins to explain the parable he told in [Mark 4:3-8](#). (See: [Parables](#))

The sower

"The farmer who sows his seed"

sows the word

Sowing God's word represents teaching it. Alternate translation: "teaches people God's word" or "represents one who teaches God's word"

the word

The phrase "the word" represents God's message. Alternate translation: "God's message" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words

- [sows](#)
- [word](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁴ In the parable that I told you, the man who sows seeds represents someone who teaches God's message to others.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:15

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁵ These are the ones beside the road, where the word is sown. When they hear, Satan immediately comes and takes away the word that is sown in them.

Translation Notes

These are the ones beside the road

Here Jesus speaks about people. Alternate translation: "These people are the seeds that fall beside the road" or "These people are like seeds that fall beside a road"

When they hear

"When they hear the word"

Translation Words

- [word](#)
- [sown](#)
- [hear](#)
- [Satan](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁵ Some people are like the path where some of the seeds fell. When they hear God's message, Satan comes at once and causes them to forget what they have heard.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:16

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁶ And these are the seed sown on the rocky ground; who, when they hear the word immediately receive it with joy.

Translation Notes

these are the seed sown on the rocky ground

"These people are the seeds that fall on the rocky ground" or "These people are like seeds that fall on the rocky ground"

Translation Words

- [hear](#)
- [word](#)
- [receive](#)
- [joy](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁶ Some people are like the ground where the soil was not very deep over the rock. When they hear God's message, they immediately accept it with joy.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:17

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁷ But they do not have root in themselves, but they endure for a while. Afterward when tribulation or persecution arises on account of the word, they immediately fall away.

Translation Notes

they do not have root in themselves

Having no root represents not fully understanding or believing God's word. Alternate translation: "they are like young plants that have no roots"

endure

In this parable, "endure" means "continue to believe." Alternate translation: "continue in their belief"

tribulation or persecution arises on account of the word

The phrase "on account of the word" means "because they believe God's message." Alternate translation: "tribulation or persecution comes because they believe God's message" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

they immediately fall away

In this parable, "fall away" means "stop believing God's message" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [while](#)
- [tribulation](#)
- [persecution](#)
- [account](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁷ But, because the message does not grow deep, they believe it for only a short time. They are like the plants that did not have deep roots. When others treat them badly or cause them to suffer because they believe God's message, those people who are suffering soon stop believing God's message.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:18

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁸ Still others are the ones sown among the thorns. They are those who hear the word,

Translation Notes

Still others are the ones sown among the thorns

"Still other people are the seeds that fall among the thorns" or "And other people are like seeds that fall among the thorns"

Translation Words

- [sown](#)
- [thorns](#)
- [hear](#)
- [word](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁸ Some people are like the soil that has thorny weeds in it. Those people hear God's message,

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:19

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁹ but the cares of the world and the deceitfulness of wealth and the desires for other things come in and choke the word, and it is unproductive.

Translation Notes

the cares of the world and the deceitfulness of wealth and the desires for other things come in and choke the word

The words "cares," "deceitfulness," and "desires" are spoken of as if they were weeds that wrap around plants and keep them from growing. Alternate translation: "the cares of the world and the deceitfulness of wealth and the desires for other things come in and choke God's message in their lives like thorns that choke young plants"

the cares of the world

"the worries in this life" or "the concerns about this present life"

the deceitfulness of wealth

"the lie that wealth will make them happy" or "the lie that having many possessions will make them happy"

it is unproductive

"the word does not produce a crop in them." The word being unproductive means that it does not have an effect on the person's life.

Translation Words

- world
- deceitfulness
- desires
- word

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁹ but they desire to be rich and they want to own many other things. So they only worry about what they have, they forget God's message, and they do not do the things that God wants them to do.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:20

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁰ Those that were sown on the good soil are the ones who hear the word, accept it and bear fruit, thirty, sixty, or even a hundred times as much.

Translation Notes

Those that were sown on the good soil are the ones who hear the word, accept it and bear fruit

"The seeds that fall on the good soil represent people who hear the word, accept it and bear fruit"

and bear fruit, thirty, sixty, or even a hundred times as much

Fruit represents the results or effect of God's word in a person's life. The numbers tell how much fruit there might be, or how great the results might be. Alternate translation: "and produce good results, like plants that bear thirty, sixty, or even a hundred times as much fruit as what was sown" (See: [Numbers](#))

Translation Words

- [sown](#)
- [good](#)
- [soil](#)
- [hear](#)
- [word](#)
- [accept](#)
- [fruit](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁰ But some people are like the good soil. They hear God's message, they accept it and believe it, and they do the things that God wants them to do. They are like the good plants that produced thirty, sixty, or one hundred grains."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:21

Unlocked Literal Bible

²¹ Jesus said to them, "Do you bring a lamp inside the house to put it under a basket or under the bed? You bring it in and you put it on a lampstand."

Translation Notes

Jesus said to them

"Jesus said to the crowd"

Do you bring a lamp inside the house to put it under a basket or under the bed?

This question may be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "You certainly do not bring a lamp inside the house to put it under a basket, or under a bed!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- lamp
- basket
- lampstand

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²¹ He told them another parable: "People certainly do not light an oil lamp and then bring it in the house in order to put something over it to cover its light. Instead, they put it on a lampstand so that the light will shine."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:22

Unlocked Literal Bible

²² For nothing is hidden that will not be known, and nothing is secret that will not come out into the open.

Translation Notes

For nothing is hidden that will not be known ... come out into the open

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: "For everything that is hidden will be made known, and everything that is secret will come out into to open" (See: [Litotes](#))

nothing is hidden ... nothing is secret

"there is nothing that is hidden ... there is nothing that is secret" Both of the phrases have the same meaning. Jesus is emphasizing that everything that is secret will be made known. (See: [Parallelism](#))

Translation Words

- [be known](#)
- [the open](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²² Similarly, things that were hidden—one day everyone will know them, and the things that have happened in secret—one day everyone will see them in full light.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:23

Unlocked Literal Bible

²³ If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear!"

Translation Notes

If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear

Jesus is emphasizing that what he has just said is important and may take some effort to understand and put into practice. The phrase "ears to hear" here is a metonym for the willingness to understand and obey. See how you translated a similar phrase in [Mark 4:9](#). Alternate translation: "If anyone is willing to listen, listen" or "If anyone is willing to understand, let him understand and obey" (See: [Metonymy](#))

If anyone ... let him hear

Since Jesus wanted his audience to pay attention, this can also be expressed with the word "you." See how you translated a similar phrase in [Mark 4:9](#). Alternate translation: "If you have ears to hear, then hear" or "If you are willing to understand, then understand and obey" (See: [First, Second, or Third Person](#))

Translation Words

- [hear](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²³ If you want to understand this, you should consider carefully what you have just heard.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:24

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁴ He said to them, "Pay attention to what you hear, for the measure you use will be measured to you, and more will be added to you."

Translation Notes

He said to them

"Jesus said to the crowd"

for the measure you use

Possible meanings are 1) Jesus is talking about a literal measure and giving generously to others or 2) this is a metaphor in which Jesus speaks of "understanding" as if it were "measuring." (See: [Metaphor](#))

will be measured to you, and more will be added to you.

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will measure that amount for you, and he will add it to you" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [pay ... attention](#)
- [hear](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁴ "Consider carefully what you hear me say to you. For whatever size container you use, it will be filled for you."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:25

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁵ Because whoever has, to him will be given more, and whoever does not have, even what he has will be taken."

Translation Notes

to him will be given more ... even what he has will be taken

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "to him God will give more ... from him God will take away" or "God will give more to him ... God will take away from him" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁵ For if a person has some understanding, he will receive even more. But if a person does not have understanding, even what little he has, he will lose."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:26

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁶ He also said, "The kingdom of God is like a man who sows his seed on the ground.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus tells the people parables to teach them about the kingdom of God. Later he explains the parables to his disciples. (See: [Parables](#))

like a man who sows his seed

When someone sows seed, he plants the seed by scattering it on the ground. Alternate translation: "like a farmer who plants his seed" or "like a farmer who scatters his seed" (See: [Simile](#))

Translation Words

- [kingdom of God](#)
- [sows](#)
- [ground](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁶ Jesus also said, "When God begins to show himself as king, it is like a man who has scattered seed on the ground.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:27

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁷ He sleeps at night and gets up by day, and the seed sprouts and grows, though he does not know how.

Translation Notes

He sleeps at night and gets up by day

This is something that the man habitually does. Alternate translation: "He sleeps each night and gets up each day" or "He sleeps each night and gets up the next day"

gets up by day

"is up during the day" or "is active during the day"

though he does not know how

"though the man does not know how the seed sprouts and grows"

Translation Words

- sleeps
- gets up
- day
- seed
- know

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁷ Afterwards he slept each night and rose up each day without worrying about the seeds. During that time the seeds sprouted and grew in a way that he did not understand.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:28

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁸ The earth bears grain by itself: First the blade, then the ear, then the mature grain in the ear.

Translation Notes

the blade

the stalk or sprout

the ear

the head on the stalk or the part of the plant that holds the fruit

Translation Words

- [earth](#)
- [bears](#)
- [grain](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁸ The ground produced the crop on its own. First the stalks appeared. Then the heads appeared. Then the full kernels in the heads appeared.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:29

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁹ When the crop is ripe, he immediately sends in the sickle because the harvest has come."

Translation Notes

he immediately sends in the sickle

Here "the sickle" is a metonym that stands for the farmer or the people whom the farmer sends out to harvest the grain. Alternate translation: "he immediately goes into the field with a sickle to harvest the grain" or "he immediately sends people with sickles into the field to harvest the grain" (See: [Metonymy](#))

sickle

a curved blade or a sharp hook used to cut grain

because the harvest has come

Here the words "has come" are part of an idiom that means it is time for something. Alternative translation: "because it is time for harvesting the grain" or "because the grain is ready to be gathered" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words

- [crop](#)
- [sends](#)
- [harvest](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁹ As soon as the grain was ripe, he sent people to harvest it because it was time to harvest the grain."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:30

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁰ Again he said, "To what can we compare the kingdom of God, or what parable can we use to explain it?"

Translation Notes

To what can we compare the kingdom of God, or what parable can we use to explain it?

Jesus asked this question to cause his hearers to think about what the kingdom of God is like. Alternate translation: "With this parable I can explain what the kingdom of God is like." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- compare
- kingdom of God
- parable
- explain

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁰ Jesus told them another parable. He said, "When God begins to show himself as king, what is it like? What parable can I use to describe it?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:31

Unlocked Literal Bible

³¹ It is like a mustard seed, which, when it is sown, is the smallest of all the seeds on earth.

Translation Notes

when it is sown

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "when someone sows it" or "when someone plants it"

Translation Words

- [seed](#)
- [sown](#)
- [seeds](#)
- [earth](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³¹ It is like mustard seeds. You know what happens to mustard seeds when we plant them. Though mustard seeds are among the smallest of seeds, they become large plants.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:32

Unlocked Literal Bible

³² Yet, when it is sown, it grows and becomes greater than all the garden plants, and it forms large branches, so that the birds of heaven can make their nests in its shade."

Translation Notes

it forms large branches

The mustard tree is described as causing its branches to grow large. Alternate translation: "it has large branches" (See: [Personification](#))

Translation Words

- [plants](#)
- [heaven](#)
- [can](#)
- [shade](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³² After they are planted, they grow up and become larger than the other garden plants. They put out big branches so that birds are able to make nests in their shade."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:33

Unlocked Literal Bible

³³ With many parables like this he spoke the word to them, as much as they were able to understand,

Translation Notes

he spoke the word to them

"Word" here is a synecdoche for "the message of God." The word "them" refers to the crowds. Alternate translation: "he taught them the message of God" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

as much as they were able to understand

"and if they were able to understand some, he kept telling them more"

Translation Words

- [parables](#)
- [like](#)
- [word](#)
- [as](#)
- [were ... able](#)
- [understand](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³³ Jesus used many parables when he talked to the people about God's message. If they were able to understand some, he kept telling them more.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:34

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁴ and he did not speak to them without a parable. But when he was alone, he explained everything to his own disciples.

Translation Notes

when he was alone

This means that he was away from the crowds, but his disciples were still with him.

he explained everything

Here "everything" refers to all his parables. Alternate translation: "he explained all his parables"

Translation Words

- [parable](#)
- [disciples](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁴ He always used parables when he spoke to them. But he explained all the parables to his own disciples when he was alone with them.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:35

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁵ On that day, when evening had come, he said to them, "Let us go over to the other side."

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

As Jesus and his disciples take a boat to escape the crowds of people, a great storm arises. His disciples are afraid when they see that even the wind and the sea obey Jesus.

he said to them

"Jesus said to his disciples"

the other side

"the other side of the Sea of Galilee" or "the other side of the sea"

Translation Words

- [that day](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁵ On that same day, when the sun was setting, Jesus said to his disciples, "Let us cross over to the other side of the lake."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:36

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁶ So they left the crowd, taking Jesus with them, just as he was, in the boat. There were other boats going along with him.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [left](#)
- [taking](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁶ Jesus was already in the boat, so they left the crowd of people and sailed away. Other people also went along with them in their boats.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:37

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁷ Just then a violent windstorm arose, and the waves were breaking into the boat so that the boat was almost full of water.

Translation Notes

a violent windstorm arose

Here "arose" is an idiom for "began." Alternate translation: "a violent windstorm began" (See: [Idiom](#))

the boat was almost full of water

It may be helpful to state that the boat was filling up with water. Alternate translation: "the boat was in danger of being filled with water" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁷ A strong wind came up and the waves started coming into the boat! The boat was soon nearly full of water!

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:38

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁸ But Jesus himself was in the stern, asleep on a cushion. They woke him up, saying, "Teacher, do you not care that we are about to die?"

Translation Notes

the stern

The stern is the back part of the boat.

They woke him up

The word "they" refers to the disciples.

do you not care that we are about to die?

The disciples asked this question to show that they were in great danger and that they were upset that Jesus was not helping them. This question can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "you need to pay attention to what is happening; we are all about to die!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

we are about to die

The word "we" includes the disciples and Jesus. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive "We"](#))

Translation Words

- asleep
- woke ... up
- Teacher
- about to die

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁸ Jesus was in the back part of the boat. He was sleeping with his head on a cushion. So they woke him up and said to him, "Teacher! Are you not concerned that we are about to die?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:39

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁹ He got up, rebuked the wind, and said to the sea, "Peace! Be still!" Then the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

Translation Notes

Peace! Be still!

These two phrases are similar and used to emphasize what Jesus wanted the wind and the sea to do. (See: [Doublet](#))

a great calm

"a great stillness over the sea" or "a great calm over the sea"

Translation Words

- [got up](#)
- [rebuked](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁹ So Jesus got up and rebuked the wind, and he spoke to the sea, "Be quiet! Be still!" The wind stopped blowing and then the sea became very calm.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:40

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁰ Then he said to them, "Why are you afraid? Do you still not have faith?"

Translation Notes

Then he said to them

"And Jesus said to his disciples"

Why are you afraid? Do you still not have faith?

Jesus asks these questions to make his disciples consider why they are afraid when he is with them. These questions can be written as statements. Alternate translation: "You should not be afraid. You need to have more faith." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- [afraid](#)
- [faith](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁰ He said to the disciples, "Why are you afraid? Do you not yet have faith?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 4:41

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴¹ They were filled with great fear and said to one another, "Who then is this, because even the wind and the sea obey him?"

Translation Notes

Who then is this, because even the wind and the sea obey him?

The disciples ask this question in amazement at what Jesus did. This question can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "This man is not like ordinary men; even the wind and the sea obey him!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- [fear](#)
- [obey](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴¹ They were terrified. They said to one another, "Who is this man? Even the wind and the waves obey him!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 04 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 4 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 05 General Notes

Possible translation difficulties in this chapter

“Talitha, koum”

The words “Talitha, koum” ([Mark 5:41](#)) are from the Aramaic language. Mark writes them the way they sound and then translates them. (See: [Borrow Words](#))

Links:

- [Mark 05:01 Notes](#)

Mark 5:1

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹ They came to the other side of the sea, to the region of the Gerasenes.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

After Jesus calms the great storm, he heals a man who has many demons, but the local people in Gerasa are not glad about his healing, and they beg Jesus to leave.

They came

The word "They" refers to Jesus and his disciples.

the sea

This refers to the Sea of Galilee.

Gerasenes

This name refers to the people who live in Gerasa. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹ Jesus and his disciples arrived on the other side of the Sea of Galilee. People called the Gerasenes lived near the place where they landed.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:2

Unlocked Literal Bible

² When Jesus was getting out of the boat, a man with an unclean spirit came up to him out of the tombs.

Translation Notes

with an unclean spirit

This is an idiom meaning that the man is “controlled” or “possessed” by the unclean spirit. Alternate translation: “controlled by an unclean spirit” or “that an unclean spirit possessed” (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words

- [tombs](#)
- [unclean](#)
- [spirit](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

² When Jesus stepped out of the boat, a man came out from the tombs of a cemetery. Evil spirits controlled the man.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:3

Unlocked Literal Bible

³ The man lived in the tombs. No one could restrain him anymore, not even with a chain.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [tombs](#)
- [could](#)
- [restrain](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³ The man was coming out of the cemetery because he lived in tombs. The people knew him and at times they tried to restrain him. They could not restrain him, not even with chains.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:4

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴ He had been bound many times with shackles and with chains. He tore the chains apart and his shackles were shattered. No one had the strength to subdue him.

Translation Notes

He had been bound many times

This can be written in active form. Alternate translation: "People had bound him many times" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

his shackles were shattered

This can be written in active form. Alternate translation: "he shattered his shackles" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

shackles

pieces of metal that people wrap around the arms and legs of prisoners and attach with chains to objects that do not move so the prisoners cannot move

No one had the strength to subdue him

The man was so strong that no one could subdue him. Alternate translation: "He was so strong that no one was strong enough to subdue him" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

subdue him

"control him"

Translation Words

- [chains](#)
- [strength](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴ Whenever they used chains and shackles, the man would break them apart. He was so strong that no one was able to subdue him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:5

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵ Every night and day in the tombs and in the mountains, he cried out and cut himself with sharp stones.

Translation Notes

cut himself with sharp stones

Often when a person is possessed by a demon, the demon will cause the person to do self-destructive things, such as cutting himself.

Translation Words

- [day](#)
- [tombs](#)
- [cried out](#)
- [stones](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵ Day and night the man would spend his time in the cemetery. He would scream out loud and cut himself with sharp stones.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:6

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶ When he saw Jesus from a distance, he ran to him and bowed down before him.

Translation Notes

When he saw Jesus from a distance

When the man first saw Jesus, Jesus would have been getting out of the boat. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

bowed down

This means that he knelt down before Jesus out of reverence and respect, not out of worship.

Translation Words

- [saw](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [ran](#)
- [bowed ... down ... before](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶ When he saw Jesus in the distance getting out of the boat, he ran over to him and knelt before him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:7

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁷ He cried out with a loud voice, "What do I have to do with you, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? I beg you by God himself, do not torment me."

Translation Notes

General Information:

The information in verses 7 and 8 may be reordered to present the events in the order that they happened, as in the UDB. (See: [Order of Events](#))

He cried out

"The unclean spirit cried out"

What do I have to do with you, Jesus, Son of the Most High God?

The unclean spirit asks this question out of fear. This can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "Leave me alone, Jesus, Son of the Most High God! There is no reason for you to interfere with me." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Jesus ... do not torment me

Jesus has the power to torment unclean spirits.

Son of the Most High God

This is an important title for Jesus. (See: [Translating Son and Father](#))

I beg you by God himself

Here the unclean spirit is swearing by God as he makes a request of Jesus. Consider how this type of request is made in your language. Alternate translation: "I beg you before God" or "I swear by God himself and beg you"

Translation Words

- cried out
- voice
- Jesus
- Son
- Most High
- God
- beg
- torment

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁷⁻⁸ Jesus had been saying to the evil spirit, "You evil spirit, come out of this man!"

But the demon did not leave quickly. It shouted very loudly, "Jesus, I know that you are the Son of God, so we have nothing in common. Leave me alone! In God's name, I beg you. Do not torture me!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:8

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁸ For he had been saying to him, "Come out of the man, you unclean spirit."

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [unclean](#)
- [spirit](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁷⁻⁸ Jesus had been saying to the evil spirit, "You evil spirit, come out of this man!"

But the demon did not leave quickly. It shouted very loudly, "Jesus, I know that you are the Son of God, so we have nothing in common. Leave me alone! In God's name, I beg you. Do not torture me!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:9

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁹ He asked him, "What is your name?"

He answered him, "My name is Legion, for we are many."

Translation Notes

He asked him

"And Jesus asked the unclean spirit"

He answered him, "My name is Legion, for we are many."

One spirit was speaking for many here. He spoke of them as if they were a legion, a Roman army unit of about 6,000 soldiers. Alternate translation: "And the spirit said to him, 'Call us an army, for many of us are inside the man.'" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [name](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁹ Jesus asked him, "What is your name?"

He replied, "My name is Legion because there are many of us evil spirits in this man."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:10

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁰ He begged him again and again not to send them out of the region.

Translation Notes

He begged him

"The unclean spirit begged Jesus"

not to send them

"not to send him and the other unclean spirits"

Translation Words

- [begged](#)
- [send](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁰ Then the evil spirits kept asking Jesus fervently that he not send them out of the region.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:11

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹¹ Now a great herd of pigs was there feeding on the hill,

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [herd](#)
- [pigs](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹¹ At the same time, a large herd of pigs was grazing nearby on the hillside.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:12

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹² and they begged him, saying, "Send us into the pigs; let us enter into them."

Translation Notes

they begged him

"the unclean spirits begged Jesus"

Translation Words

- [begged](#)
- [send](#)
- [pigs](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹² So the evil spirits pleaded with Jesus, "Allow us to go to the pigs in order that we might enter them!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:13

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹³ So he allowed them; the unclean spirits came out and entered into the pigs, and the herd rushed down the steep hill into the sea, and about two thousand pigs drowned in the sea.

Translation Notes

he allowed them

It may be helpful to state clearly what Jesus allowed them to do. Alternate translation: "Jesus allowed the unclean spirits to do what they asked permission to do" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

into the sea, and about two thousand pigs drowned in the sea

You can make the words after the comma a separate sentence: "into the sea. There were about two thousand pigs, and they drowned in the sea"

about two thousand pigs

"about 2,000 pigs" (See: [Numbers](#))

Translation Words

- [unclean](#)
- [spirits](#)
- [pigs](#)
- [herd](#)
- [rushed](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹³ Jesus permitted them to do that. So the evil spirits left the man and entered the pigs. The herd, which numbered about two thousand, rushed down the steep hill into the lake, where they drowned.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:14

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁴ Then those who were feeding the pigs ran away and reported what had happened in the city and in the countryside, and so people went out to see what had happened.

Translation Notes

reported what had happened in the city and in the countryside

"told people in the city and in the countryside what had happened"

Translation Words

- [ran](#)
- [reported](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁴ The men who were tending the pigs ran and reported in the town and the countryside what had happened. Many people went to see for themselves what had happened.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:15

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁵ Then they came to Jesus and they saw the demon-possessed man, the one who had been possessed by Legion, sitting there, clothed and in his right mind; and they were afraid.

Translation Notes

Legion

This was the name of the many demons that had been in the man. See how you translated this in [Mark 5:9](#).

in his right mind

This is an idiom meaning that he is thinking clearly. Alternate translation: "of a normal mind" or "thinking clearly" (See: [Idiom](#))

they were afraid

The word "they" refers to the group of people who went out to see what had happened.

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [demon-possessed](#)
- [clothed](#)
- [mind](#)
- [afraid](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁵ They came to the place where Jesus was. Then they saw the man whom evil spirits had previously controlled. He was sitting there with clothes on, and he was mentally sound. They were afraid when they saw all this.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:16

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁶ Those who had seen what happened to the demon-possessed man told them about it in detail, and they also told them about the pigs.

Translation Notes

Those who had seen what happened

"The people who had witnessed what had happened"

Translation Words

- demon-possessed
- told
- pigs

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁶ The people who had seen the events told those who had come from the town and from the countryside about what had happened to the man whom the evil spirits previously controlled. They also described what had happened to the pigs.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:17

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁷ Then they started to beg him to leave their region.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [beg](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁷ Then the people pleaded with Jesus to leave their region.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:18

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁸ When he was getting into the boat, the demon-possessed man begged him that he might be with him.

Translation Notes

the demon-possessed man

Though the man is no longer demon-possessed, he is still described in this way. Alternate translation: "the man who had been demon-possessed"

Translation Words

- [demon-possessed](#)
- [begged](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁸ As Jesus got in the boat to leave, the man whom the evil spirits previously controlled begged Jesus, "Please let me go with you!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:19

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁹ But Jesus did not permit him, but said to him, "Go to your house and to your people and tell them what the Lord has done for you, and how he has shown you mercy."

Translation Notes

But Jesus did not permit him

What Jesus did not allow the man to do can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "But he did not allow the man to come with them" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [house](#)
- [tell](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [mercy](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁹ But Jesus did not let him go with him. Instead, he said to him, "Go home to your family and tell them how much the Lord has done for you, and tell them how he has been so kind to you."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:20

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁰ So he went away and began to proclaim in the Decapolis the great things that Jesus had done for him, and everyone was amazed.

Translation Notes

Decapolis

This is the name of a region that means Ten Cities. It is located to the southeast of the Sea of Galilee. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

everyone was amazed

It may be helpful to state why the people were amazed. Alternate translation: "all the people who heard what the man said were amazed" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [proclaim](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [amazed](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁰ So the man went and traveled around the Ten Towns in that district. He told people how much Jesus had done for him. All the people who heard what the man said were amazed.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:21

Unlocked Literal Bible

²¹ Now when Jesus had crossed over again to the other side in the boat, a great crowd gathered around him, as he was beside the sea.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

After healing the demon-possessed man in region of the Gerasenes, Jesus and his disciples return across the lake to Capernaum where one of the leaders of the synagogue asks Jesus to heal his daughter.

the other side

This refers to the other side of the sea

beside the sea

"on the seashore" or "on the shore"

the sea

This is the Sea of Galilee.

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [gathered](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²¹ Once more Jesus crossed over to the other side of the Sea of Galilee in a boat. When he arrived, a large crowd gathered around Jesus while he was standing on the shore.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:22

Unlocked Literal Bible

²² Then one of the leaders of the synagogue named Jairus came, and when he saw him, fell at his feet.

Translation Notes

Jairus

This is the name of a man. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Translation Words

- [synagogue](#)
- [named](#)
- [saw](#)
- [fell](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²² One of the men, who presided over a synagogue and whose name was Jairus, came there. When he saw Jesus, he knelt at his feet.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:23

Unlocked Literal Bible

²³ He begged again and again, saying, "My little daughter is near death. I beg you, come and lay your hands on her that she may be made well and live."

Translation Notes

lay your hands

"Laying on hands" refers to a prophet or teacher placing his hand on someone and imparting either healing or a blessing. In this case, Jarius is asking Jesus to heal his daughter.

that she may be made well and live

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "and heal her and make her live" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [begged](#)
- [death](#)
- [hands](#)
- [made ... well](#)
- [live](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²³ Then he pleaded with Jesus earnestly, "My daughter is sick and nearly dead! Please come to my house and place your hands on her. Heal her and make her live!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:24

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁴ So he went with him, and a great crowd followed him and pressed close around him.

Translation Notes

So he went with him

"So Jesus went with Jairus." Jesus's disciples also went with him. Alternate translation: "So Jesus and the disciples went with Jairus" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

pressed close around him

This means they crowded around Jesus and pressed themselves together to be closer to Jesus.

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁴ So Jesus and the disciples went with him. A large crowd followed and many pushed in close to Jesus.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:25

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁵ Now a woman was there who had a flow of blood for twelve years.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

While Jesus is on his way to heal the man's little 12-year-old girl, a woman who has been sick for 12 years interrupts by touching Jesus for her healing.

Now a woman was there

The word "Now" is used here to mark a pause in the story. Here the author starts to tell a new part of the story with a new person. Consider how new people are introduced into a story in your language. (See: [Introduction of New and Old Participants](#))

who had a flow of blood for twelve years

The woman did not have an open wound; rather, her monthly flow of blood would not stop. Your language may have a polite way to refer to this condition. (See: [Euphemism](#))

for twelve years

"for 12 years" (See: [Numbers](#))

Translation Words

- [blood](#)
- [years](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁵ There was a woman in the crowd who had a bleeding disorder. She had been bleeding every day for twelve years.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:26

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁶ She had suffered much from many doctors and had spent everything that she had, but instead of getting better she grew worse.

Translation Notes

she grew worse

"her sickness got worse" or "her bleeding increased"

Translation Words

- [suffered](#)
- [getting better](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁶ She had suffered much over the years while doctors treated her. She had spent all her money to pay the doctors, and after all they did to her, she got worse instead of better.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:27

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁷ When she had heard the reports about Jesus, she came up behind him in the crowd and touched his cloak.

Translation Notes

the reports about Jesus

She had heard reports about Jesus of how he healed people. Alternate translation: "that Jesus healed people" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

cloak

outer garment or coat

Translation Words

- [reports](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [cloak](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁷ When she heard that Jesus healed people, she came to where he was and pushed in the crowd close behind Jesus.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:28

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁸ For she said, "If I touch just his clothes, I will be healed."

Translation Notes

I will be healed

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "it will heal me" or "his power will heal me"
(See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [clothes](#)
- [healed](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁸ She was thinking, "If I touch him or even if I touch his clothes, it will heal me." So she touched Jesus' clothes.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:29

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁹ When she touched him, the bleeding stopped, and she felt in her body that she was healed from her affliction.

Translation Notes

she was healed from her affliction

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the sickness left her" or "she was no longer sick" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [bleeding](#)
- [felt](#)
- [body](#)
- [healed](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁹ At once her bleeding stopped. At the same time, she sensed within herself that she had been cured of her illness.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:30

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁰ Jesus immediately realized in himself that power had gone out from him. He turned around in the crowd and said, "Who touched my clothes?"

Translation Notes

that power had gone out from him

When the woman touched Jesus, Jesus felt his power healing her. Jesus himself did not lose any of his power to heal people when he healed her. Alternate translation: "that his healing power had healed someone"

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [realized](#)
- [power](#)
- [turned](#)
- [clothes](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁰ Jesus also immediately sensed within himself that his power had healed someone. So he turned around in the crowd and then he asked, "Who touched my clothes?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:31

Unlocked Literal Bible

³¹ His disciples said to him, "You see this crowd pressed around you, and you say, 'Who touched me?' "

Translation Notes

this crowd pressed around you

This means they crowded around Jesus and pressed themselves together to be closer to Jesus. See how you translated this in [Mark 5:24](#).

Translation Words

- [disciples](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³¹ His disciples replied, "You can see that many people are crowding close to you! Probably many people touched you! So why do you ask, 'Who touched me?' "

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:32

Unlocked Literal Bible

³² But Jesus looked around to see who had done it.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³² But Jesus kept looking around in order to see the one who had done it.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:33

Unlocked Literal Bible

³³ The woman, knowing what had happened to her, feared and trembled. She came and fell down before him and told him the whole truth.

Translation Notes

fell down before him

"knelt down before him." She knelt down before Jesus as an act of honor and submission.

told him the whole truth

The phrase "the whole truth" refers to how she had touched him and had become well. Alternate translation: "told him the whole truth about how she had touched him" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [knowing](#)
- [feared](#)
- [trembled](#)
- [told](#)
- [truth](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³³ The woman was very afraid and trembling. She knelt before him and told him what she had done.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:34

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁴ He said to her, "Daughter, your faith has made you well. Go in peace and be healed from your affliction."

Translation Notes

Daughter

Jesus called the woman "Daughter." This was a kind way for a teacher to speak to a woman. Jesus showed that he cared about her.

your faith

"your faith in me"

Translation Words

- [faith](#)
- [made ... well](#)
- [peace](#)
- [healed](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁴ He said to her, "Daughter, because you have believed that I could heal you, I have now healed you. You may go home with peace in your heart because I promise that you will not be sick with this disease anymore."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:35

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁵ While he was speaking, some people came from the leader of the synagogue, saying, "Your daughter is dead. Why trouble the teacher any longer?"

Translation Notes

While he was speaking

"While Jesus was speaking"

some people came from the leader of the synagogue

"The leader of the synagogue" is a metonym for the synagogue leader's house or household. It is most likely that these were family members or servants and not some other people who happened to be in the house. Alternate translation: "some people came from the house of the leader of the synagogue" or "some people from the synagogue leader's household came" (See: [Metonymy](#))

the leader of the synagogue

This refers to Jairus ([Mark 5:22](#)).

synagogue, saying

"synagogue, saying to Jairus"

Why trouble the teacher any longer?

This question can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "It is useless to bother the teacher any longer" or "There is no need to bother the teacher any longer." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

the teacher

This refers to Jesus.

Translation Words

- [synagogue](#)
- [dead](#)
- [trouble](#)
- [Teacher](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁵ While Jesus was still speaking to that woman, some people arrived who had come from Jairus' house. They said to Jairus, "Your daughter has now died. So there is no need to bother the teacher any longer, to bring him to your house!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:36

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁶ But when Jesus overheard the message that was spoken, he said to the leader of the synagogue, "Do not be afraid. Just believe."

Translation Notes

the message that was spoken

This can be stated as in active form. Alternate translation: "the message that they told Jairus" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Just believe

If necessary, you can state what Jesus is commanding Jairus to believe. Alternate translation: "Just believe I can make your daughter live"

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [message](#)
- [synagogue](#)
- [afraid](#)
- [believe](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁶ But when Jesus heard what these men said, he said to Jairus, "Do not think that the situation is hopeless! Just keep believing that she will live!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:37

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁷ He did not permit anyone to accompany him except Peter, James, and John, the brother of James.

Translation Notes

General Information:

In verses 37 and 38, the author gives background information about the Pharisees' washing traditions in order to show why the Pharisees were bothered that Jesus's disciples did not wash their hands before eating. If you need to reorder the events in these verses, it may be helpful to use a verse bridge, as in the UDB. (See: [Background Information](#) and [Verse Bridges](#))

He did not permit anyone to accompany him except Peter ... James

This double negative emphasizes that Peter and the others were the only ones whom he permitted to accompany him. Alternate translation: "He only permitted Peter ... James to accompany him" (See: [Double Negatives](#))

He did not permit

Jesus did not permit

to accompany him

"to come with him." It may be helpful to state where they were going. Alternate translation: "to accompany him to Jairus' house" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- Peter
- John
- brother

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁷⁻³⁸ Then he allowed only his three closest disciples—Peter, James, and John—to go with him to Jairus' house. He did not allow any other people to go with him. After they arrived near the house, Jesus saw that the people there were grieving. Some were weeping and others were wailing.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:38

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁸ They came to the house of the leader of the synagogue and he saw there people making a lot of noise; they were weeping and wailing loudly.

Translation Notes

General Information:

In verses 37 and 38, the author gives background information about the Pharisees' washing traditions in order to show why the Pharisees were bothered that Jesus's disciples did not wash their hands before eating. If you need to reorder the events in these verses, it may be helpful to use a verse bridge, as in the UDB. (See: [Background Information](#) and [Verse Bridges](#))

he saw

Jesus saw

Translation Words

- [house](#)
- [synagogue](#)
- [wailing](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁷⁻³⁸ Then he allowed only his three closest disciples—Peter, James, and John—to go with him to Jairus' house. He did not allow any other people to go with him. After they arrived near the house, Jesus saw that the people there were grieving. Some were weeping and others were wailing.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:39

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁹ When he entered the house, he said to them, "Why are you upset and why do you weep? The child is not dead but sleeps."

Translation Notes

he said to them

"Jesus said to the people who were weeping"

Why are you upset and why do you weep?

Jesus asked this question to help them see their lack of faith. This may be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "This is not a time to be upset and crying." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

The child is not dead but sleeps

Jesus uses the common word for sleep, and so should the translation.

Translation Words

- [upset](#)
- [weep](#)
- [child](#)
- [dead](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁹ He entered the house and then he said to them, "Why are you so upset and crying? The child is not dead but only sleeping."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:40

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁰ They began to mock him. But he put them all outside and took the father of the child and the mother and those who were with him, and he went in where the child was.

Translation Notes

They began to mock him

Jesus used the common word for sleep (verse 39). The reader should understand that the people who hear Jesus speak are laughing at him because they truly do know the difference between a dead person and a sleeping person and they think he does not.

put them all outside

"sent all the other people outside the house"

those who were with him

This refers to Peter, James, and John.

went in where the child was

It may be helpful to state where the child is. Alternate translation: "went into the room where the child was lying" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- mock
- put ... outside
- father
- child

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁰ The people laughed at him because they knew that she was dead. He sent all the other people outside the house. Then he took the child's father and mother and the three disciples who were with him. He went into the room where the child was lying.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:41

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴¹ He took the hand of the child and said to her, "Talitha, k Koum!" which is translated, "Little girl, I say to you, get up."

Translation Notes

Talitha, k Koum

This is an Aramaic sentence that Jesus spoke to the little girl in her language. Write these words as they sound, using your alphabet. (See: [Borrow Words](#))

Translation Words

- hand
- child
- translated
- get up

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴¹ He took hold of the child's hand and said to her in her own language, "Talitha k Koum!" That means, "Little girl, get up!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:42

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴² Immediately the child got up and walked (for she was twelve years of age). They were immediately astonished with overwhelming amazement.

Translation Notes

she was twelve years of age

"she was 12 years old" (See: [Numbers](#))

Translation Words

- [got up](#)
- [walked](#)
- [years](#)
- [astonished](#)
- [amazement](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴² At once the girl got up and walked around. (It was not surprising that she could walk, because she was twelve years old.) When this happened, all who were present were greatly amazed.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 5:43

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴³ He strictly ordered them that no one should know about this. Then he told them to give her something to eat.

Translation Notes

He strictly ordered them that no one should know about this. Then

This can be stated as a direct quote. Alternate translation: "He ordered them strictly, 'No one should know about this!' Then" or "He ordered them strictly, 'Do not tell anyone about what I have done!' Then" (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

He strictly ordered them

"He strongly commanded them"

Then he told them to give her something to eat.

This can be stated as a direct quote. Alternate translation: "And he told them, 'Give her something to eat.'" (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

Translation Words

- [ordered](#)
- [know](#)
- [told](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴³ Jesus ordered them strictly, "Do not tell anyone about what I have done!" Then he told them to give the girl something to eat.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 06 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

“Anointed with oil”

In the ancient Near East, people would try to heal sick people by putting olive oil on them.

Links:

- [Mark 06:01 Notes](#)

Mark 6:1

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹ He went out from there and came to his hometown, and his disciples followed him.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus returns to his hometown, where he is not accepted.

his hometown

This refers to the town of Nazareth, where Jesus grew up and where his family lived. This does not mean that he owned land there.

Translation Words

- [disciples](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹ Jesus left Capernaum and went to his hometown, Nazareth. His disciples went with him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:2

Unlocked Literal Bible

² When the Sabbath came, he taught in the synagogue. Many people heard him and they were amazed. They said, "Where did he get these teachings?" "What is this wisdom that has been given to him?" "What are these miracles that he does with his hands?"

Translation Notes

What is this wisdom that has been given to him?

This question can be asked in active form. Alternate translation: "What is this wisdom that he has gained?"

that he does with his hands

This phrase emphasizes that Jesus himself does the miracles. Alternate translation: "that he himself works"

Translation Words

- Sabbath
- synagogue
- heard
- amazed
- teachings
- wisdom
- given
- miracles
- hands

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

² On the Sabbath, he entered the synagogue and taught the people. Many who were listening to him were amazed. They wondered where he gained all his wisdom and the power to perform miracles.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:3

Unlocked Literal Bible

³ "Is this not the carpenter, the son of Mary and the brother of James and Joses and Judas and Simon? Are his sisters not here with us?" They were offended by Jesus. ^[1]

6:3 ^[1]The man called Joses here is called *Joseph* in Matthew 27:56. The name *Joseph* represents how the name was spelled in Hebrew, and the name *Joses* represents how his name was spelled in Greek.

Translation Notes

Is this not the carpenter, the son of Mary and the brother of James and Joses and Judas and Simon? Are his sisters not here with us?

These questions can be written as statements. Alternate translation: "He is just an ordinary carpenter! We know him and his family. We know Mary his mother. We know his younger brothers James, Joses, Judas and Simon. And his younger sisters also live here with us." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#) and [How to Translate Names](#))

Translation Words

- Son
- Mary
- brother
- James
- sisters

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³ They said, "He is just an ordinary carpenter! We know him and his family! We know Mary his mother! We know his younger brothers James, Joses, Judas, and Simon! And his younger sisters also live here with us!" So they resented him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:4

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴ Then Jesus said to them, "A prophet is not without honor, except in his hometown and among his own relatives and in his own household."

Translation Notes

to them

"to the crowd"

A prophet is not without honor, except

This sentence uses a double negative to emphasize the positive. Alternate translation: "A prophet is always honored, except" or "People always honor prophets, except those" (See: [Double Negatives](#))

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [prophet](#)
- [honor](#)
- [relatives](#)
- [household](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴ Jesus said to them, "It is certainly true that people honor me and other prophets in other places, but not in our hometowns! Even our relatives and the people who live in our own houses do not honor us!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:5

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵ He could not do any mighty work, except to lay his hands on a few sick people and heal them.

Translation Notes

to lay his hands on a few sick people

Prophets and teachers would put their hands on people in order to heal them or bless them. In this case, Jesus was healing people.

Translation Words

- could not
- mighty work
- hands
- heal

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵ So, although he healed a few sick people there, he was not able to perform any other miracle.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:6

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶ He was amazed at their unbelief. Then he went around the villages teaching.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [amazed](#)
- [unbelief](#)
- [teaching](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶ He was amazed by their unbelief, but he went through their villages and taught them.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:7

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁷ Then he called the twelve and began to send them out two by two, and he gave them authority over the unclean spirits,

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus sends his disciples out in sets of two to preach and to heal.

he called the twelve

Here the word "called" means that he summoned the twelve to come to him.

two by two

"2 by 2" or "in pairs" (See: [Numbers](#))

Translation Words

- [called](#)
- [the twelve](#)
- [send](#)
- [authority](#)
- [unclean](#)
- [spirits](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁷ One day he called the twelve disciples together, and then he told them that he was going to send them out two by two to teach people in various towns. He gave them power to force evil spirits out from people.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:8

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁸ and instructed them to take nothing for their journey, except a staff—no bread, no bag, and no money in their belts—

Translation Notes

General Information:

Jesus's instructions in verses 8 and 9 can be reordered to separate what he told the disciples to do from what he told them not to do, as in the UDB. (See: [Verse Bridges](#))

to take nothing for their journey, except a staff

This double negative emphasizes that a staff is the only thing that they were to take. Alternate translation: "to take only a staff for their journey" (See: [Double Negatives](#))

no bread

Here "bread" is a synecdoche for food in general. Alternate translation: "no food" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words

- [instructed](#)
- [staff](#)
- [bread](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁸⁻⁹ He also instructed them to wear sandals and to take along a walking stick when they were traveling. He told them not to take food, nor a bag in which to put supplies, nor any money for their journey. He also did not allow them to take an extra tunic.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:9

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁹ but to wear sandals, and not to wear two tunics.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- wear
- sandals
- tunics

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁸⁻⁹ He also instructed them to wear sandals and to take along a walking stick when they were traveling. He told them not to take food, nor a bag in which to put supplies, nor any money for their journey. He also did not allow them to take an extra tunic.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:10

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁰ He said to them, "Whenever you enter a house, remain until you go away from there."

Translation Notes

He said to them

"Jesus said to the twelve"

remain until you go away from there

Here "remain" represents daily going back to that house to eat and sleep there. Alternate translation: "eat and sleep in that house until you leave that area" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words

- [house](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁰ He also instructed them, "After you enter a town, if someone invites you to stay in his house, go into his house. Eat and sleep in that same home until you leave that town."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:11

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹¹ If any town will not receive you or listen to you, when you leave that place, shake the dust off your feet as a testimony to them."

Translation Notes

as a testimony to them

"as a testimony against them." The testimony can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "as a testimony that they did not welcome you" or "to show them that they did wrong when they did not welcome you" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

](#ta-jit-figs-explicit).)

Translation Words

- [receive](#)
- [listen](#)
- [dust](#)
- [testimony](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹¹ Wherever the people do not welcome you and wherever the people do not listen to you, shake off the dust from your feet as you leave that place. By doing that, you will be testifying that they did not welcome you."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:12

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹² They went out and proclaimed that people should repent.

Translation Notes

They went out

The word "They" refers to the twelve and does not include Jesus. Also, it may be helpful to state that they went out to various towns. Alternate translation: "They went out to various towns" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

repent

"stop sinning"

Translation Words

- [proclaimed](#)
- [repent](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹² So after the disciples went out to various towns, they were preaching that people should turn away from their sinful behavior.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:13

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹³ They cast out many demons, and anointed many sick people with oil and healed them.

Translation Notes

They cast out many demons

It may be helpful to state that they cast the demons out of people. Alternate translation: "They cast many demons out of people" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- cast ... out
- demons
- anointed
- oil
- healed

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹³ They were also forcing many evil spirits out from people, and they were anointing many sick people with olive oil and healing them.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:14

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁴ King Herod heard this, for Jesus' name had become well known. Some were saying, "John the Baptist has been raised from the dead, and that is why these miraculous powers are at work in him."

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Before this time, Herod commanded that John the Baptist be killed. When Herod hears about Jesus's miracles, he worries, thinking that someone has raised John the Baptist from the dead.

King Herod heard this

The word "this" refers to everything that Jesus and his disciples had been doing in various towns, including casting out demons and healing people.

Some were saying, "John the Baptist has been raised

Some people thought that Jesus was John the Baptist. This can be stated more clearly. Alternate translation: "Some people were saying, 'He is John the Baptist, who has been raised'" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

John the Baptist has been raised from the dead

"Raised from the dead" is an idiom that means "caused to live again." This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God has raised John the Baptist from the dead" or "John the Baptist has become alive again" (See: [Active or Passive](#) and [Idiom](#))

Translation Words

- king
- Herod
- heard
- name
- known
- John the Baptist
- raised
- dead
- powers
- work

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁴ Now King Herod Antipas heard about what Jesus was doing because many people were talking about it. Some people were saying about Jesus, "He must be John the Baptizer! He has risen from the dead! That is why he has God's power to perform these miracles!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:15

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁵ Some others said, "He is Elijah." Still others said, "He is a prophet, like one of the prophets in ancient times."

Translation Notes

Some others said, "He is Elijah."

It may be helpful to state why some people thought he was Elijah. Alternate translation: "Some others said, 'He is Elijah, whom God promised to send back again.'" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [Elijah](#)
- [prophets](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁵ Others were saying about Jesus, "He is the ancient prophet Elijah whom God promised to send back again." Others were saying about Jesus, "No, he is a different prophet, like one of the other prophets who lived long ago."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:16

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁶ But when Herod heard this he said, "John, whom I beheaded, has been raised."

Translation Notes

whom I beheaded

Herod said "I beheaded" because he had commanded his soldier to behead John. Alternate translation: "whom I commanded my soldier to behead" (See: [Metonymy](#))

has been raised

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "has risen" or "has become alive again" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [Herod](#)
- [heard](#)
- [John](#)
- [raised](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁶ Having heard what the people were saying, King Herod Antipas himself said, "The man performing those miracles must be John! I commanded my soldiers to cut off his head, but he has become alive again!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:17

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁷ For Herod sent to have John arrested and he had him bound in prison on account of Herodias (his brother Philip's wife), because he had married her.

Translation Notes

General Information:

Here the author begins to give background information about Herod and why he beheaded John the Baptist. (See: [Background Information](#))

Herod sent to have John arrested and he had him bound in prison

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Herod sent his soldiers to arrest John and to bind him in prison" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

on account of Herodias

"because of Herodias"

his brother Philip's wife

"the wife of his brother Philip." Herod's brother Philip is not the same Philip who was an evangelist in the book of Acts or the Philip who was one of Jesus's twelve disciples. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

because he had married her

"because Herod had married her"

Translation Words

- [Herod](#)
- [sent](#)
- [John](#)
- [arrested](#)
- [bound](#)
- [prison](#)
- [Herodias](#)
- [brother](#)
- [Philip](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁷ What had happened was this—some time before, Herod had taken and married Herodias, although she was the wife of his brother Philip.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:18

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁸ For John told Herod, "It is not lawful for you to have your brother's wife."

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [John](#)
- [told](#)
- [Herod](#)
- [not lawful](#)
- [brother](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁸ After that, John kept telling Herod, "God's law does not permit you to marry the wife of your brother while he is still alive." Then, because Herodias urged him to put John in prison, Herod himself sent soldiers to John. They arrested John and put him in prison.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:19

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁹ But Herodias held on to anger against him and wanted to kill him, but she could not,

Translation Notes

Herodias held on to anger against him

"Herodias continued to be angry at John"

and wanted to kill him

Herodias wanted someone to kill John. Alternate translation: "and she wanted someone to kill him"

but she could not

What she could not do can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "but she could not kill him" or "but she could not have him killed" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words

- [Herodias](#)
- [anger](#)
- [kill](#)
- [could not](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁹ But because Herodias wanted to get further revenge on John, she wanted someone to execute him. But she could not do that because while John was in prison, Herod kept John safe from her.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:20

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁰ for Herod feared John; he knew that he was a righteous and holy man, and he kept him safe. Listening to him made him greatly perplexed, yet he heard him gladly.

Translation Notes

for Herod feared John; he knew

These two clauses can be linked differently to show more clearly why Herod feared John. Alternate translation: "for Herod feared John because he knew" (See: [Connecting Words](#))

he knew that he was a righteous

"Herod knew that John was a righteous"

Listening to him

"Listening to John"

Translation Words

- Herod
- feared
- John
- knew
- righteous
- holy
- perplexed
- heard

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁰ Herod did this because he respected John, because he knew that he was a righteous man who devoted himself to God. Whenever Herod listened to him, he became very disturbed and did not know what he should do with him, but he liked to listen to him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:21

Unlocked Literal Bible

²¹ Then an opportunity came when Herod had his birthday and he made a dinner for his officials and for the commanders and leaders of Galilee.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

The author continues to give background information about Herod and the beheading of John the Baptist. (See: [Background Information](#))

an opportunity came

"a convenient day" or "there was an opportune time." This was a time when Herodias could finally do something so that John the Baptist would be killed.

he made a dinner for his officials ... of Galilee

This means that he invited those people to a special dinner to celebrate his birthday with him. Alternate translation: "he had a banquet for his officials ... of Galilee" or "he invited his officials ... of Galilee to eat and celebrate with him"

a dinner

a formal meal or banquet

Translation Words

- day
- Herod
- dinner
- officials
- commanders
- Galilee

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²¹ But Herodias was eventually able to have someone execute John. One day when they honored Herod on his birthday, he invited the most important government officials, the most important army leaders, and the most important men in the district of Galilee to eat and celebrate with him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:22

Unlocked Literal Bible

²² The daughter of Herodias herself came in and danced for them, and she pleased Herod and his dinner guests. The king said to the girl, "Ask me for anything you want and I will give it to you."

Translation Notes

Herodias herself

The word "herself" is a reflexive pronoun used to emphasize that it was significant that it was Herodias's own daughter who danced at the dinner. (See: [Reflexive Pronouns](#))

came in

"came into the room"

Translation Words

- [Herodias](#)
- [Herod](#)
- [king](#)
- [ask](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²² While they were eating, Herodias' daughter came into the room and danced for the king and his guests. She pleased King Herod and his guests so much that he said to her, "Ask me for whatever you wish and I will give it to you!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:23

Unlocked Literal Bible

²³ He swore to her saying, "Whatever you ask of me, I will give you, up to half of my kingdom."

Translation Notes

Whatever you ask ... my kingdom

"I will give you whatever you ask me to give to you, even half of what I own and rule, if you ask for that"

Translation Words

- [swore](#)
- [ask](#)
- [kingdom](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²³ He also said to her, "Whatever you ask, I will give it to you! I will give you up to half of what I own and rule, if you ask for it."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:24

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁴ She went out and said to her mother, "What should I ask him for?"

She said, "The head of John the Baptist."

Translation Notes

went out

"went out of the room"

Translation Words

- [ask](#)
- [head](#)
- [John the Baptist](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁴ The girl left the room and went to her mother. She told her what the king had said and asked her, "What should I ask for?"

Her mother replied, "Ask the king to give you the head of John the Baptizer!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:25

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁵ She immediately hurried back to the king, and she asked, saying, "I want you to give me, right now, the head of John the Baptist on a wooden platter."

Translation Notes

on a wooden platter

"on a board" or "on a large wooden dish"

Translation Words

- hurried
- king
- now
- head
- John the Baptist

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁵ The girl quickly entered the room again. She went to the king and she said, "I want you to command someone to cut off the head of John the Baptizer and bring it to me at once on a platter!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:26

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁶ Though this deeply grieved the king, he could not refuse her request because of the oath he had made and because of his dinner guests.

Translation Notes

because of the oath he had made

The oath was what Herod swore to the girl in verse 23. Alternate translation: "because of what he had sworn to the girl" or "because he had sworn to give the girl whatever she asked for" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

and because of his dinner guests

This can be stated more clearly. Alternate translation: "and because his dinner guests had heard his oath" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- king
- refuse
- oath

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁶ The king became very distressed when he heard what she asked for, because he knew John was a very righteous man. But he could not refuse what she requested, because he had promised that he would give her anything she asked for, and his guests had heard him promise.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:27

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁷ So the king sent a soldier from his guard and commanded him to bring him John's head. The guard went and beheaded him in the prison.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [king](#)
- [sent](#)
- [commanded](#)
- [beheaded](#)
- [prison](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁷ So the king at once ordered someone to go and cut off John's head and bring it to the girl. That man went to the prison and cut off John's head.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:28

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁸ He brought his head on a platter and gave it to the girl, and the girl gave it to her mother.

Translation Notes

on a platter

"on a tray"

Translation Words

- [head](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁸ He put it on a platter, brought it back, and gave it to the girl. The girl took it to her mother.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:29

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁹ When his disciples heard of this, they came and took his body and placed it in a tomb.

Translation Notes

When his disciples

"When John's disciples"

Translation Words

- [disciples](#)
- [heard](#)
- [body](#)
- [tomb](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁹ After John's disciples heard what happened, they went to the prison and took John's body; then they buried it.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:30

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁰ The apostles came together with Jesus and told him all that they had done and taught.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

After the disciples return from preaching and healing, they go somewhere to be alone, but there are many people who come to hear Jesus teach. When it becomes late, he feeds the people and then sends everyone away while he prays alone.

Translation Words

- [apostles](#)
- [came together](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [told](#)
- [taught](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁰ The twelve apostles returned to Jesus from the places to which they had gone. They reported to him what they had done and what they had taught to people.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:31

Unlocked Literal Bible

³¹ Then he said to them, "Come away by yourselves into a deserted place and rest a while." For many were coming and going, and they did not even have time to eat.

Translation Notes

a deserted place

a place where there are no people

many were coming and going

This means that people were continually coming to the apostles and then going away from them.

they did not even

The word "they" refers to the apostles.

Translation Words

- [deserted place](#)
- [rest](#)
- [while](#)
- [time](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³¹ He said to them, "Come with me to a place where no people are living, in order that we can be alone and rest a little while!" He said this because many people were continually coming to them and going away again, with the result that Jesus and his disciples did not have time to eat or do anything else.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:32

Unlocked Literal Bible

³² So they went away in the boat to a deserted place by themselves.

Translation Notes

So they went away

Here the word "they" includes both the apostles and Jesus.

Translation Words

- [deserted place](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³² So they went away by themselves in a boat to a place where no people were living.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:33

Unlocked Literal Bible

³³ But they saw them leaving and many recognized them, and they ran there together on foot from all the towns, and they arrived there before them.

Translation Notes

they saw them leaving and many recognized them, and they ran there together on foot from all the towns, and they arrived there before them

The people saw Jesus and the apostles leaving, and many of the people recognized Jesus and the apostles, and the people ran there together on foot from all the towns, and the people arrived there before Jesus and the apostles did.

on foot

The people are going on foot by land, which contrasts with how the disciples went by boat.

Translation Words

- saw
- recognized
- ran

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³³ But many people saw them leaving. They also recognized that they were Jesus and the disciples, and they saw where they were going. So they ran ahead on land from all the nearby towns to the place where Jesus and his disciples were going. They actually arrived there before Jesus and the disciples.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:34

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁴ When they came ashore, he saw a great crowd and he had compassion on them because they were like sheep without a shepherd. So he began to teach them many things.

Translation Notes

When they came ... on them because they were like ... to teach them

When Jesus and the disciples came ... on the people in the crowd because the people in the crowd were like ... to teach the people in the crowd

they were like sheep without a shepherd

Jesus compares the people to sheep who are confused when they do not have their shepherd to lead them. (See: [Simile](#))

Translation Words

- [saw](#)
- [compassion](#)
- [sheep](#)
- [shepherd](#)
- [teach](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁴ As Jesus and his disciples got out of the boat, Jesus saw this great crowd. He felt compassion for them because they were confused, like sheep that do not have a shepherd. So he taught them many things.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:35

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁵ When the hour was late, his disciples came to him and said, "This is a deserted place and the hour is already late.

Translation Notes

When the hour was late

This means it was late in the day. Alternate translation: "When it was getting late" or "Late in the afternoon" (See: [Idiom](#))

a deserted place

This refers to a place where there are no people. See how you translated this in [Mark 6:31](#).

Translation Words

- [hour](#)
- [disciples](#)
- [deserted place](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁵ Late in the afternoon the disciples came to him and said, "This is a place where no one lives, and it is very late.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:36

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁶ Send them away so that they may go into the nearby countryside and villages to buy something to eat for themselves."

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [send ... away](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁶ So send the people away in order that they may go to the surrounding places where people live and to villages so they can buy for themselves something to eat!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:37

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁷ But he answered and said to them, "You give them something to eat."

They said to him, "Can we go and buy two hundred denarii worth of bread and give it to them to eat?"

Translation Notes

But he answered and said to them

"But Jesus answered and said to his disciples"

Can we go and buy two hundred denarii worth of bread and give it to them to eat?

The disciples ask this question to say that there is no way they could afford to buy enough food for this crowd. Alternate translation: "We could not buy enough bread to feed this crowd, even if we had two hundred denarii!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

two hundred denarii

"200 denarii." The singular form of the word "denarii" is "denarius." A denarius was a Roman silver coin worth one day's wages. (See: [Biblical Money](#) and [Numbers](#))

Translation Words

- [bread](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁷ But he replied to them, "No, you yourselves give them something to eat!"

They replied to him, "We could not buy enough bread to feed this crowd, even if we had as much money as a man earns by working 200 days!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:38

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁸ He said to them, "How many loaves do you have? Go and see."

When they found out, they said, "Five loaves and two fish."

Translation Notes

loaves

lumps of bread dough that have been shaped and baked

Translation Words

- loaves
- found out

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁸ But he replied to them, "How many loaves of bread do you have? Go and find out!"

They went and found out and then they told him, "We have only five flat loaves and two cooked fish!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:39

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁹ He commanded all the people to sit down in groups upon the green grass.

Translation Notes

green grass

Describe the grass with the color word used in your language for healthy grass, which may or may not be the color green.

Translation Words

- [commanded](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁹ He instructed the disciples to tell all the people to sit down on the green grass.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:40

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁰ They sat down in groups of hundreds and fifties.

Translation Notes

in groups of hundreds and fifties

This refers to the number of people in each of the groups. Alternate translation: "with about fifty people in some groups and about a hundred people in other groups" (See: [Numbers](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁰ So the people sat in groups. There were fifty people in some groups and one hundred people in other groups.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:41

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴¹ He took the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up to heaven he blessed and broke the loaves and gave them to the disciples to set before the people. He also divided the two fish among them all.

Translation Notes

looking up to heaven

This means that he looked up toward the sky, which is associated with the place where God lives.

he blessed

"he spoke a blessing" or "he gave thanks"

He also divided the two fish among them all

"he divided the two fish so that everyone could have some"

Translation Words

- loaves
- heaven
- blessed
- disciples

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴¹ Jesus took the five flat loaves and the two fish. He looked up toward heaven and thanked God for them. Then he broke the loaves and fish into pieces and kept giving them to the disciples so that they would distribute them to the people.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:42

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴² They all ate until they were satisfied.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴² Everyone ate this food until they all had enough to eat!

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:43

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴³ They took up broken pieces of bread, twelve baskets full, and also pieces of the fish.

Translation Notes

They took up

Possible meaning are 1) "The disciples took up" or 2) "The people took up."

broken pieces of bread, twelve baskets full

"twelve baskets full of broken pieces of bread"

twelve baskets

"12 baskets" (See: [Numbers](#))

Translation Words

- [baskets](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴³ The disciples then collected twelve baskets full of pieces of bread and of the fish that were left over.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:44

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁴ There were five thousand men who ate the loaves.

Translation Notes

There were five thousand men who ate the loaves

Telling the number of men in the crowd hints at how large the crowd was. The women and children also ate. Alternate translation: "So many people ate the loaves of bread; the number of just the men was five thousand" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

five thousand men

"5,000 men" (See: [Numbers](#))

Translation Words

- [loaves](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁴ So many people ate the fish and bread; just the number of the men was five thousand.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:45

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁵ Immediately he made his disciples get into the boat and go ahead of him to the other side, to Bethsaida, while he sent the crowd away.

Translation Notes

to the other side

This refers to the Sea of Galilee. This can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "to the other side of the Sea of Galilee" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Bethsaida

This is a town on the northern shore of the Sea of Galilee. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Translation Words

- [disciples](#)
- [sent ... away](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁵ Right away Jesus told his disciples to get into the boat and then go ahead of him to Bethsaida, which was further around the Sea of Galilee. He stayed and dismissed the many people who were there.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:46

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁶ After taking leave of them, he went up the mountain to pray.

Translation Notes

After taking leave of them

"After saying goodbye to them" or "After they had left." Use the common words your language uses for a time when friends leave each other and expect to see each other after a few hours or days.

Translation Words

- [pray](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁶ After he said goodbye to the people, he went up into the hills to pray.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:47

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁷ Evening came, and the boat was now in the middle of the sea, and he was alone on land.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [land](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁷ When it was evening, the disciples' boat was in the middle of the lake, and Jesus was by himself on the land.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:48

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁸ He saw that they were straining against the oars, for the wind was against them. About the fourth watch of the night he came to them, walking on the sea, and he wanted to pass by them.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

A storm arises while the disciples are trying to cross the lake. Seeing Jesus walking on the water terrifies them. They do not understand how Jesus can calm the storm.

fourth watch

This is the time between 3 a.m. and sunrise. (See: [Ordinal Numbers](#))

Translation Words

- [saw](#)
- [watch](#)
- [walking](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁸ He saw that the wind was blowing against them as they rowed. As a result, they were having great difficulty. He approached them early in the morning, when it was still dark, by walking on the water. He intended to walk by them.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:49

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁹ But when they saw him walking on the sea, they thought he was a ghost and cried out,

Translation Notes

a ghost

the spirit of a dead person or some other kind of spirit

Translation Words

- saw
- walking
- thought
- ghost
- cried out

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁹ They saw him walking on the water, but they thought that he was a ghost. They screamed

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:50

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵⁰ because they saw him and were troubled. Immediately he spoke to them and said to them, "Be courageous! It is I! Do not be afraid!"

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [saw](#)
- [troubled](#)
- [courageous](#)
- [afraid](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵⁰ because they all were terrified when they saw him. But he spoke to them. He said to them, "Be calm! Do not be afraid, because it is I!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:51

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵¹ He got into the boat with them, and the wind ceased blowing. They were completely amazed.

Translation Notes

They were completely amazed

If you need to be more specific, it can stated what they were amazed by. Alternate translation: "They were completely amazed at what he had done" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [amazed](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵¹ He got into the boat and sat down with them and the wind stopped blowing. They were completely amazed about what he had done.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:52

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵² For they had not understood what the loaves meant. Instead, their hearts were hardened.

Translation Notes

what the loaves meant

Here the phrase "the loaves" refers to when Jesus multiplied the loaves of bread. Alternate translation: "what it meant when Jesus multiplied the loaves of bread" or "what it meant when Jesus caused the few loaves to become many" (See: [Metonymy](#))

their hearts were hardened

Having a hard heart represents being too stubborn to understand. Alternate translation: "they were too stubborn to understand" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [understood](#)
- [loaves](#)
- [hearts](#)
- [hardened](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵² Although they had seen Jesus multiply the bread and the fish, they did not understand how powerful he was, as they should have.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:53

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵³ When they had crossed over, they came to land at Gennesaret and anchored the boat.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

When Jesus and his disciples arrive at Gennesaret in their boat, people see him and bring people for him to heal. This happens wherever they go.

Gennesaret

This is the name of the region to the northwest of the Sea of Galilee. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Translation Words

- [land](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵³ After they went further around the Sea of Galilee in a boat, they came to shore at Gennesaret. Then they fastened the boat there.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:54

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵⁴ When they came out of the boat, the people recognized him immediately,

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [recognized](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵⁴ As soon as they got out of the boat, the people there recognized Jesus.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:55

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵⁵ and they ran throughout the whole region and began to bring the sick on their mats to wherever they heard he was.

Translation Notes

they ran throughout the whole region

It may be helpful to state why they ran through the region. Alternate translation: "they ran throughout the whole district in order to tell others that Jesus was there" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

they ran ... they heard

The word "they" refers to the people who recognized Jesus, not to the disciples.

the sick

This phrase refers to people. Alternate translation: "the sick people" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

Translation Words

- ran
- heard

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵⁵ So they ran throughout the whole district to tell others that Jesus was there. Then the people placed those who were sick on stretchers and carried them to any place where they heard people say that Jesus was.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 6:56

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵⁶ Wherever he entered into villages, or cities, or into the country, they would put the sick in the marketplaces. They begged him to let them touch the edge of his garment, and as many as touched him were healed.

Translation Notes

Wherever he entered

"Wherever Jesus entered"

they would put

Here "they" refers to the people. It does not refer to Jesus's disciples.

the sick

This phrase refers to people. Alternate translation: "the sick people" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

They begged him

Possible meanings are 1) "The sick begged him" or 2) "The people begged him."

let them touch

The word "them" refers to the sick.

the edge of his garment

"the hem of his robe" or "the edge of his clothes"

as many as

"all those who"

Translation Words

- [begged](#)
- [garment](#)
- [healed](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵⁶ In whatever village, town, or place in the countryside where he went, they would bring to the marketplaces those who were sick. Then the sick people would beg Jesus to let them touch him or even the edge of his clothes so that Jesus might heal them. All those who touched him or his robe were healed.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 06 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 6 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 07 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to show that it is poetry. The ULB does this with the poetry in 7:6-7, which is from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

Hand washing

The Pharisees washed many things that were not dirty because they were trying to make God think that they were good. They washed their hands before they ate, even when their hands were not dirty, though the law of Moses did not say that they had to do it. Jesus told them that they were wrong and that people make God happy by thinking and doing the right things. (See: [law of Moses](#) and [clean](#))

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

“Ephphatha”

This is an Aramaic word. Mark wrote it the way it sounds using Greek letters and then explained what it means. (See: [Borrow Words](#))

Links:

- [Mark 07:01 Notes](#)

Mark 7:1

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹ The Pharisees and some of the scribes who had come from Jerusalem gathered around him.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus rebukes the Pharisees and scribes.

gathered around him

"gathered around Jesus"

Translation Words

- [Pharisees](#)
- [scribes](#)
- [Jerusalem](#)
- [gathered](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹ One day some Pharisees and some men who teach the Jewish laws who had come from Jerusalem gathered around Jesus.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:2

Unlocked Literal Bible

² They saw that some of his disciples ate bread with hands that were unclean, that is, unwashed.

Translation Notes

They saw

"The Pharisees and the scribes saw"

that is, unwashed

The word "unwashed" explains why the disciples' hands were defiled. It can be expressed in active form. Alternate translation: "that is, with hands that they had not washed" or "that is, they had not washed their hands" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [saw](#)
- [disciples](#)
- [bread](#)
- [hands](#)
- [unclean](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

² The Pharisees saw that the disciples often ate without first washing their hands.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:3

Unlocked Literal Bible

³ (For the Pharisees and all the Jews do not eat unless they wash their hands carefully, because they hold to the tradition of the elders.

Translation Notes

General Information:

In verses 3 and 4, the author gives background information about the Pharisees' washing traditions in order to show why the Pharisees were bothered that Jesus's disciples did not wash their hands before eating. If you need to reorder the events in these verses, it may be helpful to use a verse bridge, as in the UDB. (See: [Background Information](#) and [Verse Bridges](#))

For the Pharisees and all the Jews do not eat unless they wash their hands carefully

The words "do not" and "unless" are a double negative. This can be stated in a positive way. Alternate translation: "For the Pharisees and all the Jews eat only after they wash their hands carefully" (See: [Double Negatives](#))

unless they wash their hands carefully

This kind of hand washing was an important ceremonial or religious act, not just an act of making ones hands clean physically. The Jews washed their hands carefully to obey all religious traditions and rules about cleanness. This can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "unless they make their hands ceremonially clean" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

elders

Jewish elders were leaders in their communities and were also judges for the people.

Translation Words

- [Pharisees](#)
- [Jews](#)
- [hands](#)
- [hold to](#)
- [tradition](#)
- [elders](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁻⁴ They and all of the other Jews strictly observe their traditions that their ancestors taught. Specifically, they wash in a special way their cups, pots, kettles, containers, and beds in order that using these things will not make God reject them. For example, they refuse to eat until they first wash their hands with a special ritual, especially after they return from buying things in the marketplace. There are many other such traditions that they accept and try to obey.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:4

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴ When the Pharisees come from the marketplace, they do not eat unless they bathe themselves, and they hold to many other things they have received, such as the washing of cups, pots, copper vessels, and the couches upon which they eat.)

Translation Notes

they hold to many other things they have received

The words "things they have received" refers to traditions that they learned from their elders. Alternate translation: "they follow many other traditions" or "they do many other things that they were taught to do"

copper vessels

"copper kettles" or "metal containers"

the couches upon which they eat

"benches" or "beds." At that time, the Jews would recline when eating.

Translation Words

- [hold to](#)
- [received](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁻⁴ They and all of the other Jews strictly observe their traditions that their ancestors taught. Specifically, they wash in a special way their cups, pots, kettles, containers, and beds in order that using these things will not make God reject them. For example, they refuse to eat until they first wash their hands with a special ritual, especially after they return from buying things in the marketplace. There are many other such traditions that they accept and try to obey.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:5

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵ The Pharisees and the scribes asked Jesus, "Why do your disciples not walk according to the tradition of the elders, but eat their bread with unclean hands?"

Translation Notes

Why do your disciples not walk according to the tradition of the elders, but eat their bread with unclean hands?

Here "walk according to" is a metaphor for "obey." The Pharisees and scribes asked this question to challenge Jesus's authority. This can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "Your disciples should not disobey the traditions of our elders by eating their bread with unclean hands." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#) and [Metaphor](#))

unclean

The hands were ritually unclean because the disciples had not performed the ceremonial washing. The Pharisees were not accusing them of eating with physical dirt on their hands.

bread

This is a synecdoche, representing food in general. Alternate translation: "food" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words

- [Pharisees](#)
- [scribes](#)
- [disciples](#)
- [walk](#)
- [tradition](#)
- [elders](#)
- [bread](#)
- [unclean](#)
- [hands](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵ That day, those Pharisees and men who taught the Jewish laws saw that some of his disciples were eating food with hands that they had not washed using the special ritual. So they questioned Jesus and said, "Your disciples disobey the traditions of our elders! Why do they eat food if they have not washed their hands using our ritual?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)

- Mark 7 Translation Questions

Mark 7:6

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶ But he said to them, "Isaiah prophesied well about you hypocrites. As it is written,
'This people honors me with their lips,
but their heart is far from me.

Translation Notes

General Information:

Here Jesus quotes the prophet Isaiah, who had written scripture many years earlier.

with their lips

Here "lips" is a metonym for speaking. Alternate translation: "by what they say" (See: [Metonymy](#))

but their heart is far from me

Here "heart" refers to a person's thoughts or emotions. This is a way of saying the people are not truly devoted to God. Alternate translation: "but they do not really love me" (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Idiom](#))

Translation Words

- [Isaiah](#)
- [prophesied](#)
- [well](#)
- [hypocrites](#)
- [is ... written](#)
- [people](#)
- [honors](#)
- [heart](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶ Jesus said to them, "Isaiah rebuked your ancestors, and his words describe very well you people who only pretend to be good! He wrote these words that God said:

'These people speak as if they honor me,
but they really do not think about honoring me at all.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)

- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:7

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁷ In vain they worship me,
teaching the commands of men as their doctrines.'

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [vain](#)
- [worship](#)
- [teaching](#)
- [commands](#)
- [doctrines](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁷ It is useless for them to worship me,
because they teach only what people say
as if I myself had commanded them.'

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:8

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁸ You abandon the commandment of God and hold on to the tradition of men."

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to rebuke the scribes and Pharisees.

You abandon the commandment of God

"You refuse to obey the commandment of God"

hold on to

This phrase is a metaphor for strictly obeying. Alternate translation: "strictly obey" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [abandon](#)
- [commandment](#)
- [God](#)
- [hold on to](#)
- [tradition](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁸ You, like your ancestors, refuse to do what God has commanded. Instead, you follow only the traditions that others have taught."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:9

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁹ He also said to them, "How well you reject the commandment of God so you may keep your tradition!"

Translation Notes

How well you reject the commandment ... keep your tradition

Jesus uses this ironic statement to rebuke his listeners for forsaking God's commandment. Alternate translation: "You think you have done well in how you have rejected the commandment of God so you may keep your own traditions, but what you have done is not good at all" (See: [Irony](#))

How well you reject

"How skillfully you reject"

Translation Words

- [well](#)
- [reject](#)
- [commandment](#)
- [God](#)
- [keep](#)
- [tradition](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁹ Jesus also said to them, "You think that you are clever in refusing to do what God commanded just so that you can obey your own traditions!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:10

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁰ For Moses said, 'Honor your father and your mother,' and, 'He who speaks evil of his father or mother will surely be put to death.'

Translation Notes

He who speaks evil of his father or mother will surely be put to death

This may be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "The authorities must execute a person who speaks evil about his father or mother" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

who speaks evil of

"who curses"

Translation Words

- [Moses](#)
- [honor](#)
- [father](#)
- [speaks evil](#)
- [death](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁰ For example, our ancestor Moses wrote God's command, 'Honor your fathers and your mothers.' He also wrote, 'The authorities must execute a person who speaks evil about his father or mother.'

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:11

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹¹ But you say, 'If a man says to his father or mother, "Whatever help you would have received from me is Corban"' (that is to say, 'a Gift'),

Translation Notes

General Information:

In verses 11 and 12, Jesus shows how the Pharisees teach people that they do not have to obey God's commandment to honor their parents. In verse 11 Jesus tells what the Pharisees allow people to say about their possessions, and in verse 12 he tells how that affects what people do for their parents.

is Corban

"Corban" is a Hebrew word that refers to things that people promise to give to God. Translators normally transliterate it using the target language alphabet. Some translators translate its meaning, and then leave out Mark's explanation of the meaning that follows. Alternate translation: "is a gift to God" or "belongs to God" (See: [Borrow Words](#))

Whatever help you would have received from me is Corban

A person might say this so that he would not have to give anything to help his parents. This can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "I will not help you, because whatever help you would have received from me is Corban" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

a Gift

This phrase explains the meaning of the Hebrew word "Corban." Mark explained the meaning so that his non-Jewish readers could understand what Jesus said. This seems to have been the proper name of a sacrifice. You may need to make explicit who the gift was given to. Alternate translation: "a Gift to God" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- father
- help
- gift

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹¹⁻¹² But you teach people that it is all right if people no longer help their parents. You teach people that it is all right if they say they will give what they own to God instead of to their parents. You allow them to say to their parents, 'What I was going to give to you to provide for you, I have now promised to give to God. So I cannot help you any longer!' As a result, you are actually telling people that they no longer have to help their parents!

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:12

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹² then you no longer permit him to do anything for his father or his mother.

Translation Notes

then you no longer permit him to do anything for his father or his mother

Possible meanings are that by telling people that they could say that their possessions are Corban, 1) the Pharisees did not allow people to help their parents, or 2) the Pharisees allowed people to refuse to help their parents. Alternate translation: "then you permit him to do nothing for his father or his mother"

then you no longer permit him to do anything for his father or his mother

Here "do anything" refers to helping his parents by giving to them. This can be translated as "then you no longer permit him to give anything to his father or his mother" or "then you permit him to give nothing to his father or his mother"

Translation Words

- [father](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹¹⁻¹² But you teach people that it is all right if people no longer help their parents. You teach people that it is all right if they say they will give what they own to God instead of to their parents. You allow them to say to their parents, 'What I was going to give to you to provide for you, I have now promised to give to God. So I cannot help you any longer!' As a result, you are actually telling people that they no longer have to help their parents!

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:13

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹³ You are making the word of God void by your tradition which you have handed down. And many similar things you do."

Translation Notes

the word of God

Jesus is speaking specifically of the command to love father and mother. Alternate translation: "God's command" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

void

canceled or done away with

many similar things you do

"you are doing many other things similar to this"

Translation Words

- [word of God](#)
- [tradition](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹³ In this way you disregard what God commanded! You teach your own things to others and tell them that they should obey them! And you do many other things like that."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:14

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁴ He called the crowd again and said to them, "Listen to me, all of you, and understand.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus tells a parable to the crowd to help them understand what he has been saying to the scribes and Pharisees. (See: [Parables](#))

He called

"Jesus called"

Listen to me, all of you, and understand

The words "Listen" and "understand" are related. Jesus uses them together to emphasize that his hearers should pay close attention to what he is saying. (See: [Doublet](#))

understand

It may be helpful to state what Jesus is telling them to understand. Alternate translation: "try to understand what I am about to tell you" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [called](#)
- [listen](#)
- [understand](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁴ Then Jesus again called the crowd to come closer. Then he said to them, "All of you people, listen to me! Try to understand what I am about to tell you.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:15

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁵ There is nothing from outside of a person that can defile him when it enters into him. It is what comes out of the person that defiles him."

Translation Notes

nothing from outside of a person

Jesus is speaking about what a person eats. This is in contrast to "what comes out of the person." Alternate translation: "nothing from outside a person that he can eat" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

It is what comes out of the person

This refers to the things a person does or says. This is in contrast to what is "outside a person that ... enters into him." Alternate translation: "It is what comes out of a person that he says or does" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- can
- defiles

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁵ Nothing that people eat causes God to consider them to be defiled. On the contrary, it is that which comes from people's inner beings that causes God to consider them to be defiled."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:16

Unlocked Literal Bible

16^[1]

7:16 ^[1]The best ancient copies do not have verse 16. *If any man has ears to hear, let him hear .*

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

16^[1]

7:16 ^[1]The best ancient copies do not have the phrase that appears as v. 16. *Every one of you should think carefully about what you heard me say .*

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:17

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁷ Now when Jesus left the crowd and entered the house, his disciples asked him about the parable.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

The disciples still do not understand what Jesus has just said to the scribes, Pharisees, and crowds. Jesus explains his meaning more thoroughly to them.

Now

This word is used here to mark a new part of the story. Jesus is now away from the crowd, in a house with his disciples.

Translation Words

- [house](#)
- [disciples](#)
- [parable](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁷ After Jesus had left the crowd, he entered a house with the disciples. They questioned him about the parable that he had just spoken.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:18

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁸ Jesus said, "Are you also still without understanding? Do you not know that whatever enters into a person from outside cannot defile him,

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus begins to teach his disciples by asking a question.

Are you also still without understanding?

Jesus uses this question to express his disappointment that they do not understand. This can be expressed as a statement. Alternate translation: "After all I have said and done, I would expect you to understand." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- [without understanding](#)
- [perceive](#)
- [cannot](#)
- [defile](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁸ He replied to them, "Did you not understand what it means? You ought to understand that nothing that enters us from outside can cause God to consider us defiled.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:19

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁹ because it cannot go into his heart, but it goes into his stomach and then passes out into the latrine?" With this statement Jesus declared all foods clean.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus finishes asking the question he is using to teach his disciples.

because ... latrine?

This is the end of the question that begins with the words "Do you not see" in verse 18. Jesus uses this question to teach his disciples something they should already know. It can be expressed as a statement. "You should already understand that whatever enters into a person from outside cannot defile him, because it cannot go into his heart, but it goes into his stomach and then passes out into the latrine." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

it cannot go into his heart

Here "heart" is a metonym for a person's inner being or mind. Here Jesus means that food does not affect a person's character. Alternate translation: "it cannot go into his inner being" or "it cannot go into his mind" (See: [Metonymy](#))

because it

Here "it" refers to what goes into a person; that is, what a person eats.

all foods clean

It may be helpful to explain clearly what this phrase means. Alternate translation: "all foods clean, meaning that people can eat any food without God considering the eater defiled" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [heart](#)
- [declared](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁹ Instead of entering and ruining our minds, it goes into our stomachs, and afterwards the refuse passes out of our bodies." By saying this, Jesus was declaring that people can eat any food without causing God to consider them defiled.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:20

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁰ He said, "It is that which comes out of the person that defiles him.

Translation Notes

He said

"Jesus said"

It is that which comes out of the person that defiles him

"What defiles a person is what comes out of him"

Translation Words

- [defiles](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁰ He also said, "It is the thoughts and actions that come from within people that cause God to consider them defiled.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:21

Unlocked Literal Bible

²¹ For from within a person, out of the heart, proceed evil thoughts, sexual immorality, theft, murder,

Translation Notes

out of the heart, proceed evil thoughts

Here "heart" is a metonym for a person's inner being or mind. Alternate translation: "out of the inner being, come evil thoughts" or "out of the mind, come evil thoughts" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words

- [heart](#)
- [evil](#)
- [sexual immorality](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²¹ Specifically, it is people's innermost being that causes them to think things that are evil; they act immorally, they steal things, they commit murder.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:22

Unlocked Literal Bible

²² adultery, coveting, wickedness, deceit, sensuality, envy, slander, pride, folly.

Translation Notes

sensuality

not controlling one's lustful desires

slander

or blasphemy

Translation Words

- [adultery](#)
- [coveting](#)
- [wickedness](#)
- [deceit](#)
- [sensuality](#)
- [envy](#)
- [slander](#)
- [pride](#)
- [folly](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²² They commit adultery, they are greedy, they act maliciously, they deceive people. They act indecently, they envy people, they speak evil about others, they are proud, and they act foolishly.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:23

Unlocked Literal Bible

²³ All these evils come from within, and they are what defile a person."

Translation Notes

come from within

Here the word "within" describes a person's heart. Alternate translation: "come from within a person's heart" or "come from within a person's thoughts" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- evils
- defile

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²³ People think these thoughts and then they do these evil actions, and that is what causes God to consider them defiled."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:24

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁴ He got up from there and went away to the region of Tyre and Sidon. There he went into a house, and he wanted no one to know where he was, yet he could not be hidden.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

When Jesus goes away to Tyre, he heals the daughter of a Gentile woman who has extraordinary faith.

Translation Words

- got up
- Tyre
- house
- know
- could not

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁴ After Jesus and his disciples left Galilee, they went to the region around the cities of Tyre and Sidon. While he stayed at a certain house, he did not want anyone to know it, but people soon found out that he was there.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:25

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁵ But immediately ^[a] a woman whose little daughter had an unclean spirit heard about him and came and fell down at his feet.

7:25 ^[a]Some ancient copies do not have the words, *But immediately* .

Translation Notes

had an unclean spirit

This is an idiom meaning that she was possessed by the unclean spirit. Alternate translation: "was possessed by an unclean spirit" (See: [Idiom](#))

fell down

"knelt." This is an act of honor and submission.

Translation Words

- [unclean](#)
- [spirit](#)
- [heard](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁵ A certain woman, whose daughter had an evil spirit within her, heard about Jesus. At once she came to him and knelt at his feet.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:26

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁶ Now the woman was a Greek, a Syrophoenician by descent. She begged him to cast out the demon from her daughter.

Translation Notes

Now the woman was a Greek, a Syrophoenician by descent

The word "Now" is used here to mark a pause in the story, as the author gives us background information about the woman. (See: [Background Information](#))

Syrophoenician

This is the name of the woman's nationality. She was born in the Phoenician region in Syria. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Translation Words

- [Greek](#)
- [Syrophoenician](#)
- [begged](#)
- [cast ... out](#)
- [demon](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁶ Now this woman was not a Jew. Her ancestors were not Jews. She herself had been born in the area around the region of Phoenicia, in the district of Syria. She pled with Jesus that he force the evil spirit out from her daughter.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:27

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁷ He said to her, "Let the children first be fed. For it is not proper to take the children's bread and throw it to the dogs."

Translation Notes

Let the children first be fed. For it is not proper ... throw it to the dogs

Here Jesus speaks about the Jews as if they are children and the Gentiles as if they are dogs. Alternate translation: "Let the children of Israel first be fed. For it is not right to take the children's bread and throw it to the Gentiles, who are like dogs" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Let the children first be fed

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "We must first feed the children of Israel" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

proper

morally right

bread

This refers to food in general. Alternate translation: "food" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

dogs

This refers to small dogs kept as pets.

Translation Words

- [children](#)
- [proper](#)
- [bread](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁷ He said to the woman, "First let the children eat all they want, because it is not good for someone to take the food the mother has prepared for the children and then throw it to the little dogs."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:28

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁸ But she answered and said to him, "Yes, Lord, even the dogs under the table eat the children's crumbs."

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [Lord](#)
- [children](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁸ She replied to him, "Sir, what you say is correct, but even the house dogs, who lie under the table, eat the crumbs that the children drop."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:29

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁹ He said to her, "Because of what you have said, you are free to go. The demon has gone out of your daughter."

Translation Notes

you are free to go

Jesus was implying that she no longer needed to stay to ask him to help her daughter. He would do it. Alternate translation: "you may go now" or "you may go home in peace" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

The demon has gone out of your daughter

Jesus has caused the unclean spirit to leave the woman's daughter. This can be expressed clearly. Alternate translation: "I have caused the evil spirit to leave your daughter" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [what ... said](#)
- [demon](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁹ Jesus said to her, "Because of what you have said, go home. I have caused the evil spirit to leave your daughter."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:30

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁰ She went back to her house and found the child lying on the bed, and the demon was gone.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [house](#)
- [child](#)
- [demon](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁰ The woman returned to her house and saw that her child was lying quietly on the bed and that the evil spirit had left.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:31

Unlocked Literal Bible

³¹ Then he went out again from the region of Tyre, and went through Sidon to the Sea of Galilee up into the region of the Decapolis.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

After healing people in Tyre, Jesus goes to the Sea of Galilee. There he heals a deaf man, which amazes the people.

went out again from the region of Tyre

"left the region of Tyre"

up into the region

Possible meanings are 1) "in the region" as Jesus is at the sea in the region of the Decapolis or 2) "through the region" as Jesus went through the region of the Decapolis to get to the sea.

Decapolis

This is the name of a region that means Ten Cities. It is located to the southeast of the Sea of Galilee. See how you translated this in [Mark 5:20](#). (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Translation Words

- [Tyre](#)
- [Sidon](#)
- [Sea of Galilee](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³¹ Jesus and his disciples left the region around Tyre and went north through Sidon, then toward the east through the area of the Ten Towns, and then south to the towns near the Sea of Galilee.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:32

Unlocked Literal Bible

³² They brought to him someone who was deaf and had difficulty speaking, and they begged him to lay his hand on him.

Translation Notes

They brought

"And people brought"

who was deaf

"who was not able to hear"

they begged him to lay his hand on him

Prophets and teachers would put their hands on people in order to heal them or bless them. In this case, people are begging Jesus to heal a man. Alternate translation: "they begged Jesus to put his hand on the man to heal him" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [begged](#)
- [hand](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³² There people brought to him a man who was deaf and could not talk. They begged Jesus to lay his hands on him in order to heal him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:33

Unlocked Literal Bible

³³ Then taking him aside away from the crowd privately, he put his fingers into his ears, and then he spit and touched his tongue.

Translation Notes

Then taking him ... privately, he

"Then Jesus took the man ... privately, and he"

he put his fingers into his ears

Jesus is putting his own fingers in the man's ears.

then he spit and touched his tongue

It may be helpful to state that Jesus spit on his fingers. Alternate translation: "then he spit on his fingers and touched the man's tongue with them" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [taking](#)
- [tongue](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³³ So Jesus took him away from the crowd so that the two of them could be alone. Then he put one of his fingers into each of the man's ears. After he spat on his fingers, he touched the man's tongue with his fingers.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:34

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁴ Then he looked up to heaven, sighed, and said to him, "Ephphatha," that is to say, "Open!"

Translation Notes

looked up to heaven

This means that he looked up toward the sky, which is associated with the place where God lives.

sighed

This means that Jesus groaned or that he let out a long deep breath that could be heard.

said to him

"said to the man"

Ephphatha

This is an Aramaic word. It should be copied into your language using your alphabet. (See: [Borrow Words](#))

Translation Words

- [heaven](#)
- [sighed](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁴ Then he looked up toward heaven, he sighed, and then in his own language he said to the man's ears, "Ephphatha," which means, "Be opened!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:35

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁵ At once his ears were opened, the bond of his tongue was released, and he began to speak plainly.

Translation Notes

his ears were opened

This means he was able to hear. Alternate translation: "his ears were opened and he was able to hear" or "he was able to hear"

the bond of his tongue was released

This metaphor speaks of the man's tongue as if it were bound by a rope or chain that kept the man from speaking and that Jesus broke or loosened so the man could speak. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Jesus released the bond of his tongue" or "Jesus set his tongue free" or "Jesus enabled the man to speak" (See: [Metaphor](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [bond](#)
- [tongue](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁵ At once the man could hear plainly. He also began to speak clearly because what was causing him to be unable to speak was healed.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:36

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁶ Jesus ordered them to tell no one. But the more he ordered them, the more abundantly they proclaimed it.

Translation Notes

But the more he ordered them, the more abundantly they proclaimed it

The refers to him ordering them not to tell anyone about what he had done. Alternate translation: "But though he continually ordered them not to tell anyone, they continually proclaimed it" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

the more abundantly

"the more widely" or "the more"

Translation Words

- [ordered](#)
- [tell](#)
- [proclaimed](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁶ Jesus told the people not to tell anyone what he had done. But although he ordered them and others repeatedly not to tell anyone about it, they kept talking about it all the more.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 7:37

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁷ They were extremely astonished, saying, "He has done all things well. He even makes the deaf hear and the mute speak."

Translation Notes

were extremely astonished

"were utterly amazed" or "were exceedingly astonished" or "were astonished beyond all measure"

the deaf hear and the mute speak

These refer to people. Alternate translation: "the deaf people hear and the mute people speak" or "people who cannot hear, hear, and people who cannot speak, speak" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words

- [astonished](#)
- [well](#)
- [hear](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁷ People who heard about it were utterly amazed and were saying, "Everything he has done is wonderful! Besides doing other amazing things, he enables deaf people to hear! And he enables those who cannot speak to speak!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 08 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

Bread

When Jesus worked a miracle and provided bread for a large crowd of people, they probably thought about when God miraculously provided food for the people of Israel when they were in the wilderness.

Yeast is the ingredient that causes bread to become larger before it is baked. In this chapter, Jesus uses yeast as a metaphor for things that change the way people think, speak, and act. (See: [Metaphor](#))

“Adulterous generation”

When Jesus called the people an “adulterous generation,” he was telling them that they were not faithful to God. (See: [faithful](#) and [people of God](#))

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Rhetorical Questions

Jesus used many rhetorical questions as a way of both teaching the disciples ([Mark 8:17-21](#)) and scolding the people ([Mark 8:12](#)). (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Paradox

A paradox is a true statement that appears to describe something impossible. Jesus uses a paradox when he says, “Whoever wants to save his life will lose it, and whoever loses his life for my sake will find it” ([Mark 8:35-37](#)).

Links:

- [Mark 08:01 Notes](#)

Mark 8:1

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹ In those days, there was again a great crowd, and they had nothing to eat. Jesus called his disciples and said to them,

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

A great, hungry crowd is with Jesus. He feeds them using only seven loaves and a few fish before Jesus and his disciples get in a boat to go to another place.

In those days

This phrase is used to introduce a new event in the story. (See: [Introduction of a New Event](#))

Translation Words

- [days](#)
- [called](#)
- [disciples](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹ During those days, a large crowd of people gathered again. After they had been there for two days, they had no food to eat. So Jesus called the disciples to come close to him, and then he said to them,

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:2

Unlocked Literal Bible

² "I have compassion on the crowd because they continue to be with me already for three days and have nothing to eat.

Translation Notes

they continue to be with me already for three days and have nothing to eat

"this is this third day these people have been with me, and they have nothing to eat"

Translation Words

- [compassion](#)
- [days](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

² "This is the third day that these people have been with me, and they have nothing left to eat, so now I am very concerned for them.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:3

Unlocked Literal Bible

³ If I send them away to their home without eating, they may faint on the way. Some of them have come a long way."

Translation Notes

they may faint

Possible meanings are 1) literal, "they may lose consciousness temporarily" or 2) hyperbolic exaggeration, "they may become weak." (See: [Hyperbole and Generalization](#))

Translation Words

- [send ... on ... way](#)
- [home](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³ If I send them home while they are still hungry, some of them will faint on the way home. Some of them have come from far away."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:4

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴ His disciples answered him, "Where can we get enough loaves of bread in such a deserted place to satisfy these people?"

Translation Notes

Where can we get enough loaves of bread in such a deserted place to satisfy these people?

The disciples are expressing surprise that Jesus would expect them to be able to find enough food. Alternate translation: "This place is so deserted that there is no place here for us to get enough loaves of bread to satisfy these people!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

loaves of bread

Loaves of bread are lumps of dough that have been shaped and baked.

Translation Words

- [disciples](#)
- [can](#)
- [loaves of ... bread](#)
- [deserted place](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴ The disciples knew that he was suggesting that they give the people something to eat, so one of them replied, "We cannot possibly find food to satisfy this crowd. No one lives in this place!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:5

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵ He asked them, "How many loaves do you have?"

They said, "Seven."

Translation Notes

He asked them

"Jesus asked his disciples"

Translation Words

- [loaves](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵ Jesus asked them, "How many loaves of bread do you have?"

They replied, "We have seven flat loaves."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:6

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶ He commanded the crowd to sit down on the ground. He took the seven loaves, gave thanks, and broke them. He gave them to his disciples to set before them, and they set them before the crowd.

Translation Notes

He commanded the crowd to sit down on the ground.

This can be written as a direct quote. "Jesus commanded the crowd, 'Sit down on the ground.'" (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

sit down

Use your language's word for how people customarily eat when there is no table, whether sitting or lying down.

Translation Words

- [commanded](#)
- [ground](#)
- [loaves](#)
- [disciples](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶ Jesus commanded the crowd, "Sit down on the ground!" After they sat down, he took the seven loaves, thanked God for them, broke them into pieces, and gave them to his disciples to distribute to the people.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:7

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁷ They also had a few small fish, and after he gave thanks for them, he commanded the disciples to serve these as well.

Translation Notes

They also had

Here the word "they" is used to refer to Jesus and his disciples.

he gave thanks for them

"Jesus gave thanks for the fish"

Translation Words

- [thanks](#)
- [commanded](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁷ They had also found that they had a few small fish. So after he thanked God for these, he told the disciples, "Distribute these also." After they distributed the fish to the crowd,

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:8

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁸ They ate and were satisfied, and they picked up the remaining broken pieces, seven large baskets.

Translation Notes

They ate

"The people ate"

they picked up

"the disciples picked up"

the remaining broken pieces, seven large baskets

This refers to the broken pieces of fish and bread that were left over after the people ate. Alternate translation: "the remaining broken pieces of bread and fish, which filled seven large baskets" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [baskets](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁸ the people ate this food, and they had plenty to satisfy themselves. The disciples collected the pieces of food that were left over and filled seven large baskets.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:9

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁹ There were about four thousand people. Then he sent them away.

Translation Notes

Then he sent them away

It may be helpful to clarify when he sent them away. Alternate translation: "After they ate, Jesus sent them away" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [sent ... away](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁹ The disciples estimated that there were about four thousand people who ate on that day. Then Jesus dismissed the crowd.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:10

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁰ Immediately he got into the boat with his disciples, and they went into the region of Dalmanutha.

Translation Notes

they went into the region of Dalmanutha

It may be helpful to clarify how they got to Dalmanutha. Alternate translation: “they sailed around the Sea of Galilee to the region of Dalmanutha” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Dalmanutha

This is the name of a place on the northwestern shore of the Sea of Galilee. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Translation Words

- [disciples](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁰ Immediately after that, he got into the boat along with his disciples, and they went around the Sea of Galilee to the district of Dalmanutha.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:11

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹¹ Then the Pharisees came out and began to argue with him. They sought from him a sign from heaven, to test him.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

In Dalmanutha, Jesus refuses to give the Pharisees a sign before he and his disciples get in a boat and leave.

They sought from him

"They asked him for"

a sign from heaven

They wanted a sign that would prove that Jesus's power and authority were from God. Possible meanings are 1) The word "heaven" is a metonym for God. Alternate translation: "a sign from God" or 2) the word "heaven" refers to the sky. Alternate translation: "a sign from the sky" (See: [Metonymy](#))

to test him

The Pharisees tried to test Jesus to make him prove that he was from God. Some information can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "to prove that God had sent him" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [Pharisees](#)
- [sought](#)
- [sign](#)
- [heaven](#)
- [test](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹¹ Then some Pharisees came to Jesus. They began arguing with him and insisting that he perform a miracle to show that God had sent him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:12

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹² He sighed deeply in his spirit and said, "Why does this generation seek for a sign? Truly I say to you, no sign will be given to this generation."

Translation Notes

He sighed deeply in his spirit

This means that he groaned or that he let out a long deep breath that could be heard. It probably shows Jesus's deep sadness that the Pharisees refused to believe him. See how you translated this in [Mark 7:34](#).

in his spirit

"in himself"

Why does this generation seek for a sign?

Jesus is scolding them. This question may be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "This generation should not seek a sign." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

this generation

When Jesus speaks of "this generation," he is referring to the people who lived at that time. The Pharisees are included in this group. Alternate translation: "you and the people of this generation" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

no sign will be given

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "I will not give a sign" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- spirit
- generation
- seek
- sign
- truly
- given

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹² Jesus sighed deeply within himself, and then he said, "Why are you asking me to perform a miracle? I will not do a miracle for you!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)

- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:13

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹³ Then he left them, got into a boat again, and went away to the other side.

Translation Notes

he left them, got into a boat again

Jesus's disciples went with him. Some information can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "he left them, got into a boat again with his disciples" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

to the other side

This describes the Sea of Galilee, which can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "to the other side of the sea" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [left](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹³ Then he left them. He got into the boat again, along with his disciples, and they went further around the Sea of Galilee.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:14

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁴ Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread with them. They had no more than one loaf of bread in the boat.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

While Jesus and his disciples are in a boat, they have a discussion about the lack of understanding among the Pharisees and Herod, though they had seen many signs.

Now

This word is used here to mark a pause in the story. Here the author tells background information about the disciples forgetting to bring bread. (See: [Background Information](#))

no more than one loaf

The negative phrase "no more" is used to emphasize how small an amount of bread they had. Alternate translation: "only one loaf" (See: [Litotes](#))

Translation Words

- [loaf of ... bread](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁴ The disciples had forgotten to bring along enough food. Specifically, they had only one flat loaf of bread with them in the boat.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:15

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁵ He instructed them, saying, "Keep watch and be on guard against the yeast of the Pharisees and the yeast of Herod."

Translation Notes

Keep watch and be on guard

These two terms have a common meaning and are repeated here for emphasis. They can be combined. Alternate translation: "Keep watch" (See: [Doublet](#))

the yeast of the Pharisees and the yeast of Herod

Here Jesus is speaking to his disciples in a metaphor they do not understand. Jesus is comparing the Pharisees' and Herod's teachings to yeast, but you should not explain this when you translate it because the disciples themselves did not understand it. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [instructed](#)
- [watch](#)
- [on ... guard](#)
- [yeast](#)
- [Pharisees](#)
- [Herod](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁵ As they were going, Jesus warned them and said, "Be careful! Beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and of Herod!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:16

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁶ The disciples were arguing with one another about having no bread.

Translation Notes

no bread

The word "no" is an exaggeration. The disciples did have one loaf of bread ([Mark 8:14](#)), but because there were so many of them, that was almost like having no bread at all. Alternate translation: "very little bread" (See: [Hyperbole and Generalization](#))

Translation Words

- [bread](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁶ The disciples misunderstood him. So they said to one another, "He must have said that because we have no bread."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:17

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁷ When he understood this, he asked them, "Why are you arguing about having no bread? Do you still not see or understand? Do you have hardened hearts?"

Translation Notes

Why are you arguing about having no bread?

Here Jesus is mildly rebuking his disciples because they should have understood what he had been talking about. This can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "You should not be thinking that I am talking about actual bread." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Do you still not see or understand?

These questions have the same meaning and are used together to emphasize that they do not understand. This can be written as one question or as a statement. Alternate translation: "Do you not yet understand?" or "You should perceive and understand by now the things I say and do." (See: [Parallelism](#) and [Rhetorical Question](#))

Do you have hardened hearts?

Here "hearts" is a metonym for a person's mind and "hardened" is a metaphor for not being able or willing to understand something. Jesus uses a question to scold the disciples. This can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "You are so slow to understand what I mean!" or "You are unwilling to understand what I mean!" (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Metaphor](#) and [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- understood
- bread
- understand
- hardened
- hearts

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁷ Jesus knew what they were discussing among themselves. So he said to them, "Why are you talking about not having enough bread? You should understand what I have said by now! You are not thinking!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:18

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁸ You have eyes, do you not see? You have ears, do you not hear? Do you not remember?

Translation Notes

You have eyes, do you not see? You have ears, do you not hear? Do you not remember?

Jesus continues to mildly rebuke his disciples. These questions can be written as statements. Alternate translation: "You have eyes, but you do not understand what you see. You have ears, but you do not understand what you hear. You should remember." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- [hear](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁸ You have eyes, but you do not understand what you see! You have ears, but you do not understand what I say!" Then he asked, "Do you not remember what happened

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:19

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁹ When I broke the five loaves among the five thousand, how many baskets full of broken pieces of bread did you take up?"

They said to him, "Twelve."

Translation Notes

the five thousand

This refers to the 5,000 people Jesus fed. Alternate translation: "the 5,000 people" (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Numbers](#))

how many baskets full of broken pieces of bread did you take up

It may be helpful to state when they collected the baskets of pieces. Alternate translation: "how many baskets full of broken pieces of bread did you collect after everyone finished eating" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- loaves
- baskets

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁹ when I broke only five loaves and fed the five thousand people? Not only was everyone satisfied, but there was food left over! How many baskets of pieces of bread that were left over did you collect?"

They replied, "We collected twelve baskets full."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:20

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁰ "When I broke the seven loaves among the four thousand, how many basketfuls of broken pieces of bread did you take up?"

They said to him, "Seven."

Translation Notes

the four thousand

This refers to the 4,000 people Jesus fed. Alternate translation: "the 4,000 people" (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Numbers](#))

how many basketfuls of broken pieces of bread did you take up

It may be helpful to state when they collected these. Alternate translation: "how many baskets full of broken pieces of bread did you collect after everyone finished eating" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [basketfuls](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁰ Then he asked, "When I broke the seven loaves in order to feed the four thousand people, again when everyone had plenty to eat, how many large baskets of pieces of bread that were left over did you collect?" They replied, "We collected seven large baskets full."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:21

Unlocked Literal Bible

²¹ He said, "Do you not yet understand?"

Translation Notes

Do you not yet understand?

Jesus is mildly rebuking his disciples for not understanding. This can be written as a statement.

Alternate translation: "You should understand by now the things I say and do." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- [understand](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²¹ Then he said to them, "Do you not understand?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:22

Unlocked Literal Bible

²² They came to Bethsaida. The people there brought to him a blind man and begged Jesus to touch him.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

When Jesus and his disciples get out of their boat at Bethsaida, Jesus heals a blind man.

Bethsaida

This is a town on the northern shore of the Sea of Galilee. See how you translated the name of this town in [Mark 6:45](#). (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

to touch him

It may be helpful to state why they wanted Jesus to touch the man. Alternate translation: "to touch him in order to heal him" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [begged](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²² They arrived in the boat at Bethsaida. People brought to Jesus a blind man and begged Jesus to touch the man in order to heal him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:23

Unlocked Literal Bible

²³ Jesus took hold of the blind man by the hand and led him out of the village. When he had spit on his eyes and laid his hands on him, he asked him, "Do you see anything?"

Translation Notes

When he had spit on his eyes ... he asked him

"When Jesus had spit on the man's eyes ... Jesus asked the man"

Translation Words

- [took hold of](#)
- [hands](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²³ Jesus took the hand of the blind man and led him outside the town. Then he spat into the man's eyes, put his hands on the man, and then asked him, "Do you see anything?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:24

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁴ He looked up, and said, "I see men who look like walking trees."

Translation Notes

He looked up

"The man looked up"

I see men who look like walking trees

The man sees men walking around, yet they are not clear to him, so he compares them to trees. Alternate translation: "Yes, I see people! They are walking around, but I cannot see them clearly. They look like trees" (See: [Simile](#))

Translation Words

- [walking](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁴ The man looked up and then he said, "Yes, I see people! They are walking around, but I cannot see them clearly. They look like trees!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:25

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁵ Then he again laid his hands upon his eyes, and the man opened his eyes, his sight was restored, and he saw all things clearly.

Translation Notes

Then he again

"Then Jesus again"

and the man opened his eyes, his sight was restored

The phrase "his sight was restored" can be written in active form. Alternate translation: "restoring the man's sight, and then the man opened his eyes" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [hands](#)
- [restored](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁵ Then Jesus again touched the eyes of the blind man. The man looked intently, and at that moment he was completely healed! He could see everything clearly.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:26

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁶ Jesus sent him away to his home and said, "Do not enter the village."

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [sent ... away](#)
- [home](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁶ Jesus said to him, "Do not go into the town!" Then he sent the man to his home.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:27

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁷ Jesus went out with his disciples into the villages of Caesarea Philippi. On the way he asked his disciples, "Who do the people say that I am?"

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus and his disciples talk on their way to the villages of Caesarea Philippi about who Jesus is and what will happen to him.

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [disciples](#)
- [Caesarea Philippi](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁷ Jesus and the disciples left Bethsaida and went to the villages near Caesarea Philippi. On the way he questioned them: "Who do people say that I am?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:28

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁸ They answered him and said, "John the Baptist. Others say, 'Elijah,' and others, 'One of the prophets.'"

Translation Notes

They answered him and said

"They answered him, saying,"

John the Baptist

The disciples answer that this was who some people said Jesus was. This can be shown more clearly. Alternate translation: "Some people say that you are John the Baptist" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Others say ... others

The word "others" refers to other people. This refers to their responses to Jesus's question. Alternate translation: "Other people say you are ... other people say you are" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words

- [John the Baptist](#)
- [Elijah](#)
- [prophets](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁸ They replied, "Some people say that you are John the Baptizer. Others say that you are the prophet Elijah. And others say that you are one of the other former prophets."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:29

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁹ He asked them, "But who do you say that I am?"

Peter said to him, "You are the Christ."

Translation Notes

He asked them

"Jesus asked his disciples"

Translation Words

- [Peter](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁹ He asked them, "What about you? Who do you say that I am?"

Peter replied to him, "You are the Christ."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:30

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁰ Jesus warned them not to tell anyone about him.

Translation Notes

Jesus warned them not to tell anyone about him.

Jesus did not want them to tell anyone that he was the Christ. This can be made more explicit. This can also be written as a direct quote. Alternate translation: "Jesus warned them not to tell anyone that he is the Christ." or "Jesus warned them, 'Do not tell anyone that I am the Christ.'"
(See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#) and [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

Translation Words

- [warned](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁰ Then Jesus strongly warned them, "Do not tell anyone about me."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:31

Unlocked Literal Bible

³¹ He began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer many things, and would be rejected by the elders and the chief priests and the scribes, and would be killed, and after three days rise up.

Translation Notes

Son of Man

This is an important title for Jesus. (See: [Translating Son and Father](#))

would be rejected by the elders and the chief priests and the scribes, and would be killed, and after three days rise up

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "that the elders and the chief priests and the scribes would reject him, and that men would kill him, and that after three days he would rise up" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- teach
- son of man
- suffer
- rejected
- elders
- chief priests
- scribes
- killed
- days
- rise

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³¹ Then Jesus began to teach them that he, the Son of Man, would certainly suffer very much. He would be rejected by the elders, the chief priests, and the men who teach the Jewish laws. He would even be killed. But on the third day after he died, he would become alive again.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:32

Unlocked Literal Bible

³² He spoke that message openly. Then Peter took him aside and began to rebuke him.

Translation Notes

He spoke that message openly

Possible meanings are 1) "He said this so that people could hear him" or 2) "He said this in a way that was easy to understand."

began to rebuke him

Peter rebuked Jesus for saying the things he said would happen to the Son of Man. This can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "began to rebuke him for saying these things" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [message](#)
- [Peter](#)
- [rebuke](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³² He said this to them clearly. But Peter took Jesus aside and started to scold him for talking this way.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:33

Unlocked Literal Bible

³³ But Jesus turned and looked at his disciples and then he rebuked Peter and said, "Get behind me, Satan! You are not setting your mind on the things of God, but on the things of people."

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

After rebuking Peter for his not wanting Jesus to die and rise, Jesus tells both his disciples and the crowd how to follow him.

Get behind me, Satan

Jesus means that Peter is acting like Satan because Peter is trying to prevent Jesus from accomplishing what God sent him to do. Alternate translation: "Get behind me, because you are acting like Satan" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Get behind me

"Get away from me"

Translation Words

- [turned](#)
- [disciples](#)
- [rebuked](#)
- [Peter](#)
- [Satan](#)
- [mind](#)
- [God](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³³ Jesus turned around and looked at his disciples. Then he rebuked Peter, saying, "Stop thinking like that! Satan is causing you to talk like that! Instead of wanting what God wants me to do, you are wanting me to do only what people would want me to do."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:34

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁴ Then he called the crowd and his disciples together, and he said to them, "If anyone wants to follow me, he must deny himself, take up his cross, and follow me.

Translation Notes

follow me

Following Jesus here represents being one of his disciples. Alternate translation: "be my disciple" or "be one of my disciples" (See: [Metaphor](#))

must deny himself

"must not give in to his own desires" or "must forsake his own desires"

take up his cross, and follow me

"carry his cross and follow me." The cross represents suffering and death. Taking up the cross represents being willing to suffer and die. Alternate translation: "must obey me even to the point of suffering and dying" (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Metaphor](#))

follow me

Following Jesus here represents obeying him. Alternate translation: "obey me" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [called](#)
- [disciples](#)
- [cross](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁴ Then he called the crowd together along with his disciples so that they might listen to him. He told them, "If any one of you wants to be my disciple, you must not do only what makes you live easily. You must be willing to suffer pain like criminals who are forced to carry crosses to the places where they will be crucified. That is what anyone who wants to be my disciple must do.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:35

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁵ For whoever wants to save his life will lose it, and whoever loses his life for my sake and for the gospel will save it.

Translation Notes

For whoever wants

"For anyone who wants"

life

This refers to both physical life and spiritual life.

for my sake and for the gospel

"because of me and because of the gospel." Jesus is talking about people who lose their lives because they follow Jesus and the gospel. This can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "because he follows me and tells others the gospel" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [save](#)
- [life](#)
- [lose](#)
- [gospel](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁵ You must do that because those who try to save their lives by denying that they belong to me will lose their lives. Those who are killed because they are my disciples and because they tell others the good news will live forever with me.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:36

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁶ What does it profit a person to gain the whole world and then forfeit his life?

Translation Notes

What does it profit a person to gain the whole world and then forfeit his life?

This can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "Even if a person gains the whole world, it will not benefit him if he forfeits his life." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

to gain the whole world and then forfeit his life

This can also be expressed as a condition starting with the word "if." Alternate translation: "if he gains the whole world and then forfeits his life"

to gain the whole world

The words "the whole world" are an exaggeration for great riches. Alternate translation: "to gain everything he ever wanted" (See: [Hyperbole and Generalization](#))

forfeit

To forfeit something is to lose it or to have another person take it away.

Translation Words

- profit
- person
- gain
- world

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁶ People might get everything they want in this world, but they are really gaining nothing if they do not gain eternal life!

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:37

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁷ What can a person give in exchange for his life?

Translation Notes

What can a person give in exchange for his life?

This can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "There is nothing a person can give in exchange for his life." or "No one can give anything in exchange for his life." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

What can a person give

If in your language "giving" requires someone to receive what is given, "God" can be stated as the receiver. Alternate translation: "What can a person give to God"

Translation Words

- [person](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁷ Think carefully about the fact that there is absolutely nothing that people can give to God that would enable them to gain eternal life!

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 8:38

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁸ Whoever is ashamed of me and my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of Man will be ashamed of him when he comes in the glory of his Father with the holy angels."

Translation Notes

ashamed of me and my words

"ashamed of me and my message"

in this adulterous and sinful generation

Jesus speaks of this generation as "adulterous," meaning that they are unfaithful in their relationship with God. Alternate translation: "in this generation of people who have committed adultery against God and are very sinful" or "in this generation of people who are unfaithful to God and are very sinful" (See: [Metaphor](#))

the Son of Man will be ashamed

Jesus speaks of himself in the third person. Alternate translation: "I, the Son of Man, will be ashamed" (See: [First, Second, or Third Person](#))

when he comes

"when he comes back"

in the glory of his Father

When Jesus returns he will have the same glory as his Father.

with the holy angels

"accompanied by the holy angels"

Translation Words

- [ashamed](#)
- [words](#)
- [adulterous](#)
- [sinful](#)
- [generation](#)
- [son of man](#)
- [glory](#)
- [father](#)
- [holy](#)
- [angels](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁸ And think about this: Those who refuse to say that they belong to me, and who reject what I say in these days when many people have turned away from God and are very sinful, I, the Son of Man, will also refuse to say that they belong to me when I come back with the holy angels and have the glory that my Father has!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 8 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 09 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

“transfigured”

Scripture often speaks of God's glory as a great, brilliant light. When people see this light, they are afraid. Mark says in this chapter that Jesus's clothing shone with this glorious light so that his followers could see that Jesus truly was God's Son. At the same time, God told them that Jesus was his Son. (See: [glory](#) and [fear](#))

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Hyperbole

Jesus said things that he did not expect his followers to understand literally. When he said, “If your hand causes you to stumble, cut it off” ([Mark 9:43](#)), he was exaggerating so they would know that they should stay away from anything that caused them to sin, even if it was something they loved or thought they needed.

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Elijah and Moses

Elijah and Moses suddenly appeared to Jesus, James, John, and Peter, and then they disappeared. All four of them saw Elijah and Moses, and because Elijah and Moses spoke with Jesus, the reader should understand that Elijah and Moses appeared physically.

“Son of Man”

Jesus referred to himself as the “Son of Man” in this chapter ([Mark 9:31](#)). Your language may not allow people to speak of themselves as if they were speaking about someone else. (See: [Son of Man](#) and [First, Second, or Third Person](#))

Paradox

A paradox is a true statement that appears to describe something impossible. Jesus used a paradox when he said, “If anyone wants to be first, he must be last of all and servant of all” ([Mark 9:35](#)).

Links:

- [Mark 09:01 Notes](#)

Mark 9:1

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹ He said to them, "Truly I say to you, there are some of you who are standing here who will not taste death before they see the kingdom of God come with power."

Translation Notes

He said to them

"Jesus said to his disciples"

the kingdom of God come with power

The kingdom of God coming represents God showing himself as king. Alternate translation: "God show himself with great power as king" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words

- truly
- death
- kingdom of God
- power

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹ He also said to his disciples, "Listen carefully! Some of you who are here now will see God show himself with great power as king. You will see him do this before you die!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:2

Unlocked Literal Bible

² Six days later, Jesus took Peter and James and John with him up a high mountain, alone by themselves. Then he was transfigured before them.

Translation Notes

alone by themselves

The author uses the reflexive pronoun "themselves" here to emphasize that they were alone and that only Jesus, Peter, James, and John went up the mountain. (See: [Reflexive Pronouns](#))

he was transfigured

"Transfigure" means for a person's outward appearance to change. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "his appearance had changed" or "he appeared very different" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

before them

"in front of them"

Translation Words

- [days](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [Peter](#)
- [James](#)
- [John](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

² Six days later Jesus took Peter, James, and James' brother John and led them up a high mountain. While they were alone up there, he appeared very different to them.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:3

Unlocked Literal Bible

³ His garments became radiantly brilliant, extremely white, whiter than any bleacher on earth could bleach them.

Translation Notes

radiantly brilliant

"shining" or "glowing." Jesus's garments were so white they were emitting or giving off light.

extremely

"very"

whiter than any bleacher on earth could bleach them

Bleaching describes the process of making natural white wool even whiter by using chemicals like bleach or ammonia. Alternate translation: "whiter than any person on earth could whiten them"

Translation Words

- garments
- earth
- could

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³ His clothes became dazzling white. They were whiter than anyone on earth could make them by bleaching them.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:4

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴ Then Elijah with Moses appeared to them, and they were talking with Jesus.

Translation Notes

Elijah with Moses appeared

It may be helpful to state who these men are. Alternate translation: "two prophets who had lived long ago, Elijah and Moses, appeared" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

they were talking

The word "they" refers to Elijah and Moses.

Translation Words

- [Elijah](#)
- [Moses](#)
- [Jesus](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴ Two prophets who had lived long ago, Moses and Elijah, appeared to them. Then the two of them began talking with Jesus.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:5

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵ Peter answered and said to Jesus, "Rabbi, it is good for us to be here, and so let us make three shelters, one for you, one for Moses, and one for Elijah."

Translation Notes

Peter answered and said to Jesus

"Peter said to Jesus." Here the word "answered" is used to introduce Peter into the conversation. Peter was not answering a question.

it is good for us to be here

It is not clear whether "us" refers only to Peter, James, and John, or if it refers to everyone there, including Jesus, Elijah, and Moses. If you can translate so that both options are possible, do so. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive "We"](#))

shelters

simple, temporary places in which to sit or sleep

Translation Words

- [Peter](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [Rabbi](#)
- [good](#)
- [Moses](#)
- [Elijah](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵ After a short time, Peter said, "Teacher, it is wonderful to be here! So allow us to make three shelters. One will be for you, one will be for Moses, and one will be for Elijah!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:6

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶ (For he did not know what to say, for they were terrified.)

Translation Notes

For he did not know what to say, for they were terrified

This parenthetical sentence tells background information about Peter, James, and John. (See: [Background Information](#))

they were terrified

“they were very frightened” or “they were very afraid”

Translation Words

- [know](#)
- [terrified](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶ He said this because he wanted to say something, but he did not know what to say. He and the other two disciples were terrified.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:7

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁷ A cloud came and overshadowed them. Then a voice came out of the cloud, "This is my beloved Son. Listen to him."

Translation Notes

came and overshadowed

"appeared and covered"

Then a voice came out of the cloud

Here "a voice came out" is a metonym for someone speaking. It can also be stated clearly who spoke. Alternate translation: "Then someone spoke from the cloud" or "Then God spoke from the cloud" (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

This is my beloved Son. Listen to him

God the Father expresses his love for his "beloved Son," the Son of God.

beloved Son

This is an important title for Jesus, the Son of God. (See: [Translating Son and Father](#))

Translation Words

- [overshadowed](#)
- [voice](#)
- [beloved](#)
- [Son](#)
- [listen](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁷ Then a shining cloud appeared that covered them. God spoke to them from the cloud, saying, "This is my Son. He is the one whom I love. Therefore, listen to him!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:8

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁸ Suddenly, when they looked around, they no longer saw anyone with them, but only Jesus.

Translation Notes

when they looked

Here "they" refers to Peter, James, and John.

Translation Words

- [saw](#)
- [Jesus](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁸ When the three disciples looked around, they saw that suddenly Jesus was alone with them, and that there was no longer anyone else there.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:9

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁹ As they were coming down the mountain, he commanded them to tell no one what they had seen until the Son of Man had risen from the dead.

Translation Notes

he commanded them to tell no one ... until the Son of Man had risen

This implies that he was permitting them to tell people about what they had seen after he rose from being dead. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

risen from the dead

"risen from among the dead." This speaks of becoming alive again. The phrase "the dead" refers to "dead people" and is a metonym for death. Alternate translation: "risen from death" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words

- [commanded](#)
- [son of man](#)
- [risen](#)
- [dead](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁹ While they were coming down the mountain, Jesus told them that they should not tell anyone yet what had just happened to him. He said, "You may tell them after I, the Son of Man, rise from the dead after I die."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:10

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁰ So they kept the matter to themselves, but they discussed among themselves what "rising from the dead" could mean.

Translation Notes

rising from the dead

"to rise from among the dead." This speaks of becoming alive again. The phrase "the dead" refers to "dead people" and is a metonym for death. Alternate translation: "rising from death" (See: [Metonymy](#))

So they kept the matter to themselves

Here "kept the matter to themselves" is an idiom that means they did not tell anyone about what they had seen. Alternate translation: "So they did not tell anyone about what they had seen" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words

- [kept](#)
- [matter](#)
- [rising](#)
- [dead](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁰ So they did not tell others about it for a long time. But they discussed among themselves what it meant when he said that he would rise from the dead.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:11

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹¹ They asked him, "Why do the scribes say that Elijah must come first?"

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Though Peter, James, and John wondered what Jesus might mean by "rising from the dead," they asked him instead about Elijah's coming.

They asked him

The word "they" refers to Peter, James, and John.

Why do the scribes say that Elijah must come first?

Prophecy foretold that Elijah would come again from heaven. Then the Messiah, who is the Son of Man, would come to rule and reign. The disciples are confused about how the Son of Man could die and rise again. Alternate translation: "Why do the scribes say that Elijah must come before the Messiah comes?" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [scribes](#)
- [Elijah](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹¹ They asked Jesus, "Why do the men who teach our laws say that Elijah must come back before the Christ comes?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:12

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹² He said to them, "Elijah does come first to restore all things. Why then is it written that the Son of Man must suffer many things and be despised?"

Translation Notes

Elijah does come first to restore all things

By saying this, Jesus affirms that Elijah would come first.

Why then is it written ... be despised?

Jesus uses this question to remind his disciples that the scriptures also teach that the Son of Man must suffer and be despised. This may be expressed as a statement. Alternate translation: "But I also want you to consider what is written about the Son of Man. The scriptures say that he must suffer many things and be hated." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

be despised

This may be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "people would hate him" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [Elijah](#)
- [restore](#)
- [is it ... written](#)
- [son of man](#)
- [suffer](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹²⁻¹³ Jesus answered them, "It is true that God promised to send Elijah to come first to put everything as it should be. But Elijah has already come, and our leaders treated him very badly, just like they wanted to do, as prophets long ago had said they would. But there is much written in the scriptures about me, the Son of Man. The scriptures say that I will suffer much and that people will reject me."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:13

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹³ But I say to you that Elijah has come, and they did whatever they wanted to him, just as it is written about him."

Translation Notes

they did whatever they wanted to him

It may be helpful to state what people did to Elijah. Alternate translation: "our leaders treated him very badly, just as they wanted to do" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [Elijah](#)
- [just as](#)
- [is ... written](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹²⁻¹³ Jesus answered them, "It is true that God promised to send Elijah to come first to put everything as it should be. But Elijah has already come, and our leaders treated him very badly, just like they wanted to do, as prophets long ago had said they would. But there is much written in the scriptures about me, the Son of Man. The scriptures say that I will suffer much and that people will reject me."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:14

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁴ When they came to the disciples, they saw a great crowd around them, and scribes were arguing with them.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

When Peter, James, John, and Jesus came down from the mountain, they found the scribes arguing with the other disciples.

When they came to the disciples

Jesus, Peter, James, and John returned to the other disciples who had not gone with them up the mountain.

they saw a great crowd around them

"Jesus and those three disciples saw a great crowd around the other disciples"

scribes were arguing with them

The scribes were arguing with the disciples who had not gone with Jesus.

Translation Words

- [disciples](#)
- [saw](#)
- [scribes](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁴ Then Jesus and those three disciples arrived where the other disciples were. They saw a large crowd around the other disciples and some men who taught the Jewish laws arguing with them.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:15

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁵ As soon as they saw Jesus, the whole crowd was amazed and as they ran up to him they greeted him.

Translation Notes

was amazed

It may be helpful to state why they were amazed. Alternate translation: "was amazed that Jesus had come" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- saw
- amazed
- ran
- greeted

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁵ The crowd was very surprised to see him come. So they ran to him and greeted him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:16

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁶ He asked his disciples, "What are you arguing with them about?"

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁶ He asked them, "What are you arguing about?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:17

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁷ Someone in the crowd answered him, "Teacher, I brought my son to you. He has a spirit that makes him unable to speak.

Translation Notes

He has a spirit

This means the boy is possessed by an unclean spirit. "He has an unclean spirit" or "He is possessed by an unclean spirit" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words

- [Teacher](#)
- [Son](#)
- [spirit](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁷ A man in the crowd answered him, "Teacher, I brought my son here so that you would heal him. There is an evil spirit in him that makes him unable to talk.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:18

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁸ It seizes him and it throws him down, and he foams at the mouth, grinds his teeth, and becomes rigid. I asked your disciples to drive it out of him, but they could not."

Translation Notes

down, and he foams at the mouth, grinds his teeth, and becomes

A convulsion, or seizure, can cause a person to have trouble breathing or swallowing. This causes white foam to come out of the mouth. If your language has a way to describe that, you could use it. Alternate translation: "down, and bubbles come out of his mouth, and he grinds his teeth and becomes"

becomes rigid

"becomes stiff" or "his body becomes rigid"

they could not

This refers to the disciples not being about to drive the spirit out of the boy. Alternate translation: "they could not drive it out of him" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words

- [seizes](#)
- [disciples](#)
- [drive ... out](#)
- [could not](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁸ Whenever the spirit begins to control him, it throws him down. He foams at the mouth, he grinds his teeth together, and he becomes stiff. I asked your disciples to expel the spirit, but they were not able to do it."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:19

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁹ He answered them, "Unbelieving generation, how long will I have to stay with you? How long will I bear with you? Bring him to me."

Translation Notes

He answered them

Though it was the boy's father who made a request of Jesus, Jesus responds to the whole crowd. This can be made clear. Alternate translation: "Jesus responded to the crowd" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Unbelieving generation

"You unbelieving generation." Jesus calls the crowd this as he begins to respond to them.

how long will I have to stay with you? How long will I bear with you?

Jesus uses these questions to express his frustration. Both questions have the same meaning. They can be written as statements. Alternate translation: "Your unbelief tires me! I wonder how long I must bear with you." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#) and [Parallelism](#))

bear with you

"endure you" or "put up with you"

Bring him to me

"Bring the boy to me"

Translation Words

- [unbelieving](#)
- [generation](#)
- [bear](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁹ Jesus replied by saying to those people, "You faithless people! You test my patience! Bring the boy to me."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:20

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁰ They brought the boy to him. When the spirit saw Jesus, it immediately threw him into a convulsion. The boy fell on the ground and foamed at the mouth.

Translation Notes

spirit

This refers to the unclean spirit. See how you translated this in [Mark 9:17](#).

convulsion

This is the violent shaking of a person's body that can occur when that person has no control over his body.

Translation Words

- [spirit](#)
- [saw](#)
- [fell](#)
- [ground](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁰ So they brought the boy to Jesus. As soon as the evil spirit saw Jesus, it shook the boy severely, and the boy fell on the ground. He rolled around and foamed at the mouth.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:21

Unlocked Literal Bible

²¹ Jesus asked his father, "For how much time has he been like this?"

The father said, "Since childhood.

Translation Notes

For how much time

"How long"

Since childhood

"Since he was a small child." It may be helpful to state this as a full sentence. Alternate translation:

"He has been like this since he was a small child" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words

- [father](#)
- [time](#)
- [childhood](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²¹ Jesus asked the boy's father, "How long has he been like this?"

He replied, "This started to happen when he was a child.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:22

Unlocked Literal Bible

²² It has often thrown him into the fire or into the waters and tried to destroy him. If you are able to do anything, have pity on us and help us."

Translation Notes

have pity

"have compassion"

Translation Words

- fire
- waters
- destroy
- are ... able
- pity

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²² The spirit does not only do this, but he also often throws him into the fire or into the water in order to kill him. Pity us and help us, if you can!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:23

Unlocked Literal Bible

²³ Jesus said to him, " 'If you are able'? All things are possible for the one who believes."

Translation Notes

'If you are able'?

Jesus repeated what the man had said to him. Alternate translation: "Do you say to me 'If you are able'?" or "Why do you say 'If you are able'?" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

'If you are able'?

Jesus used this question to rebuke the man's doubt. It can be expressed as a statement. Alternate translation: "You should not say to me, 'If you are able.'" or "You ask me if I am able. Of course I am able." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

All things are possible for the one who believes

"God can do anything for people who believe in him"

for the one

"for the person" or "for anyone"

believes

This refers to belief in God. Alternate translation: "believes in God"

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [are ... possible](#)
- [believes](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²³ Jesus exclaimed to him, "Of course I can! God can do anything for people who believe in him!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:24

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁴ Immediately the father of the child cried out and said, "I believe! Help my unbelief!"

Translation Notes

Help my unbelief

The man is asking Jesus to help him overcome his unbelief and increase his faith. Alternate translation: "Help me when I do not believe" or "Help me have more faith"

Translation Words

- [father](#)
- [child](#)
- [cried out](#)
- [believe](#)
- [unbelief](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁴ Immediately the child's father shouted, "I believe that you can help me, but I do not believe strongly. Help me to believe more strongly!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:25

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁵ When Jesus saw the crowd running to them, he rebuked the unclean spirit and said, "You mute and deaf spirit, I command you, come out of him, and never enter into him again."

Translation Notes

the crowd running to them

This means that more people were running toward where Jesus was and that the crowd there was growing larger.

You mute and deaf spirit

The words "mute" and "deaf" can be explained. Alternate translation: "You unclean spirit, you who are causing the boy to be unable to speak and unable to hear"

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [saw](#)
- [running](#)
- [rebuked](#)
- [unclean](#)
- [spirit](#)
- [command](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁵ Jesus saw that the crowd was growing. He rebuked the evil spirit: "You evil spirit, you who are causing this boy to be deaf and unable to talk! I command you to come out of him and never enter him again!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:26

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁶ It cried out and convulsed the boy greatly and then came out. The boy looked like one who was dead, so that many said, "He is dead."

Translation Notes

It cried out

"The unclean spirit cried out"

convulsed the boy greatly

"shook the boy violently"

came out

It is implied that the spirit came out of the boy. Alternate translation: "came out of the boy" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

The boy looked like one who was dead

The boy's appearance is compared to that of a dead person. Alternate translation: "The boy appeared dead" or "The boy looked like a dead person" (See: [Simile](#))

so that many

"so that many people"

Translation Words

- [cried out](#)
- [like](#)
- [dead](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁶ The evil spirit shouted and shook the boy violently; then it left the boy. The boy did not move. He seemed like a dead body. So most of the people there said, "He is dead!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:27

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁷ But Jesus took him by the hand and lifted him up, and the boy stood up.

Translation Notes

took him by the hand

This means that Jesus grasped the boy's hand with his own hand. Alternate translation: "grasped the boy by the hand" (See: [Idiom](#))

lifted him up

"helped him get up"

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [hand](#)
- [stood up](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁷ However, Jesus took him by the hand and helped him get up. Then the boy stood up.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:28

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁸ When Jesus came into the house, his disciples asked him privately, "Why could we not cast it out?"

Translation Notes

privately

This means they were alone.

cast it out

"cast the unclean spirit out." This refers to casting the spirit out of the boy. Alternate translation: "cast the unclean spirit out of the boy" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [house](#)
- [disciples](#)
- [could](#)
- [cast ... out](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁸ Later, when Jesus and his disciples were alone in a house, they asked him, "Why were we not able to force the evil spirit out?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:29

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁹ He said to them, "This kind cannot be cast out except by prayer."

Translation Notes

This kind cannot be cast out except by prayer

The words "cannot" and "except" are both negative words. In some languages it is more natural to use a positive statement. Alternate translation: "This kind can be cast out only by prayer" (See: [Double Negatives](#))

This kind

This describes unclean spirits. Alternate translation: "This kind of unclean spirit" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words

- [kind](#)
- [cannot](#)
- [prayer](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁹ He said to them, "You can force this kind of evil spirit out only by prayer. There is no other way."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:30

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁰ They went out from there and passed through Galilee. He did not want anyone to know where they were,

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

After he heals the demon-possessed boy, Jesus and his disciples leave the house where they are staying. He takes time to teach his disciples alone.

They went out from there

"Jesus and his disciples left that region"

passed through

"traveled through" or "passed by"

Translation Words

- [Galilee](#)
- [know](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁰ After Jesus and his disciples left that region, they traveled through Galilee. Jesus did not want anyone else to know where he was.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:31

Unlocked Literal Bible

³¹ for he was teaching his disciples. He said to them, "The Son of Man will be given over into the hands of men, and they will put him to death. When he has been put to death, after three days he will rise again."

Translation Notes

for he was teaching his disciples

Jesus was teaching his disciples privately, away from the crowd. This can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "for he was teaching his disciples privately" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

The Son of Man will be given over

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "Someone will give the Son of Man over" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

The Son of Man

Here Jesus refers to himself as the Son of Man. This is an important title for Jesus. "I, the Son of Man," (See: [Translating Son and Father](#))

into the hands of men

Here "hands" is a metonym for control. Alternate translation: "into the control of men" or "so that men will be able to control him" (See: [Metonymy](#))

When he has been put to death, after three days he

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "After they have put him to death and three days have passed, he" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- teaching
- disciples
- son of man
- given
- hands
- put ... to death
- days
- rise

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³¹ He wanted to have time to teach his disciples. He was telling them, "My enemies will arrest me, the Son of Man, and I will be put into the hands of other men. Those men will kill me. But on the third day after I die, I will become alive again!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:32

Unlocked Literal Bible

³² But they did not understand this statement, and they were afraid to ask him.

Translation Notes

they were afraid to ask him

They were afraid to ask Jesus what his statement meant. Alternate translation: "they were afraid to ask him what it meant" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words

- [understand](#)
- [statement](#)
- [afraid](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³² They did not understand what he was telling them, and they were afraid to ask him what he meant.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:33

Unlocked Literal Bible

³³ Then they came to Capernaum. After he entered the house he asked them, "What were you discussing on the way?"

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

When they come to Capernaum, Jesus teaches his disciples about being humble servants. (See: [Introduction of a New Event](#))

they came to

"they arrived at." The word "they" refers to Jesus and his disciples.

were you discussing

"were you discussing with one another"

Translation Words

- [Capernaum](#)
- [house](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³³ Then Jesus and his disciples returned to Capernaum. When they were in the house, he asked them, "What were you talking about while we were traveling on the road?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:34

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁴ But they were silent. For they had been arguing with one with another on the way about who was the greatest.

Translation Notes

they were silent

They were silent because they were ashamed to tell Jesus what they had been discussing. Alternate translation: "they were silent because they were ashamed" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

who was the greatest

Here "the greatest" refers to "the greatest" among the disciples. Alternate translation: "who was the greatest among them" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁴ But they did not reply. They had been arguing with each other about which one of them was the most important.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:35

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁵ Sitting down, he called the twelve together and he said to them, "If anyone wants to be first, he must be last of all and servant of all."

Translation Notes

If anyone wants to be first, he must be last of all

Here the words "first" and "last" are opposites of one another. Jesus speaks of being the "most important" as being "first" and of being the "least important" as being "last." Alternate translation: "If anyone wants God to consider him to be the most important person of all, he must consider himself to be the least important of all" (See: [Metaphor](#))

of all ... of all

"of all people ... of all people"

Translation Words

- [called](#)
- [the twelve](#)
- [servant](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁵ He sat down, he called the twelve disciples to come close to him, and then he said to them, "If anyone wants God to consider him to be the most important person of all, he must consider himself to be the least important person of all, and he must serve everyone else."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:36

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁶ He took a little child and placed him in their midst. He took him in his arms and said to them,

Translation Notes

in their midst

"among them." The word "their" refers to the crowd.

He took him in his arms

This means that he hugged the child or picked him up and placed him on his lap.

Translation Words

- [child](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁶ Then he took a child and placed him among them. He took the child in his arms and then he said to them,

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:37

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁷ "Whoever receives such a child in my name receives me; whoever receives me does not receive me but the one who sent me."

Translation Notes

such a child

"a child like this"

in my name

This means to do something because of love for Jesus. Alternate translation: "because he loves me" or "for my sake" (See: [Idiom](#))

the one who sent me

This refers to God, who has sent him to earth. Alternate translation: "God, who has sent me" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- receives
- child
- name
- sent

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁷ "Those who welcome a child like this one because they love me, God considers that they are welcoming me. It is also true that they are welcoming God, who sent me."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:38

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁸ John said to him, "Teacher, we saw someone driving out demons in your name and we stopped him, because he does not follow us."

Translation Notes

John said to him

"John said to Jesus"

driving out demons

"sending away demons." This refers to casting demons out of people. Alternate translation: "driving demons out of people" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

in your name

Here "name" is associated with Jesus's authority and power. Alternate translation: "by the authority of your name" or "by the power of your name" (See: [Metonymy](#))

he does not follow us

This means that he is not among their group of disciples. Alternate translation: "he is not one of us" or "he does not walk with us" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words

- [John](#)
- [Teacher](#)
- [saw](#)
- [driving ... out](#)
- [demons](#)
- [name](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁸ John said to Jesus, "Teacher, we saw someone who was forcing evil spirits out of people. He claimed that he had authority from you to do that. So we told him to stop doing it because he was not one of the disciples."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:39

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁹ But Jesus said, "Do not stop him, for there is no one who will do a mighty work in my name and can soon afterwards say anything bad about me.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [mighty work](#)
- [name](#)
- [can](#)
- [bad](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁹ Jesus said, "Do not tell him to stop doing that. For no one will say bad things about me soon after performing a mighty deed with my authority.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:40

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁰ Whoever is not against us is for us.

Translation Notes

is not against us

"is not opposing us"

is for us

It can be explained clearly what this means. Alternate translation: "is trying to achieve the same goals that we are"

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁰ Those who are not opposing us are trying to achieve the same goals that we are.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:41

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴¹ Whoever gives you a cup of water to drink in my name because you belong to Christ, truly I say to you, he will not lose his reward.

Translation Notes

gives you a cup of water to drink in my name because you belong to Christ

Jesus speaks about giving someone a cup of water as an example of how one person may help another. This is a metaphor for helping someone in any way. (See: [Metaphor](#))

not lose

This negative sentence emphasizes the positive meaning. In some languages, it is more natural to use a positive statement. Alternate translation: "definitely receive" (See: [Litotes](#))

Translation Words

- [water](#)
- [name](#)
- [truly](#)
- [lose](#)
- [reward](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴¹ God will certainly reward those who help you in any way, even if they simply give you a cup of water to drink because you follow me, the Christ."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:42

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴² Whoever causes one of these little ones who believes in me to stumble, it would be better for him to have a large millstone tied around his neck and be thrown into the sea.

Translation Notes

millstone

a large, round stone used for grinding grain into flour

Translation Words

- [causes ... to stumble](#)
- [better](#)
- [tied](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴² Jesus also said, "But if you cause someone who believes in me to sin, God will severely punish you, even if that person is socially unimportant like this little child. If someone tied a heavy stone around your neck and threw you into the sea, it would be better for you than if God punished you for causing a person who believes in me to sin.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:43

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴³ If your hand causes you to stumble, cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life maimed than to have two hands and to go into hell, into the unquenchable fire.

Translation Notes

If your hand causes you to stumble

Here "hand" is a metonym for desiring to do something sinful that you would do with your hand. Alternate translation: "If you want to do something sinful with one of your hands" (See: [Metonymy](#))

to enter into life maimed

"to be maimed and then to enter into life" or "to be maimed before entering into life"

to enter into life

Dying and then beginning to live eternally is spoken of as entering into life. Alternate translation: "to enter into eternal life" or "to die and begin to live forever" (See: [Metaphor](#))

maimed

missing a body part as a result of having it removed or being injured. Here it refers to missing a hand. Alternate translation: "without a hand" or "missing a hand"

into the unquenchable fire

"where the fire cannot be put out"

Translation Words

- [causes ... to stumble](#)
- [cut ... off](#)
- [better](#)
- [life](#)
- [hands](#)
- [hell](#)
- [unquenchable](#)
- [fire](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴³ So if you are wanting to use one of your hands to sin, do not use it! Even if you have to cut your hand off and throw it away to avoid sinning, do it! It is good if you live eternally even though you lack one of your hands while you are here on earth. But it is not good if you sin and as a result God throws your whole body into hell.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:44

Unlocked Literal Bible

44^[1]

9:44 ^[1]The best ancient copies do not have this phrase, and verse 44 is not included in the ULB, *where their worm does not die, and the fire is not put out*. This phrase does appear in verse 48.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

44^[1]

9:44 ^[1]The best ancient copies do not have this text, and verse 44 is not included in the UDB. *In that place the worms that eat their decaying bodies never die, and the fire that burns them is never put out*. This text does occur in verse 48.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:45

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁵ If your foot causes you to stumble, cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life lame than to have your two feet and be thrown into hell.

Translation Notes

If your foot causes you to stumble

Here the word "foot" is a metonym for desiring to do something sinful that you would do with your feet, such as going to a place you should not go to. Alternate translation: "If you want to do something sinful with one of your feet" (See: [Metonymy](#))

to enter into life lame

"to be lame and then to enter into life" or "to be lame before entering into life"

to enter into life

Dying and then beginning to live eternally is spoken of as entering into life. Alternate translation: "to enter into eternal life" or "to die and begin to live forever" (See: [Metaphor](#))

lame

"unable to walk easily." Here it refers not being able to walk well because of missing a foot. Alternate translation: "without a foot" or "missing a foot"

be thrown into hell

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "for God to throw you into hell" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [causes ... to stumble](#)
- [cut ... off](#)
- [better](#)
- [life](#)
- [hell](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁵ If you are wanting to use one of your feet to sin, do not use it! Even if you have to cut off your foot to avoid sinning, do it! It is good if you live eternally even though you lack one of your feet while you are here on earth. But it is not good if you sin and as a result God throws your whole body into hell.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)

- Mark 09 General Notes
- Mark 9 Translation Questions

Mark 9:46

Unlocked Literal Bible

46^[1]

9:46 ^[1]The best ancient copies do not have this phrase, and verse 46 is not included in the ULB, *where their worm does not die, and the fire is not put out*. This phrase does appear in verse 48.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

46^[1]

9:46 ^[1]The best ancient copies do not have this text, and verse 46 is not included in the UDB. *In that place the worms that eat their decaying bodies never die, and the fire that burns them is never put out*. This text does occur in verse 48.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:47

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁷ If your eye causes you to stumble, tear it out. It is better for you to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye than to have two eyes and to be thrown into hell,

Translation Notes

If your eye causes you to stumble, tear it out

Here the word "eye" is a metonym for either 1) desiring to sin by looking at something. Alternate translation: "If you want to do something sinful by looking at something, tear your eye out" or 2) Desiring to sin because of what you have looked at. Alternate translation: "If you want to do something sinful because of what you look at, tear your eye out" (See: [Metonymy](#))

to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye than to have two eyes

This refers to the state of a person's physical body when he dies. A person does not take his physical body with him into eternity. Alternate translation: "to enter into the kingdom of God after having lived on earth with only one eye than to have lived on earth with two eyes" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

to be thrown into hell

This can be stated in the active form. Alternate translation: "for God to throw you into hell" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [causes ... to stumble](#)
- [tear ... out](#)
- [better](#)
- [kingdom of God](#)
- [hell](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁷ If because of what you see you are tempted to sin, stop looking at those things! Even if you have to gouge out your eye and throw it away to avoid sinning, do it! It is better to have only one eye and be one of God's people than for him to throw you with two eyes into hell.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:48

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁸ where their worm does not die, and the fire is not put out.

Translation Notes

where their worm does not die

The meaning of this statement can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "where worms that eat people there do not die" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [die](#)
- [fire](#)
- [put out](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁸ In that place the worms that eat their decaying bodies never die, and the fire that burns them is never put out.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:49

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁹ For everyone will be salted with fire.

Translation Notes

everyone will be salted with fire

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will salt everyone with fire" or "Just as salt purifies a sacrifice, God will purify everyone by allowing them to suffer" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

will be salted with fire

Here "fire" is a metaphor for suffering, and putting salt on people is a metaphor for purifying them. So "will be salted with fire" is a metaphor for being purified through suffering. Alternate translation: "will be made pure in the fire of suffering" or "will suffer in order to be purified as a sacrifice is purified with salt" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [fire](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁹ "For God will put fire on everyone, just like people put salt on their food.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 9:50

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵⁰ Salt is good, but if the salt has lost its saltiness, how can you make it salty again? Have salt among yourselves, and be at peace with one another."

Translation Notes

its saltiness

"its salty taste"

how can you make it salty again?

This can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "you cannot make it salty again." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

salty again

"taste salty again"

Have salt among yourselves

Jesus speaks of doing good things for one another as if good things were salt that people possess. Alternate translation: "Do good to each other, like salt adds flavor to food" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [good](#)
- [peace](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵⁰ Salt is useful to put on food, but you cannot make it taste salty again if it becomes flavorless. We are to be like salt that adds flavor to food. And live in peace with one another."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set quotations from the Old Testament farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text. The ULB does this with the quoted material in 10:7-8.

Special concepts in this chapter

Jesus's teaching about divorce

The Pharisees wanted to find a way to make Jesus say that it is good to break the law of Moses, so they asked him about divorce. Jesus tells how God originally designed marriage to show that the Pharisees taught wrongly about divorce.

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Metaphor

Metaphors are pictures of visible objects that speakers use to explain invisible truths. When Jesus spoke of "the cup which I will drink," he was speaking of the pain he would suffer on the cross as if it were a bitter, poisonous liquid in a cup.

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Paradox

A paradox is a true statement that appears to describe something impossible. Jesus used a paradox when he said, "Whoever wishes to become great among you must be your servant" (Mark 10:43).

Links:

- [Mark 10:01 Notes](#)

Mark 10:1

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹ Jesus left that place and went to the region of Judea and to the area beyond the Jordan River, and the crowds came to him again. He was teaching them again, as he was accustomed to do.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

After Jesus and his disciples leave Capernaum, Jesus reminds the Pharisees, as well as his disciples, what God really expects in marriage and divorce.

Jesus left that place

Jesus's disciples were traveling with him. They were leaving Capernaum. Alternate translation: "Jesus and his disciples left Capernaum" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

and to the area beyond the Jordan River

"and to the land on the other side of the Jordan River" or "and to the area east of the Jordan River"

He was teaching them again

The word "them" refers to the crowds.

he was accustomed to do

"was his custom" or "he usually did"

Translation Words

- [Jordan River](#)
- [teaching](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹ Jesus left that place with his disciples, and they went through the district of Judea and on across to the east side of the Jordan River. When crowds of people gathered around him again, he taught them again, as he customarily did.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:2

Unlocked Literal Bible

² Then Pharisees came to him to test him and asked, "Is it lawful for a husband to divorce his wife?"

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [Pharisees](#)
- [test](#)
- [lawful](#)
- [divorce](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

² While he was teaching them, some Pharisees approached him and asked him, "Does our law permit a man to divorce his wife?" They asked that in order to be able to criticize him whether he answered "yes" or "no."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:3

Unlocked Literal Bible

³ He answered, "What did Moses command you?"

Translation Notes

What did Moses command you

Moses gave the law to their ancestors, which they now were also supposed to follow. Alternate translation: "What did Moses command your ancestors about this"

Translation Words

- [Moses](#)
- [command](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³ He answered them, "What did Moses command your ancestors about this?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:4

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴ They said, "Moses allowed a man to write a certificate of divorce and then to send her away."

Translation Notes

a certificate of divorce

This was a paper saying that the woman was no longer his wife.

Translation Words

- [Moses](#)
- [write](#)
- [divorce](#)
- [send ... away](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴ One of them replied, "Moses permitted that a man may write out divorce papers so that he may send her away."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:5

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵ "It was because of your hard hearts that he wrote you this law," Jesus said to them.

Translation Notes

"It was because ... this law," Jesus said to them.

In some languages speakers do not interrupt a quote to say who is speaking. Rather they say who is speaking at the beginning or end of the complete quote. Alternate translation: "Jesus said to them, 'It was because ... this law.'" (See: [Quotations and Quote Margins](#))

because of your hard hearts that he wrote you this law

Long before this time, Moses wrote this law for the Jews and their descendants because they had hard hearts. The Jews of Jesus's time also had hard hearts, so Jesus included them by using the words "your" and "you." Alternate translation: "because your ancestors had hard hearts like yours that he wrote this law"

your hard hearts

Here "hearts" is a metonym for a person's inner being or mind. The phrase "hard hearts" is a metaphor for "stubbornness." Alternate translation: "your stubbornness" (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [hearts](#)
- [wrote](#)
- [law](#)
- [Jesus](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵ Jesus said to them, "Your ancestors stubbornly wanted to be able to send their wives away. That is why Moses wrote that law.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:6

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶ "But from the beginning of creation, 'God made them male and female.'

Translation Notes

God made them

"God made people"

Translation Words

- [creation](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶ But when God first created people, it says, 'God made them male and female.'

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:7

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁷ 'For this reason a man will leave his father and mother and be united to his wife,

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus continues to quote what God said in the book of Genesis.

For this reason

"Therefore" or "Because of this"

be united to his wife

"join with his wife"

Translation Words

- [leave](#)
- [father](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁷ That explains why God said, 'When a man marries, he must leave his parents and join with his wife.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:8

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁸ and the two will become one flesh.'

So they are no longer two, but one flesh.

Translation Notes

and the two ... one flesh

Jesus finishes quoting what God said in the book of Genesis.

they are no longer two, but one flesh

This is a metaphor to illustrate their close union as husband and wife. Alternate translation: "the two people are like one person" or "they are no longer two, but together they are one body" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [flesh](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁸ They will become like one person.' So they will no longer be like two people, but like one.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:9

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁹ Therefore what God has joined together, let no man tear apart."

Translation Notes

Therefore what God has joined together, let no man tear apart

The phrase "what God has joined together" refers to any married couple. Alternate translation: "Therefore since God has joined together husband and wife, let no one tear them apart" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [God](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁹ Because that is true, a man must not separate from his wife. God has joined them together, so they must stay together!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:10

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁰ When they were in the house, the disciples asked him again about this.

Translation Notes

When they were

"When Jesus and his disciples were"

were in the house

Jesus's disciples were speaking to him privately. Alternate translation: were alone in the house"
(See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

asked him again about this

The word "this" refers to the conversation that Jesus had just had with the Pharisees about divorce.

Translation Words

- [house](#)
- [disciples](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁰ When Jesus and his disciples were alone in a house, they asked him again about this.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:11

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹¹ He said to them, "Whoever divorces his wife and marries another woman commits adultery against her."

Translation Notes

Whoever

"Anyone who"

commits adultery against her

Here "her" refers to the first woman he was married to.

Translation Words

- divorces
- adultery

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹¹ He said to them, "God considers that any man who divorces his wife and marries another woman is committing adultery."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:12

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹² If she divorces her husband and marries another man, she commits adultery."

Translation Notes

she commits adultery

In this situation she commits adultery again her previous husband. Alternate translation: "she commits adultery against him" or "she commits adultery against the first man" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [divorces](#)
- [adultery](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹² God also considers a woman who divorces her husband and marries another man to be committing adultery."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:13

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹³ Then they brought their little children to him so that he might touch them, but the disciples rebuked them.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

When the disciples rebuke the people for bringing their little children to Jesus, he blesses the children and reminds the disciples that people must be as humble as a child to enter the kingdom of God.

Then they brought

"Now people were bringing." This is the next event in the story. (See: [Introduction of a New Event](#))

he might touch them

This means that Jesus would touch them with his hands and bless them. Alternate translation: "he might touch them with his hands and bless them" or "he might lay his hands on them and bless them" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

rebuked them

"rebuked the people"

Translation Words

- [children](#)
- [disciples](#)
- [rebuked](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹³ Now people were bringing children to Jesus so that he would touch and bless them. But the disciples scolded those people.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:14

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁴ But when Jesus noticed it, he was angry and said to them, "Permit the little children to come to me, and do not forbid them, for the kingdom of God belongs to those who are like them."

Translation Notes

Jesus noticed it

The word "it" refers to the disciples rebuking the people who were bringing the children to Jesus.

was angry

Jesus was angry with the disciples.

Permit the little children to come to me, and do not forbid them

These two clauses have similar meanings, repeated for emphasis. In some languages it is more natural to emphasize this in another way. Alternate translation: "Be sure to allow the little children to come to me" (See: [Parallelism](#))

do not forbid

"allow"

for the kingdom of God belongs to those who are like them

The kingdom belonging to people represents the kingdom including them. Alternate translation: "the kingdom of God includes people who are like them" or "because only people like them are members of the kingdom of God" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [noticed](#)
- [indignant](#)
- [children](#)
- [kingdom of God](#)
- [like](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁴ When Jesus saw that, he became angry. He said to the disciples, "Allow the children to come to me! Do not forbid them! It is people who have qualities like children who will become God's people."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:15

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁵ Truly I say to you, whoever will not receive the kingdom of God as a little child will definitely not enter it."

Translation Notes

whoever will not receive ... child will definitely not enter it

"if anyone will not receive ... child, he will definitely not enter it"

as a little child

Jesus is comparing how people must receive the kingdom of God to how little children would receive it. Alternate translation: "in the same manner as a little child would" (See: [Simile](#))

will not receive the kingdom of God

"will not accept God as their king"

definitely not enter it

The word "it" refers to the kingdom of God.

Translation Words

- [truly](#)
- [receive](#)
- [kingdom of God](#)
- [child](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁵ Note this: Those who do not welcome God as their king in the same manner as children would will certainly not become one of God's people."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:16

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁶ Then he took the children into his arms and blessed them as he placed his hands on them.

Translation Notes

he took the children into his arms

"he hugged the children"

Translation Words

- [hands](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁶ Then he embraced the children. He also put his hands on them and called on God to do good to them.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:17

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁷ When he began his journey, a man ran up to him and knelt before him and asked, "Good Teacher, what must I do to inherit eternal life?"

Translation Notes

to inherit eternal life

Here the man speaks of "receiving" as if it were "inheriting." This metaphor is used to emphasize the importance of receiving. Also, "inherit" here does not mean that someone has to die first. Alternate translation: to receive eternal life" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- ran
- knelt
- good
- Teacher
- inherit
- eternal
- life

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁷ As Jesus was starting to travel again with his disciples, a man ran up to him. He knelt before Jesus and asked him, "Good teacher, what must I do to have eternal life?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:18

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁸ Jesus said, "Why do you call me good? No one is good except God alone.

Translation Notes

Why do you call me good?

Jesus asks this question to remind the man that no man is good the way God is good. Alternate translation: "You do not understand what you are saying when you call me good." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

No one is good except God alone

This double negative emphasizes that God is the only one who is good. Alternate translation: "The only one who is good is God" (See: [Double Negatives](#))

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [do ... good](#)
- [call](#)
- [God](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁸ Jesus said to him, "Why do you call me good? Only God is good!

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:19

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁹ You know the commandments: 'Do not murder, do not commit adultery, do not steal, do not testify falsely, do not defraud, honor your father and mother.'

Translation Notes

do not testify falsely

"do not testify falsely against anyone" or "do not lie about someone in court"

Translation Words

- [know](#)
- [commandments](#)
- [kill](#)
- [adultery](#)
- [testify falsely](#)
- [honor](#)
- [father](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁹ But to answer your question, you know the commandments of Moses: 'Do not murder anyone, do not commit adultery, do not steal, do not testify falsely, do not cheat anyone, and honor your father and mother.'

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:20

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁰ The man said, "Teacher, all these things I have obeyed from the time I was a youth."

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [Teacher](#)
- [obeyed](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁰ The man said to him, "Teacher, I have obeyed all those commandments ever since I was young."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:21

Unlocked Literal Bible

²¹ Jesus looked at him and loved him. He said to him, "One thing you lack. You must sell all that you have and give it to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven. Then come, follow me."

Translation Notes

One thing you lack

"There is one thing you are missing." Here "lack" is a metaphor for needing to do something. Alternate translation: "One thing you need to do" or "There is one thing you have not yet done" or (See: [Metaphor](#))

give it to the poor

Here the word "it" refers to the things he sells and is a metonym for the money he receives when he sells them. Alternate translation: "give the money to the poor" (See: [Metonymy](#))

the poor

This refers to poor people. Alternate translation: "poor people" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

treasure

wealth, valuable things

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [loved](#)
- [heaven](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²¹ Jesus looked at him and loved him. He said to him, "There is one thing that you have not yet done. You must go home, sell all that you possess, and then give the money to poor people. As a result, you will have riches in heaven. After you have done what I have told you, come and follow me!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:22

Unlocked Literal Bible

²² But because of this statement he looked very sad and he went away sorrowful, because he had many possessions.

Translation Notes

had many possessions

"owned many things"

Translation Words

- [statement](#)
- [sorrowful](#)
- [possessions](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²² The man became disappointed when he heard Jesus' instructions. He went away sad because he was very rich.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:23

Unlocked Literal Bible

²³ Jesus looked around and said to his disciples, "How difficult it is for those who are rich to enter the kingdom of God!"

Translation Notes

How difficult it is

"It is very difficult"

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [disciples](#)
- [difficult](#)
- [kingdom of God](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²³ Jesus looked around at the people. Then he exclaimed to his disciples, "It is very difficult for people who are wealthy to become one of God's people."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:24

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁴ The disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus said to them again, "Children, how hard it is to enter into the kingdom of God!"

Translation Notes

Jesus said to them again

"Jesus said to his disciples again"

Children, how

"My children, how." Jesus is teaching them as a father would teach his children. Alternate translation: "My friends, how" (See: [Metaphor](#))

how hard it is

"it is very hard"

Translation Words

- [disciples](#)
- [astonished](#)
- [his words](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [children](#)
- [hard](#)
- [kingdom of God](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁴ The disciples were confused by what he said. Jesus said again, "My dear friends, it is very difficult for anyone to become one of God's people."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:25

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁵ It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich person to enter the kingdom of God."

Translation Notes

It is easier for a camel ... kingdom of God

It is impossible for a camel to go through the eye of a needle. Jesus uses an exaggeration to emphasize how very difficult it is for rich people to get into the kingdom of God. (See: [Hyperbole and Generalization](#))

It is easier for a camel

This speaks of an impossible situation. If you cannot state this in this way in your language, you can use the word "would." Alternate translation: "It would be easier for a camel"

the eye of a needle

Here "the eye" refers to the small hole in one end of a sewing needle. The thread goes through this hole and ties to the needle. Alternate translation: "the hole of a needle" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words

- [camel](#)
- [kingdom of God](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁵ In fact, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for rich people to let God rule their lives."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:26

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁶ They were greatly astonished and said to each other, "Then who can be saved?"

Translation Notes

They were

"The disciples were"

Then who can be saved?

This can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "If that is so, then no one will be saved!"
(See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- [astonished](#)
- [can](#)
- [saved](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁶ The disciples were very astonished. So they said to each other, "If that is so, then no one will be saved!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:27

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁷ Jesus looked at them and said, "With people it is impossible, but not with God. For all things are possible with God."

Translation Notes

With people it is impossible, but not with God

The understood information may be supplied. Alternate translation: "It is impossible for people to save themselves, but God can save them" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- Jesus
- God
- are ... possible

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁷ Jesus looked at them and then he said, "Yes, it is impossible for people to save themselves! But God certainly can save them because God can do anything!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:28

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁸ Peter began to speak to him, "Look, we have left everything and have followed you."

Translation Notes

Look, we have left everything and have followed you

Here the word "Look" is used to draw attention to the words that come next. Similar emphasis can be expressed in other ways. Alternate translation: "We have left everything and have followed you"

have left everything

"have left everything behind"

Translation Words

- [Peter](#)
- [have left](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁸ Peter said, "Look, we have left behind everything and followed you."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:29

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁹ Jesus said, "Truly I say to you, there is no one who has left house or brothers or sisters or mother or father or children or lands for my sake and for the gospel

Translation Notes

Truly I say to you, there is no one

This sentence ends in verse 30. It can be stated in positive form. If so, in verse 30, "who will not receive" would become "will receive." Alternate translation: "Truly I say to you, everyone"

or lands

"or plots of ground" or "or the land that he owns"

for my sake

"for my cause" or "for me"

for the gospel

"to proclaim the gospel"

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [truly](#)
- [has left](#)
- [house](#)
- [brothers](#)
- [sisters](#)
- [father](#)
- [children](#)
- [gospel](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁹ Jesus replied, "I want you to know this: Those who have left their houses, their brothers, their sisters, their father, their mother, their children, or their plots of ground for me and for the good news,

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:30

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁰ who will not receive a hundred times as much now in this age: houses and brothers and sisters and mothers and children and lands, with persecutions, and in the world to come, eternal life.

Translation Notes

who will not receive

This sentence began in verse 29. If you the sentence was stated in positive form in verse 29, verse 30 would be changed to positive form also. Alternate translation: "will receive"

this age

"the world as you know it" or "this present age"

brothers and sisters and mothers and children

Like the list in verse 29, this describes the family in general. The word "fathers" is missing in verse 30, but it does not significantly change the meaning.

with persecutions, and in the world to come, eternal life

This can be reworded so that the ideas in the abstract noun "persecution" are expressed with the verb "persecute." Because the sentence is so long and complicated, "will receive" can be repeated. Alternate translation: "and even though people persecute them, in the world to come, they will receive eternal life" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

in the world to come

"in the future world" or "in the future"

Translation Words

- receive
- times
- age
- houses
- brothers
- sisters
- children
- persecutions
- world
- eternal
- life

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁰ they will receive in this life a hundred times as much as they left behind. That will include houses and people as dear as brothers and sisters and mothers and children, and plots of ground.

Furthermore, although people will persecute them here on earth because they believe in me, in the future age they will have eternal life.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:31

Unlocked Literal Bible

³¹ But many who are first will be last, and the last first."

Translation Notes

are first will be last, and the last first

Here the words "first" and "last" are opposites of one another. Jesus speaks of being the "important" as being "first" and of being the "unimportant" as being "last." Alternate translation: "are important will be unimportant, and those who are unimportant will be important" (See: [Metaphor](#))

the last first

The phrase "the last" refers to people who are "last." Also, the understood verb in this clause may be supplied. Alternate translation: "those who are last will be first" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#) and [Ellipsis](#))

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³¹ But I warn you all: Many who now consider themselves to be very important will be unimportant at that future time, and many who now consider themselves to be unimportant will be very important at that future time!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:32

Unlocked Literal Bible

³² They were on the road going up to Jerusalem, and Jesus was going ahead of them. The disciples were amazed, and those who were following behind were afraid. Then Jesus took the twelve aside again and began to tell them what would soon happen to him.

Translation Notes

They were on the road ... and Jesus was going ahead of them

"Jesus and his disciples were walking on the road ... and Jesus was in front of his disciples"

those who were following behind

"those who were following behind them." Some people were walking behind Jesus and his disciples.

Translation Words

- [Jerusalem](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [amazed](#)
- [afraid](#)
- [the twelve](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³² As they continued to travel, Jesus and his disciples were walking on the road that leads up to Jerusalem. Jesus was walking ahead of them. The disciples were astonished and the other people who were with them were afraid. Along the way he took the twelve disciples to a place by themselves. Then he began to tell them again about what was going to happen to him; he said,

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:33

Unlocked Literal Bible

³³ "See, we are going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of Man will be given over to the chief priests and the scribes. They will condemn him to death and give him over to the Gentiles.

Translation Notes

See

"Look" or "Listen" or "Pay attention to what I am about to tell you"

the Son of Man will

Jesus is speaking about himself. This can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "I, the Son of Man, will" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

the Son of Man will be given over to

The words "given over" mean "betrayed" or "put into the power of." This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "someone will hand the Son of Man to" or "they will hand the Son of Man over to" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

They will condemn

The word "They" refers to the chief priests and the scribes.

give him over to the Gentiles

"betray him to the Gentiles" or "put him under the control of the Gentiles"

Translation Words

- [Jerusalem](#)
- [son of man](#)
- [given ... over](#)
- [chief priests](#)
- [scribes](#)
- [condemn](#)
- [death](#)
- [Gentiles](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³³ "Listen carefully! We are going up to Jerusalem. There the chief priests and the men who teach the laws will arrest me, the Son of Man. They will declare that I must die. Then they will turn me over to the Gentiles.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)

- Mark 10 General Notes
- Mark 10 Translation Questions

Mark 10:34

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁴ They will mock him, spit on him, whip him, and put him to death. But after three days he will rise."

Translation Notes

They will mock

"People will mock"

put him to death

"kill him"

he will rise

This refers to rising from the dead. Alternate translation: "he will rise from being dead" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- mock
- put ... to death
- days
- rise

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁴ Their men will ridicule me and spit on me. They will whip me, and then they will kill me. But on the third day after that, I will become alive again!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:35

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁵ James and John, the sons of Zebedee, came up to him and said, "Teacher, we want you to do for us whatever we ask you."

Translation Notes

we ... us

These words refer only to James and John. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive "We"](#))

Translation Words

- [James](#)
- [John](#)
- [sons](#)
- [Zebedee](#)
- [Teacher](#)
- [ask](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁵ Along the way James and John, who were the two sons of Zebedee, approached Jesus and said to him, "Teacher, we want you to do something for us!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:36

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁶ He said to them, "What do you want me to do for you?"

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁶ He said to them, "What do you want me to do for you?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:37

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁷ They said, "Allow us to sit with you in your glory, one at your right hand and the other at your left."

Translation Notes

in your glory

"when you are glorified." The phrase "in your glory" refers to when Jesus is glorified and rules over his kingdom. Alternate translation: "when you rule in your kingdom" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words

- [glory](#)
- [right hand](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁷ They said to him, "When you rule in your kingdom, let one of us sit at your right side and one sit at your left side."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:38

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁸ But Jesus replied to them, "You do not know what you are asking. Are you able to drink the cup which I will drink or be baptized with the baptism with which I will be baptized?"

Translation Notes

You do not know

"You do not understand"

drink the cup which I will drink

Here "cup" refers to what Jesus must suffer. Suffering is often referred to as drinking from a cup. Alternate translation: "drink the cup of suffering that I will drink" or "drink from the cup of suffering that I will drink from" (See: [Metaphor](#))

be baptized with the baptism with which I will be baptized

Here "baptism" and being baptized represent suffering. Just as water covers a person during baptism, suffering will overwhelm Jesus. Alternate translation: "endure the baptism of suffering which I will suffer" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [know](#)
- [are ... able](#)
- [asking](#)
- [baptized](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁸ But Jesus said to them, "You do not understand what you are asking for." Then he asked them, "Can you endure suffering like I am about to suffer? Can you die the kind of death I am about to die?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:39

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁹ They said to him, "We are able."

Jesus said to them, "The cup that I will drink, you will drink, and with the baptism with which I am baptized, you also will be baptized."

Translation Notes

We are able

They respond this way, meaning that they are able to drink the same cup and endure the same baptism. (See: [Ellipsis](#))

you will drink

"you will drink as well"

Translation Words

- [are ... able](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [baptized](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁹ They said to him, "Yes, we are able to do that!"

Then Jesus said to them, "It is true that you will endure suffering like I will suffer, and others will kill you as they will kill me."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:40

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁰ But who is to sit at my right hand or at my left hand is not mine to give, but it is for those for whom it has been prepared."

Translation Notes

But who is to sit at my right hand or at my left hand is not mine to give

"But I am not the one who allows people to sit at my right hand or my left hand"

but it is for those for whom it has been prepared

"but those places are for those for whom they have been prepared." The word "it" refers to the places to his right hand and to his left hand.

it has been prepared

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God has prepared it" or "God has prepared them" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [right hand](#)
- [hand](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁰ But I am not the one who chooses who will sit next to me. God will give those places to the ones whom he chooses in advance."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:41

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴¹ When the other ten disciples heard about this, they began to be very angry with James and John.

Translation Notes

heard about this

The word "this" refers to James and John asking to sit at Jesus's right and left hands.

Translation Words

- [heard](#)
- [angry](#)
- [James](#)
- [John](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴¹ The other ten disciples later heard about what James and John had requested. So they said they were unhappy with the two disciples.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:42

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴² Jesus called them to himself and said, "You know those who are considered rulers of the Gentiles dominate them, and their high officials exercise authority over them."

Translation Notes

Jesus called them

"Jesus called his disciples"

those who are considered rulers of the Gentiles

This can be stated in active form. Possible meanings are 1) people in general consider these people the rulers of the Gentiles. Alternate translation: "those whom people consider to be the rulers of the Gentiles" or 2) the Gentiles consider these people their rulers. Alternate translation: "those whom the Gentiles think of as their rulers" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

dominate

have control or power over

exercise authority

"flaunt their authority." This means that they show or use their authority in an overbearing way.

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [called](#)
- [know](#)
- [considered](#)
- [rulers](#)
- [Gentiles](#)
- [dominate](#)
- [authority](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴² Then Jesus called them all together and said, "You know that kings and others who rule over the Gentiles enjoy showing that they are powerful. You also know that their officials enjoy commanding others."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:43

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴³ But it is not this way among you. Whoever wishes to become great among you must be your servant,

Translation Notes

But it is not this way among you

This refers back to the previous verse about the Gentile rulers. This can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "But do not be like them" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

become great

"be highly respected"

Translation Words

- [servant](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴³ But do not be like them! On the contrary, all those among you who want God to consider them great must become like servants to the rest of you.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:44

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁴ and whoever wishes to be first among you must be the slave of all.

Translation Notes

to be first

This is a metaphor for being the most important. Alternate translation: "to be the most important"
(See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [slave](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁴ Furthermore, if anyone among you wants God to consider him to be the most important, he must act like a slave for the rest of you.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:45

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁵ For the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many."

Translation Notes

For the Son of Man did not come to be served

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "For the Son of Man did not come to have people serve him" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

to be served, but to serve

"to be served by people, but to serve people"

for many

"for many people"

Translation Words

- [son of man](#)
- [served](#)
- [life](#)
- [ransom](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁵ I, the Son of Man, did not come to be served. On the contrary, I came to serve others and to free many people by giving my life for them."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:46

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁶ They came to Jericho. As he left Jericho with his disciples and a great crowd, the son of Timaeus, Bartimaeus, a blind beggar, sat by the road.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

As Jesus and his disciples continue walking toward Jerusalem, Jesus heals blind Bartimaeus, who then walks with them.

the son of Timaeus, Bartimaeus, a blind beggar

"a blind beggar named Bartimaeus, the son of Timaeus." Bartimaeus is the name of a man. Timaeus is his father's name. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Translation Words

- [Jericho](#)
- [disciples](#)
- [Son](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁶ On the way to Jerusalem, Jesus and the disciples came to Jericho. Then, while they were leaving Jericho along with a great crowd, a blind man who habitually begged for money was sitting beside the road. His name was Bartimaeus, and his father's name was Timaeus.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:47

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁷ When he heard that it was Jesus the Nazarene, he began to shout and to say, "Jesus, Son of David, have mercy on me!"

Translation Notes

When he heard that it was Jesus

Bartimaeus heard people saying that it was Jesus. Alternate translation: "When he heard people saying that it was Jesus" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Son of David

Jesus is called the Son of David because he is a descendant of King David. Alternate translation: "You who are the Messiah descended from King David" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [heard](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [Nazarene](#)
- [shout](#)
- [Son](#)
- [David](#)
- [mercy](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁷ When he heard people say that Jesus from Nazareth was passing by, he shouted, "Jesus! descendant of David, be merciful to me!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:48

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁸ Many rebuked the blind man, telling him to be quiet. But he cried out all the more, "Son of David, have mercy on me!"

Translation Notes

Many rebuked

"Many people rebuked"

all the more

"even more"

Translation Words

- rebuked
- cried out
- Son
- David
- mercy

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁸ Many people scolded him and told him that he should be quiet. But he shouted even more, "You who are a descendant of King David, be merciful to me!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:49

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁹ Jesus stopped and commanded him to be called. They called the blind man, saying, "Be brave! Get up! He is calling for you."

Translation Notes

commanded him to be called.

This can be translated in active form or as as a direct quote. Alternate translation: "commanded others to call him." or "commanded them, 'Call him to come over here.'" (See: [Active or Passive](#) and [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

They called

The word "They" refers to the crowd.

Be brave

"Have courage" or "Do not be afraid"

He is calling for you

"Jesus is calling for you"

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [commanded](#)
- [called](#)
- [brave](#)
- [get up](#)
- [calling](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁹ Jesus stopped and said, "Call him to come over here!"

They called the blind man, saying, "Jesus is calling you! So cheer up and get up and come!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:50

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵⁰ He threw aside his coat, sprang up, and came to Jesus.

Translation Notes

sprang up

"jumped up"

Translation Words

- [coat](#)
- [Jesus](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵⁰ He threw aside his cloak as he jumped up, and he came to Jesus.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:51

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵¹ Jesus answered him and said, "What do you want me to do for you?"

The blind man said, "Rabboni, I want to receive my sight."

Translation Notes

answered him

"answered the blind man"

to receive my sight

"to be able to see"

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [receive](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵¹ Jesus asked him, "What do you want me to do for you?"

The blind man said to him, "Rabboni, my Teacher, I want to be able to see again!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 10:52

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵² Then Jesus said to him, "Go. Your faith has healed you." Immediately he could see again, and he followed him on the road.

Translation Notes

Your faith has healed you

This phrase is written this way to place emphasis on the man's faith. Jesus heals the man because he believes that Jesus can heal him. This can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "I am healing you because you have believed in me" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

he followed him

"he followed Jesus"

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [faith](#)
- [healed](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵² Jesus said to him, "I am healing you because you believed in me. So you may go!" He could see immediately. And he went with Jesus along the road.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 10 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to show that it is poetry. The ULB does this with the poetry in 11:9-10, 17, which is from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

The donkey and the colt

Jesus rode into Jerusalem on an animal. In this way he was like a king who came into a city after he had won an important battle. Also, the kings of Israel in the Old Testament rode on a donkeys. Other kings rode on horses. So Jesus was showing that he was the king of Israel and that he was not like other kings.

Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John all wrote about this event. Matthew and Mark wrote that the disciples brought Jesus a donkey. John wrote that Jesus found a donkey. Luke wrote that they brought him a colt. Only Matthew wrote that there were both a donkey and a colt. No one knows for sure whether Jesus rode the donkey or the colt. It is best to translate each of these accounts as it appears in the ULB without trying to make them all say exactly the same thing. (See: [Matthew 21:1-7](#) and [Mark 11:1-7](#) and [Luke 19:29-36](#) and [John 12:14-15](#))

Links:

- [Mark 11:01 Notes](#)

Mark 11:1

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹ Now as they came to Jerusalem, they were close to Bethphage and Bethany at the Mount of Olives, and Jesus sent out two of his disciples

Translation Notes

Now as they came to Jerusalem, they were close to Bethphage and Bethany at the Mount of Olives

"When Jesus and his disciples came near to Jerusalem, they came to Bethphage and Bethany, near the Mount of Olives" They have come to Bethphage and Bethany in the vicinity of Jerusalem.

Bethphage

This is the name of a village. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Translation Words

- [Jerusalem](#)
- [Bethany](#)
- [Mount of Olives](#)
- [sent out](#)
- [disciples](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹ When Jesus and his disciples came near to Jerusalem, they came to Bethphage and Bethany near the Mount of Olives. Then Jesus called two of his disciples

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:2

Unlocked Literal Bible

² and said to them, "Go into the village opposite us. As soon as you enter it, you will find a colt that has never been ridden. Untie it and bring it to me.

Translation Notes

opposite us

"ahead of us"

a colt

This refers to a young donkey that is large enough to carry a man.

that has never been ridden

This can be written in active form. Alternate translation: "that no one has ever ridden" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

² and said to them, "Go to that village just ahead of us. As soon as you enter it, you will see a young donkey tied up that no one has ever ridden. Untie it and bring it to me.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:3

Unlocked Literal Bible

³ If anyone says to you, 'Why are you doing this?' you should say, 'The Lord has need of it and will immediately send it back here.'

Translation Notes

Why are you doing this

It can be written clearly what the word "this" refers to. Alternate translation: "Why are you untying and taking the colt" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

has need of it

"needs it"

will immediately send it back here

Jesus will send it back promptly when he is finished using it. Alternate translation: "will immediately send it back when he no longer needs it" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [Lord](#)
- [send](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³ If anyone says to you, 'Why are you doing that?' say, 'The Lord needs to use it. He will send it back here with someone as soon as he no longer needs it.'

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:4

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴ They went away and found a colt tied at a door outside in the street, and they untied it.

Translation Notes

They went

"The two disciples went"

colt

This refers to a young donkey that is large enough to carry a man. See how you translated this in [Mark 11:2](#).

Translation Words

- [tied](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴ So the two disciples went and found a young donkey. It was tied close to the door of a house, which was beside the street. Then they untied it.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:5

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵ Some people were standing there and said to them, "What are you doing, untying that colt?"

Translation Notes

What are you doing, untying that colt?

The people wanted to know why the two men were untying the colt. They may have been concerned that the two men were doing something they should not have been doing. Alternate translation: "Why are you untying that colt?"

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵ Some of the people who were there said to them, "Why are you untying that donkey?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:6

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶ They spoke to them as Jesus told them, and the people let them go their way.

Translation Notes

They spoke

"They responded"

as Jesus told them

"as Jesus had told them to respond." This refers to how Jesus had told them to respond to people's questions about taking the colt.

let them go their way

This means that they allowed them to continue doing what they were doing. Alternate translation: "let them take the donkey with them" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words

- [as](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [told](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶ They told them what Jesus had said. So the people permitted them to take the donkey.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:7

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁷ They brought the colt to Jesus and threw their cloaks on it, and he sat on it.

Translation Notes

They brought the colt to Jesus

The word "They" refers to the two disciples.

threw their cloaks on it, and he sat on it

"laid their cloaks on its back and Jesus sat on it." It is easier to ride a colt or a horse when there is a blanket or something similar on its back. In this case, the disciples put their cloaks on it.

cloaks

"coats" or "robes"

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [cloaks](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁷ The two disciples brought the donkey to Jesus and put their cloaks on it to make something for him to sit on.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:8

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁸ Many people spread their garments on the road, and others spread branches they had cut from the fields.

Translation Notes

Many people spread their garments on the road

It was a tradition to lay garments on the road in front of important people to honor them. This can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "Many people spread their garments on the road to honor him" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

others spread branches they had cut from the fields

It was a tradition to lay palm branches on the road in front of important people to honor them. Alternate translation: "others spread on the road branches that they had cut from the fields to honor him" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [garments](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁸ Many people spread their cloaks on the road in front of him. Others cut branches from palm trees in nearby fields and spread them along the road.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:9

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁹ Those who went before him and those who followed shouted,
"Hosanna! Blessed is the one who comes in the name of the Lord."

Translation Notes

who followed

"who followed him"

Hosanna

This word means "save us," but people also shouted it joyfully when they wanted to praise God. You can translate it according to how it was used, or you can write "Hosanna" using your language's way of spelling that word. Alternate translation: "Praise God" (See: [Borrow Words](#))

Blessed is the one

This is referring to Jesus. This can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "Blessed are you, the one" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

in the name of the Lord

This is a metonym for the Lord's authority. Alternate translation: "with the authority of the Lord" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Blessed is

"May God bless"

Translation Words

- [shouted](#)
- [blessed](#)
- [name](#)
- [Lord](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁹ The people who were going in front of him and behind him were all shouting, "Praise God!" and "May God bless this one who comes with his authority."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:10

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁰ Blessed is the coming kingdom of our father David!

Hosanna in the highest!"

Translation Notes

Blessed is the coming kingdom of our father David

"Blessed is our father David's coming kingdom." This refers to Jesus coming and ruling as king. The word "blessed" can be translated as an active verb. Alternate translation: "Blessed be the coming of your kingdom" or "May God bless you as you rule your coming kingdom" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

of our father David

Here David's descendant who will rule is referred to as David himself. Alternate translation: "of the greatest descendant of our father David" or "that David's greatest descendant will rule" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Hosanna in the highest

Possible meanings are 1) "Praise God who is in heaven" or 2) "Let those who are in heaven shout 'Hosanna'."

the highest

Here heaven is spoken of as "the highest." Alternate translation: "the highest heaven" or "heaven" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [blessed](#)
- [kingdom](#)
- [father](#)
- [David](#)
- [in the highest](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁰ They also shouted, "May you be blessed when you rule like our ancestor King David ruled!" and "Praise God who is in the highest heaven!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:11

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹¹ Then Jesus entered into Jerusalem and went into the temple and looked around at everything. Now the time being late, he went out to Bethany with the twelve.

Translation Notes

the time being late

"because it was late in the day"

he went out to Bethany with the twelve

"he and his twelve disciples left Jerusalem and went to Bethany"

Translation Words

- [Jerusalem](#)
- [temple](#)
- [time](#)
- [Bethany](#)
- [the twelve](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹¹ Jesus entered Jerusalem with them, and then he went into the temple courtyard. After he looked around at everything there, he left the city because it was already late in the afternoon. He returned to Bethany with the twelve disciples.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:12

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹² The next day while they were going out from Bethany, he was hungry.

Translation Notes

he was hungry

"Jesus was hungry"

Translation Words

- [Bethany](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹² The next day, as Jesus and his disciples were leaving Bethany, he felt hungry.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:13

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹³ Seeing from far away a fig tree that had leaves, he went to see if he could find any fruit on it, and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves, for it was not the season for figs.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

This happens while Jesus and his disciples are walking to Jerusalem.

if he could find any fruit on it

"If there was any fruit on it"

he found nothing but leaves

This means that he did not find any figs. Alternate translation: "he found only leaves and no figs on the tree" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#) and [Litotes](#))

the season

"the time of year"

Translation Words

- [seeing](#)
- [fig](#)
- [season](#)
- [figs](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹³ He saw in the distance a fig tree with all its leaves, so he went to it to see if he could find any figs on it. But when he came to it, he found no fruit on it, because it was not yet the season for figs to appear.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:14

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁴ He spoke to it, "No one will ever eat fruit from you again." And his disciples heard it.

Translation Notes

He spoke to it, "No one will ever eat fruit from you again

Jesus speaks to the fig tree and curses it. He speaks to it so that his disciples hear him. (See: [Apostrophe](#))

He spoke to it

"He spoke to the tree"

his disciples heard it

The word "it" refers to Jesus speaking to the fig tree.

Translation Words

- [ever](#)
- [fruit](#)
- [disciples](#)
- [heard](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁴ He said to the tree, "No one will ever eat from you again." And the disciples heard this.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:15

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁵ They came to Jerusalem, and he entered the temple and began to cast out the sellers and the buyers in the temple. He turned over the tables of the money changers and the seats of those who sold pigeons.

Translation Notes

They came

"Jesus and his disciples came"

began to cast out the sellers and the buyers in the temple

Jesus is driving these people out of the temple. This can be written clearly. Alternate translation: "began to drive the sellers and buyers out of the temple" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

the sellers and the buyers

"the people who were buying and selling"

Translation Words

- [Jerusalem](#)
- [temple](#)
- [cast ... out](#)
- [pigeons](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁵ Jesus and his disciples went back into Jerusalem and entered the temple courtyard. He saw people who were selling and buying animals for sacrifices. He chased those people from the temple courtyard. He also overturned the tables of those who were selling temple tax money in exchange for Roman coins. And he overturned the seats of the men who were selling pigeons for sacrifice.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:16

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁶ He did not allow anyone to carry anything through the temple that could be sold.

Translation Notes

to carry anything through the temple that could be sold

"to carry anything that could be sold through the temple"

Translation Words

- [temple](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁶ He would not allow anyone who was carrying anything to sell to go through the temple area.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:17

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁷ He taught them and said, "Is it not written,
'My house will be called a house of prayer for all the nations'?
But you have made it a den of robbers."

Translation Notes

General Information:

God had said earlier in his word, through the prophet Isaiah, that his temple would be a house of prayer for all the nations.

Is it not written, 'My house will be called ... the nations'?

Jesus is rebuking the Jewish leaders for their misuse of the temple. This can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "It is written in the scriptures that God said, 'I want my house to be called a house where people from all nations may pray.'" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

But you have made it a den of robbers

Jesus compares the people to robbers and the temple to a robbers' den. Alternate translation: "But you are like robbers who have made my house into a robbers' den" (See: [Metaphor](#))

a den of robbers

"a cave where robbers hide"

Translation Words

- taught
- is it ... written
- house
- called
- prayer
- nations
- robbers

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁷ Then as he taught those people, he said to them, "It is written in the scriptures that God said, 'I want my house to be a house where people from all nations can pray,' but you bandits have made it like a cave where robbers hide."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:18

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁸ The chief priests and the scribes heard what he had said, and they looked for a way to destroy him. For they feared him because the entire crowd was amazed at his teaching.

Translation Notes

they looked for a way

"they sought a way" or "they tried to find a way"

to destroy him

"to kill him" (See: [Hyperbole and Generalization](#))

Translation Words

- chief priests
- scribes
- heard
- looked for
- destroy
- feared
- amazed
- teaching

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁸ The chief priests and the men who taught the Jewish laws later heard about what he had done. They were planning how they might kill him, but they feared him because they realized that the crowd was amazed at what he was teaching.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:19

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁹ When evening came, they left the city.

Translation Notes

When evening came

"In the evening"

they left the city

"Jesus and his disciples left the city"

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁹ Every evening Jesus and his disciples would leave the city.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:20

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁰ As they walked by in the morning, they saw the fig tree withered away to its roots.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus uses the example of the fig tree to remind the disciples to have faith in God.

walked by

"were walking along the road"

they saw the fig tree withered away to its roots

Translate this statement to clarify that the tree died. Alternate translation: "they saw that the fig tree had withered away down to its roots and died" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

withered away

"dried up"

Translation Words

- [saw](#)
- [fig](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁰ The next morning while they were going along the road toward Jerusalem, they saw that the fig tree that Jesus had cursed had withered completely.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:21

Unlocked Literal Bible

²¹ Peter remembered and said, "Rabbi, look! The fig tree you cursed has withered away."

Translation Notes

Peter remembered

It may be helpful to state what Peter remembered. Alternate translation: "Peter remembered what Jesus had said to the fig tree" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [Peter](#)
- [Rabbi](#)
- [fig](#)
- [cursed](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²¹ Peter remembered what Jesus had said to the fig tree and he said to Jesus, "Teacher, look! The fig tree that you cursed has withered!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:22

Unlocked Literal Bible

²² Jesus answered them, "Have faith in God.

Translation Notes

Jesus answered them

"Jesus replied to his disciples"

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [faith](#)
- [God](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²² Jesus replied, "Trust in God!

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:23

Unlocked Literal Bible

²³ Truly I say to you that if anyone says to this mountain, 'Get up and cast yourself into the sea,' and if he does not doubt in his heart but believes that what he said will happen, that is what God will do.

Translation Notes

Truly I say to you

"I tell you the truth." This phrase adds emphasis to what Jesus says next.

if he does not doubt in his heart but believes

Here "heart" is a metonym for a person's mind or inner being. Alternate translation: "if he truly believes in his heart" or "if he does not doubt but believes" (See: [Metonymy](#))

God will do

"God will make happen"

Translation Words

- [truly](#)
- [heart](#)
- [believes](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²³ Also note this: If anyone says to this mountain, 'Be raised up and thrown into the sea!' and if he does not doubt that it will happen, that is, if he believes that it will happen, God will do it for him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:24

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁴ Therefore I say to you: Everything you pray and ask for, believe that you received it, and it will be yours.

Translation Notes

Therefore I say to you

"So I tell you" (See: [Connecting Words](#))

it will be yours

It is understood that this will happen because God will provide what you ask for. This can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "God will give it to you" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [pray](#)
- [ask](#)
- [believe](#)
- [received](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁴ So I tell you, whenever you ask God for something when you pray, believe that you will receive it, and if you do believe, God will do it for you.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:25

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁵ When you stand and pray, you must forgive whatever you have against anyone, so that your Father who is in heaven will also forgive you your trespasses."

Translation Notes

When you stand and pray

It is common in Hebrew culture to stand when praying to God. Alternate translation: "When you pray"

whatever you have against anyone

"whatever grudge you have against anyone." Here the word "whatever" refers to any grudge you hold against someone for sinning against you or any anger you have against someone.

Translation Words

- [pray](#)
- [father](#)
- [heaven](#)
- [trespasses](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁵ Now, I tell you this also: Whenever you are praying, if you have a grudge against people because they have harmed you, forgive them, so that your Father in heaven will likewise forgive your sins."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:26

Unlocked Literal Bible

26^[1]

11:26 ^[1]The best ancient copies of Mark do not have this sentence: *But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father who is in heaven forgive your trespasses* .

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

26^[1]

11:26 ^[1]Some ancient authorities include:*But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father who is in heaven forgive your sins*.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:27

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁷ They came to Jerusalem again. As Jesus was walking in the temple, the chief priests, the scribes, and the elders came to him.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

The next day when Jesus returns to temple, he gives the chief priests, scribes, and elders an answer to their question about his casting the money changers out of the temple area, by asking them a question that they were not willing to answer.

They came to

"Jesus and his disciples came to"

Jesus was walking in the temple

This means that Jesus was walking around inside of the temple; he was not walking into the temple.

Translation Words

- [Jerusalem](#)
- [walking](#)
- [temple](#)
- [chief priests](#)
- [scribes](#)
- [elders](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁷ Jesus and his disciples arrived in the temple courtyard in Jerusalem again. While Jesus was walking there, a group consisting of chief priests, some men who taught the Jewish laws, and elders came to him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:28

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁸ They said to him, "By what authority do you do these things, and who gave you the authority to do them?"

Translation Notes

They said to him

The word "They" refers to the chief priests, the scribes, and the elders.

By what authority do you do these things, and who gave you the authority to do them?

Possible meanings: 1) Both of these questions have the same meaning and are asked together to strongly question Jesus's authority and so can be combined. Alternate translation: "Who gave you authority to do these things?" 2) They are two separate questions, the first asking about the nature of the authority and the second about who gave it to him. (See: [Parallelism](#))

you do these things

The words "these things" refer to Jesus turning over the sellers' tables in the temple and speaking against what the chief priests and scribes taught. Alternate translation: "things like those you did here yesterday" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [authority](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁸ They said to him, "By what authority are you doing these things? Who authorized you to do things like those you did here yesterday?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:29

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁹ Jesus said to them, "I will ask you one question. Tell me and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

Translation Notes

Tell me

"Answer me"

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [authority](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁹ Jesus said to them, "I will ask you one question. If you answer me, I will tell you who authorized me to do those things.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:30

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁰ The baptism of John, was it from heaven or from men? Answer me."

Translation Notes

The baptism of John

"The baptism that John performed"

was it from heaven or from men

"was it authorized by heaven or by men"

from heaven

Here "heaven" refers to God. Alternate translation: "from God" (See: [Metonymy](#))

from men

"from people"

Translation Words

- [John](#)
- [heaven](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁰ Was it God who authorized John to baptize those who came to him? Or was it people who authorized him?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:31

Unlocked Literal Bible

³¹ They discussed between themselves and argued and said, "If we say, 'From heaven,' he will say, 'Why then did you not believe him?'"

Translation Notes

If we say, 'From heaven,'

This refers to the source of the baptism of John. Alternate translation: "If we say, 'It was from heaven,'" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

From heaven

Here "heaven" refers to God. See how you translated this in [Mark 11:30](#). Alternate translation: "From God" (See: [Metonymy](#))

not believe him

The word "him" refers to John the Baptist.

Translation Words

- [heaven](#)
- [believe](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³¹ They debated among themselves as to what they should answer. They said to each other, "If we say that it was God who authorized him, he will say to us, 'Then you should have believed what John said!'"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:32

Unlocked Literal Bible

³² But if we say, 'From men,'" They were afraid of the people, for everyone was convinced that John was a prophet.

Translation Notes

But if we say, 'From men,'

The religious leaders imply that they will suffer from the people if they give this answer. This refers to the source of the baptism of John. Alternate translation: "But if we say, 'The baptism of John was from men,'" or "But if we say, 'From men,' that would not be good." or "But we do not want to say that it was from men." (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#) and [Ellipsis](#))

From men

"It came from a person"

They were afraid of the people

The author, Mark, explains why the religious leaders did not want to say that John's baptism was from men. This can be stated clearly. "They said this to each other because they were afraid of the people" or "They did not want to say that John's baptism was from men because they were afraid of the people" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- afraid
- people
- John
- prophet

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³² On the other hand, if we say that it was people who authorized John, then what will happen to us?" They were afraid to say that about John because they knew that the people would be very angry with them. They knew that all the people truly believed that John was a prophet whom God had sent.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 11:33

Unlocked Literal Bible

³³ Then they answered Jesus and said, "We do not know."

Then Jesus said to them, "Neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things."

Translation Notes

We do not know

This refers to the baptism of John. This understood information may be supplied. Alternate translation: "We do not know where the baptism of John came from" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [know](#)
- [authority](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³³ So they answered Jesus, "We do not know from whom John received his authority."

Then Jesus said to them, "Because you did not answer my question, I will not tell you who authorized me to do those things here yesterday."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 11 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 11 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to show that it is poetry. The ULB does this with the poetry in 12:10-11, 36, which is from the Old Testament.

Links:

- [**Mark 12:01 Notes**](#)

Mark 12:1

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹ Then Jesus began to teach them in parables. He said, "A man planted a vineyard, put a hedge around it, and dug a pit for a winepress. He built a watchtower and then leased the vineyard to vine growers. Then he went away on a journey.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus speaks this parable against the chief priests, the scribes, and the elders. (See: [Parables](#))

Then Jesus began to teach them

The word "them" here refers to the chief priests, the scribes, and the elders to whom Jesus had been talking in the previous chapter.

put a hedge around it

He put a barrier around the vineyard. It could have been a row of shrubs, a fence, or a stone wall.

dug a pit for a winepress

This means that he carved a pit on the rock, which would be the bottom part of the winepress used for collecting the squeezed grape juice. Alternate translation: "carved a pit into rock for the winepress" or "he made a vat to collect the juice from the winepress" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

leased the vineyard to vine growers

The owner still owned the vineyard, but he allowed the vine growers to take care of it. When the grapes became ripe, they were to give some of them to the owner and keep the rest.

Translation Words

- [parables](#)
- [planted](#)
- [winepress](#)
- [watchtower](#)
- [vine growers](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹ Then Jesus began to tell them a parable. He said, "A certain man planted a vineyard. He built a fence around it. He made a stone tank to collect the grape juice. He also built a tower for someone to sit in to guard his vineyard. He leased the vineyard to some farmers to cultivate it, and then he went away to another country.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:2

Unlocked Literal Bible

² At the right time, he sent a servant to the vine growers to receive from them some of the fruit of the vineyard.

Translation Notes

At the right time

This refers to the time of harvest. This can be made clear. Alternate translation: "When the time came to harvest the grapes" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [time](#)
- [sent](#)
- [servant](#)
- [vine growers](#)
- [receive](#)
- [fruit](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

² When the time came to harvest the grapes, the owner of the vineyard sent a servant to the men who had taken a lease on his vineyard because he wanted to receive from them his share of the grapes that the vineyard had produced.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:3

Unlocked Literal Bible

³ But they took him, beat him, and sent him away empty-handed.

Translation Notes

But they took him

"But the vine growers took the servant"

empty-handed

This means that they did not give him any of the fruit. Alternate translation: "without any grapes" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [took ... away](#)
- [empty-handed](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³ But when the servant arrived, they grabbed him and beat the servant, and they did not give him any fruit. Then they sent him away.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:4

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴ Again he sent to them another servant, and they wounded him in the head and treated him shamefully.

Translation Notes

he sent to them

"the owner of the vineyard sent to the vine growers"

they wounded him in the head

This can be written more clearly. Alternate translation: "they beat that one on the head, and they hurt him terribly" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- sent
- servant
- head
- shamefully

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴ Later the owner sent another servant to them. But they beat that one on the head and they hurt him terribly, for which they should be ashamed.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:5

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵ He sent yet another, and this one they killed. They treated many others in the same way, beating some and killing others.

Translation Notes

yet another ... many others

These phrases refer to other servants. Alternate translation: "yet another servant ... many other servants" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

They treated many others in the same way

This refers to servants that the owner sent. The phrase "in the same way" refers to them being mistreated. This can be written clearly. Alternate translation: "They also mistreated many other servants whom he sent" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [sent](#)
- [killing](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵ Later the owner sent still another servant. The farmers killed that servant. They also mistreated many other servants whom he sent. Some they beat and some they killed.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:6

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶ He had still one more person to send, a beloved son. He was the last one he sent to them. He said, 'They will respect my son.'

Translation Notes

a beloved son

It is implied that this is the owner's son. Alternate translation: "his beloved son" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [beloved](#)
- [Son](#)
- [sent](#)
- [respect](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶ The owner still had one other person with him, his son, whom he loved very much. So he sent his son to them because he thought that they would respect him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:7

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁷ "But the vine growers said to one another, 'This is the heir. Come, let us kill him, and the inheritance will be ours.'

Translation Notes

the heir

This is the owner's heir, who would inherit the vineyard after his father died. Alternate translation: "the owner's heir" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

the inheritance

The tenants are referring to the vineyard as "the inheritance." Alternate translation: "this vineyard" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

Translation Words

- [heir](#)
- [kill](#)
- [inheritance](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁷ But when the farmers saw his son coming, they said to each other, 'Look! Here comes the owner's son, who will inherit the vineyard! So let us kill him in order that this vineyard will be ours!'

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:8

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁸ They seized him, killed him, and threw him out of the vineyard.

Translation Notes

They seized him

"The vine growers seized the son"

Translation Words

- seized
- killed
- threw ... out
- vineyard

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁸ They seized the owner's son and killed him. Then they threw his body outside the vineyard.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:9

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁹ Therefore, what will the owner of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the vine growers and will give the vineyard to others.

Translation Notes

Therefore, what will the owner of the vineyard do?

Jesus asks a question and then gives the answer to teach the people. The question may be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "So I will tell you what the owner of the vineyard will do." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Therefore

Jesus has finished telling the parable and is now asking the people what they think will happen next. (See: [Connecting Words](#))

destroy

kill

will give the vineyard to others

The word "others" refers to other vine growers who will care for the vineyard. Alternate translation: "he will give the vineyard to vine growers to care for it" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- owner
- destroy
- vine growers

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁹ So do you know what the owner of the vineyard will do? He will come and kill those evil men who had taken a lease on his vineyard. Then he will arrange for other people to take care of it.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:10

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁰ Have you not read this scripture?

'The stone which the builders rejected
has been made the cornerstone.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This scripture was written long before in God's word.

Have you not read this scripture?

Jesus reminds the people of a scripture passage. He uses a rhetorical question here to rebuke them. This can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "Surely you have read this scripture." or "You should remember this scripture." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

has been made the cornerstone

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the Lord made into the cornerstone"

Translation Words

- [rejected](#)
- [cornerstone](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁰ Now think carefully about these words that you have read in the scriptures:

'The men who were building the building refused to use a certain stone. But the Lord has put that same stone in its proper place, and it has become the most important stone in the building!

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:11

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹¹ This was from the Lord,
and it is marvelous in our eyes."

Translation Notes

This was from the Lord

"The Lord has done this"

it is marvelous in our eyes

Here "in our eyes" stands for seeing, which is a metaphor for the people's opinion. Alternate translation: "we have seen it and think that it is marvelous" or "we think that it is wonderful" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [Lord](#)
- [marvelous](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹¹ The Lord has done this, and we marvel as we look at it."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:12

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹² After this the Jewish leaders sought a way to arrest Jesus because they understood that he spoke the parable against them. But they were afraid of the crowd. So they left him and went away.

Translation Notes

sought a way

"wanted to find a way"

they were afraid of the crowd

They were afraid of what the crowd would do to them if they arrested Jesus. This can be made clear. Alternate translation: "but they feared what the crowd would do if they arrested him" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

against them

"to accuse them"

Translation Words

- sought
- arrest
- understood
- parable
- afraid
- left

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹² Then the Jewish leaders realized that Jesus was accusing them when he told this story about what those wicked people did. So they wanted to arrest him. But they were afraid of what the crowds of people would do if they did that. So they left him and went away.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:13

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹³ Then they sent some of the Pharisees and the Herodians to him to trap him with words.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

In an effort to trap Jesus, some of the Pharisees and Herodians, and then the Sadducees, come to Jesus with questions.

Then they sent

"Then the Jewish leaders sent"

the Herodians

This was the name of an informal political party that supported Herod Antipas.

to trap him

Here the author describes tricking Jesus as trying to "trap him." Alternate translation: "to trick him" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [sent](#)
- [Pharisees](#)
- [trap](#)
- [words](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹³ The Jewish leaders sent to Jesus some Pharisees and some members of the party that supported Herod Antipas. They wanted to trick Jesus; they wanted to make him say something wrong so they could show people that he taught wrong things and they could bring charges against him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:14

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁴ When they came, they said to him, "Teacher, what people think is not a concern to you because you do not show partiality to anyone. You truly teach the way of God. Is it lawful to pay taxes to Caesar or not? Should we pay or not?"

Translation Notes

When they came, they said

Here "they" refers to those sent from among the Pharisees and the Herodians.

what people think is not a concern to you

The abstract noun "concern" may be translated as a verb. Alternate translation: "you are not concerned about what people think of you" or "you do not try to win people's favor" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

you do not show partiality to anyone

"you do not judge people by how they look" or "you judge people by what is in their hearts"

Translation Words

- [Teacher](#)
- [show partiality](#)
- [truly](#)
- [teach](#)
- [God](#)
- [lawful](#)
- [taxes](#)
- [Caesar](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁴ After they arrived, they said to him, "Teacher, we know that you teach the truth. We also know that you are not concerned about what people say about you, even if an important person does not like what you say. Instead, you teach truthfully what God wants us to do. So tell us what you think about this matter: Is it right that we pay taxes to the Roman government, or not? Should we pay the taxes, or should we not pay them?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:15

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁵ But Jesus knew their hypocrisy and said to them, "Why do you test me? Bring me a denarius so I can look at it."

Translation Notes

Jesus knew their hypocrisy

They were acting hypocritically. This can be explained more clearly. Alternate translation: "Jesus knew that they did not really want to know what God wanted them to do" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Why do you test me?

Jesus rebukes the Jewish leaders because they were trying to trick him. This can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "I know you are trying to make me say something wrong so you can accuse me." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

denarius

This coin was worth a day's wages. (See: [Biblical Money](#))

Translation Words

- [knew](#)
- [hypocrisy](#)
- [test](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁵ Jesus knew that they did not really want to know what God wanted them to do. So he said to them, "I know that you are just trying to make me say something wrong for which you can accuse me. But I will answer your question anyway. Bring me a coin so that I might look at it."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:16

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁶ They brought one to Jesus. He said to them, "Whose likeness and inscription is this?"

They said, "Caesar's."

Translation Notes

They brought one

"The Pharisees and the Herodians brought a denarius"

likeness and inscription

"picture and name"

They said, "Caesar's

Here "Caesar's" refers to his likeness and inscription. Alternate translation: "They said, 'They are Caesar's likeness and inscription'" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words

- [likeness](#)
- [Caesar](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁶ After they had brought him a coin, he asked them, "Whose picture is on this coin? And whose name is on it?"

They replied, "It is a picture and the name of Caesar."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:17

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁷ Jesus said, "Give to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God the things that are God's." They marveled at him.

Translation Notes

Give to Caesar the things that are Caesar's

Jesus is teaching that his people must respect the government by paying taxes. This figure of speech can be clarified by changing Caesar to Roman government. Alternate translation: "Give to the Roman government the things that belong to the Roman government" (See: [Metonymy](#))

and to God

The understood verb may be supplied. Alternate translation: "and give to God" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

They marveled at him

They were amazed at what Jesus had said. This can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "They marveled at him and at what he had said" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [Caesar](#)
- [God](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁷ Jesus said to them, "That is correct, so give to Caesar what belongs to him, and give to God what belongs to him." They were completely amazed by what he said.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:18

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁸ Then Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection, came to him. They asked him, saying,

Translation Notes

who say there is no resurrection

This phrase explains who the Sadducees were. This can be written more clearly. Alternate translation: “who say there is no resurrection from the dead” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [Sadducees](#)
- [resurrection](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁸ Men who belong to the group of Sadducees deny what other Jews believe, that people become alive again after they die. Some Sadducees came to Jesus and asked him,

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:19

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁹ "Teacher, Moses wrote for us, 'If a man's brother dies and leaves a wife behind him, but had no child, the man should take the brother's wife, and raise up children for his brother.'

Translation Notes

Moses wrote for us, 'If a man's brother dies ... brother.'

The Sadducees are quoting what Moses had written in the law. Moses's quote can be expressed as an indirect quote. Alternate translation: "Moses wrote for us that if a man's brother dies ... brother." (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

wrote for us

"wrote for us Jews." The Sadducees were a group of Jews. Here they use the word "us" to refer to themselves and all Jews.

the man should take the brother's wife

"the man should marry his brother's wife"

raise up children for his brother

"have a son for his brother." The man's first son would be considered to be the dead brother's son, and the son's descendants would be considered to be the dead brother's descendants. This can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "have a son who will be considered to be the dead brother's son" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- Teacher
- Moses
- wrote
- brother
- dies
- child
- raise
- seed

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁹ "Teacher, Moses wrote for us Jews that if a man's brother dies and leaves a wife but no children, his brother should marry the widow and raise up a descendant for his brother.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:20

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁰ There were seven brothers; the first took a wife and then died, having no children.

Translation Notes

There were seven brothers

The Sadducees tell Jesus a story because they want to ask him a question about it to test him. The story is not about things that really happened. Alternate translation: "Suppose there were seven brothers"

the first

the first brother

the first took a wife

"the first brother married a woman." Here marrying a woman is spoken of as "taking" her.

Translation Words

- [brothers](#)
- [died](#)
- [seed](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁰ So here is an example. There were seven brothers in one family. The oldest one married a woman, but he and his wife did not have any children. Then he later died.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:21

Unlocked Literal Bible

²¹ Then the second took her and died, leaving no child, and the third in the same way.

Translation Notes

the second ... the third

These numbers refer to each of the brothers and can be expressed as such. Alternate translation: "the second brother ... the third brother" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

the second took her

"the second married her." Here marrying a woman is spoken of as "taking" her.

the third in the same way

"the third brother married her as his other brothers had done, and he also died leaving no children" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [died](#)
- [seed](#)
- [in the same way](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²¹ The second brother also married that woman, but he, too, did not have any children. Then he later died. The third brother did like his other brothers did. But he also did not have any children, and later died.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:22

Unlocked Literal Bible

²² The seven left no children. Last of all, the woman also died.

Translation Notes

The seven

This refers to all the brothers. Alternate translation: "The seven brothers" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

The seven left no children

Each of the brothers married the woman and then died before he had any children with her. This can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "Eventually all seven brothers married that woman one by one, but none of them had any children with her, and one by one they died" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [left](#)
- [seed](#)
- [died](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²² Eventually all seven brothers married that woman one by one, but no one had any children, and one by one they died. Afterwards the woman died, too.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:23

Unlocked Literal Bible

²³ In the resurrection, when they rise again, whose wife will she be? For all seven brothers had her as their wife."

Translation Notes

In the resurrection, when they rise again, whose wife will she be?

The Sadducees are testing Jesus by asking this question. If your readers can only understand this as a request for information, this can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "Now tell us whose wife she will be in the resurrection, when they all rise again." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- [resurrection](#)
- [rise](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²³ Now on the day when people will become alive again after they die, whose wife will that woman be? Keep in mind that she had been married to all seven brothers!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:24

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁴ Jesus said, "Is this not the reason you are mistaken, because you do not know the scriptures nor the power of God?"

Translation Notes

Is this not the reason you are mistaken, because ... power of God?

Jesus rebukes the Sadducees because they are mistaken about God's law. This may be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "You are mistaken because ... power of God." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

you do not know the scriptures

This means that they do not understand what is written in the Old Testament scriptures.

the power of God

"how powerful God is"

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [mistaken](#)
- [know](#)
- [power](#)
- [God](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁴ Jesus replied to them, "You are certainly wrong. You do not know what the scriptures teach about this. You also do not understand God's power to make people alive again."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:25

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁵ For when they rise from the dead, they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but they are like angels in heaven.

Translation Notes

For when they rise

Here the word "they" refers to the brothers and the woman from the example.

rise

Waking and getting up from sleep is a metaphor for becoming alive after having been dead. (See: [Metaphor](#))

from the dead

The expression "the dead" describes all dead people together in the underworld. To rise from among them speaks of becoming alive again. Alternate translation: "from among all those who have died"

they neither marry nor are given in marriage

"they do not marry, and they are not given in marriage"

nor are given in marriage

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "and no one gives them in marriage" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

heaven

This refers to the place where God lives.

Translation Words

- [rise](#)
- [dead](#)
- [angels](#)
- [heaven](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁵ That woman will not be the wife of any of those brothers, because when people become alive again, instead of men having wives and women having husbands, they will be like the angels in heaven. Angels do not marry.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)

- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:26

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁶ But concerning the dead that are raised, have you not read in the book of Moses, in the account about the bush, how God spoke to him and said, 'I am the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob'?

Translation Notes

that are raised

This can be expressed with an active verb. Alternate translation: "who rise" or "who rise to live again" [Active or Passive](#))

the book of Moses

"the book that Moses wrote"

the account about the bush

This refers to the part of the book of Moses that tells about when God spoke to Moses out of a bush that was burning but that did not burn up. Alternate translation: "the passage about the burning bush" or "the words about the fiery bush" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

the bush

This refers to a shrub, a woody plant that is smaller than a tree.

how God spoke to him

"about when God spoke to Moses"

I am the God of Abraham ... Isaac ... Jacob

This means that Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob worship God. These men have died physically, but they are still alive spiritually and still worship God.

Translation Words

- [dead](#)
- [raised](#)
- [book of Moses](#)
- [account](#)
- [God](#)
- [Abraham](#)
- [Isaac](#)
- [Jacob](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁶ But let me talk about people becoming alive again after they die. In the book that Moses wrote, he wrote about people who have died; I am sure that you have read it. When Moses was looking

at the bush that was burning, God said to him, 'I am the God whom Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob worship.'

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:27

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁷ He is not the God of the dead, but of the living. You are quite mistaken."

Translation Notes

not the God of the dead, but of the living

Here "the dead" refers to people who are dead, and "the living" refers to people who are alive. Also, the words "the God" can be stated clearly in the second phrase. Alternate translation: "not the God of dead people, but the God of living people" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#) and [Ellipsis](#))

the living

This includes people who are alive physically and spiritually.

You are quite mistaken

It may be helpful to state what they are mistaken about. Alternate translation: "When you say that dead people do not rise again, you are quite mistaken" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

quite mistaken

"completely mistaken" or "very wrong"

Translation Words

- [God](#)
- [dead](#)
- [living](#)
- [mistaken](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁷ Now it is not dead people who worship God. It is living people who worship him. So when you say that dead people do not become alive again, you are very wrong."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:28

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁸ One of the scribes came and heard their discussion; he saw that Jesus answered them well. He asked him, "What commandment is the most important of all?"

Translation Notes

He asked him

"The scribe asked Jesus"

Translation Words

- scribes
- heard
- saw
- well
- commandment
- most important

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁸ A man who taught the Jewish laws heard their discussion. He knew that Jesus had answered the Sadducees' question very well. So he stepped forward and asked Jesus, "Which commandment is the most important?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:29

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁹ Jesus answered, "The most important is, 'Hear, Israel, the Lord our God, the Lord is one.

Translation Notes

The most important is

"The most important" refers to the most important commandment. Alternate translation: "The most important commandment is" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

Hear, Israel, the Lord our God, the Lord is one

"Listen, O Israel! The Lord our God is one Lord"

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [most important](#)
- [hear](#)
- [Israel](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [God](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁹ Jesus answered, "The most important commandment is this: 'Listen, O Israel! The Lord our God is one Lord.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:30

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁰ You must love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength.'

Translation Notes

with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength

Here "heart" and "soul" are metonyms for a person's inner being. These four phrases are used together to mean "completely" or "earnestly." (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Doublet](#))

Translation Words

- [love](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [God](#)
- [heart](#)
- [soul](#)
- [mind](#)
- [strength](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁰ You must love the Lord your God in all that you want and feel, in all that you think, and in all that you do!'

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:31

Unlocked Literal Bible

³¹ The second commandment is this, 'You must love your neighbor as yourself.' There is no other greater commandment than these."

Translation Notes

love your neighbor as yourself

Jesus uses this simile to compare how people are to love each other with the same love as they love themselves. Alternate translation: "love your neighbor as much as you love yourself" (See: [Simile](#))

than these

Here the word "these" refers to the two commandments that Jesus had just told the people.

Translation Words

- [commandment](#)
- [love](#)
- [neighbor](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³¹ The next most important commandment is: 'You must love the people around you as much as you love yourself.' No other commandment is more important than these two!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:32

Unlocked Literal Bible

³² The scribe said, "Good, Teacher! You have truly said that God is one, and that there is no other besides him.

Translation Notes

Good, Teacher

"Good answer, Teacher" or "Well said, Teacher"

God is one

This means that there is only one God. Alternate translation: "there is only one God" (See: [Idiom](#))

that there is no other

The word "God" is understood from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: "that there is no other God" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words

- [scribe](#)
- [good](#)
- [Teacher](#)
- [truly](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³² The man said to Jesus, "Teacher, you have answered well. You correctly said that God is the only God and that there is no other God.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:33

Unlocked Literal Bible

³³ To love him with all the heart and with all the understanding and with all the strength, and to love one's neighbor as oneself is even more than all burnt offerings and sacrifices."

Translation Notes

with all the heart ... all the understanding ... all the strength

Here "heart" is a metonym for person's thoughts, feelings, or inner being. These three phrases are used together to mean "completely" or "earnestly." (See: [Metonymy](#))

to love one's neighbor as oneself

This simile compares how people are to love each other with the same love that they love themselves. Alternate translation: "to love your neighbor as much as you love yourself" (See: [Simile](#))

is even more than

This idiom means that something is more important than something else. In this case, these two commandments are more pleasing to God than burnt offering and sacrifices. This may be written clearly. Alternate translation: "is even more important than" or "is even more pleasing to God than" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words

- [love](#)
- [heart](#)
- [understanding](#)
- [strength](#)
- [neighbor](#)
- [burnt offerings](#)
- [sacrifices](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³³ You have also said correctly that we should love God in all that we want and feel, in all that we think, and in all that we do. And you have said correctly that we must love people with whom we come in contact as much as we love ourselves. And you have also correctly said that doing these things pleases God more than offering animals to him or burning other sacrifices."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:34

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁴ When Jesus saw that he had given a wise answer, he said to him, "You are not far from the kingdom of God." After that, no one dared to ask Jesus any more questions.

Translation Notes

You are not far from the kingdom of God

This can be stated in positive form. Here Jesus speaks of the man being ready to submit to God as king as being physically close to the kingdom of God, as if it were a physical place. Alternate translation: "You are close to submitting to God as king" (See: [Litotes](#) and [Metaphor](#))

no one dared

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: "everyone was afraid" (See: [Litotes](#))

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [saw](#)
- [kingdom of God](#)
- [dared](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁴ Jesus realized that this man had answered wisely. So he said to him, "You are close to becoming one of God's people." After that, the Jewish leaders were afraid to ask him any more questions like that to try to trick him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:35

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁵ While Jesus was teaching in the temple courts, he said, "How is it that the scribes say the Christ is the son of David?"

Translation Notes

While Jesus was teaching in the temple courts, he said

Some time has passed and Jesus is now in the temple. This is not part of the previous conversation. Alternate translation: "Later, while Jesus was teaching in the temple area, he said to the people" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

How is it that the scribes say the Christ is the son of David?

Jesus uses this question to get the people to think deeply about the Psalm he is about to quote. This can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "Consider why the scribes say the Christ is the son of David." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

the son of David

"a descendant of David"

Translation Words

- [teaching](#)
- [temple](#)
- [scribes](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [Son](#)
- [David](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁵ Later, while Jesus was teaching in the temple area, he said to the people, "How is it that those who teach the law say—and they are correct in saying—that the Christ is the son of David?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:36

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁶ David himself, in the Holy Spirit, said,
'The Lord said to my Lord,
"Sit at my right hand
until I put your enemies under your feet."

Translation Notes

David himself

This word "himself" refers to David and is used to place emphasis on him and what he said. Alternate translation: "It was David who" (See: [Reflexive Pronouns](#))

in the Holy Spirit

This means that he was inspired by the Holy Spirit. That is, the Holy Spirit directed David in what he said. Alternate translation: "inspired by the Holy Spirit" (See: [Idiom](#))

said, 'The Lord said to my Lord

Here David calls God "The Lord" and calls the Christ "my Lord." This can be written more clearly. Alternate translation: "said about the Christ, 'The Lord God said to my Lord'" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Sit at my right hand

Jesus is quoting a psalm. Here God is speaking to the Christ. To sit at the "right hand of God" is a symbolic action of receiving great honor and authority from God. Alternate translation: "Sit in the place of honor beside me" (See: [Symbolic Action](#))

until I put your enemies under your feet

In this quote, God speaks of defeating enemies as putting them under the feet of the victor. Alternate translation: "until I completely defeat your enemies" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- David
- Holy Spirit
- Lord
- right hand
- enemies
- footstool

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁶ The Holy Spirit caused David to say about the Christ, 'God said to my Lord, "Sit here beside me at my right hand, in the place where I will highly honor you above everyone else! Sit here while I completely defeat your enemies!"'

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:37

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁷ David himself calls him 'Lord,' so how can the Christ be David's son?" The large crowd gladly listened to him.

Translation Notes

calls him 'Lord,'

Here the word "him" refers to the Christ.

so how can the Christ be David's son?

This can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "so consider how the Christ can be a descendant of David" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- [David](#)
- [calls](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [Son](#)
- [listened to](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁷ In this Psalm of David he refers to the Christ as 'Lord.' But how—as the teachers of the law correctly say—can the Christ also be the descendant of David?" Many people listened to him gladly as he taught these things.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:38

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁸ In his teaching Jesus said, "Beware of the scribes, who like to walk in long robes and be greeted in the marketplaces,

Translation Notes

be greeted in the marketplaces

This can be expressed with an active form. These greetings showed that the people respected the scribes. Alternate translation: "to have people greet them respectfully in the marketplaces" (See: [Active or Passive](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [teaching](#)
- [beware](#)
- [scribes](#)
- [walk](#)
- [robes](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁸ While Jesus was teaching the people, he said to them, "Beware that you do not act like the men who teach our laws. They like people to honor them, so they put on long robes and walk around in order to show people how important they are. They also like people to greet them respectfully in the marketplaces.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:39

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁹ and have the most important seats in the synagogues and the places of honor at feasts.

Translation Notes

the most important seats ... the places of honor

You may want to make explicit that the scribes liked to sit in these places. Alternate translation: "to sit in the most important seats ... to have people seat them in the places of honor" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [most important](#)
- [synagogues](#)
- [places of honor](#)
- [feasts](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁹ They like to sit in the most important seats in the synagogues. At festivals, they like to sit in the seats where the most honored people sit.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:40

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁰ They also devour widows' houses, and they pray long prayers for people to see. These men will receive greater condemnation."

Translation Notes

They also devour widows' houses

Here Jesus describes the scribes' cheating of widows and stealing of their houses as "devouring" their houses. Alternate translation: "They also cheat widows in order to steal their houses from them" (See: [Metaphor](#))

widows' houses

The words "widows" and "houses" are synecdoches for helpless people and all of a person's important possessions, respectively. Alternate translation: "everything from helpless people" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

These men will receive greater condemnation

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God will certainly punish them with greater condemnation" or "God will certainly punish them severely" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

will receive greater condemnation

The word "greater" implies a comparison. Here the comparison is to other men who are punished. Alternate translation: "will receive greater condemnation than other people" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- devour
- houses
- prayers
- receive
- condemnation

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁰ They swindle the houses and property of widows by cheating them. Then they pretend that they are good by praying long prayers in public. God will certainly punish them severely!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:41

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴¹ Then Jesus sat down across from an offering box in the temple area; he was watching people as they dropped their money into the box. Many rich people put in large amounts of money.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Still in the temple area, Jesus comments on the value of the widow's offering.

an offering box

This box, which everyone could use, held temple offerings.

Translation Words

- offering
- watching
- people

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴¹ Later, Jesus sat down in the temple area opposite the boxes in which people put offerings. As he was sitting there, he watched as they put money in one of the boxes. Many rich people put in large amounts of money.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:42

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴² Then a poor widow came and put in two mites, worth about a penny.

Translation Notes

two mites

"two small copper coins." These were the least valuable coins available. (See: [Biblical Money](#))

worth about a penny

"worth very little." A penny is worth very little. Translate "penny" with the name of the smallest coin in your language if you have one that is worth very little.

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴² Then a poor widow came along and put in two small copper coins, which had a very small value.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:43

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴³ He called his disciples and said to them, "Truly I say to you, this poor widow has put in more than all of them who contributed to the offering box.

Translation Notes

General Information:

In verse 43 Jesus says that the widow put more money in the offering than the rich people put in, and in verse 44 he tells his reason for saying that. The information can be reordered so that Jesus tells his reason first and then says that the widow put in more, as in the UDB. (See: [Verse Bridges](#))

He called

"Jesus called"

Truly I say to you

This indicates that the statement that follows is especially true and important. See how you translated this in [Mark 3:28](#).

all of them who contributed to

"all the other people who put money into"

Translation Words

- [called](#)
- [disciples](#)
- [truly](#)
- [offering](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴³⁻⁴⁴ Jesus gathered his disciples around him and said to them, "The truth is that those other people have a lot of money, but they gave only a small part of it. But this woman, who is very poor, has put in all the money that she had to pay for the things she needed for today. So this poor widow has put more money into the box than all the others!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 12:44

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁴ For all of them gave out of their abundance. But this widow, out of her poverty, put in all of the money which she had to live on."

Translation Notes

abundance

much wealth, many valuable things

her poverty

"lack" or "the little she had"

to live on

"to survive on"

Translation Words

- [abundance](#)
- [live](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴³⁻⁴⁴ Jesus gathered his disciples around him and said to them, "The truth is that those other people have a lot of money, but they gave only a small part of it. But this woman, who is very poor, has put in all the money that she had to pay for the things she needed for today. So this poor widow has put more money into the box than all the others!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 12 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to show that it is poetry. The ULB does this with the poetry in 13:24-25, which is from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

The return of Christ

Jesus said much about what would happen before he returned ([Mark 13:6-37](#)). He told his followers that bad things would happen to the world and bad things would happen to them before he returned, but they needed to be ready for him to return at any time.

Links:

- [Mark 13:01 Notes](#)

Mark 13:1

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹ As Jesus was walking away from the temple, one of his disciples said to him, "Teacher, look at the wonderful stones and wonderful buildings!"

Translation Notes

General Information:

As they leave the temple area, Jesus tells his disciples what will happen to the wonderful temple that Herod the Great has built.

the wonderful stones and wonderful buildings

The "stones" refer to the stones that the buildings were built with. Alternate translation: "the wonderful buildings and the wonderful stones that they are made of" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- temple
- disciples
- Teacher
- stones

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹ While Jesus was leaving the temple area, one of his disciples said to him, "Teacher, look at how marvelous these huge stones are and how wonderful these buildings are!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:2

Unlocked Literal Bible

² Jesus said to him, "Do you see these great buildings? Not one stone will be left on another which will not be torn down."

Translation Notes

Do you see these great buildings? Not one stone

This question is used to draw attention to the buildings. This can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "Look at these great buildings! Not one stone" or "You see these great buildings now, but not one stone" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Not one stone will be left on another which will not be torn down

It is implied that enemy soldiers will tear down the stones. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Not one stone will remain on top of another, for enemy soldiers will come and destroy these buildings" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [stone](#)
- [left](#)
- [torn ... down](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

² Jesus said to him, "Yes, these buildings that you are looking at are wonderful, but I want to tell you something about them. They will be destroyed completely. No stone here in this temple area will remain on top of another stone."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:3

Unlocked Literal Bible

³ As he sat on the Mount of Olives opposite the temple, Peter, James, John, and Andrew asked him privately,

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

In answer to the disciples' questions about the temple's destruction and what is going to happen, Jesus tells them what was going to take place in the future.

As he sat on the Mount of Olives opposite the temple, Peter

It can be expressed clearly that Jesus and his disciples had walked to the Mount of Olives. Alternate translation: "After arriving at the Mount of Olives, which is opposite the temple, Jesus sat down. Then Peter" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

privately

when they were alone

Translation Words

- [Mount of Olives](#)
- [temple](#)
- [Peter](#)
- [James](#)
- [John](#)
- [Andrew](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³ After they arrived at the Mount of Olives across the valley from the temple, Jesus sat down. When Peter, James, John, and Andrew were alone with him, they asked him,

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:4

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴ "Tell us, when will these things happen? What will be the sign when all these things are about to happen?"

Translation Notes

these things happen ... are about to happen

This refers to what Jesus had just said will happen to the stones of the temple. This can be made clear. Alternate translation: "these things happen to the buildings of the temple ... are about to happen to the temple buildings" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

when all these things

"that all these things"

Translation Words

- [sign](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴ "Tell us, when will these things happen? What will happen to show us these things are about to take place?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:5

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵ Jesus began to say to them, "Be careful that no one leads you astray.

Translation Notes

to them

"to his disciples"

leads you astray

Here "leads you astray" is a metaphor for "persuades you to believe what is not true." Alternate translation: "deceives you" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [leads ... astray](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵ Jesus replied to them, "Beware that no one deceives you concerning what will happen!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:6

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶ Many will come in my name and say, 'I am he,' and they will lead many astray.

Translation Notes

lead many astray

Here "lead many astray" is a metaphor "persuades many to believe what is not true." Alternate translation: "deceive many people" (See: [Metaphor](#))

in my name

This is metonymy. Possible meanings are 1) Alternate translation: "claiming my authority" or 2) Alternate translation: "claiming that God sent them." (See: [Metonymy](#))

I am he

"I am the Christ"

Translation Words

- [name](#)
- [lead ... astray](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶ Many people will come and say that I sent them. They will say, 'I am the Christ that God promised!' By falsely claiming to be the Christ, they will deceive many people.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:7

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁷ When you hear of wars and rumors of wars, do not be frightened; these things must happen, but the end is not yet.

Translation Notes

hear of wars and rumors of wars

"hear of wars and reports about wars." Possible meanings are 1) "hear the sounds of wars close by and news of wars far away" or 2) "hear of wars that have started and reports about wars that are about to start"

but the end is not yet

"but it is not yet the end" or "but the end will not happen until later" or "but the end will be later"

the end

This probably refers to the end of the world. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [rumors](#)
- [frightened](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁷ When you hear the sound of soldiers fighting battles, or when you hear news about wars that are far away, do not be troubled. These things will definitely happen. But when they do happen, do not think that God will finish all that he has planned at that time!

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:8

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁸ For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. There will be earthquakes in many places, and famines. These are the beginnings of birth pains.

Translation Notes

will rise against

This idiom means to fight against one another. Alternate translation: "will fight against" (See: [Idiom](#))

kingdom against kingdom

The words "will rise" are understood from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: "kingdom will rise against kingdom" or "the people of one kingdom will fight against the people of another kingdom" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

These are the beginnings of birth pains

Jesus speaks of these disasters as the beginnings of birth pains because more severe things will happen after them. Alternate translation: "These events will be like the first pains a woman suffers when she is about to bear a child" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [nation](#)
- [rise](#)
- [kingdom](#)
- [famines](#)
- [birth pains](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁸ Nations will fight each other, and various kings and leaders will fight each other. There will also be earthquakes in various places, and there will be famines. Yet, when these things happen, people will have only just begun to suffer. These first things that they suffer will be like the first pains a woman suffers who is about to bear a child. They will suffer much more after that.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:9

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁹ "Be on your guard. They will give you over to councils, and you will be beaten in synagogues. You will stand before both governors and kings for my sake, as a testimony to them.

Translation Notes

Be on your guard

"Be ready for what people will do to you"

will give you over to councils

"take you and put you under the control of councils"

you will be beaten

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "people will beat you" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

You will stand before

This means to be put on trial and judged. Alternate translation: "You will be put on trial before" or "You will be brought to trial and judged by" (See: [Idiom](#))

for my sake

"because of me" or "on account of me"

as a testimony to them

This means they will testify about Jesus. This can be made clear. Alternate translation: "and testify to them about me" or "and you will tell them about me" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- on ... guard
- give ... over
- councils
- synagogues
- governors
- kings
- testimony

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁹ "Be ready for what people will do to you at that time. They will arrest you and put you on trial before groups of leaders. People will beat you in various synagogues. They will put you on trial in the presence of high government authorities. As a result, you will be able to tell them about me.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:10

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁰ But the gospel must first be proclaimed to all the nations.

Translation Notes

But the gospel must first be proclaimed to all the nations

Jesus is still speaking about things that must happen before the end comes. This can be made clear. Alternate translation: "But the gospel must first be proclaimed to all the nations before the end will come" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [gospel](#)
- [proclaimed](#)
- [nations](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁰ My followers must proclaim the good news to people in all nations before God finishes everything that he has planned.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:11

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹¹ When they arrest you and hand you over, do not worry about what you should say. For in that hour, what you should say will be given to you; it will not be you who speak, but the Holy Spirit.

Translation Notes

hand you over

Here this means to put people under the control of the authorities. Alternate translation: "give you over to the authorities" (See: [Idiom](#))

but the Holy Spirit

The words "who will speak" are understood from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: "but the Holy Spirit, who will speak through you" (See: [Ellipsis](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [hand ... over](#)
- [hour](#)
- [Holy Spirit](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹¹ When people arrest you, do not worry about what you will say. Instead, say what God puts into your mind at that time. Then it will not be just you who will be speaking. It will be the Holy Spirit who will be speaking through you.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:12

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹² Brother will deliver up brother to death, and a father his child. Children will rise up against their parents and cause them to be put to death.

Translation Notes

Brother will deliver up brother to death

"One brother will put another brother under the control of people who will kill him" or "Brothers will put their brothers under the control of people who will kill them." This will happen many times to many different people. Jesus is not speaking of just one person and his brother.

Brother ... brother

This refers to both brothers and sisters. Alternate translation: "People ... their siblings" (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

a father his child

The words "will deliver up to death" are understood from the previous phrase. This means that some fathers will betray their children, and this betrayal will cause their children to be killed. Alternate translation: "fathers will deliver up their children to death" or "fathers will betray their children, handing them over to be killed" (See: [Ellipsis](#) and [Idiom](#))

Children will rise up against their parents

This means that children will oppose their parents and betray them. Alternate translation: "Children will oppose their parents" (See: [Idiom](#))

cause them to be put to death

This means that the authorities will sentence the parents to be put to death. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "cause the authorities to sentence the parents to die" or "the authorities will kill the parents" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- brother
- deliver
- death
- children
- parents

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹² Some brothers and sisters will betray other brothers and sisters. Some fathers will betray their children. Some children will betray their parents so that government officials will kill their parents.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:13

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹³ You will be hated by everyone because of my name. But whoever endures to the end, that person will be saved.

Translation Notes

You will be hated by everyone

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Everyone will hate you" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

because of my name

Jesus uses the metonym "my name" to refer to himself. Alternate translation: "because of me" or "because you believe in me" (See: [Metonymy](#))

whoever endures to the end, that person will be saved

This may be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "whoever endures to the end, God will save that person" or "God will save whoever endures to the end" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

whoever endures to the end

Here "endures" represents continuing to be faithful to God even while suffering. Alternate translation: "whoever suffers and stays faithful to God to the end" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

to the end

Possible meanings are 1) "to the end of his life" or 2) "to the end of that time of trouble"

Translation Words

- [name](#)
- [endures](#)
- [saved](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹³ Most people will hate you because you believe in me. But all you who continue to trust in me until your life is finished will be saved.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:14

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁴ "When you see the abomination of desolation standing where it should not be standing," (let the reader understand) "let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains,

Translation Notes

the abomination of desolation

This phrase is from the book of Daniel. Jesus's audience would have been familiar with this passage and the prophecy about the abomination entering the temple and defiling it. Alternate translation: "the shameful thing that defiles the things of God" (See: [Metaphor](#))

standing where it should not be standing

Jesus's audience would have known that this refers to the temple. This can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "standing in the temple, where it should not be standing" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

let the reader understand

Mark added this to get the readers' attention, so that they would think about what Jesus meant when he spoke about the abomination of desolation standing where it should not be standing. Alternate translation: "may everyone who reads this understand what it means" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [abomination](#)
- [desolation](#)
- [understand](#)
- [flee](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁴ "Some day the detestable thing will stand where it should not stand." (Let the reader understand.) "It will defile the temple and cause people to abandon it. When you see this happen, people who are in the district of Judea should flee to higher hills."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:15

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁵ let him who is on the housetop not go down into the house or take anything out of it,

Translation Notes

on the housetop

Housetops where Jesus lived were flat, and people could stand on them.

Translation Words

- [house](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁵ Those people who are outside their houses should not enter their houses in order to get anything.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:16

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁶ and let him who is in the field not return to take his cloak.

Translation Notes

not return

This refers to returning to his house. This can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "not return to his house" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

to take his cloak

"to get his cloak"

Translation Words

- [return](#)
- [cloak](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁶ Those who are working in a field should not return to their houses in order to get additional clothes.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:17

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁷ But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing infants in those days!

Translation Notes

those who are nursing infants

women who give babies breast milk

Translation Words

- [woe](#)
- [children](#)
- [days](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁷ I feel very sorry for women who will be pregnant and women who will be nursing their babies in those days because it will be very difficult for them to run away!

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:18

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁸ Pray that it might not occur in the winter.

Translation Notes

Pray that it

"Pray that these times" or "Pray that these things"

the winter

"the cold season" or "the cold, rainy season." This refers to the time of year when it is cold and unpleasant and difficult to travel.

Translation Words

- [pray](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁸⁻¹⁹ In those days people will suffer very severely. People have never suffered like that since the time when God first created the world until now, and people will not suffer that way again. So pray that this painful time will not happen in winter, when it will be hard to travel.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:19

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁹ For those will be days of great tribulation, such as has not been from the beginning of creation, which God created, until now, no, nor ever will be again.

Translation Notes

such as has not been from the beginning

"greater than there has ever been since the beginning of the world." This describes how great and terrible the tribulation will be. There has never been a tribulation as terrible as this one will be.

the beginning of creation, which God created

the beginning of creation, when God created the world

no, nor ever will be again

"and greater than there will ever be again" or "and after that tribulation, there will never again be a tribulation like it"

Translation Words

- days
- tribulation
- as
- creation
- God
- created

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁸⁻¹⁹ In those days people will suffer very severely. People have never suffered like that since the time when God first created the world until now, and people will not suffer that way again. So pray that this painful time will not happen in winter, when it will be hard to travel.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:20

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁰ Unless the Lord had shortened the days, no flesh would be saved. But for the sake of the elect, those whom he chose, he cut short the days.

Translation Notes

Unless the Lord had shortened the days

The writer uses past tense to describe a future event. Alternate translation: "If the Lord had not decided that he would shorten those days" (See: [Predictive Past](#))

had shortened the days

"had shortened the time." It may be helpful to specify which "days" are referred to. Alternate translation: "had reduced the days of suffering" or "had shortened the time of suffering" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

no flesh would be saved

The word "flesh" refers to people, and "saved" refers to physical salvation. Alternate translation: "no one would be saved" or "everyone would die" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

for the sake of the elect

"in order to help the elect"

the elect, those whom he chose

The phrase "those whom he chose" means the same thing as "the elect." Together, they emphasize that God chose these people. (See: [Doublet](#))

Translation Words

- Lord
- days
- flesh
- saved
- elect
- chose

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁰ If the Lord had not decided that he would shorten that time when people suffer so much, everyone would die. But he has decided to shorten that time because he is concerned about the people whom he has chosen.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)

- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:21

Unlocked Literal Bible

²¹ Then if anyone says to you, 'Look, here is the Christ!' or 'Look, there he is!' do not believe it.

Translation Notes

General Information:

In verse 21 Jesus gives a command, and in 22 he tells the reason for the command. This can be reordered with the reason first, and the command second, as in the UDB. (See: [Verse Bridges](#))

Translation Words

- [believe](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²¹⁻²² At that time people will falsely say that they are the Christ that God promised. And some will appear claiming to be prophets from God. Then they will perform many kinds of miracles. They will even try to deceive the people whom God has chosen. So at that time if someone says to you, 'Look, here is the Christ that God promised!' or if someone says, 'Look over there, he is the Christ!' do not believe it!

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:22

Unlocked Literal Bible

²² For false Christs and false prophets will appear and will give signs and wonders so as to deceive, if possible, even the elect.

Translation Notes

false Christs

"people who claim they are Christ"

so as to deceive

"in order to deceive" or "hoping to deceive" or "trying to deceive"

so as to deceive, if possible, even the elect

The phrase "even the elect" implies that the false Christs and false prophets will expect to deceive some people, but they will not know if they will be able to deceive the elect. Alternate translation: "in order to deceive people, and even deceive the elect, if that is possible" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

the elect

"the people whom God has chosen"

Translation Words

- false prophets
- appear
- signs
- wonders
- possible
- elect

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²¹⁻²² At that time people will falsely say that they are the Christ that God promised. And some will appear claiming to be prophets from God. Then they will perform many kinds of miracles. They will even try to deceive the people whom God has chosen. So at that time if someone says to you, 'Look, here is the Christ that God promised!' or if someone says, 'Look over there, he is the Christ!' do not believe it!

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:23

Unlocked Literal Bible

²³ Be on guard! I have told you all these things ahead of time.

Translation Notes

Be on guard

"Be watchful" or "Be alert"

I have told you all these things ahead of time

Jesus told them these things to warn them. Alternate translation: "I have told you all these things ahead of time to warn you" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [on ... guard](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²³ Be alert! Remember that I have warned you about all this before it happens!

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:24

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁴ "But after the tribulation of those days,
'the sun will be darkened,
the moon will not give its light,

Translation Notes

the sun will be darkened

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the sun will become dark" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

the moon will not give its light

Here the moon is spoken of as if it were alive and able to give something to someone else. Alternate translation: "the moon will not shine" or "the moon will be dark" (See: [Personification](#))

Translation Words

- [tribulation](#)
- [days](#)
- [darkened](#)
- [light](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁴ "But in those days, following the time when they suffer terribly,
'the sun will become dark,
and the moon will not shine;

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:25

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁵ the stars will fall from the sky,
and the powers that are in the heavens will be shaken.'

Translation Notes

the stars will fall from the sky

This does not mean that they will fall to earth but that they will fall from where they are now. Alternate translation: "the stars will fall from their places in the sky" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

the powers that are in the heavens will be shaken

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the powers in the heavens will shake" or "God will shake the powers that are in the heavens" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

the powers that are in the heavens

"the powerful things in the heavens." These words could refer to 1) the sun, moon, and stars or 2) powerful spiritual beings

in the heavens

"in the sky"

Translation Words

- [powers](#)
- [heavens](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁵ the stars will fall from the sky,
and all powerful things in the sky
will be shaken out of their place.'

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:26

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁶ Then they will see the Son of Man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

Translation Notes

Then they will see

"Then people will see"

with great power and glory

"powerfully and gloriously"

Translation Words

- [son of man](#)
- [power](#)
- [glory](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁶ Then people will see me, the Son of Man, coming through the clouds powerfully and gloriously.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:27

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁷ Then he will send his angels and he will gather together his elect from the four winds, from the ends of the earth to the ends of the sky.

Translation Notes

he will gather

The word "he" refers to God and is a metonym for his angels, as they are the ones who will gather the elect. Alternate translation: "they will gather" or "his angels will gather" (See: [Metonymy](#))

the four winds

The whole earth is spoken of as "the four winds," which refer to the four directions: north, south, east, and west. Alternate translation: "the north, south, east, and west" or "all parts of the earth" (See: [Metaphor](#))

from the ends of the earth to the ends of the sky

These two extremes are given to emphasize that the elect will be gathered from the entire earth. Alternate translation: "from every place on earth" (See: [Merism](#))

Translation Words

- [send](#)
- [angels](#)
- [elect](#)
- [earth](#)
- [sky](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁷ Then I will send out my angels so they can gather together the people whom God has chosen from everywhere, from the most remote places on earth.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:28

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁸ Learn a lesson from the fig tree. As soon as the branch becomes tender and puts out its leaves, you know that summer is near.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus gives two short parables here to remind people to be aware when the things that he has been explaining happen. (See: [Parables](#))

the branch becomes tender and puts out its leaves

The phrase "the branch" refers to the branches of the fig tree. Alternate translation: "its branches become tender and put out their leaves"

tender

"green and soft"

puts out its leaves

Here the fig tree is spoken of as if it were alive and able to willingly cause its leaves to grow. Alternate translation: "its leaves begin to sprout" (See: [Personification](#))

summer

the warm part of the year or the growing season

Translation Words

- [learn](#)
- [lesson](#)
- [fig](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁸ "Now I want you to learn something from how fig trees grow. When their branches become tender and their leaves begin to sprout, you know that summer is near for us."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:29

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁹ So also, when you see these things happening, recognize that he is near, close to the gates.

Translation Notes

these things

This refers to the days of tribulation. Alternate translation: "these things I have just described" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

recognize that he is near

Many modern translations read, "you recognize" or "you know." It is not clear whether Jesus is stating a fact or issuing a command.

he is near

"the Son of Man is near"

close to the gates

This idiom means that he is very near and has almost arrived, referring to a traveler being close to arriving at the city gates. Alternate translation: "and is almost here" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words

- [recognize](#)
- [gates](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁹ Similarly, when you see what I have just described happening, you yourselves will know that it is very near the time for me to return. It will be as though I am already at the door.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:30

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁰ Truly I say to you, this generation will not pass away until all of these things occur.

Translation Notes

Truly I say to you

This indicates that the statement that follows is especially important. See how you translated this in [Mark 3:28](#).

will not pass away

"Pass away" is a polite way of saying "die." Alternate translation: "will not die" or "will not end" (See: [Euphemism](#))

until all of these things

The phrase "these things" refers to the days of tribulation.

Translation Words

- [truly](#)
- [generation](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁰ Keep this in mind: this generation will not die until these things take place.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:31

Unlocked Literal Bible

³¹ Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will never pass away.

Translation Notes

Heaven and earth

The two extremes are given to refer to all of the sky, including the sun, moon, stars, and planets, and all of the earth. Alternate translation: "The sky, the earth, and everything in them" (See: [Merism](#))

will pass away

"will cease to exist." Here this phrase refers to the world ending.

my words will never pass away

Jesus speaks of words not losing their power as if they were something that will never physically die. Alternate translation: "my words will never lose their power" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [heaven](#)
- [earth](#)
- [words](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³¹ You can be certain that these things that I have prophesied will happen. The earth and what is in the sky will one day be destroyed, but these things that I have told you will certainly happen.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:32

Unlocked Literal Bible

³² But concerning that day or that hour, no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but the Father.

Translation Notes

that day or that hour

This refers to the time that the Son of Man will return. Alternate translation: "that day or that hour that the Son of Man will return" or "the day or the hour that I will return" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but the Father

These words specify some of those who do not know when the Son of Man will return, different from the Father, who does know. Alternate translation: "no one knows—neither the angels in heaven nor the Son know—but the Father" or "neither the angels in heaven nor the Son know; no one knows but the Father" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

the angels in heaven

Here "heaven" refers to the place where God lives.

but the Father

It is best to translate "Father" with the same word that your language naturally uses to refer to a human father. Also, this is an ellipsis, stating that the Father knows when the Son will return. Alternate translation: "but only the Father knows" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words

- [that day](#)
- [hour](#)
- [knows](#)
- [angels](#)
- [heaven](#)
- [Son](#)
- [father](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³² But no one knows the exact time when I will return. The angels in heaven also do not know. Even I, God's Son, do not know. Only my Father knows.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:33

Unlocked Literal Bible

³³ "Be alert! Watch, because you do not know what time it is. ^[1]

13:33 ^[1]Some ancient copies of the Greek text read: *Be alert! Watch and pray* .

Translation Notes

what time it is

It can be stated clearly what "time" refers to here. Alternate translation: "when all these events will happen" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- be alert
- watch
- know
- time

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³³ So be ready! Always be alert, because you do not know when that time will come when all these events will happen!

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:34

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁴ It is like a man who goes on a journey—he leaves his house and puts his servants in charge of the house, each one with his work, and he commands the doorkeeper to stay alert.

Translation Notes

each one with his work

“telling each one what work he should do”

Translation Words

- house
- puts ... in charge
- servants
- work
- commands
- doorkeeper
- stay alert

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁴ When a man who wants to travel to a distant place is about to leave his house, he tells his servants that they should manage the house. He tells each one what he should do. Then he tells the doorkeeper to be ready for his return.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:35

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁵ Therefore stay alert because you do not know when the master of the house will come home; it could be in the evening, at midnight, when the rooster crows, or in the morning.

Translation Notes

it could be in the evening

"he could return in the evening"

rooster crows

The rooster is a bird that "crows" very early in the morning by making a loud call.

Translation Words

- [stay alert](#)
- [know](#)
- [master of the house](#)
- [home](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁵ That man must always be ready because he does not know whether his master will return in the evening, at midnight, when the rooster crows, or at dawn. Similarly, you also must always be ready because you do not know when I will return.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:36

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁶ If he comes suddenly, do not let him find you sleeping.

Translation Notes

find you sleeping

Here Jesus speaks of not being ready as "sleeping." Alternate translation: "find you not ready for his return" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [sleeping](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁶ May it not happen that when I come suddenly, I will find that you are not ready!

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 13:37

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁷ What I say to you I say to everyone: Watch!"

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [watch](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁷ These words that I am saying to you disciples I am saying to everyone: Always be ready!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 13 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 13 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to show that it is poetry. The ULB does this with the poetry in 14:27, 62, which is from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

The eating of the body and blood

[Mark 14:22-25](#) describes Jesus's last meal with his followers. At this time, Jesus told them that what they were eating and drinking were his body and his blood. Nearly all Christian churches celebrate "the Lord's Supper," the "Eucharist," or "Holy Communion" to remember this meal.

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Abba, Father

"Abba" is an Aramaic word that the Jews used to speak to their fathers. Mark writes it as it sounds and then translates it. (See: [Borrow Words](#))

"Son of Man"

Jesus refers to himself as the "Son of Man" in this chapter ([Mark 14:20](#)). Your language may not allow people to speak of themselves as if they were speaking about someone else. (See: [Son of Man](#) and [First, Second, or Third Person](#))

Links:

- [Mark 14:01 Notes](#)

Mark 14:1

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹ It was now two days before the Passover and the Festival of Unleavened Bread. The chief priests and the scribes were seeking ways to stealthily arrest Jesus and then kill him.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Just two days before the Passover, the chief priests and scribes are secretly plotting to kill Jesus.

stealthily

without people noticing

Translation Words

- days
- Passover
- unleavened bread
- chief priests
- scribes
- seeking
- arrest
- kill

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹ It was only two days before the people would begin to celebrate the week-long festival that they called the Passover. During those days they also celebrated the festival which they called Unleavened Bread. The chief priests and the men who taught the Jewish laws were planning how they could arrest Jesus secretly and put him to death.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:2

Unlocked Literal Bible

² For they were saying, "Not during the festival, so that a riot does not arise among the people."

Translation Notes

For they were saying

The word "they" refers to the chief priests and the scribes.

Not during the festival

This refers to them not arresting Jesus during the festival. Alternate translation: "We must not do it during the festival" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words

- [festival](#)
- [people](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

² But they were saying to one another, "We must not do it during the festival because if we do it then, the people will be very angry with us and riot!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:3

Unlocked Literal Bible

³ While Jesus was in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he was reclining at the table, a woman came to him having an alabaster jar of very expensive perfume, which was pure nard. She broke the jar and poured the nard on his head.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Though some were angry that the oil was used to anoint Jesus, Jesus says that the woman has anointed his body for burial before he will die.

Simon the leper

This man previously had leprosy but was no longer ill. This is a different man than Simon Peter and Simon the Zealot. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

he was reclining at the table

In Jesus's culture, when people gathered to eat, they reclined on their sides, propping themselves up on pillows beside a low table.

alabaster jar

This is a jar made from alabaster. Alabaster is a very expensive yellow-white stone. Alternate translation: "beautiful white stone jar" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

of very expensive perfume, which was pure nard

"that contained expensive, fragrant perfume called nard." Nard is a very expensive, sweet-smelling oil used to make perfume. (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

on his head

"on Jesus's head"

Translation Words

- [Bethany](#)
- [house](#)
- [leper](#)
- [expensive](#)
- [perfume](#)
- [head](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³ Jesus was at Bethany in the house of Simon, who was known as a leper. While they were eating, a woman came to him. She was carrying a stone jar that contained expensive, fragrant perfume called nard. She opened the jar and then poured all the perfume on Jesus' head.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:4

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴ But there were some who were angry. They spoke among themselves and said, "What is the reason for the waste of this perfume?"

Translation Notes

What is the reason for the waste of this perfume?

They asked this question to show that they disapproved of the woman pouring the perfume on Jesus. This can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "It is terrible that she wasted that perfume!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- angry
- waste
- perfume

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴ Some of the people who were present became angry and said to themselves, "It is terrible that she wasted that perfume!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:5

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵ This perfume could have been sold for more than three hundred denarii, and given to the poor." Then they scolded her.

Translation Notes

This perfume could have been sold

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "We could have sold this perfume" or "She could have sold this perfume" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

three hundred denarii

"300 denarii." Denarius is the singular form of denarii. A denarius is a roman silver coin and it is worth one day's wage. (See: [Biblical Money](#) and [Numbers](#))

given to the poor

The phrase "the poor" refers to poor people. This refers to giving the money from the sale of the perfume to the poor. Alternate translation: "the money given to poor people" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

Translation Words

- [perfume](#)
- [could](#)
- [scolded](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵ It could have been sold for almost a year's wages and then the money could have been given to poor people!" So they scolded her.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:6

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶ But Jesus said, "Leave her alone. Why are you troubling her? She has done a beautiful thing for me.

Translation Notes

Why are you troubling her?

Jesus rebukes the guests for questioning this woman's action. This can be written as a statement.
Alternate translation: "You should not trouble her!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [leave](#)
- [troubling](#)
- [has ... done](#)
- [beautiful](#)
- [thing](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶ But Jesus said, "Stop scolding her! She has done to me what I consider to be very appropriate. So you should not bother her!

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:7

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁷ You always have the poor with you, and whenever you desire you can do good to them, but you will not always have me.

Translation Notes

the poor

This refers to poor people. Alternate translation: "poor people" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

Translation Words

- [can](#)
- [do ... good](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁷ You will always have poor people among you. So you can help them whenever you want to. But I will not be here with you much longer.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:8

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁸ She has done what she could. She has anointed my body for burial.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [anointed](#)
- [body](#)
- [burial](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁸ It is appropriate that she has done what she could do. It is as if she had known that I was going to die soon, because she has anointed my body ahead of time so that it is ready for burial.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:9

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁹ Truly I say to you, wherever the gospel is preached in the whole world, what this woman has done will be spoken of, in memory of her."

Translation Notes

Truly I say to you

This indicates that the statement that follows is especially true and important. See how you translated this in [Mark 3:28](#).

wherever the gospel is preached

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "wherever my followers preach the gospel" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

what this woman has done will be spoken of

"what this woman has done will also be spoken of"

Translation Words

- truly
- gospel
- preached
- world

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁹ I will tell you this: Wherever my followers preach the good news throughout the world, they will also tell what she has done, and people will remember her."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:10

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁰ Then Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went away to the chief priests so that he might give him over to them.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

After the woman anoints Jesus with perfume, Judas promises to deliver Jesus to the chief priests.

so that he might give him over to them

Judas did not deliver Jesus over to them yet, rather he went to make arrangements with them. Alternate translation: "in order to arrange with them that he would give Jesus over to them" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

give him over

"bring him to them so they could capture him" or "put him in their power" or "betray him"

Translation Words

- [Judas ... Iscariot](#)
- [the twelve](#)
- [chief priests](#)
- [give ... over](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁰ Then Judas Iscariot went to the chief priests to talk about helping them to capture Jesus. He did that even though he was one of the twelve disciples.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:11

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹¹ When the chief priests heard it, they were glad and promised to give him money. He began looking for an opportunity to give him over to them.

Translation Notes

When the chief priests heard it

It may be helpful to state clearly what the chief priests heard. Alternate translation: "When the chief priests heard what he was willing to do for them" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

to give him money

"to give him silver coins"

give him over to them

"put them in their power" or "betray him to them"

Translation Words

- heard
- glad
- promised
- give ... over
- money
- looking for

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹¹ When the chief priests heard what he was willing to do for them, they were very happy. They promised that they would give him a large amount of money in return. Judas agreed and began watching for an opportunity to hand Jesus over to them.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:12

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹² On the first day of unleavened bread, when they sacrificed the Passover lamb, his disciples said to him, "Where do you want us to go to prepare, so you may eat the Passover meal?"

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus sends two of the disciples to prepare the Passover meal.

when they sacrificed the Passover lamb

At the beginning of the Festival of Unleavened Bread, it was customary to sacrifice a lamb. Alternate translation: "when it was customary to sacrifice the Passover lamb" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

eat the Passover

Here the "Passover" refers to the Passover meal. Alternate translation: "eat the Passover meal" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words

- day
- unleavened bread
- sacrificed
- Passover
- disciples

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹² On the first day of the festival that they call Unleavened Bread, when they kill the lambs for the Passover, Jesus' disciples said to him, "Where do you want us to go and prepare the meal for the Passover Celebration so that we can eat it?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:13

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹³ He sent two of his disciples and said to them, "Go into the city, and a man bearing a pitcher of water will meet you. Follow him.

Translation Notes

bearing a pitcher of water

"carrying a large jar full of water"

Translation Words

- [sent](#)
- [disciples](#)
- [bearing](#)
- [water](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹³ So Jesus chose two of his disciples to prepare everything. He said to them, "Go into Jerusalem. A man will meet you, who will be carrying a large jar full of water. Follow him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:14

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁴ Where he enters a house, follow him in and say to the owner of that house, 'The Teacher says, "Where is my guest room where I will eat the Passover with my disciples?"'

Translation Notes

The Teacher says, "Where is my guest room ... with my disciples?"

This can be written as an indirect quote. Translate this so that it is a polite request. Alternate translation: "Our Teacher would like to know where the guest room is where he may eat the Passover with his disciples." (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

guest room

a room for visitors

Translation Words

- [owner](#)
- [Teacher](#)
- [Passover](#)
- [disciples](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁴ When he enters a house, say to the man who owns the house, 'Our teacher wants us to prepare the meal of the Passover Celebration so that he can eat it with us his disciples. Please show us the room.'

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:15

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁵ He will show you a large furnished upper room that is ready. Make the preparations for us there."

Translation Notes

Make the preparations for us there

They were to prepare the meal for Jesus and his disciples to eat. Alternate translation: "Prepare the meal for us there" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁵ He will show you a large room that is on the upper floor of the house. It will be furnished and ready for us to eat a meal in it. Then prepare the meal there for us."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:16

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁶ The disciples left and went to the city. They found everything as he had said to them, and they prepared the Passover meal.

Translation Notes

The disciples left

"The two disciples left"

as he had said

"as Jesus had said"

Translation Words

- [disciples](#)
- [as](#)
- [Passover](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁶ So the two disciples left. They went into the city and found everything to be just like he had told them. They prepared the meal for the Passover Celebration there.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:17

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁷ When it was evening, he came with the twelve.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

That evening as Jesus and the disciples eat the Passover meal, Jesus tells them that one of them will betray him.

he came with the twelve

It may be helpful to state where they came to. Alternate translation: "he came with the twelve to the house" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [the twelve](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁷ When it was evening, Jesus arrived at that house with the twelve disciples.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:18

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁸ As they were lying down at the table and eating, Jesus said, "Truly I say to you, one of you eating with me will betray me."

Translation Notes

lying down at the table

In Jesus's culture, when people gathered to eat, they lay down on their sides, propping themselves up on pillows beside a low table.

Truly I say to you

This indicates that the statement that follows is especially true and important. See how you translated this in [Mark 3:28](#).

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [truly](#)
- [betray](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁸ As they were all sitting there and eating, Jesus said, "Listen carefully to this: One of you will make it possible for my enemies to arrest me. It is one of you who is eating with me right now!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:19

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁹ They were all very sorrowful, and one by one they said to him, "Surely not I?"

Translation Notes

one by one

This means that "one at a time" each disciple asked him.

Surely not I?

Possible meanings are 1) this was a question for which the disciples expected the answer to be no or 2) this was a rhetorical question that did not require a response. Alternate translation: "Surely I am not the one who will betray you!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#) and [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [sorrowful](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁹ The disciples became very sad and they said to him one by one, "Surely it is not I?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:20

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁰ Jesus answered and said to them, "It is one of the twelve, the one now dipping bread with me in the bowl.

Translation Notes

It is one of the twelve, the one now

"He is one of the twelve of you, the one now"

dipping bread with me in the bowl

In Jesus's culture, people would often eat bread, dipping it in a shared bowl of sauce or of oil mixed with herbs.

Translation Words

- [the twelve](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁰ Then he said to them, "It is one of you twelve disciples, the one who is dipping bread into the sauce in the dish along with me.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:21

Unlocked Literal Bible

²¹ For the Son of Man will go as it is written about him. But woe to that man through whom the Son of Man is betrayed! It would have been better for him if he had not been born."

Translation Notes

For the Son of Man will go as it is written about him

Here Jesus refers to the scriptures prophesying about his death. If you have a polite way to talk about death in your language, use it here. Alternate translation: "For the Son of Man will die in the way that the scriptures say"

it is written

"the scripture says" or "as they wrote in the scripture"

through whom the Son of Man is betrayed

This can be stated more directly. Alternate translation: "who betrays the Son of Man" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [son of man](#)
- [as](#)
- [is ... written](#)
- [woe](#)
- [betrayed](#)
- [better](#)
- [born](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²¹ It is certain that I, the Son of Man, will die, because that is what has been written about me. But there will be terrible punishment for the man who betrays me! In fact, he would have been better off if he had never been born!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:22

Unlocked Literal Bible

²² As they were eating, Jesus took bread, blessed it, and broke it. He gave it to them and said, "Take this. This is my body."

Translation Notes

bread

This was a flat loaf of unleavened bread, which was eaten as part of the Passover meal.

broke it

This means that he broke the bread into pieces for the people to eat. Alternate translation: "broke it into pieces" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Take this. This is my body

"Take this bread. It is my body." Though most understand this to mean that the bread is a symbol of Jesus's body and that it is not actual flesh, it is best to translate this statement literally. (See: [Symbolic Language](#))

Translation Words

- [bread](#)
- [blessed](#)
- [body](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²² While they were eating, he took a flat loaf of bread and thanked God for it. Then he broke it into pieces and gave it to them and said to them, "This bread is my body. Take it and eat it."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:23

Unlocked Literal Bible

²³ He took a cup, gave thanks, and gave it to them, and they all drank from it.

Translation Notes

He took a cup

Here "cup" is a metonym for wine. Alternate translation: "He took the cup of wine" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²³ Afterwards, he took a cup that contained wine and thanked God for it. Then he gave it to them and they all drank.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:24

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁴ He said to them, "This is my blood of the covenant, the blood that is poured out for many.

Translation Notes

This is my blood of the covenant, the blood that is poured out for many

The covenant is for the forgiveness of sins. This can be written more explicitly. Alternate translation: "This is my blood that confirms the covenant, the blood that is poured out so that many may receive the forgiveness of sins" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

This is my blood

"This wine is my blood." Though most understand this to mean that the wine is a symbol of Jesus's blood and that it is not actual blood, it is best to translate this statement literally. (See: [Symbolic Language](#))

Translation Words

- [blood](#)
- [covenant](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁴ He said to them, "This wine is my blood, which is about to be shed when my enemies kill me. With this blood I will confirm the covenant that God has made to forgive the sins of many people.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:25

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁵ Truly I say to you, I will not drink again of this fruit of the vine until that day when I drink it new in the kingdom of God."

Translation Notes

Truly I say to you

This indicates that the statement that follows is especially true and important. See how you translated this in [Mark 3:28](#).

fruit of the vine

"wine." This is a descriptive way to refer to wine.

new

Possible meanings are 1) "again" or 2) "in a new way"

Translation Words

- [truly](#)
- [fruit](#)
- [vine](#)
- [that day](#)
- [kingdom of God](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁵ I want you to know this: I will not drink any more wine until the time when I drink it again when God shows himself as king."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:26

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁶ When they had sung a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives.

Translation Notes

hymn

A hymn is a type of song. It was traditional for them to sing an Old Testament psalm.

Translation Words

- [Mount of Olives](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁶ After they sang a hymn, they went out toward the Mount of Olives.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:27

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁷ Jesus said to them, "All of you will fall away, for it is written,
'I will strike the shepherd
and the sheep will be scattered.'

Translation Notes

Jesus said to them

"Jesus said to his disciples"

will fall away

This is an idiom that means leave. Alternate translation: "will leave me" (See: [Idiom](#))

I will strike

"kill." Here "I" refers to God.

the sheep will be scattered

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "I will scatter the sheep" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [is ... written](#)
- [shepherd](#)
- [sheep](#)
- [scattered](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁷ While they were on their way, Jesus said to them, "They wrote in the scriptures that God said about me, 'I will kill the shepherd and scatter his sheep.' Those words will come true. You will leave me and run away.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:28

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁸ But after I am raised up, I will go ahead of you into Galilee."

Translation Notes

I am raised up

This idiom means that God will cause Jesus to become alive again after he has died. This can be written in active form. Alternate translation: "God raises me from the dead" or "God makes me alive again" (See: [Idiom](#) and [Active or Passive](#))

I will go ahead of you

"I will go before you"

Translation Words

- [raised](#)
- [Galilee](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁸ But after God makes me alive again, I will go ahead of you to the district of Galilee and meet you there."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:29

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁹ Peter said to him, "Even if all fall away, I will not."

Translation Notes

all fall away

"everyone else falls away" or "everyone else leaves you"

Translation Words

- [Peter](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁹ Then Peter said to him, "Perhaps all the other disciples will leave you, but I will not leave you!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:30

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁰ Jesus said to him, "Truly I say to you, today—yes, this very night—before the rooster crows twice you will deny me three times."

Translation Notes

Truly I say to you

This indicates that the statement that follows is especially true and important. See how you translated this in [Mark 3:28](#).

rooster crows

The rooster is a male bird that calls out loudly very early in the morning. When he makes that sound he "crows."

twice

two times

you will deny me

"you will say that you do not know me"

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [truly](#)
- [today](#)
- [times](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁰ Then Jesus said to him, "The truth is that this very night, before the rooster crows two times, you will say about me three times that you do not know me."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:31

Unlocked Literal Bible

³¹ But Peter said emphatically, "If I must die with you, I will not deny you." They all made the same promise.

Translation Notes

said emphatically

"said insistently" or "said strongly"

If I must die

"Even if I must die"

They all made the same promise

This means that all of the disciples said the same thing that Peter said.

Translation Words

- [die with](#)
- [the same](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³¹ But Peter replied strongly, "Even if they kill me, I will not say that I do not know you." And all the other disciples said the same thing.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:32

Unlocked Literal Bible

³² They came to the place called Gethsemane, and Jesus said to his disciples, "Sit here while I pray."

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

When they go to Gethsemane on the Mount of Olives, Jesus encourages three of his disciples to stay awake while he prays. Twice he awakens them, and the third time he tells them to wake up because it is time for the betrayal.

They came to the place

The word "they" refers to Jesus and his disciples.

Translation Words

- [called](#)
- [Gethsemane](#)
- [disciples](#)
- [pray](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³² On the way, Jesus and the disciples came to the place that people call Gethsemane. Then he said to some of his disciples, "Stay here while I pray!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:33

Unlocked Literal Bible

³³ He took Peter, James, and John with him and began to be distressed and deeply troubled.

Translation Notes

distressed

overwhelmed with sorrow

deeply troubled

The word "deeply" refers to Jesus being greatly troubled in his soul. Alternate translation: "extremely troubled" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [Peter](#)
- [James](#)
- [John](#)
- [distressed](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³³ Then he took Peter, James, and John with him. He became extremely upset.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:34

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁴ He said to them, "My soul is deeply grieved, even to the point of death. Remain here and watch."

Translation Notes

My soul is

Jesus speaks of himself as his "soul." Alternate translation: "I am" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

even to the point of death

Jesus is exaggerating because he feels so much distress and sorrow that he feels like he is about to die, though he knows he will not die until after the sun rises. (See: [Hyperbole and Generalization](#))

watch

The disciples were to stay alert while Jesus prayed. This does not mean that they were supposed to watch Jesus pray.

Translation Words

- [soul](#)
- [death](#)
- [watch](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁴ He said to them, "I am very sorrowful. It is as if I were about to die. You men stay here and keep watch!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:35

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁵ Going a little farther, Jesus fell to the ground and prayed that if it were possible the hour might pass from him.

Translation Notes

if it were possible

This means that if God would allow it to happen. Alternate translation: "if God would allow it" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

the hour might pass

Here "this hour" refers to Jesus's time of suffering, both now in the garden and later. Alternate translation: "that he would not have to go through this time of suffering" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- fell
- ground
- prayed
- possible
- hour

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁵ He went a bit farther and threw himself on the ground. Then he prayed that if it were possible, he would not have to suffer.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:36

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁶ He said, "Abba, Father, all things are possible with you. Remove this cup from me. But not my will, but yours."

Translation Notes

Abba

a term used by Jewish children to address their father. Since it is followed by "Father," it is best to transliterate this word. (See: [Borrow Words](#))

Father

This is an important title for God. (See: [Translating Son and Father](#))

Remove this cup from me

Jesus speaks of the suffering that he must endure as if it were a cup. (See: [Metonymy](#))

But not my will, but yours

Jesus is asking God to do what he wants to be done and not what Jesus wants. Alternate translation: "But do not do what I want, do what you want" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words

- [father](#)
- [are ... possible](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁶ He said, "O my Father, because you are able to do everything, rescue me so that I do not have to suffer now! But do not do what I want. Instead, do what you want!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:37

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁷ He came back and found them sleeping, and he said to Peter, "Simon, are you asleep? Could you not watch for one hour?"

Translation Notes

found them sleeping

The word "them" refers to Peter, James, and John.

Simon, are you asleep? Could you not watch for one hour?

Jesus rebukes Simon Peter for sleeping. This can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "Simon, you are asleep when I told you to stay awake. You could not even stay awake for one hour." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- [sleeping](#)
- [Simon](#)
- [could](#)
- [watch](#)
- [hour](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁷ Then he returned and found his disciples sleeping. He woke them up and said, "Simon! Are you sleeping? Were you not able to stay awake for just a short time?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:38

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁸ Watch and pray that you do not enter into temptation. The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak."

Translation Notes

that you do not enter into temptation

Jesus speaks of being tempted as if it were entering into a physical place. Alternate translation: "that you are not tempted" (See: [Metaphor](#))

The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak

Jesus warns Simon Peter that he is not strong enough to do what he wants to do in his own strength. Alternate translation: "You are willing in your spirit, but you are too weak to do what you want to do" or "You want to do what I say, but you are weak"

The spirit ... the flesh

These refer to two different aspects of Peter. "The spirit" is his inmost desires. "The flesh" is his human ability and strength. (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words

- [watch](#)
- [pray](#)
- [temptation](#)
- [spirit](#)
- [flesh](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁸ And he said to them, "You want to do what I say, but you are weak. So keep awake and pray so that you can resist when you are tempted!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:39

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁹ Again he went away and prayed, and he used the same words.

Translation Notes

used the same words

"prayed again what he prayed before"

Translation Words

- [prayed](#)
- [words](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁹ Then he went away again and prayed again what he prayed before.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:40

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁰ When he came back again, he found them sleeping, for their eyes were heavy. They did not know what to say to him.

Translation Notes

found them sleeping

The word "them" refers to Peter, James, and John.

for their eyes were heavy

Here the author speaks of a sleepy person having a hard time keeping his eyes open as having "heavy eyes." Alternate translation: "for they were so sleepy they were having a hard time keeping their eyes open" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [sleeping](#)
- [know](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁰ When he returned, he found that they were sleeping again; they were so sleepy that they could not keep their eyes open. Because they were ashamed, they did not know what to say to him when he awakened them.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:41

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴¹ He came the third time and said to them, "Are you still sleeping and taking your rest? Enough! The hour has come. Look! The Son of Man is being betrayed into the hands of sinners.

Translation Notes

He came the third time

Jesus had gone and prayed again. Then he returned to them a third time. This can be made clear. Alternate translation: "Then he went and prayed again. He returned the third time" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Are you still sleeping and taking your rest?

Jesus rebukes his disciples for not staying awake and praying. You can translate this rhetorical question as a statement if needed. Alternate translation: "You are still sleeping and resting!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

The hour has come

The time of Jesus's suffering and betrayal is about to begin.

Look!

"Listen!"

The Son of Man is being betrayed

Jesus warns his disciples that his betrayer is approaching them. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "I, the Son of Man, am being betrayed" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [time](#)
- [sleeping](#)
- [taking](#)
- [rest](#)
- [son of man](#)
- [betrayed](#)
- [hands](#)
- [sinners](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴¹ Then he went and prayed again. He returned a third time and found them sleeping again. He said to them, "You are still asleep? No more of this! The time for me to suffer is about to begin. Look! Someone is about to enable sinful men to capture me, the Son of Man.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:42

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴² Get up; let us go. Look, the one who is betraying me is near."

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [get up](#)
- [betraying](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴² So get up! Let us go! Look! Here comes the one who is enabling them to capture me!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:43

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴³ While he was still speaking, Judas, one of the twelve, arrived, and a large crowd was with him with swords and clubs, from the chief priests, the scribes, and the elders.

Translation Notes

one of the twelve

"one of the twelve disciples"

Translation Words

- [the twelve](#)
- [swords](#)
- [clubs](#)
- [chief priests](#)
- [scribes](#)
- [elders](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴³ While he was still speaking, Judas arrived. Even though he was one of Jesus' twelve disciples, he came to enable Jesus' enemies to capture him. A crowd who carried swords and clubs was with him. The leaders of the Jewish council had sent them.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:44

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁴ Now his betrayer had given them a sign, saying, "The one I kiss is the man. Seize him and lead him away under guard."

Translation Notes

General Information:

Here Mark gives background information about how Judas had arranged with the Jewish leaders to betray Jesus. (See: [Background Information](#))

his betrayer

This refers to Judas.

The one I kiss is the man

Here "the man" refers to the man that Judas was going to identify. Alternate translation: "The man I kiss is the one you want" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- betrayer
- given
- sign
- kiss
- seize

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁴ Judas, who was betraying Jesus, had previously told this crowd, "The man whom I kiss is the one you want. When I kiss him, seize him and lead him away."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:45

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁵ When Judas arrived, immediately he came up to Jesus and said, "Rabbi," and he kissed him.

Translation Notes

he kissed him

"Judas kissed him"

Translation Words

- [Rabbi](#)
- [kissed](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁵ So when Judas arrived, he immediately went to Jesus and said, "My teacher!" Then he kissed Jesus.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:46

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁶ Then they laid hands on him and seized him.

Translation Notes

laid hands on him and seized him

These two phrases have the same meaning to emphasize that they seized Jesus. Alternate translation: "grabbed Jesus and seized him" or "seized him" (See: [Parallelism](#))

Translation Words

- [hands](#)
- [seized](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁶ Then the crowd seized Jesus.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:47

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁷ But one of them who stood by drew his sword and struck the servant of the high priest and cut off his ear.

Translation Notes

who stood by

"who was standing nearby"

Translation Words

- sword
- servant
- high priest
- cut ... off

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁷ But one of the disciples who was standing nearby drew his sword. He struck the servant of the high priest with it, but he only cut off his ear.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:48

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁸ Jesus said to them, "Do you come out as against a robber, with swords and clubs, to arrest me?"

Translation Notes

Jesus said to them

"Jesus said to the crowd"

Do you come out as against a robber, with swords and clubs, to arrest me?

Jesus is rebuking the crowd. This can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "It is ridiculous that you come here to seize me with swords and clubs, as if I were a robber!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [robber](#)
- [swords](#)
- [clubs](#)
- [arrest](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁸⁻⁴⁹ Jesus said to them, "It is ridiculous that you come here to seize me with swords and clubs, as if I were a robber! Day after day I was with you in the temple courtyard teaching the people! Why did you not arrest me then? But this is happening so that what the prophets have written in the scriptures about me may come true."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:49

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁹ When I was daily with you and I was teaching in the temple, you did not arrest me. But this was done that the scriptures might be fulfilled."

Translation Notes

But this was done that

"But this has happened so that"

Translation Words

- [daily](#)
- [teaching](#)
- [temple](#)
- [arrest](#)
- [fulfilled](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁸⁻⁴⁹ Jesus said to them, "It is ridiculous that you come here to seize me with swords and clubs, as if I were a robber! Day after day I was with you in the temple courtyard teaching the people! Why did you not arrest me then? But this is happening so that what the prophets have written in the scriptures about me may come true."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:50

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵⁰ All those with Jesus left him and ran away.

Translation Notes

All those with Jesus

This refers to the disciples.

Translation Words

- left
- ran

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵⁰ All the disciples at once left him and ran away.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:51

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵¹ A young man, wearing only a linen garment that was wrapped around him, was following Jesus. When the men seized him,

Translation Notes

linen

cloth made from the fibers of a flax plant

that was wrapped around him

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "that he had wrapped around himself" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

When the men seized him

"When the men seized that man"

Translation Words

- [wearing](#)
- [following](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵¹ At that time, a young man was following Jesus. He was wearing only a linen cloth around his body. The crowd seized him,

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:52

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵² he left the linen garment and ran away naked.

Translation Notes

he left the linen garment

Because the man was trying to run away, the others would have grabbed at his clothing, trying to stop him.

Translation Words

- [left](#)
- [ran](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵² but, as he pulled away from them, he left behind the linen cloth in their hands, and then he ran away naked.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:53

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵³ They led Jesus to the high priest. There were gathered with him all the chief priests, the elders, and the scribes.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

After the crowd of the chief priests, scribes, and elders lead Jesus to the high priest, Peter watches nearby while some stand to give false testimony against Jesus.

There were gathered with him all the chief priests, the elders, and the scribes

This can be reordered so that it is easier to understand. "All of the chief priests, the elders, and the scribes had gathered there together"

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [gathered](#)
- [chief priests](#)
- [elders](#)
- [scribes](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵³ The men who had seized Jesus led him away to the high priest's house. All of the Jewish council members were gathering there.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:54

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵⁴ Now Peter followed him from a distance, as far as the courtyard of the high priest. He sat among the officers, warming himself near the fire.

Translation Notes

Now

This word is used here to mark a change in the story as the author tells us about Peter.

as far as the courtyard of the high priest

As Peter followed Jesus, he stopped at the high priest's courtyard. This can be written clearly. Alternate translation: "and he went as far as the courtyard of the high priest" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

He sat among the officers

Peter sat with the officers who were working at the courtyard. Alternate translation: "He sat in the courtyard among the officers" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

the officers

These were probably the servants of the "the chief priests, the elders, and the scribes" ([Mark 14:54](#)).

Translation Words

- [Peter](#)
- [courtyard](#)
- [high priest](#)
- [officers](#)
- [fire](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵⁴ Peter followed Jesus at a distance. He went into the courtyard of the house where the high priest lived, and he sat there with the men who guarded the house of the high priest. He was warming himself beside a fire.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:55

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵⁵ Now the chief priests and the entire Jewish council were seeking testimony against Jesus so they might put him to death. But they did not find any.

Translation Notes

Now

This word is used here to mark a change in the story as the author returns to telling us about Jesus being put on trial.

they might put him to death

They were not the ones who would execute Jesus; rather, they would order someone else to do it. Alternate translation: "they might have Jesus executed" or "they might have someone execute Jesus" (See: [Metonymy](#))

But they did not find any

They did not find testimony against Jesus with which they could convict him and have him put to death. Alternate translation: "But they did not find any testimony with which to convict him" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [chief priests](#)
- [council](#)
- [seeking](#)
- [testimony](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [death](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵⁵ The chief priests and all the rest of the Jewish council were looking for evidence against Jesus that would be strong enough to put him to death. But they did not find any evidence that would require the officials to put him to death.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:56

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵⁶ For many brought false testimony against him, but even their testimony did not agree.

Translation Notes

brought false testimony against him

Here speaking false testimony is described as if it were a physical object that someone can carry.

Alternate translation: "accused him by speaking false testimony against him" (See: [Metaphor](#))

their testimony did not agree

"they contradicted each other"

Translation Words

- [false testimony](#)
- [testimony](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵⁶ Many other people told lies about Jesus, but the statements they made did not agree with each other. And so their statements were not strong enough to make a charge against Jesus.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:57

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵⁷ Some stood up and brought false testimony against him; they said,

Translation Notes

brought false testimony against him

Here speaking false testimony is described as if it were a physical object that someone can carry.

Alternate translation: "accused him by speaking false testimony against him" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [stood up](#)
- [false testimony](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵⁷ Finally, some stood up and accused him falsely by saying,

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:58

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵⁸ “We heard him say, ‘I will destroy this temple made with hands, and in three days I will build another made without hands.’”

Translation Notes

We heard him say

“We heard Jesus say.” The word “we” refers to the people who brought false testimony against Jesus and does not include the people to whom they are speaking. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive “We”](#))

made with hands ... made without hands

Here “hands” refers to men. Alternate translation: “made by men ... without man’s help” or “built by men ... without man’s help” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

in three days

“within three days.” This means that the temple would be built within a three-day period.

will build another

The word “temple” is understood from the previous phrase. It may be repeated. Alternate translation: “will build another temple” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

Translation Words

- [heard](#)
- [destroy](#)
- [temple](#)
- [days](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵⁸ “We heard him when he said, ‘I will destroy this temple that was built by men, and then within three days I will build another temple without help from anyone else.’”

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:59

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵⁹ Yet even their testimony did not agree.

Translation Notes

their testimony did not agree

"these witnesses contradicted each other"

Translation Words

- [testimony](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵⁹ But what some of these men said also did not agree with what others of them said.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:60

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶⁰ The high priest stood up among them and asked Jesus, "Have you no answer? What is it these men testify against you?"

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

When Jesus answers that he is the Christ, the high priest and all of the leaders there condemn him as one who deserves to die.

stood up among them

Jesus stands up in the middle of the angry crowd to speak to them. Translate this to show who was present when Jesus stood up to speak. Alternate translation: "stood up among the chief priests, scribes, and elders" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Have you no answer? What is it these men testify against you?

The chief priest is not asking Jesus for information about what the witnesses said. He is asking Jesus to prove what the witnesses said is wrong. Alternate translation: "Are you not going to reply? What do you say in response to the testimony these men are speaking against you?" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [high priest](#)
- [stood up](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [testify against](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶⁰ Then the high priest himself stood up in front of them and said to Jesus, "Are you not going to reply? What do you say about all the things that they are saying in order to accuse you?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:61

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶¹ But he was silent and answered nothing. Again the high priest questioned him and said, "Are you the Christ, the Son of the Blessed One?"

Translation Notes

the Son of the Blessed One

Here God is called "the Blessed One." It is best to translate "Son" with the same word your language would naturally use to refer to a "son" of a human father. Alternate translation: "the Son of God" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#) and [Translating Son and Father](#))

Translation Words

- [high priest](#)
- [Son](#)
- [blessed](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶¹ But Jesus was silent and did not reply. Then the high priest tried again. He asked him, "Are you the Christ? Do you say that you are the Son of the only God that we should praise?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:62

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶² Jesus said, "I am;
and you will see the Son of Man
when he sits at the right hand of power
and comes with the clouds of heaven."

Translation Notes

I am

This likely has a double meaning: 1) to respond to the high priest's question and 2) to call himself "I Am," which is what God called himself in the Old Testament.

he sits at the right hand of power

Here "power" is a metonym that represents God. To sit at the "right hand of God" is a symbolic action of receiving great honor and authority from God. Alternate translation: "he sits in the place of honor beside the all-powerful God" (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Symbolic Action](#))

comes with the clouds of heaven

Here the clouds are described as accompanying Jesus when he returns. Alternate translation: "when he comes down through the clouds in the sky" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [son of man](#)
- [right hand](#)
- [power](#)
- [heaven](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶² Jesus said,
"I am. Furthermore, you will see me, the Son of Man,
ruling beside the Almighty, the one who has complete power.
You will also see me coming with the clouds of heaven,
as the scriptures predicted that the Christ would return!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:63

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶³ The high priest tore his garments and said, "Do we still need witnesses?"

Translation Notes

tore his garments

The high priest tore his clothes purposefully to show his outrage and horror at what Jesus has said. Alternate translation: "tore his garments in outrage"

Do we still need witnesses?

This can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "We certainly do not need any more people who will testify against this man!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Words

- [high priest](#)
- [garments](#)
- [witnesses](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶³ When Jesus said this, the high priest tore his own outer garment in protest, and the high priest said, "Do we need more witnesses to testify against this man?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:64

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶⁴ You have heard the blasphemy. What is your decision?" They all condemned him as one who deserved death.

Translation Notes

You have heard the blasphemy

This refers to what Jesus said, which the high priest called blasphemy. Alternate translation: "You have heard the blasphemy he has spoken" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

They all

all the people in the room

Translation Words

- [heard](#)
- [blasphemy](#)
- [condemned](#)
- [deserved](#)
- [death](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶⁴ You have heard his blasphemy! He claims to be God!" They all agreed that Jesus was guilty and that he deserved to be put to death.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:65

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶⁵ Some began to spit on him and to cover his face and strike him with their fists and say to him, "Prophecy!" The officers took him and beat him.

Translation Notes

Some began to

some of the people in the room

to cover his face

They covered his face with a cloth or blindfold, so he could not see. Alternate translation: "to cover his face with a blindfold" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Prophecy

They mocked him, asking him to prophesy who was hitting him. Alternate translation: "Prophecy who hit you" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

officers

men who guarded the governor's house

Translation Words

- [face](#)
- [prophecy](#)
- [officers](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶⁵ Then some of them began spitting on Jesus. They put a blindfold on him, and then they began striking him and saying to him, "If you are a prophet, tell us who hit you!" And those who were guarding Jesus struck him with their hands.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:66

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶⁶ While Peter was below in the courtyard, one of the servant girls of the high priest came to him.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

As Jesus had predicted, Peter denies Jesus three times before the rooster crows.

below in the courtyard

"outside in the courtyard"

one of the servant girls of the high priest

The servant girls worked for the high priest. Alternate translation: "one of the servant girls who worked for the high priest" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [Peter](#)
- [courtyard](#)
- [servant girls](#)
- [high priest](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶⁶ While Peter was outside in the courtyard of the high priest's house, one of the girls who worked for the high priest came near him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:67

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶⁷ She saw Peter warming himself, and she looked closely at him and said, "You were also with the Nazarene, Jesus."

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [saw](#)
- [Peter](#)
- [Nazarene](#)
- [Jesus](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶⁷ When she saw Peter warming himself beside the fire, she looked at him closely. Then she said, "You also were with Jesus, that man from Nazareth!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:68

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶⁸ But he denied it, saying, "I neither know nor understand what you are talking about." Then he went out into the gateway. And the rooster crowed. ^[1]

14:68 ^[1]Some ancient copies do not have, *And the rooster crowed* .

Translation Notes

denied

This means to claim that something is not true. In this case, Peter was saying that what the servant girl said about him was not true.

neither know nor understand what you are talking about

Both "know" and "understand" have the same meaning here. The meaning is repeated to add emphasis to what Peter is saying. Alternate translation: "I really do not understand what you are talking about" (See: [Doublet](#))

Translation Words

- [denied](#)
- [know](#)
- [understand](#)
- [gateway](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶⁸ But he denied it by saying, "I do not know what you are talking about! I understand nothing of it!" Then he went away from there to the gate of the courtyard.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:69

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶⁹ But the servant girl saw him and began to say again to those who stood there, "This man is one of them!"

Translation Notes

the servant girl

This is the same servant girl who identified Peter previously.

one of them

The people were identifying Peter as one of Jesus's disciples. This can be made clearer. Alternate translation: "one of Jesus's disciples" or "one of those who have been with that man they arrested" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [servant girl](#)
- [saw](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶⁹ The servant girl saw him there and said again to the people who were standing nearby, "This man is one of those who have been with that man they arrested."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:70

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁷⁰ But he denied it again. After a little while those who stood there were saying to Peter, "Surely you are one of them, for you also are a Galilean."

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [denied](#)
- [Peter](#)
- [surely](#)
- [Galilean](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁷⁰ But he denied it again. After a little while, those who were standing there said to Peter again, "You also are from Galilee. So it is certain that you are one of those who accompanied Jesus!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:71

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁷¹ But he began to put himself under curses and to swear, "I do not know this man you are talking about."

Translation Notes

to put himself under curses

If in your language you have to name the person who curses someone, state God. Alternate translation: "to say for God to curse him" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words

- [curses](#)
- [swear](#)
- [know](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁷¹ But he began to say that God could punish him if he were not telling the truth; he said, "I do not know the man that you are talking about!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 14:72

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁷² The rooster immediately crowed a second time. Then Peter remembered the words that Jesus had said to him: "Before the rooster crows twice, you will deny me three times," and he broke down and wept.

Translation Notes

rooster immediately crowed

The rooster is a male bird that calls out loudly very early in the morning. If he has made that sound he has "crowed."

a second time

"Second" here is an ordinal number. (See: [Ordinal Numbers](#))

he broke down

This idiom means that he was overwhelmed with grief and lost control of his emotions. Alternate translation: "he was overwhelmed with grief" or "he lost control of his emotions" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words

- [time](#)
- [Peter](#)
- [words](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [times](#)
- [wept](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁷² Immediately the rooster crowed a second time. Then Peter remembered what Jesus had said to him earlier: "Before the rooster crows a second time, you will deny three times that you know me." When he realized that he had denied him three times, he started crying.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

“The curtain of the temple was split in two”

The curtain in the temple was an important symbol that showed that people needed to have someone speak to God for them. They could not speak to God directly because all people are sinful and God hates sin. God split the curtain to show that Jesus's people can now speak to God directly because Jesus has paid for their sins.

The tomb

The tomb in which Jesus was buried ([Mark 15:46](#)) was the kind of tomb in which wealthy Jewish families buried their dead. It was an actual room cut into a rock. It had a flat place on one side where they could place the body after they had put oil and spices on it and wrapped it in cloth. Then they would roll a large rock in front of the tomb so no one could see inside or enter.

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Sarcasm

Both by pretending to worship Jesus ([Mark 15:19](#)) and by pretending to speak to a king ([Mark 15:18](#)), the soldiers and the Jews showed that they hated Jesus and did not believe that he was the Son of God. (See: [Irony](#) and [mock](#))

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani?

This is a phrase in Aramaic. Mark transliterates its sounds by writing them using Greek letters. He then explains its meaning. (See: [Borrow Words](#))

Links:

- [Mark 15:01 Notes](#)

Mark 15:1

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹ Early in the morning, the chief priests, with the elders and scribes and the entire Jewish council consulted together. Then they bound Jesus and led him away. They handed him over to Pilate.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

When the chief priests, the elders, the scribes, and the council give Jesus over to Pilate, they accuse Jesus of doing many bad things. When Pilate asks if what they had said is true, Jesus does not answer him.

they bound Jesus and led him away

They commanded for Jesus to be bound, but it would have been the guards who actually bound him and led him away. Alternate translation: "they commanded for Jesus to be bound and then he was led away" or "they commanded the guards to bind Jesus and then they led him away" (See: [Metonymy](#))

They handed him over to Pilate

They had Jesus led to Pilate and transferred control of Jesus over to him.

Translation Words

- [chief priests](#)
- [elders](#)
- [scribes](#)
- [council](#)
- [consultation](#)
- [bound](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [handed ... over](#)
- [Pilate](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹ Very early in the morning, the chief priests met together with the rest of the Jewish council to decide how to accuse Jesus before the Roman governor. Their guards tied Jesus' hands again. They took him to the residence of Pilate the governor.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:2

Unlocked Literal Bible

² Pilate asked him, "Are you the King of the Jews?"

He answered him, "You say so."

Translation Notes

You say so

Possible meanings are 1) by saying this, Jesus was saying that Pilate, not Jesus, was the one calling him the King of the Jews. Alternate translation: "You yourself have said so" or 2) by saying this, Jesus implied that he is the King of the Jews. Alternate translation: "Yes, as you said, I am" or "Yes. It is as you said" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [Pilate](#)
- [king of the Jews](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

² Pilate asked Jesus, "Do you say that you are the king of the Jews?" Jesus answered him, "You yourself have said so."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:3

Unlocked Literal Bible

³ The chief priests were accusing him of many things.

Translation Notes

were accusing him of many things

"were saying that Jesus had done many bad things"

Translation Words

- [chief priests](#)
- [accusing](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³ Then the chief priests claimed that Jesus had done many bad things.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:4

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴ Pilate again asked him, "Do you give no answer? See how many things they are accusing you of!"

Translation Notes

Pilate again asked him

"Pilate asked Jesus again"

Do you give no answer

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: "Do you have an answer"

See

"Look" or "Listen" or "Pay attention to what I am about to tell you"

Translation Words

- [Pilate](#)
- [accusing](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴ So Pilate asked him again, "Do you have nothing to reply? Listen to how many bad things they are saying that you have done!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:5

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵ But Jesus no longer answered Pilate, and that amazed him.

Translation Notes

that amazed him

It surprised Pilate that Jesus did not reply and defend himself.

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [Pilate](#)
- [amazed](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵ But Jesus did not say anything more. The result was that Pilate was very much surprised.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:6

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶ Now at the time of the festival, Pilate usually released to them one prisoner, a prisoner they requested.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Pilate, hoping the crowd will choose Jesus, offers to release a prisoner, but the crowd asks for Barabbas instead.

Now

This word is used here to mark a pause in the story as the author tells background information about Pilate's tradition of releasing a prisoner at feasts and about Barabbas. (See: [Background Information](#))

Translation Words

- [festival](#)
- [released](#)
- [prisoner](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶ Now it was the governor's custom each year during the Passover Celebration to release one person who was in prison. He usually released any prisoner the people requested.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:7

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁷ There was a man called Barabbas in prison with the rebels who had committed murder during the rebellion.

Translation Notes

General Information:

The writer continues giving background information that will enable the reader to understand the part of the story that follows. (See: [Background Information](#))

the rebels who had committed murder during the rebellion

The writer writes as though he believes that the readers know which rebels and which rebellion he is talking about, not as though he is introducing new participants to the story. (See: [Introduction of New and Old Participants](#))

Translation Words

- called
- Barabbas
- prison
- rebellion

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁷ At that time there was a man named Barabbas who was in prison with some other men. They had committed murder when they rebelled against the Roman government.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:8

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁸ The crowd came to Pilate and began to ask him to do for them as he had done in the past.

Translation Notes

to do for them as he had done in the past

This refers to Pilate releasing a prisoner at feasts. This can be made clear. Alternate translation: "to release a prisoner to them as he had done in the past" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- ask
- as

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁸ A crowd approached Pilate and asked him to release someone, just as in the past.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:9

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁹ Pilate answered them and said, "Do you want me to release to you the King of the Jews?"

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [Pilate](#)
- [release](#)
- [king of the Jews](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁹ Pilate answered them, "Would you like me to release for you the man whom you people say is your king?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:10

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁰ For he knew that it was because of envy that the chief priests had handed Jesus over to him.

Translation Notes

For he knew that it was because of envy ... Jesus over to him

This is background information about why Jesus was handed over to Pilate. (See: [Background Information](#))

it was because of envy that the chief priests

They envied Jesus, probably because so many people were following him and becoming his disciples. Alternate translation: "the chief priests were envious of Jesus. This is why they" or "the chief priests were envious of Jesus's popularity among the people. This is why they" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [knew](#)
- [envy](#)
- [chief priests](#)
- [handed ... over](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁰ He asked this because he realized what the chief priests were wanting to do. They were accusing Jesus because they were jealous of him because many people were becoming his disciples.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:11

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹¹ But the chief priests stirred up the crowd to cry out that Barabbas should be released instead.

Translation Notes

stirred up the crowd

The author speaks of the chief priests rousing or urging the crowd as if the crowd were a bowl of something that they were stirring. Alternate translation: “roused the crowd” or “urged the crowd” (See: [Metaphor](#))

released instead

They requested Barabbas to be released instead of Jesus. Alternate translation: “released instead of Jesus” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [chief priests](#)
- [Barabbas](#)
- [released](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹¹ But the chief priests urged the crowd to request that Pilate release Barabbas for them instead of Jesus.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:12

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹² Pilate answered them again and said, "What then should I do with the King of the Jews?"

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

The crowd asks for Jesus's death, so Pilate turns him over to the soldiers, who mock him, crown him with thorns, strike him, and lead him out to crucify him.

What then should I do with the King of the Jews

Pilate asks what he should do with Jesus if he releases Barabbas to them. This can be written clearly. Alternate translation: "If I release Barabbas, what then should I do with the King of the Jews" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [Pilate](#)
- [king of the Jews](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹² Pilate said to them again, "If I release Barabbas, what do you want me to do with your king?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:13

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹³ They shouted again, "Crucify him!"

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [shouted](#)
- [crucify](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹³ Then they shouted back, "Crucify him!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:14

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁴ Pilate said to them, "What evil has he done?"

But they shouted more and more, "Crucify him."

Translation Notes

Pilate said to them

"Pilate said to the crowd"

Translation Words

- [Pilate](#)
- [evil](#)
- [shouted](#)
- [crucify](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁴ Then Pilate said to them, "Why? What crime has he committed?"

But they shouted even louder, "Crucify him!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:15

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁵ Pilate wanted to satisfy the crowd, so he released Barabbas to them. He scourged Jesus and then handed him over to be crucified.

Translation Notes

to satisfy the crowd

"make the crowd happy by doing what they wanted him to do"

He scourged Jesus

Pilate did not actually scourge Jesus but rather his soldiers did.

scourged

"flogged." To "scourge" is to beat with an especially painful whip.

then handed him over to be crucified

Pilate told his soliders to take Jesus away to crucify him. This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "told his soldiers to take him away and crucify him" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [Pilate](#)
- [released](#)
- [Barabbas](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [handed ... over](#)
- [crucified](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁵ So because Pilate wanted to please the crowd, he released Barabbas to them. Then his soldiers flogged Jesus; after that, Pilate told them to take him away and crucify him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:16

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁶ The soldiers led him inside the courtyard (which is the government headquarters), and they called together the whole company of soldiers.

Translation Notes

the courtyard (which is the government headquarters)

This was where the Roman soldiers in Jerusalem lived, and where the governor stayed when he was in Jerusalem. Alternate translation: "the courtyard of the soldiers' barracks" or "the courtyard of the governor's residence"

the whole company of soldiers

"the whole unit of soldiers" "the whole cohort of soldiers"

Translation Words

- [soldiers](#)
- [courtyard](#)
- [government headquarters](#)
- [called](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁶ The soldiers took Jesus into the courtyard of the barracks and they called together the other soldiers who were there.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:17

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁷ They put a purple robe on Jesus, and they twisted together a crown of thorns and put it on him.

Translation Notes

They put a purple robe on Jesus

Purple was a color worn by royalty. The soldiers did not believe that Jesus was king. They clothed him this way to mock him because others said that he was the King of the Jews.

a crown of thorns

"a crown made of thorny branches"

Translation Words

- put ... on
- crown
- thorns

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁷ After the soldiers gathered together, they put a purple robe on Jesus. Then they placed on his head a crown that they had woven from thornbush branches.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:18

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁸ They began to salute him and say, "Hail, King of the Jews!"

Translation Notes

began to salute him

The reader should understand that they were mocking Jesus by pretending to salute him.

Hail, King of the Jews

The greeting "Hail" with a raised hand was only used to greet the Roman emperor. The soldiers did not believe that Jesus was the king of the Jews. Rather they said this to mock him. (See: [Irony](#))

Translation Words

- [salute](#)
- [hail](#)
- [king of the Jews](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁸ Then they greeted him like they would greet a king, in order to ridicule him; they said, "Greetings, King of the Jews!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:19

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁹ They were striking his head with a reed staff and spitting on him. They went to their knees and they bowed down before him.

Translation Notes

a reed

"a stick" or "a staff"

went to their knees

"kneeled" or "knelt" or "got on their knees"

Translation Words

- head
- staff
- bowed ... down ... before

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁹ They repeatedly struck his head with a reed and spat on him. They knelt down in front of him to pretend to honor him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:20

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁰ When they had mocked him, they took off of him the purple robe and put his own garments on him, and then led him out to crucify him.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [mocked](#)
- [purple](#)
- [robe](#)
- [put ... on](#)
- [crucify](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁰ When they had finished mocking him, they pulled off the purple robe. They put his own clothes on him, and then they led him outside of the city in order to nail him to a cross.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:21

Unlocked Literal Bible

²¹ A certain man, Simon of Cyrene, was coming in from the country (he was the father of Alexander and Rufus), and they forced him to carry his cross.

Translation Notes

Simon ... Alexander ... Rufus

These are names of men. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Cyrene

This is the name of a place. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

from the country

"from outside the city"

he was the father of Alexander and Rufus

This is background information about the man whom the soldiers forced to carry Jesus's cross. (See: [Background Information](#))

they forced him to carry his cross

According to Roman law, a soldier could force a man he came upon along the road to carry a load. In this case, they forced Simon to carry Jesus's cross.

Translation Words

- [Cyrene](#)
- [father](#)
- [carry](#)
- [cross](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²¹ Now a man named Simon from Cyrene came along. He was the father of Alexander and Rufus, and he was passing by Jesus on his way to the city from somewhere else. The soldiers compelled Simon to carry the cross for Jesus.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:22

Unlocked Literal Bible

²² The soldiers brought Jesus to the place called Golgotha (which is translated "Place of a Skull").

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

The soldiers bring Jesus to Golgotha, where they crucify him with two others. Many people mock him.

Place of a Skull

"Skull Place" or "Place of the Skull." This the name of a place. It does not mean that there are lots of skulls there. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Skull

A skull is the head bones, or a head without any flesh on it.

Translation Words

- [Golgotha](#)
- [translated](#)
- [skull](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²² The soldiers brought them both to a place that they call Golgotha. That name means, "A place like a skull."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:23

Unlocked Literal Bible

²³ They offered him wine mixed with myrrh, but he did not drink it.

Translation Notes

wine mixed with myrrh

It may be helpful to explain that myrrh is a pain-relieving medicine. Alternate translation: "wine mixed with a medicine called myrrh" or "wine mixed with a pain-relieving medicine called myrrh" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [wine](#)
- [myrrh](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²³ Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with myrrh. But he refused to drink it.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:24

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁴ They crucified him and divided up his garments by casting lots to determine what piece each soldier would take.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [crucified](#)
- [garments](#)
- [lots](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁴ Some of the soldiers took his clothes. Then they nailed him to a cross. Afterwards, they divided his clothes among themselves by gambling for them.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:25

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁵ It was the third hour when they crucified him.

Translation Notes

the third hour

"Third" here is a ordinal number. This refers to nine o'clock in the morning. Alternate translation: "nine o'clock in the morning" (See: [Ordinal Numbers](#))

Translation Words

- [hour](#)
- [crucified](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁵ It was nine o'clock in the morning when they crucified him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:26

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁶ On a sign they wrote the charge against him, "The king of the Jews."

Translation Notes

On a sign

The soldiers attached this sign to the cross above Jesus. Alternate translation: "They attached to the cross above Jesus's head a sign on which" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

the charge against him

"the crime they were accusing him of doing"

Translation Words

- [king of the Jews](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁶ They attached to the cross above Jesus' head a sign on which it had been written the reason why they were nailing him to the cross. It said, "The King of the Jews."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:27

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁷ With him they crucified two robbers, one on the right of him and one on his left.

Translation Notes

one on the right of him and one on his left

This can be written more clearly. Alternate translation: "one on a cross on the right side of him and one on a cross on the left side of him" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [crucified](#)
- [robbers](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁷ They also nailed to crosses two men who were robbers. They nailed one to a cross at the right side of Jesus and one to a cross at his left side.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:28

Unlocked Literal Bible

28^[1]

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

28^[1]

15:28 ^[1]The best ancient copies do not have verse 28

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:29

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁹ Those who passed by insulted him, shaking their heads and saying, "Aha! You who would destroy the temple and rebuild it in three days,

Translation Notes

shaking their heads

This action showed that the people disapproved of Jesus.

Aha!

This is an exclamation of mockery. Use the appropriate exclamation in your language. (See: [Exclamations](#))

You who would destroy the temple and rebuild it in three days

The people refer to Jesus by what he earlier prophesied that he would do. Alternate translation: "You who said you would destroy the temple and rebuild it in three days" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [reviled](#)
- [heads](#)
- [destroy](#)
- [temple](#)
- [days](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁹ The people who were passing by insulted him by shaking their heads at him. They said, "Aha! You said that you would destroy the temple and then you would build it again within three days.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:30

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁰ save yourself and come down from the cross!"

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [save](#)
- [cross](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁰ If you could do that, then rescue yourself by coming down from the cross!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:31

Unlocked Literal Bible

³¹ In the same way the chief priests were mocking him with each other, along with the scribes, and said, "He saved others, but he cannot save himself."

Translation Notes

In the same way

This refers to the way that the people who were walking by Jesus were mocking him.

were mocking him with each other

"were saying mocking things about Jesus among themselves"

Translation Words

- in the same way
- chief priests
- mocking
- scribes
- saved
- cannot

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³¹ The chief priests, along with the men who taught the Jewish laws, also wanted to make fun of Jesus. So they said to each other, "He has saved others from trouble, but he cannot save himself!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:32

Unlocked Literal Bible

³² Let the Christ, the King of Israel, come down now from the cross, that we may see and believe." Those who were crucified with him also insulted him.

Translation Notes

Let the Christ, the King of Israel, come down

The leaders did not believe that Jesus is the Christ, the King of Israel. Alternate translation: "He calls himself the Christ and the King of Israel. So let him come down" or "If he is really the Christ and the King of Israel, he should come down" (See: [Irony](#))

believe

The means to believe in Jesus. Alternate translation: "believe in him" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

insulted

mocked, slandered

Translation Words

- [king](#)
- [Israel](#)
- [cross](#)
- [believe](#)
- [crucified](#)
- [reproached](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³² He said, 'I am the Christ.' He also said, 'I am the King who rules the people of Israel.' If his words are true, he should be able to bring himself down from the cross! Then we will see how great he is and we will believe him!" The men who were crucified beside him cursed him again and again.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:33

Unlocked Literal Bible

³³ At the sixth hour, darkness came over the whole land until the ninth hour.

Translation Notes

the sixth hour

This refers to noon or 12 p.m.

darkness came over the whole land

Here the author describes it becoming dark outside as if the darkness were a wave that moved over the land. Alternate translation: "the whole land became dark" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [hour](#)
- [darkness](#)
- [land](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³³ At noon the whole land became dark, and it stayed dark until three o'clock in the afternoon.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:34

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁴ At the ninth hour Jesus cried out with a loud voice, "Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani?" which is interpreted, "My God, my God, why have you abandoned me?"

Translation Notes

At the ninth hour

This refers to three o'clock in the afternoon. Alternate translation: "At three o'clock in the afternoon" or "In the middle of the afternoon"

Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani

These are Aramaic words that should be copied as is into your language with similar sounds. (See: [Borrow Words](#))

is interpreted

"means"

Translation Words

- [hour](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [cried out](#)
- [voice](#)
- [interpreted](#)
- [God](#)
- [forsaken](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁴ At three o'clock Jesus shouted loudly, "Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani?" That means, "My God, my God, why have you deserted me?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:35

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁵ Some of those standing by heard his words and said, "Look, he is calling for Elijah."

Translation Notes

Some of those standing by heard his words and said

It can be stated clearly that they misunderstood what Jesus said. Alternate translation: "When some of those standing there heard his words, they misunderstood and said" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [heard](#)
- [calling](#)
- [Elijah](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁵ When some of the people who were standing there heard the word 'Eloi', they misunderstood it and said, "Listen! He is calling for the prophet Elijah!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:36

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁶ Someone ran, put sour wine on a sponge, put it on a reed staff, and gave it to him to drink. The man said, "Let us see if Elijah comes to take him down."

Translation Notes

sour wine

"vinegar"

reed staff

"stick." This was a staff made from a reed.

gave it to him

"gave it to Jesus." The man held up the staff so that Jesus could drink wine from the sponge. Alternate translation: "held it up to Jesus" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- ran
- staff
- Elijah

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁶ One of them ran and filled a sponge with sour wine. He placed it on the tip of a reed, and then held it up to try to get Jesus to suck on it. He said, "Wait! Let us see whether Elijah will come to take him down from the cross!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:37

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁷ Then Jesus cried out with a loud voice and died.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [Jesus](#)
- [cried out](#)
- [voice](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁷ And then Jesus shouted loudly, stopped breathing, and died.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:38

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁸ The curtain of the temple was split in two from the top to the bottom.

Translation Notes

The curtain of the temple was split in two

Mark is showing that God himself split the temple curtain. This can be translated in active form.

Alternate translation: "God split the curtain of the temple in two" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [curtain](#)
- [temple](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁸ At that moment the curtain in the temple sanctuary split into two pieces from top to bottom.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:39

Unlocked Literal Bible

³⁹ When the centurion who stood and faced Jesus saw that he had died in this way, he said, "Truly this man was the Son of God."

Translation Notes

the centurion

This is the centurion who supervised the soldiers who crucified Jesus.

who stood and faced Jesus

Here "faced" is an idiom that means to look towards someone. Alternate translation: "who stood in front of Jesus" (See: [Idiom](#))

that he had died in this way

"how Jesus had died" or "the way Jesus had died"

Son of God

This is an important title for Jesus. (See: [Translating Son and Father](#))

Translation Words

- [centurion](#)
- [saw](#)
- [truly](#)
- [Son of God](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³⁹ The officer who supervised the soldiers who nailed Jesus to the cross was standing in front of Jesus. When he saw how Jesus had died, he exclaimed, "Truly, this man was the Son of God!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:40

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁰ There were also women who looked on from a distance. Among them were Mary Magdalene, Mary (the mother of James the younger and of Joses), ^[1] and Salome.

15:40 ^[1] The man called *Joses* here is called *Joseph* in Mark 6:3. The name *Joseph* represents how the name was spelled in Hebrew, and the name *Joses* represents how his name was spelled in Greek.

Translation Notes

looked on from a distance

"watched from far away"

(the mother of James ... and of Joses)

"who was the mother of James ... and of Joses." This can be written without the parentheses.

James the younger

"the younger James." This man was referred to as "the younger" probably to distinguish him from another man named James.

Joses

This Joses was not that same person as the younger brother of Jesus. See how you translated the same name in [Mark 6:3](#). (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Salome

Salome is the name of a woman. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Translation Words

- [Mary ... Magdalene](#)
- [Mary](#)
- [James](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁰⁻⁴¹ There were also some women there; they were watching these events from a distance. They had accompanied Jesus when he was in Galilee, and they had provided what he needed. They had come with him to Jerusalem. Among those women was Mary from Magdala. There was another Mary, who was the mother of the younger James and of Joses. There was also Salome.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:41

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴¹ When he was in Galilee they followed him and served him. Many other women also came up with him to Jerusalem.

Translation Notes

When he was in Galilee they followed him ... with him to Jerusalem

"When Jesus was in Galilee these women followed him ... with him to Jerusalem." This is background information about the women who watched the crucifixion from a distance. (See: [Background Information](#))

came up with him to Jerusalem

Jerusalem was higher than almost any other place in Israel, so it was normal for people to speak of going up to Jerusalem and going down from it.

Translation Words

- [Galilee](#)
- [served](#)
- [Jerusalem](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁰⁻⁴¹ There were also some women there; they were watching these events from a distance. They had accompanied Jesus when he was in Galilee, and they had provided what he needed. They had come with him to Jerusalem. Among those women was Mary from Magdala. There was another Mary, who was the mother of the younger James and of Joses. There was also Salome.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:42

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴² When evening had come, because it was the Day of Preparation, that is, the day before the Sabbath,

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Joseph of Arimathea asks Pilate for the body of Jesus, which he wraps in linen and puts in a tomb.

evening had come

Here evening is spoken of as if it were something that is able to "come" from one place to another. Alternate translation: "it had become evening" or "it was evening" (See: [Metaphor](#))

Translation Words

- [Sabbath](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴²⁻⁴³ When evening was near, a man named Joseph from Arimathea came there. He was a member of the Jewish council, one whom everyone respected. He was also one of those who had been waiting expectantly for when God would show himself as king. Evening was now approaching. It was the day before the Sabbath, a day the Jews called the day of preparation. So he went with courage to Pilate and asked him to permit him to take the body of Jesus down from the cross and bury it immediately.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:43

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴³ Joseph of Arimathea came there. He was a respected member of the council who was waiting for the kingdom of God. He boldly went in to Pilate and asked for the body of Jesus.

Translation Notes

Joseph of Arimathea came there. He was a respected

The phrase “came there” refers to Joseph coming to Pilate, which is also described after the background information is given, but his coming is referenced before for emphasis and to help introduce him to the story. There may be a different way to do this in your language. Alternate translation: “Joseph of Arimathea was a respected” (See: [Introduction of New and Old Participants](#))

Joseph of Arimathea

“Joseph from Arimathea.” Joseph is the name of a man, and Arimathea is the name of the place his is from. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

He was a respected member of the council ... for the kingdom of God

This is background information about Joseph. (See: [Background Information](#))

went in to Pilate

“went to Pilate” or “went in to where Pilate was”

asked for the body of Jesus

It can be stated clearly that he wanted to get the body so that he could bury it. Alternate translation: “asked for permission to get the body of Jesus in order to bury it” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- Joseph
- council
- kingdom of God
- boldly
- Pilate
- body
- Jesus

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴²⁻⁴³ When evening was near, a man named Joseph from Arimathea came there. He was a member of the Jewish council, one whom everyone respected. He was also one of those who had been waiting expectantly for when God would show himself as king. Evening was now approaching. It was the day before the Sabbath, a day the Jews called the day of preparation. So he went

with courage to Pilate and asked him to permit him to take the body of Jesus down from the cross and bury it immediately.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:44

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁴ Pilate was amazed that Jesus was already dead; he called the centurion and asked him if Jesus was dead.

Translation Notes

Pilate was amazed that Jesus was already dead; he called the centurion

When Pilate heard that Jesus was dead, he was surprised, so he asked the centurion if it was true. This can be made clear. Alternate translation: "Pilate was amazed when he heard that Jesus was already dead, so he called the centurion" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Translation Words

- [Pilate](#)
- [amazed](#)
- [dead](#)
- [called](#)
- [centurion](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁴ Pilate was surprised when he heard that Jesus was already dead. So he summoned the officer who was in charge of the soldiers who had crucified Jesus, and he asked him if Jesus had already died.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:45

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁵ When Pilate learned from the centurion that Jesus was dead, he gave the body to Joseph.

Translation Notes

he gave the body to Joseph

"he permitted Joseph to take Jesus's body"

Translation Words

- [learned](#)
- [centurion](#)
- [dead](#)
- [Joseph](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁵ When the officer told Pilate that Jesus was dead, Pilate allowed Joseph to take away the body.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:46

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁶ Joseph had bought a linen cloth. He took him down from the cross, wrapped him in the linen cloth, and laid him in a tomb that had been cut out of a rock. Then he rolled a stone against the entrance of the tomb.

Translation Notes

linen

Linen is cloth made from the fibers of a flax plant. See how you translated this in [Mark 14:51](#).

He took him down ... Then he rolled a stone

You may need to make explicit that Joseph probably had help from other people when he took Jesus's body down from the cross, prepared it for the tomb, and closed the tomb. Alternate translation: "He and others took him down ... Then they rolled a stone" (See: [Metonymy](#))

a tomb that had been cut out of a rock

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "a tomb that someone had previously cut out of solid rock" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

a stone against

"a huge flat stone in front of"

Translation Words

- [tomb](#)
- [stone](#)
- [entrance](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁶ After Joseph had bought a linen cloth, he and others took Jesus' body down from the cross. They wrapped it in the linen cloth and laid it in a tomb that previously had been dug out of the rock cliff. Then they rolled a huge flat stone in front of the entrance to the tomb.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 15:47

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴⁷ Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joses saw the place where Jesus was buried.

Translation Notes

Joses

This Joses was not that same person as the younger brother of Jesus. See how you translated the same name in [Mark 6:3](#). (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

the place where Jesus was buried

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "the place where Joseph and the others buried Jesus's body" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [Mary ... Magdalene](#)
- [Mary](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴⁷ Mary from Magdala and Mary the mother of Joses were watching where Jesus' body was placed.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 16 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

The tomb

The tomb in which Jesus was buried ([Mark 15:46](#)) was the kind of tomb in which wealthy Jewish families buried their dead. It was an actual room cut into a rock. It had a flat place on one side where they could place the body after they had put oil and spices on it and wrapped it in cloth. Then they would roll a large rock in front of the tomb so no one could see inside or enter.

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

A young man dressed in a white robe

Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John all wrote about angels in white clothing with the women at Jesus's tomb. Two of the authors called them men, but that is only because the angels were in human form. Two of the authors wrote about two angels, but the other two authors wrote about only one of them. It is best to translate each of these passages as it appears in the ULB without trying to make the passages all say exactly the same thing. (See: [Matthew 28:1-2](#) and [Mark 16:5](#) and [Luke 24:4](#) and [John 20:12](#))

Links:

- [Mark 16:01 Notes](#)

Mark 16:1

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹ When the Sabbath day was over, Mary Magdalene, Mary the mother of James, and Salome bought spices that they might come and anoint Jesus' body.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

On the first day of the week, women come early because they expect to use spices to anoint Jesus's body. They are surprised to see a young man who tells them Jesus is alive, but they are afraid and do not tell anyone.

When the Sabbath day was over

That is, after the Sabbath, the seventh day of the week, had ended and the first day of the week had begun.

Translation Words

- Sabbath
- Mary ... Magdalene
- Mary
- James
- anoint

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹ When the Sabbath had ended, Mary from Magdala, Mary the mother of the younger James, and Salome bought fragrant ointments to anoint Jesus' body for burial.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 16 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 16 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 16:2

Unlocked Literal Bible

² Very early on the first day of the week, they went to the tomb when the sun had come up.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [week](#)
- [tomb](#)
- [come up](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

² Very early on the first day of the week, just after the sun rose, they took the fragrant ointment and started going toward the tomb.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 16 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 16 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 16:3

Unlocked Literal Bible

³ They were saying to one another, "Who will roll away the stone for us from the entrance to the tomb?"

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [stone](#)
- [entrance](#)
- [tomb](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

³ While they were going there, they were asking each other, "Who will roll away for us the stone that blocks the entrance of the tomb?"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 16 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 16 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 16:4

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁴ When they looked up, they saw that the stone had been rolled away, for it was very large.

Translation Notes

the stone had been rolled away

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "someone had rolled away the stone" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [stone](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁴ After they arrived, they looked up and saw that someone had rolled away the stone, which was very large.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 16 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 16 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 16:5

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁵ They entered the tomb and saw a young man dressed in a white robe, sitting on the right side, and they were alarmed.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [tomb](#)
- [saw](#)
- [dressed](#)
- [robe](#)
- [alarmed](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁵ They entered the tomb and saw an angel who looked like a young man. He was sitting at the right side of the cave. He was wearing a white robe. As a result, they were astonished.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 16 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 16 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 16:6

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁶ He said to them, "Do not be alarmed. You seek Jesus, the Nazarene, who was crucified. He is risen! He is not here. Look at the place where they had laid him.

Translation Notes

He is risen!

The angel is emphatically stating that Jesus has risen from the dead. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "He arose!" or "God raised him from the dead!" or "He raised himself from the dead!" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [alarmed](#)
- [seek](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [Nazarene](#)
- [crucified](#)
- [risen](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁶ The young man said to them, "Do not be astonished! I know that you are looking for Jesus, the man from Nazareth, who was nailed to a cross and crucified. But he has become alive again! He is not here! Look! Here is the place where they placed his body.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 16 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 16 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 16:7

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁷ But go, tell his disciples and Peter, 'He is going ahead of you to Galilee. There you will see him, just as he told you.'

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [disciples](#)
- [Peter](#)
- [Galilee](#)
- [just as](#)
- [told](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁷ Go and tell his disciples. Particularly be sure that you tell Peter. Tell them, 'Jesus is going ahead of you to Galilee, and you will see him there, just as he told you previously!'

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 16 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 16 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 16:8

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁸ They went out and ran from the tomb; they were trembling and amazed. They said nothing to anyone because they were so afraid.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [ran](#)
- [tomb](#)
- [trembling](#)
- [amazed](#)
- [afraid](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁸ The women went outside and ran from the tomb. They were trembling because they were afraid, and they were astonished. But they did not say anything to anyone about this because they were afraid.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 16 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 16 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 16:9

Unlocked Literal Bible

⁹^[1] [Early on the first day of the week, after he arose, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, from whom he had cast out seven demons.

16:9 ^[1] The best ancient copies do not have Mark 16:9-20.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

Jesus appears first to Mary Magdalene, who tells the disciples, then he appears to two others as they walk in the country, and later he appears to the eleven disciples.

on the first day of the week

"on Sunday"

Translation Words

- week
- arose
- Mary ... Magdalene
- cast ... out
- demons

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

⁹^[1] [When Jesus became alive again early on the first day of the week, he appeared first to Mary from Magdala. She was the woman from whom he had previously forced out seven evil spirits.

16:9 ^[1] The best ancient copies do not have Mark 16:9-20.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 16 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 16 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 16:10

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁰ She went and told those who were with him, while they were mourning and weeping.

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [told](#)
- [mourning](#)
- [weeping](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁰ She went to those who had been with Jesus, while they were mourning and crying. She told them what she had seen.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 16 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 16 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 16:11

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹¹ They heard that he was alive and that he had been seen by her, but they did not believe.

Translation Notes

They heard

"They heard Mary Magdalene say"

he had been seen by her

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "Mary Magdalene had seen him" or "she had seen him" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [heard](#)
- [alive](#)
- [believe](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹¹ But when she told them that Jesus was alive again and that she had seen him, they refused to believe it.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 16 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 16 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 16:12

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹² After these things he appeared in a different form to two of them as they were walking out into the country.

Translation Notes

he appeared in a different form to two of them

The "two of them" saw Jesus, but he looked different from how he had looked previously.

two of them

"two of his disciples"

Translation Words

- appeared
- walking

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹² Later that day, Jesus appeared in a different form to two of his disciples while they were walking from Jerusalem to the surrounding area.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 16 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 16 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 16:13

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹³ They went back and told the rest, but they did not believe them.

Translation Notes

they did not believe them

The rest of the disciples did not believe what the two who had been walking in the country said.

Translation Words

- [told](#)
- [believe](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹³ After they recognized him, those two went back to Jerusalem. They told his other followers what had happened, but they did not believe it.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 16 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 16 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 16:14

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁴ Jesus later appeared to the eleven as they were reclining at the table, and he rebuked them for their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they did not believe those who saw him after he rose from the dead.

Translation Notes

Connecting Statement:

When Jesus meets with the eleven, he rebukes them for their unbelief and tells them to go out into all the world to preach the gospel.

the eleven

These are the eleven apostles who remain after Judas has left them.

they were reclining at the table

This is a metonym for eating, which was the usual way people in that day ate meals. Alternate translation: "they were eating a meal" (See: [Metonymy](#))

reclining

In Jesus's culture, when people gathered to eat, they lay down on their sides, propping themselves up on pillows beside a low table.

hardness of heart

Jesus is rebuking his disciples because they would not believe in him. Translate this idiom so it is understood that the disciples were not believing Jesus. Alternate translation: "refusal to believe" (See: [Idiom](#))

Translation Words

- appeared
- the eleven
- reproached
- unbelief
- hardness
- believe
- rose

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁴ Later Jesus appeared to the eleven apostles while they were eating. He scolded them because they had stubbornly refused to believe the reports of those who saw him after he had become alive again.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 16 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 16 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 16:15

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁵ He said to them, "Go into all the world, and preach the gospel to the entire creation.

Translation Notes

Go into all the world

Here "the world" is a metonym for the people in the world. Alternate translation: "Go everywhere there are people" (See: [Metonymy](#))

the entire creation

This is an exaggeration and a metonym for people everywhere. Alternate translation: "absolutely everybody" (See: [Metonymy](#) and [Hyperbole and Generalization](#))

Translation Words

- [world](#)
- [preach](#)
- [gospel](#)
- [creation](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁵ He said to them, "Go into the whole world and preach the good news to everyone!"

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 16 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 16 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 16:16

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁶ He who believes and is baptized will be saved, and he who does not believe will be condemned.

Translation Notes

He who believes and is baptized will be saved

The word "He" refers to anyone. This sentence can be made active. Alternate translation: "God will save all people who believe and allow you to baptize them" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

he who does not believe will be condemned

The word "he" refers to anyone. This clause can be made active. Alternate translation: "God will condemn all people who do not believe" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

Translation Words

- [believes](#)
- [baptized](#)
- [saved](#)
- [believe](#)
- [condemned](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁶ God will save everyone who believes your message and who is baptized. He will condemn everyone who does not believe.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 16 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 16 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 16:17

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁷ These signs will go with those who believe: In my name they will cast out demons. They will speak in new languages.

Translation Notes

These signs will go with those who believe

Mark speaks of miracles as though they were people going along with the believers. Alternate translation: "People watching those who believe will see these things happen and know that I am with the believers" (See: [Personification](#))

In my name they

Possible meanings are 1) Jesus is giving a general list: "In my name they will do things like these: They" or 2) Jesus is giving an exact list: "These are the things they will do in my name: They."

In my name

Here "name" is associated with Jesus's authority and power. See how "in your name" is translated in [Mark 9:38](#). Alternate translation: "By the authority of my name" or "By the power of my name" (See: [Metonymy](#))

Translation Words

- [signs](#)
- [believe](#)
- [name](#)
- [cast ... out](#)
- [demons](#)
- [languages](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁷ Those who believe the good news will perform miracles to show that I am with them. By my power they will do miracles like these: they will force evil spirits out of people. They will speak in languages that they have not learned.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 16 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 16 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 16:18

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁸ They will pick up snakes with their hands, and if they drink anything deadly, it will not hurt them. They will lay hands on the sick, and they will get well."

Translation Notes

General Information:

This page has intentionally been left blank.

Translation Words

- [snakes](#)
- [hands](#)
- [deadly](#)
- [hurt](#)
- [well](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁸ If they pick up snakes or if they drink any poisonous liquid, they will not be hurt. God will heal sick people on whom they lay their hands."

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 16 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 16 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 16:19

Unlocked Literal Bible

¹⁹ After the Lord Jesus had spoken to them, he was taken up into heaven and sat down at the right hand of God.

Translation Notes

he was taken up into heaven and sat

This can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: "God took him up into heaven, and he sat" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

sat down at the right hand of God

To sit at the "right hand of God" is a symbolic action of receiving great honor and authority from God. Alternate translation: "sat in the place of honor beside God" (See: [Symbolic Action](#))

Translation Words

- [Lord](#)
- [taken ... up](#)
- [heaven](#)
- [right hand](#)
- [God](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

¹⁹ After the Lord Jesus had said this to the disciples, God took him up into heaven. Then he sat down on his throne beside God at the place of highest honor at his right hand, to rule with him.

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 16 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 16 Translation Questions](#)

Mark 16:20

Unlocked Literal Bible

²⁰ The disciples left and preached everywhere, while the Lord worked with them and confirmed the word by the signs that went with them.] ^[1]

16:20 ^[1] See the note on Mark 16:9.

Translation Notes

worked with them

worked together with them, helped them as they worked

confirmed the word

This idiom means they proved that their message was true. Alternate translation: "showed that his message, which they were speaking, was true" (See: [Idiom](#))

by the signs that went with them

"by enabling them wherever they went to do miracles that showed that they truly were his disciples"

Translation Words

- [preached](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [confirmed](#)
- [word](#)
- [signs](#)

Unlocked Dynamic Bible

²⁰ As for the disciples, they went out from Jerusalem, and then they preached everywhere. Wherever they went, the Lord enabled them to perform miracles. By doing that, he showed people that God's message is true.]

Links:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 16 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 16 Translation Questions](#)

Translation Questions

Mark 1

What did the prophet Isaiah predict would happen before the Lord came?

Isaiah predicted that God would send a messenger, a voice of someone calling out in the wilderness, to prepare the way of the Lord. [1:2]

What did the prophet Isaiah predict would happen before the Lord came?

Isaiah predicted that God would send a messenger, a voice of someone calling out in the wilderness, to prepare the way of the Lord. [1:3]

What did John come preaching?

John came preaching a baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins. [1:4]

What did the people do as they were baptized by John?

The people confessed their sins as they were baptized by John. [1:5]

What did John eat?

John ate locusts and wild honey. [1:6]

With what did John say the one coming after him would baptize?

John said the one coming after him would baptize with the Holy Spirit. [1:8]

What did Jesus see as he came up out of the water after being baptized by John?

After being baptized, Jesus saw the heavens split open and the Spirit descend on him as a dove. [1:10]

What did the voice from heaven say after Jesus was baptized?

The voice from heaven said, "You are my beloved Son; I am very pleased with you". [1:11]

Who drove Jesus out into the wilderness?

The Spirit drove Jesus out into the wilderness. [1:12]

How long was Jesus in the wilderness, and what happened to him there?

Jesus was in the wilderness forty days, and he was tempted by Satan there. [1:13]

What message did Jesus preach?

Jesus preached that the kingdom of God was near, and that people must repent and believe in the gospel. [1:15]

What was the occupation of Simon and Andrew?

Simon and Andrew were fishermen. [1:16]

What did Jesus say he would make Simon and Andrew?

Jesus said he would make Simon and Andrew fishers of men. [1:17]

What was the occupation of James and John?

James and John were fishermen. [1:19]

Why did Jesus' teaching astonish the people in the synagogue?

Jesus' teaching astonished the people because Jesus taught as one with authority. [1:22]

What title did the unclean spirit in the synagogue give Jesus?

The unclean spirit in the synagogue gave Jesus the title of the Holy One of God. [1:24]

What happened with the news about Jesus?

The news about Jesus went out everywhere. [1:28]

When they went into Simon's house, who did Jesus heal?

When they went into Simon's house, Jesus healed Simon's mother-in-law. [1:30]

What happened when it was evening?

When it was evening, the people brought all who were sick or possessed by demons, and Jesus healed them. [1:32]

What happened when it was evening?

When it was evening, the people brought all who were sick or possessed by demons, and Jesus healed them. [1:33]

What happened when it was evening?

When it was evening, the people brought all who were sick or possessed by demons, and Jesus healed them. [1:34]

What did Jesus do before the sun rose?

Before the sun rose, Jesus went out to a solitary place and prayed there. [1:35]

What did Jesus tell Simon he had come to do?

Jesus said that he had come to preach in the surrounding towns. [1:38]

What did Jesus tell Simon he had come to do?

Jesus said that he had come to preach in the surrounding towns. [1:39]

What attitude did Jesus have toward the leper who begged Jesus to be healed?

Jesus had pity on the leper and healed him. [1:40]

What attitude did Jesus have toward the leper who begged Jesus to be healed?

Jesus had pity on the leper and healed him. [1:41]

What attitude did Jesus have toward the leper who begged Jesus to be healed?

Jesus had pity on the leper and healed him. [1:42]

What did Jesus tell the leper to do, and why?

Jesus told the leper to go offer the sacrifices according to what Moses commanded as a testimony. [1:44]

Mark 2**What did the four men do who were carrying the paralyzed man?**

The men removed the roof of the house and lowered the paralyzed man to Jesus. [2:4]

What did Jesus say to the paralyzed man?

Jesus said, "Child, your sins are forgiven". [2:5]

Why did some of the scribes object to what Jesus had said?

Some of the scribes reasoned that Jesus had blasphemed because only God can forgive sins. [2:6]

Why did some of the scribes object to what Jesus had said?

Some of the scribes reasoned that Jesus had blasphemed because only God can forgive sins. [2:7]

How did Jesus demonstrate that he had authority on earth to forgive sins?

Jesus told the paralyzed man to take up his bed and go to his house, and the man did. [2:10]

How did Jesus demonstrate that he had authority on earth to forgive sins?

Jesus told the paralyzed man to take up his bed and go to his house, and the man did. [2:11]

How did Jesus demonstrate that he had authority on earth to forgive sins?

Jesus told the paralyzed man to take up his bed and go to his house, and the man did. [2:12]

What was Levi doing when Jesus told Levi to follow him?

Levi was sitting at the tax-collecting place when Jesus called him. [2:13]

What was Levi doing when Jesus told Levi to follow him?

Levi was sitting at the tax-collecting place when Jesus called him. [2:14]

At Levi's house, what was Jesus doing that offended the Pharisees?

Jesus was dining with the sinful people and tax collectors. [2:15]

At Levi's house, what was Jesus doing that offended the Pharisees?

Jesus was dining with the sinful people and tax collectors. [2:16]

Who did Jesus say he had come to call?

Jesus said he had come to call sinful people. [2:17]

What question did some people ask Jesus about fasting?

They asked Jesus why his disciples did not fast when John's disciples and the Pharisees' disciples did fast. [2:18]

How did Jesus explain why his disciples were not fasting?

Jesus said that while the bridegroom is still with the wedding attendants they cannot fast. [2:19]

What did Jesus' disciples do in some fields on the Sabbath which offended the Pharisees?

Jesus' disciples picked heads of grain and ate them on the Sabbath. [2:23]

What did Jesus' disciples do in some fields on the Sabbath which offended the Pharisees?

Jesus' disciples picked heads of grain and ate them on the Sabbath. [2:24]

What example did Jesus give of someone who needed and ate bread normally forbidden for them?

Jesus gave the example of David who out of need ate the bread of the presence normally reserved for the priests. [2:25]

What example did Jesus give of someone who needed and ate bread normally forbidden for them?

Jesus gave the example of David who out of need ate the bread of the presence normally reserved for the priests. [2:26]

For whom did Jesus say the Sabbath was made?

Jesus said the Sabbath was made for people. [2:27]

What authority did Jesus claim for himself?

Jesus said that he was Lord also of the Sabbath. [2:28]

Mark 3

Why were they watching Jesus on the Sabbath in the synagogue?

They were watching Jesus to see if he would heal on the Sabbath, so they could accuse him. [3:1]

Why were they watching Jesus on the Sabbath in the synagogue?

They were watching Jesus to see if he would heal on the Sabbath, so they could accuse him. [3:2]

What question did Jesus ask the people about the Sabbath?

Jesus asked the people if it was lawful to do good or to do harm on the Sabbath. [3:4]

How did the people respond to Jesus' question?

The people were silent. [3:4]

What then was Jesus' attitude toward them?

Jesus became angry with them. [3:5]

What did the Pharisees do when Jesus healed the man?

The Pharisees went out and plotted to put Jesus to death. [3:6]

How many people followed Jesus as he went to the sea?

A great crowd followed Jesus. [3:7]

How many people followed Jesus as he went to the sea?

A great crowd followed Jesus. [3:8]

What did the demons cry out when they saw Jesus?

The demons cried out that Jesus was the Son of God. [3:11]

How many men did Jesus appoint as apostles, and what were they to do?

Jesus appointed twelve apostles who were to be with him, preach, and have authority to cast out demons. [3:14]

How many men did Jesus appoint as apostles, and what were they to do?

Jesus appointed twelve apostles who were to be with him, preach, and have authority to cast out demons. [3:15]

Who was the apostle that would betray Jesus?

The apostle that would betray Jesus was Judas Iscariot. [3:19]

What did Jesus' family think about the crowds and the events surrounding Jesus?

Jesus' family thought that he was out of his mind. [3:21]

What accusation did the scribes make against Jesus?

The scribes accused Jesus of driving out demons by the ruler of demons. [3:22]

What was Jesus' response to the scribes' accusation?

Jesus responded that no kingdom divided against itself can stand. [3:23]

What was Jesus' response to the scribes' accusation?

Jesus responded that no kingdom divided against itself can stand. [3:24]

What was Jesus' response to the scribes' accusation?

Jesus responded that no kingdom divided against itself can stand. [3:25]

What sin did Jesus say cannot be forgiven?

Jesus said that blasphemy against the Holy Spirit cannot be forgiven. [3:28]

What sin did Jesus say cannot be forgiven?

Jesus said that blasphemy against the Holy Spirit cannot be forgiven. [3:29]

What sin did Jesus say cannot be forgiven?

Jesus said that blasphemy against the Holy Spirit cannot be forgiven. [3:30]

Who did Jesus say were his mother and brothers?

Jesus said that his mother and brothers were those who do the will of God. [3:33]

Who did Jesus say were his mother and brothers?

Jesus said that his mother and brothers were those who do the will of God. [3:34]

Who did Jesus say were his mother and brothers?

Jesus said that his mother and brothers were those who do the will of God. [3:35]

Mark 4

Why did Jesus get into a boat to teach?

Jesus got into a boat to teach because a very large crowd had gathered around him. [4:1]

What happened to the seeds sown on the road?

The birds came and devoured them. [4:4]

What happened to the seeds sown on the rocky ground when the sun rose?

They withered away because they had no root. [4:6]

What happened to the seeds sown among thorn plants?

The thorn plants choked them. [4:7]

What happened to the seeds sown in the good soil?

The seeds produced grain, yielding thirty, sixty, and some a hundred times what was planted. [4:8]

What did Jesus say was given to the Twelve, but not to those outside?

Jesus said the mystery of the kingdom of God was given to the Twelve, but not to those outside. [4:11]

In Jesus' parable, what is the seed?

The seed is the word of God. [4:14]

What does the seed sown on the road represent?

It represents those who hear the word, but immediately Satan takes it away. [4:15]

What does the seed sown on the rocky ground represent?

It represents those who hear the word with joy, but when persecution comes they stumble. [4:16]

What does the seed sown on the rocky ground represent?

It represents those who hear the word with joy, but when persecution comes they stumble. [4:17]

What does the seed sown among thorn plants represent?

It represents those who hear the word, but the cares of the world choke the word. [4:18]

What does the seed sown among thorn plants represent?

It represents those who hear the word, but the cares of the world choke the word. [4:19]

What does the seed sown in the good soil represent?

It represents those who hear the word, receive it, and produce fruit. [4:20]

What did Jesus say would happen to the hidden and secret things?

Jesus said that the hidden and secret things would be brought into the light. [4:22]

In what way is the kingdom of God like a man who casts his seed upon the ground?

The man casts the seed, and it grows, but he does not know how, then when the harvest is ripe he gathers it. [4:26]

In what way is the kingdom of God like a man who casts his seed upon the ground?

The man casts the seed, and it grows, but he does not know how, then when the harvest is ripe he gathers it. [4:27]

In what way is the kingdom of God like a man who casts his seed upon the ground?

The man casts the seed, and it grows, but he does not know how, then when the harvest is ripe he gathers it. [4:28]

In what way is the kingdom of God like a man who casts his seed upon the ground?

The man casts the seed, and it grows, but he does not know how, then when the harvest is ripe he gathers it. [4:29]

In what way is the kingdom of God like a mustard seed?

The mustard seed begins as the smallest of seeds, yet grows into a great plant where many can make their nests. [4:30]

In what way is the kingdom of God like a mustard seed?

The mustard seed begins as the smallest of seeds, yet grows into a great plant where many can make their nests. [4:31]

In what way is the kingdom of God like a mustard seed?

The mustard seed begins as the smallest of seeds, yet grows into a great plant where many can make their nests. [4:32]

What happened as the disciples and Jesus crossed the lake?

A great storm began, threatening to fill the boat with water. [4:35]

What happened as the disciples and Jesus crossed the lake?

A great storm began, threatening to fill the boat with water. [4:36]

What happened as the disciples and Jesus crossed the lake?

A great storm began, threatening to fill the boat with water. [4:37]

What was Jesus doing at this time in the boat?

Jesus was sleeping. [4:38]

What question did the disciples ask Jesus?

The disciples asked Jesus if he cared that they were about to die. [4:38]

What did Jesus then do?

Jesus rebuked the wind and calmed the sea. [4:39]

After Jesus did this, what was the response of the disciples?

The disciples were filled with great fear and wondered who Jesus was that the wind and sea obeyed him. [4:41]

Mark 5**Who met Jesus when they came to the region of the Gerasenes?**

A man with an unclean spirit met Jesus. [5:1]

Who met Jesus when they came to the region of the Gerasenes?

A man with an unclean spirit met Jesus. [5:2]

What had happened when people tried to restrain this man with chains?

When people tried to restrain this man with chains, he tore the chains apart. [5:4]

What title did the unclean spirit give Jesus?

The unclean spirit called Jesus the Son of the Most High God. [5:7]

What did Jesus say to the man?

Jesus said to the man, "Come out of the man, you unclean spirit". [5:8]

What was the name of the unclean spirit?

The unclean spirit's name was Legion, because there were many. [5:9]

What happened when Jesus cast out the unclean spirit from the man?

The spirits came out and entered a herd of pigs, who ran down a steep hill and drowned in the lake. [5:13]

After the unclean spirit was cast out, what was the condition of the man?

The man was sitting with Jesus, clothed and in his right mind. [5:15]

What did the people of the region ask Jesus to do?

The people asked Jesus to leave their region. [5:17]

What did Jesus tell the man who had lived in the tombs to now do?

Jesus told the man to tell his people what the Lord had done for him. [5:19]

What request did Jairus, the synagogue leader, make of Jesus?

Jairus asked Jesus to come with him to lay hands on his daughter who was near death. [5:22]

What request did Jairus, the synagogue leader, make of Jesus?

Jairus asked Jesus to come with him to lay hands on his daughter who was near death. [5:23]

What was the problem with the woman who touched Jesus' cloak?

The woman had suffered with a discharge of blood for twelve years. [5:25]

Why did the woman touch Jesus' cloak?

The woman thought that if she just touched Jesus' clothes, she would be healed. [5:28]

What did Jesus do when the woman touched his cloak?

Jesus knew that power had gone out from him and looked around to see who had touched him. [5:30]

What did Jesus do when the woman touched his cloak?

Jesus knew that power had gone out from him and looked around to see who had touched him. [5:32]

When the woman told Jesus all the truth, what did Jesus say to her?

Jesus told her that her faith had made her well, and to go in peace. [5:34]

What was the condition of Jairus' daughter when Jesus arrived at the house?

Jairus' daughter was dead. [5:35]

What did Jesus tell Jairus at this time?

Jesus told Jairus to not be afraid, but to just believe. [5:36]

Which disciples went with Jesus into the room where the child was?

Peter, James, and John went with Jesus into the room. [5:37]

What did the people in the house do when Jesus said Jairus' daughter was only sleeping?

The people laughed at Jesus when he said that Jairus' daughter was only sleeping. [5:40]

When the child got up and walked, how did the people react?

The people were greatly overcome and astonished. [5:42]

Mark 6

Why were the people of Jesus' home town shocked about him?

The people did not know from where he got his teachings, his wisdom, and his miracles. [6:2]

Where did Jesus say a prophet is without honor?

Jesus said a prophet is without honor in his home town, among his relatives, and in his own household. [6:4]

What amazed Jesus about the people in his home town?

Jesus was amazed by the unbelief of the people in his home town. [6:6]

What authority did Jesus give the Twelve as he sent them out?

Jesus gave the Twelve authority over unclean spirits. [6:7]

What did the Twelve take with them on their journey?

The Twelve took a staff, sandals, and one tunic. [6:8]

What did the Twelve take with them on their journey?

The Twelve took a staff, sandals, and one tunic. [6:9]

What did Jesus tell the Twelve to do if a place did not receive them?

Jesus told the Twelve to shake off the dust under their feet as a testimony against them. [6:11]

Who did the people suppose Jesus was?

The people supposed that Jesus was John the Baptizer, or Elijah, or a prophet. [6:14]

Who did the people suppose Jesus was?

The people supposed that Jesus was John the Baptizer, or Elijah, or a prophet. [6:15]

What had John the Baptizer told Herod he was doing unlawfully?

John had told Herod it was unlawful for Herod to marry his brother's wife. [6:18]

How did Herod react when he heard John preach?

Herod became upset when he heard John preach, but he was still glad to hear him. [6:20]

What oath did Herod swear to Herodias?

Herod swore that she could have whatever she asked of him, up to half of his kingdom. [6:23]

For what did Herodias ask?

Herodias asked for the head of John the Baptizer on a platter. [6:25]

How did Herod react to Herodias' request?

Herod became very sorry, but did not refuse her request because of the oaths he had made in front of his guests. [6:26]

What happened when Jesus and the apostles tried to go away by themselves to rest?

Many people recognized them and ran to arrive there before Jesus and the apostles. [6:33]

What was Jesus' attitude toward the crowd that was waiting for them?

Jesus had compassion on them because they were like sheep without a shepherd. [6:34]

When asked by Jesus, what did the disciples think they would have to do to feed the people?

The disciples thought they would have to go and buy two hundred denarii worth of bread. [6:37]

What food did the disciples already have with them?

The disciples already had five loaves and two fish with them. [6:38]

What did Jesus do as he took the loaves and fish?

As he took the loaves and fish, Jesus looked up to heaven, blessed and broke the loaves, and gave them to his disciples. [6:41]

How much food was left after everyone ate?

There were twelve baskets of bread, and pieces of fish left after everyone ate. [6:43]

How many men had been fed?

There were five thousand men that had been fed. [6:44]

How did Jesus come to the disciples on the lake?

Jesus came to the disciples walking on the lake. [6:48]

What did Jesus tell the disciples when they saw him?

Jesus told the disciples to be brave and to not be afraid. [6:50]

Why did the disciples not understand about the miracle of the loaves?

The disciples did not understand about the miracle of the loaves because their minds were slow to understand. [6:52]

What did the people of the region do when they recognized Jesus?

The people brought the sick on stretchers to Jesus wherever they heard he was coming. [6:55]

What happened to those who just touched the fringe of Jesus' garment?

Those who just touched the fringe of Jesus' garment were healed. [6:56]

Mark 7

What were some of Jesus' disciples doing that offended the Pharisees and scribes?

Some of the disciples were eating with unwashed hands. [7:2]

Whose tradition was it that hands, cups, pots, copper vessels, and dining couches be washed before eating?

It was the tradition of the elders that hands, cups, pots, copper vessels, and dining couches be washed before eating. [7:3]

Whose tradition was it that hands, cups, pots, copper vessels, and dining couches be washed before eating?

It was the tradition of the elders that hands, cups, pots, copper vessels, and dining couches be washed before eating. [7:4]

What did Jesus say to the Pharisees and scribes about their teaching on the issue of washing?

Jesus said that the Pharisees and scribes taught the rules of men while abandoning the commandment of God. [7:8]

What did Jesus say to the Pharisees and scribes about their teaching on the issue of washing?

Jesus said that the Pharisees and scribes taught the rules of men while abandoning the commandment of God. [7:9]

How did the Pharisees and scribes void the commandment of God which says to honor your father and mother?

They voided God's commandment by telling people to give to them as Corban the money that would have helped their father and mother. [7:11]

How did the Pharisees and scribes void the commandment of God which says to honor your father and mother?

They voided God's commandment by telling people to give to them as Corban the money that would have helped their father and mother. [7:12]

How did the Pharisees and scribes void the commandment of God which says to honor your father and mother?

They voided God's commandment by telling people to give to them as Corban the money that would have helped their father and mother. [7:13]

What did Jesus say does not defile a person?

Jesus said that nothing from outside of a person can defile him when it enters into him. [7:15]

What did Jesus say defiles a person?

Jesus said that what comes out of a person defiles him. [7:15]

What did Jesus say does not defile a person?

Jesus said that nothing from outside of a person can defile him when it enters into him. [7:18]

What did Jesus say does not defile a person?

Jesus said that nothing from outside of a person can defile him when it enters into him. [7:19]

What kinds of foods did Jesus declare to be clean?

Jesus declared all foods to be clean. [7:19]

What did Jesus say defiles a person?

Jesus said that what comes out of a person defiles him. [7:20]

What did Jesus say defiles a person?

Jesus said that what comes out of a person defiles him. [7:21]

What are three things that Jesus said can come out of a person to defile him?

Jesus said that evil thoughts, sexual immorality, theft, murder, adultery, coveting, wickedness, deceit, sensuality, envy, slander, pride, and folly can come out of a person to defile him. [7:21]

What did Jesus say defiles a person?

Jesus said that what comes out of a person defiles him. [7:22]

What are three things that Jesus said can come out of a person to defile him?

Jesus said that evil thoughts, sexual immorality, theft, murder, adultery, coveting, wickedness, deceit, sensuality, envy, slander, pride, and folly can come out of a person to defile him. [7:22]

What did Jesus say defiles a person?

Jesus said that what comes out of a person defiles him. [7:23]

Was the woman whose daughter had an unclean spirit a Jew or a Greek?

The woman whose daughter had an unclean spirit was a Greek. [7:25]

Was the woman whose daughter had an unclean spirit a Jew or a Greek?

The woman whose daughter had an unclean spirit was a Greek. [7:26]

How did the woman respond when Jesus told her that it was not right to take the children's bread and throw it to the dogs?

The woman said that even the dogs under the table eat the children's crumbs. [7:28]

What did Jesus do for the woman?

Jesus cast the demon out of the woman's daughter. [7:29]

What did Jesus do for the woman?

Jesus cast the demon out of the woman's daughter. [7:30]

When the man who was deaf and had a speech impediment was brought to Jesus, what did he do to heal him?

Jesus put his fingers in the man's ears, spit and touched his tongue, then looked to heaven and said, "Open!" [7:33]

When the man who was deaf and had a speech impediment was brought to Jesus, what did he do to heal him?

Jesus put his fingers in the man's ears, spit and touched his tongue, then looked to heaven and said, "Open!" [7:34]

What did the people do when Jesus told them to tell no one about his healings?

The more Jesus commanded them to be quiet, the more they talked about it. [7:36]

Mark 8

What concern did Jesus state about the great crowd that had been following him?

Jesus stated that he was concerned the great crowd had nothing to eat. [8:1]

What concern did Jesus state about the great crowd that had been following him?

Jesus stated that he was concerned the great crowd had nothing to eat. [8:2]

How many loaves did the disciples have with them?

The disciples had seven loaves with them. [8:5]

What did Jesus do with the disciples' loaves?

Jesus gave thanks, broke the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to serve. [8:6]

How much food remained after everyone had eaten?

There were seven baskets of food remaining after everyone had eaten. [8:8]

How many people ate and were satisfied?

There were about four thousand men who ate and were satisfied. [8:9]

To test him, what did the Pharisees want Jesus to do?

The Pharisees wanted Jesus to give them a sign from heaven. [8:11]

About what did Jesus warn his disciples concerning the Pharisees?

Jesus warned his disciples to be on guard of the yeast of the Pharisees. [8:15]

About what did the disciples think Jesus was talking?

The disciples thought Jesus was talking about the fact that they had forgotten to bring bread. [8:16]

Jesus reminded his disciples that what had happened when Jesus had broken five loaves?

Jesus reminded them that when he had broken five loaves, five thousand people had been fed and twelve baskets full of broken pieces had been taken up. [8:19]

What two things did Jesus first do to the blind man in order to restore his sight?

Jesus first spat on his eyes and laid his hands upon him. [8:23]

What third thing did Jesus do to the blind man in order to completely restore his sight?

Jesus laid his hands upon his eyes. [8:25]

Who were the people saying that Jesus was?

The people were saying that Jesus was John the Baptizer, Elijah, or one of the prophets. [8:28]

Who did Peter say that Jesus was?

Peter said that Jesus was the Christ. [8:29]

About what future events did Jesus begin to teach his disciples clearly?

Jesus taught his disciples that the Son of Man must suffer, be rejected, be killed, and be raised after three days. [8:31]

What did Jesus say when Peter began to rebuke him?

Jesus said to Peter, "Get behind me Satan! You do not care for the things of God, but for the things of people". [8:33]

What did Jesus say anyone who wants to follow him must do?

Jesus said that anyone who wants to follow him must deny himself and take up his cross. [8:34]

What did Jesus say about a person's desire to gain the things of the world?

Jesus said, "What does it profit a person to gain the whole world, and then forfeit his life?" [8:36]

What did Jesus say he would do concerning those who are ashamed of him and his words?

Jesus said that at his coming he would be ashamed of those who were ashamed of him and his words. [8:38]

Mark 9**Who did Jesus say would see the kingdom of God coming with power?**

Jesus said that some standing there with him would not die before they saw the kingdom of God coming with power. [9:1]

What happened to Jesus when Peter, James, and John went up a high mountain with him?

Jesus was transfigured and his garments became radiantly brilliant. [9:2]

What happened to Jesus when Peter, James, and John went up a high mountain with him?

Jesus was transfigured and his garments became radiantly brilliant. [9:3]

Who was talking with Jesus on the mountain?

Elijah and Moses were talking with Jesus. [9:4]

On the mountain, what did the voice from the cloud say?

The voice said, "This is my beloved Son. Listen to him". [9:7]

What did Jesus command the disciples about what they had seen on the mountain?

Jesus commanded them to tell no one what they had seen, until the Son of Man had risen from the dead. [9:9]

What did Jesus say about Elijah's coming?

Jesus said that Elijah does come first to restore all things, and that Elijah had already come. [9:11]

What did Jesus say about Elijah's coming?

Jesus said that Elijah does come first to restore all things, and that Elijah had already come. [9:12]

What did Jesus say about Elijah's coming?

Jesus said that Elijah does come first to restore all things, and that Elijah had already come. [9:13]

What were the disciples unable to do for the father and his son?

The disciples were unable to drive out the evil spirit from the father's son. [9:17]

What were the disciples unable to do for the father and his son?

The disciples were unable to drive out the evil spirit from the father's son. [9:18]

Into what did the evil spirit throw the boy to try to destroy him?

The evil spirit threw the boy into the fire or into the waters to try to destroy him. [9:22]

How did the father respond when Jesus said all things are possible for the one who believes?

The father responded, "I believe! Help my unbelief!" [9:23]

How did the father respond when Jesus said all things are possible for the one who believes?

The father responded, "I believe! Help my unbelief!" [9:24]

Why were the disciples unable to cast out the mute and deaf spirit in the boy?

The disciples were unable to cast out the spirit because it could not be cast out except by prayer. [9:28]

Why were the disciples unable to cast out the mute and deaf spirit in the boy?

The disciples were unable to cast out the spirit because it could not be cast out except by prayer. [9:29]

What did Jesus tell his disciples would happen to him?

Jesus told them he would be put to death, then after three days he would rise again. [9:31]

What were the disciples arguing about along the way?

The disciples were arguing about who among them was the greatest. [9:33]

What were the disciples arguing about along the way?

The disciples were arguing about who among them was the greatest. [9:34]

Who did Jesus say is first?

Jesus said that he is first who is servant of all. [9:35]

When someone receives a little child in Jesus' name, who are they also receiving?

When someone receives a little child in Jesus' name, they are also receiving Jesus and the one who sent Jesus. [9:36]

When someone receives a little child in Jesus' name, who are they also receiving?

When someone receives a little child in Jesus' name, they are also receiving Jesus and the one who sent Jesus. [9:37]

What would be better for someone who causes a little one who believes in Jesus to stumble?

It would be better for that one if a millstone were tied around his neck and he was thrown into the sea. [9:42]

What did Jesus say to do with your eye if it causes you to stumble?

Jesus said to tear out your eye if it causes you to stumble. [9:47]

What did Jesus say happens in hell?

Jesus said that in hell the worm does not die, and the fire is not put out. [9:48]

Mark 10**What question did the Pharisees ask Jesus in order to test him?**

The Pharisees asked Jesus if it was lawful for a husband to divorce his wife. [10:2]

What commandment had Moses given the Jews concerning divorce?

Moses had allowed a man to write a certificate of divorce and then send his wife away. [10:4]

Why had Moses given the Jews this commandment concerning divorce?

Moses had given this commandment to the Jews because of their hard hearts. [10:5]

To what event in history did Jesus refer when telling the Pharisees about God's original design for marriage?

Jesus referred to the creation of male and female at the beginning when telling about God's original design for marriage. [10:6]

What did Jesus say the two people, the man and his wife, become when they are married?

Jesus said that the two become one flesh. [10:7]

What did Jesus say the two people, the man and his wife, become when they are married?

Jesus said that the two become one flesh. [10:8]

What did Jesus say about what God joins together in marriage?

Jesus said that what God joins together, let no man tear apart. [10:9]

What was Jesus' reaction when the disciples rebuked those bringing little children to him?

Jesus was angry with the disciples and told them to permit the little children to come to him. [10:13]

What was Jesus' reaction when the disciples rebuked those bringing little children to him?

Jesus was angry with the disciples and told them to permit the little children to come to him. [10:14]

How did Jesus say the kingdom of God must be received in order to enter it?

Jesus said the kingdom of God must be received as a little child in order to enter it. [10:15]

What did Jesus first tell the man he must do to inherit eternal life?

Jesus told the man he must not kill, not commit adultery, not steal, not testify falsely, not defraud, and must honor his father and mother. [10:19]

What additional commandment did Jesus then give the man?

Jesus then commanded the man to sell all that he had and to follow him. [10:21]

How did the man react when Jesus gave him this commandment, and why?

The man was sorrowful and walked away, for he had many possessions. [10:22]

Who did Jesus say had great difficulty entering the kingdom of God?

Jesus said that the rich had great difficulty entering the kingdom of God. [10:23]

Who did Jesus say had great difficulty entering the kingdom of God?

Jesus said that the rich had great difficulty entering the kingdom of God. [10:24]

Who did Jesus say had great difficulty entering the kingdom of God?

Jesus said that the rich had great difficulty entering the kingdom of God. [10:25]

How did Jesus say even a rich person could be saved?

Jesus said that with people it is impossible, but with God all things are possible. [10:26]

How did Jesus say even a rich person could be saved?

Jesus said that with people it is impossible, but with God all things are possible. [10:27]

What did Jesus say anyone would receive who had left house, family, and lands for Jesus' sake?

Jesus said they would receive a hundred times as much in this world, with persecutions, and eternal life in the world to come. [10:29]

What did Jesus say anyone would receive who had left house, family, and lands for Jesus' sake?

Jesus said they would receive a hundred times as much in this world, with persecutions, and eternal life in the world to come. [10:30]

On what road were Jesus and the disciples traveling?

Jesus and the disciples were traveling on the road going up to Jerusalem. [10:32]

What did Jesus tell his disciples would happen to him in Jerusalem?

Jesus told his disciples that he would be condemned to death, and after three days he would rise. [10:33]

What did Jesus tell his disciples would happen to him in Jerusalem?

Jesus told his disciples that he would be condemned to death, and after three days he would rise. [10:34]

What request did James and John make to Jesus?

James and John requested to sit on Jesus' right and left hand with him in glory. [10:35]

What request did James and John make to Jesus?

James and John requested to sit on Jesus' right and left hand with him in glory. [10:36]

What request did James and John make to Jesus?

James and John requested to sit on Jesus' right and left hand with him in glory. [10:37]

What did Jesus say that James and John would endure?

Jesus said that James and John would endure the cup Jesus would drink, and the baptism with which Jesus would be baptized. [10:39]

Did Jesus grant the request of James and John?

No, Jesus said that the seats at his right and left hand were not his to give. [10:40]

How did Jesus say the rulers of the Gentiles treat their subjects?

Jesus said that the rulers of the Gentiles dominate their subjects. [10:42]

How did Jesus say those who wish to be great among the disciples must live?

Jesus said those who wish to be great among the disciples must be servant of all. [10:43]

How did Jesus say those who wish to be great among the disciples must live?

Jesus said those who wish to be great among the disciples must be servant of all. [10:44]

What did the blind man Bartimaeus do when many rebuked him, telling him to be quiet?

Bartimaeus cried out all the more, "Son of David, have mercy on me!" [10:48]

What did Jesus say had healed Bartimaeus of his blindness?

Jesus said that Bartimaeus' faith had healed him. [10:52]

Mark 11**What did Jesus send two of his disciples to do in the village opposite them?**

Jesus sent them to bring a colt to him that had never been ridden. [11:2]

What happened when the disciples untied the colt?

Some people asked the disciples what they were doing, so they spoke to the people as Jesus told them, and the people let them go their way. [11:5]

What happened when the disciples untied the colt?

Some people asked the disciples what they were doing, so they spoke to the people as Jesus told them, and the people let them go their way. [11:6]

What did the people spread on the road as Jesus rode on the colt?

The people spread their garments, and branches they had cut from the fields. [11:8]

What coming kingdom were the people shouting about as Jesus rode toward Jerusalem?

The people were shouting that the kingdom of their father David was coming. [11:10]

What did Jesus do when he entered the temple area?

Jesus looked around and then went out to Bethany. [11:11]

What did Jesus do when he saw the fig tree with no fruit on it?

Jesus said to the fig tree, "No one will ever eat fruit from you". [11:14]

What did Jesus do when he entered the temple area this time?

Jesus cast out the sellers and purchasers, and would not allow anyone to carry merchandise through the temple. [11:15]

What did Jesus do when he entered the temple area this time?

Jesus cast out the sellers and purchasers, and would not allow anyone to carry merchandise through the temple. [11:16]

What did Jesus say the temple was supposed to be, according to Scripture?

Jesus said that the temple was supposed to be a house of prayer for all the nations. [11:17]

What did Jesus say the chief priests and scribes had made the temple?

Jesus said they had made the temple a den of robbers. [11:17]

What were the chief priests and scribes trying to do to Jesus?

The chief priests and scribes were trying to kill Jesus. [11:18]

What happened to the fig tree to which Jesus had spoken?

The fig tree to which Jesus had spoken withered away to its roots. [11:20]

What did Jesus say about everything we ask for in prayer?

Jesus said that everything we ask for in prayer, believe that we have received it, and it will be ours. [11:24]

What did Jesus say we must do so that the Father in heaven will also forgive you?

Jesus said we must forgive whatever we have against anyone, so that the Father will also forgive us. [11:25]

In the temple, what did the chief priests, scribes, and elders want to know from Jesus?

They wanted to know by what authority he did the things he was doing. [11:27]

In the temple, what did the chief priests, scribes, and elders want to know from Jesus?

They wanted to know by what authority he did the things he was doing. [11:28]

What question did Jesus ask the chief priests, scribes, and elders?

Jesus asked them if John's baptism was from heaven or from men. [11:30]

Why did the chief priests, scribes, and elders not want to answer that John's baptism was from heaven?

They did not want to give this answer because Jesus would ask why they didn't believe John. [11:31]

Why did the chief priests, scribes, and elders not want to answer that John's baptism was from men?

They did not want to give this answer because they feared the people, who all believed that John was a prophet. [11:32]

Mark 12**After building and leasing the vineyard, what did the owner do?**

After building and leasing the vineyard, the owner went away on a journey. [12:1]

What did the vine dressers do to the many servants that the owner sent to receive the fruit of the vineyard?

The vine dressers beat some and killed some of the many servants. [12:5]

Who did the owner send last to the vine dressers?

The owner sent his beloved son last. [12:6]

What did the vine dressers do with the one sent last by the owner?

The vine dressers seized him, killed him, and threw him out of the vineyard. [12:8]

What will the owner of the vineyard do to the vine dressers?

The owner of the vineyard will come and destroy the vine dressers and give the vineyard to others. [12:9]

In the scripture, what happens to the stone which the builders rejected?

The stone which the builders rejected has been made the cornerstone. [12:10]

What question did the Pharisees and some of the Herodians ask Jesus?

They asked him if it was lawful to pay taxes to Caesar or not. [12:14]

How did Jesus answer their question?

Jesus said they should give to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God, the things that are God's. [12:17]

In what did the Sadducees not believe?

The Sadducees did not believe in the resurrection. [12:18]

In the story told by the Sadducees, how many husbands did the woman have?

The woman had seven husbands. [12:22]

What question did the Sadducees ask Jesus about the woman?

They asked which of the men would be the woman's husband in the resurrection. [12:23]

What reason did Jesus give the Sadducees for their error?

Jesus said that the Sadducees did not know the scriptures nor the power of God. [12:24]

What was Jesus' answer to the Sadducees' question about the woman?

Jesus said that in the resurrection, men and women will not marry, but will be like angels. [12:25]

How did Jesus show from the scriptures that there is a resurrection?

Jesus quoted from the book of Moses, where God says that he is the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob—all who must then be still alive. [12:26]

How did Jesus show from the scriptures that there is a resurrection?

Jesus quoted from the book of Moses, where God says that he is the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob—all who must then be still alive. [12:27]

What commandment did Jesus say is most important?

Jesus said that to love the Lord your God with all your heart, soul, mind, and strength is the most important commandment. [12:29]

What commandment did Jesus say is most important?

Jesus said that to love the Lord your God with all your heart, soul, mind, and strength is the most important commandment. [12:30]

What commandment did Jesus say is second?

Jesus said that to love your neighbor as yourself is the second commandment. [12:31]

What question did Jesus ask the scribes about David?

Jesus asked how David could call the Christ Lord when the Christ is the son of David. [12:35]

What question did Jesus ask the scribes about David?

Jesus asked how David could call the Christ Lord when the Christ is the son of David. [12:36]

What question did Jesus ask the scribes about David?

Jesus asked how David could call the Christ Lord when the Christ is the son of David. [12:37]

What did Jesus tell the people to beware of concerning the scribes?

Jesus said that the scribes desire to be honored by men, but they devour widows' houses, and make long prayers for people to see. [12:38]

What did Jesus tell the people to beware of concerning the scribes?

Jesus said that the scribes desire to be honored by men, but they devour widows' houses, and make long prayers for people to see. [12:39]

What did Jesus tell the people to beware of concerning the scribes?

Jesus said that the scribes desire to be honored by men, but they devour widows' houses, and make long prayers for people to see. [12:40]

Why did Jesus say that the poor widow had put in more than all who contributed to the offering box?

Jesus said she had contributed more because she gave out of her poverty while the others gave out of their abundance. [12:44]

Mark 13**What did Jesus say would happen to the wonderful stones and buildings of the temple?**

Jesus said that not one stone would be left on another which would not be torn down. [13:2]

What question did the disciples then ask Jesus?

The disciples asked Jesus when these things would happen and what would be the sign. [13:4]

About what did Jesus say the disciples must be careful?

Jesus said the disciples must be careful that no one lead them astray. [13:5]

About what did Jesus say the disciples must be careful?

Jesus said the disciples must be careful that no one lead them astray. [13:6]

What did Jesus say would be the beginnings of birth pains?

Jesus said the beginning of birth pains would be wars, rumors of wars, earthquakes, and famines. [13:7]

What did Jesus say would be the beginnings of birth pains?

Jesus said the beginning of birth pains would be wars, rumors of wars, earthquakes, and famines. [13:8]

What did Jesus say would happen to the disciples?

Jesus said that the disciples would be delivered to councils, beaten in synagogues, and would stand before governors and kings as a testimony. [13:9]

What did Jesus say must happen first?

Jesus said the gospel must be preached to all the nations first. [13:10]

What did Jesus say would happen between family members?

Jesus said that one family member would deliver up another family member to death. [13:12]

Who did Jesus say would be saved?

Jesus said that whoever endures to the end would be saved. [13:13]

What did Jesus say those in Judea should do when they see the abomination of desolation?

Jesus said that those in Judea should flee to the mountains when they see the abomination of desolation. [13:14]

What did Jesus say the Lord would do for the sake of the elect, so that they would be saved?

Jesus said the Lord would shorten the days of tribulation for the sake of the elect. [13:20]

Who did Jesus say would arise to deceive people?

Jesus said that false Christs and false prophets would arise to deceive people. [13:22]

What will happen to the powers in the heavens after the tribulation of those days?

The sun and moon will be darkened, the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers in the heavens will be shaken. [13:24]

What will happen to the powers in the heavens after the tribulation of those days?

The sun and moon will be darkened, the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers in the heavens will be shaken. [13:25]

What will the people see in the clouds?

They will see the Son of Man coming in the clouds with great power and glory. [13:26]

What will the Son of Man do when he comes?

The Son of Man will gather his elect from the ends of the earth and the sky. [13:27]

What did Jesus say would not pass away until all of these things occurred?

Jesus said that this generation would not pass away until all of these things occurred. [13:30]

What did Jesus say would never pass away?

Jesus said that his words would never pass away. [13:31]

When did Jesus say all these things would happen?

Jesus said that no one knows the day or hour, except the Father. [13:32]

What command did Jesus give his disciples regarding his coming?

Jesus told his disciples to be alert and watch. [13:33]

What command did Jesus give his disciples regarding his coming?

Jesus told his disciples to be alert and watch. [13:35]

What command did Jesus give his disciples regarding his coming?

Jesus told his disciples to be alert and watch. [13:37]

Mark 14

What were the chief priests and scribes considering how to do?

They were considering how to stealthily arrest Jesus and then kill him. [14:1]

Why did the chief priests and scribes not want to act during the Feast of Unleavened Bread?

They were worried that a riot would arise among the people. [14:2]

What did a woman do to Jesus at the house of Simon the leper?

A woman broke a vial of costly liquid and poured it on Jesus' head. [14:3]

For what were some rebuking the woman?

Some were rebuking the woman for not selling the perfume and giving the money to the poor. [14:5]

What did Jesus say the woman had done for him?

Jesus said the woman had anointed his body for burial. [14:8]

What promise did Jesus make about what the woman had done?

Jesus promised that wherever the gospel was preached in the whole world, what the woman had done would be spoken of in memory of her. [14:9]

Why did Judas Iscariot go away to the chief priests?

Judas Iscariot went away to the chief priests so that he might deliver Jesus to them. [14:10]

How did the disciples find the place where they would all eat the Passover?

Jesus told them to go into the city and follow a man carrying a pitcher of water, and then ask him where the guest room was that they would use to eat the Passover. [14:12]

How did the disciples find the place where they would all eat the Passover?

Jesus told them to go into the city and follow a man carrying a pitcher of water, and then ask him where the guest room was that they would use to eat the Passover. [14:13]

How did the disciples find the place where they would all eat the Passover?

Jesus told them to go into the city and follow a man carrying a pitcher of water, and then ask him where the guest room was that they would use to eat the Passover. [14:14]

What did Jesus say as they were reclining at the table and eating?

Jesus said that one of the disciples eating with him would betray him. [14:18]

Which disciple did Jesus say would betray him?

Jesus said that the disciple dipping bread with him in the bowl would betray him. [14:20]

What did Jesus say about the destiny of the disciple who betrayed him?

Jesus said that it would have been better for him if he had not been born. [14:21]

What did Jesus say as he gave the disciples the broken bread?

Jesus said, "Take this. This is my body". [14:22]

What did Jesus say as he gave the disciples the cup?

Jesus said, "This is my blood of the covenant, the blood that is poured out for many". [14:24]

When did Jesus say he would again drink of this fruit of the vine?

Jesus said he would again drink of this fruit of the vine on the day when he drank it anew in the kingdom of God. [14:25]

At the Mount of Olives, what did Jesus predict about his disciples?

Jesus predicted that his disciples would all fall away because of him. [14:27]

What did Jesus tell Peter after Peter said he would never fall away?

Jesus told Peter that before the rooster crowed twice, Peter would deny Jesus three times. [14:30]

What did Jesus tell his three disciples to do while he prayed?

Jesus told them to remain there and watch. [14:32]

What did Jesus tell his three disciples to do while he prayed?

Jesus told them to remain there and watch. [14:33]

What did Jesus tell his three disciples to do while he prayed?

Jesus told them to remain there and watch. [14:34]

For what did Jesus pray?

Jesus prayed that this hour might pass from him. [14:35]

What was Jesus willing to accept as an answer to his prayer to the Father?

Jesus was willing to accept whatever the Father's will was for him. [14:36]

What did Jesus find when he returned to the three disciples?

Jesus found the three disciples sleeping. [14:37]

What did Jesus find the second time he returned from praying?

Jesus found the three disciples sleeping. [14:40]

What did Jesus find the third time he returned from praying?

Jesus found the three disciples sleeping. [14:41]

What sign did Judas give to show the guards which person was Jesus?

Judas kissed Jesus to show which person was Jesus. [14:44]

What sign did Judas give to show the guards which person was Jesus?

Judas kissed Jesus to show which person was Jesus. [14:45]

What did Jesus say was being done in his arrest to fulfill scripture?

Jesus said that scripture was being fulfilled because they came to arrest him like a robber, with swords and clubs. [14:48]

What did Jesus say was being done in his arrest to fulfill scripture?

Jesus said that scripture was being fulfilled because they came to arrest him like a robber, with swords and clubs. [14:49]

What did those with Jesus do when Jesus was arrested?

Those with Jesus left him and fled. [14:50]

What did a young man who was following Jesus do when Jesus was arrested?

The young man left his linen garment there and ran away naked. [14:51]

What did a young man who was following Jesus do when Jesus was arrested?

The young man left his linen garment there and ran away naked. [14:52]

Where was Peter as Jesus was taken to the high priest?

Peter sat among the guards, near a fire to keep warm. [14:53]

Where was Peter as Jesus was taken to the high priest?

Peter sat among the guards, near a fire to keep warm. [14:54]

What was wrong with the testimony against Jesus given to the Council?

The testimony against Jesus was false and did not agree. [14:55]

What was wrong with the testimony against Jesus given to the Council?

The testimony against Jesus was false and did not agree. [14:56]

What question did the high priest ask Jesus about who Jesus was?

The high priest asked Jesus if he was the Christ, the son of the Blessed. [14:61]

What was Jesus' answer to the high priest's question?

Jesus answered that he was the Christ, the son of the Blessed. [14:62]

Hearing Jesus' answer, of what did the high priest say Jesus was guilty?

The high priest said that Jesus was guilty of blasphemy. [14:64]

What did they do to Jesus after condemning him as one who deserved death?

They spit on him, struck him, and beat him. [14:65]

What was Peter's answer to the servant girl who said that Peter was with Jesus?

Peter answered that he did not know or understand about what the girl was talking. [14:66]

What was Peter's answer to the servant girl who said that Peter was with Jesus?

Peter answered that he did not know or understand about what the girl was talking. [14:67]

What was Peter's answer to the servant girl who said that Peter was with Jesus?

Peter answered that he did not know or understand about what the girl was talking. [14:68]

What was Peter's response when he was asked a third time if he was one of Jesus' disciples?

Peter swore and put himself under curses that he did not know Jesus. [14:71]

What happened after Peter answered the third time?

After Peter answered the third time, the rooster crowed a second time. [14:72]

What did Peter do after he heard the rooster?

After he heard the rooster, Peter broke down and wept. [14:72]

Mark 15**Early in the morning, what did the chief priests do with Jesus?**

Early in the morning, they bound Jesus and handed him over to Pilate. [15:1]

While the chief priests were presenting many charges against Jesus, what amazed Pilate about Jesus?

Pilate was amazed that Jesus no longer answered him. [15:5]

What did Pilate usually do for the crowd at the time of the feast?

Pilate usually released to the crowd one prisoner they requested at the time of the feast. [15:6]

Why did Pilate want to release Jesus to the crowd?

Pilate knew that it was because of envy that the chief priests had handed Jesus over to him. [15:10]

Who did the crowd cry out to be released?

The crowd cried out for Barabbas to be released. [15:11]

What did the crowd say should be done with the King of the Jews?

The crowd said that the King of the Jews should be crucified. [15:12]

What did the crowd say should be done with the King of the Jews?

The crowd said that the King of the Jews should be crucified. [15:13]

How did the cohort of soldiers dress Jesus?

The soldiers put a purple robe on Jesus and put on him a twisted crown of thorns. [15:17]

Who carried Jesus' cross?

A passerby, Simon of Cyrene, was forced to carry Jesus' cross. [15:21]

What was the name of the place where the soldiers brought Jesus to crucify him?

The name of the place was Golgotha, which means Place of a Skull. [15:22]

What did the soldiers do with Jesus' garments?

The soldiers cast lots for Jesus' garments. [15:24]

What charge against Jesus did the soldiers write on the sign?

The soldiers wrote "The King of the Jews" on the sign. [15:26]

What did those who passed by challenge Jesus to do?

Those who passed by challenged Jesus to save himself and get down from the cross. [15:29]

What did those who passed by challenge Jesus to do?

Those who passed by challenged Jesus to save himself and get down from the cross. [15:30]

What did the chief priests say Jesus should do so they would believe?

The chief priests said that Jesus should come down from the cross so they would believe. [15:31]

What did the chief priests say Jesus should do so they would believe?

The chief priests said that Jesus should come down from the cross so they would believe. [15:32]

What titles did the chief priests use for Jesus as they mocked him?

The chief priests called Jesus the Christ and the King of Israel. [15:32]

What happened at the sixth hour?

At the sixth hour, darkness came over the whole land. [15:33]

What did Jesus cry out at the ninth hour?

Jesus cried out, "My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?" [15:34]

What did Jesus do before he died?

Jesus cried out with a loud voice before he died. [15:37]

What happened in the temple when Jesus died?

The curtain of the temple was split in two from top to bottom when Jesus died. [15:38]

What did the centurion testify when he saw how Jesus died?

The centurion testified that truly this man was the Son of God. [15:39]

On what day did Jesus die?

Jesus died on the day before the Sabbath. [15:42]

What did Joseph of Arimathea do after Jesus died?

Joseph of Arimathea took Jesus down from the cross, wrapped him in linen cloth, and laid him in a tomb, rolling a stone against the entrance of the tomb. [15:46]

Mark 16

When did the women go to Jesus' tomb to anoint his body?

The women went to the tomb on the first day of the week when the sun came up. [16:2]

How did the women enter the tomb even though there had been a very large stone at the entrance?

Someone had rolled away the very large stone from the entrance. [16:4]

What did the women see when they entered the tomb?

The women saw a young man dressed in a white robe sitting on the right side. [16:5]

What did the young man say about Jesus?

The young man said that Jesus was risen and was not there. [16:6]

Where did the young man say the disciples would meet Jesus?

The young man said the disciples would meet Jesus in Galilee. [16:7]

To whom did Jesus first appear after his resurrection?

Jesus first appeared to Mary Magdalene. [16:9]

How did Jesus' disciples respond when Mary told them she had seen Jesus alive?

The disciples did not believe. [16:11]

How did Jesus' disciples respond when two other people told them they had seen Jesus alive?

The disciples did not believe. [16:13]

When he appeared to the disciples, what did Jesus say to them about their unbelief?

Jesus rebuked the disciples for their unbelief. [16:14]

What command did Jesus give the disciples?

Jesus commanded the disciples to go into all the world and preach the gospel. [16:15]

Who did Jesus say would be saved?

Jesus said those who believed and were baptized would be saved. [16:16]

Who did Jesus say would be condemned?

Jesus said those who did not believe would be condemned. [16:16]

What signs did Jesus say would go with those who believed?

Jesus said those who believed would cast out demons, would speak in new languages, would not be hurt by anything deadly, and would heal others. [16:17]

What signs did Jesus say would go with those who believed?

Jesus said those who believed would cast out demons, would speak in new languages, would not be hurt by anything deadly, and would heal others. [16:18]

What happened to Jesus after he spoke to the disciples?

After he spoke to the disciples, Jesus was taken up into heaven and sat down at the right hand of God. [16:19]

What did the disciples then do?

The disciples then left and preached everywhere. [16:20]

What did the Lord then do?

The Lord then worked with the disciples and confirmed the word with miraculous signs. [16:20]

Translation Words

Abiathar

Facts:

Abiathar was a high priest for the nation of Israel during the time of King David.

- When King Saul killed the priests, Abiathar escaped and went to David in the wilderness.
- Abiathar and another high priest named Zadok served David faithfully throughout his reign.
- After David's death, Abiathar helped Adonijah try to become king instead of Solomon.
- Because of this, King Solomon removed Abiathar from the priesthood.

(See also: Zadok, Saul (OT), [David](#), Solomon, Adonijah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H54, G8

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Abiathar, Abiathar's

Uses:

- [Mark 2:26](#)

abomination

Related Ideas:

abominable, abominably, disgusting, foul

Definition:

The term "abomination" is used to refer to something that causes disgust or extreme dislike.

- The Egyptians considered the Hebrew people to be an "abomination." This means that the Egyptians disliked the Hebrews and didn't want to associate with them or be near them.
- Some of the things that the Bible calls "an abomination to Yahweh" include lying, pride, sacrificing humans, worship of idols, murder, and sexual sins such as adultery and homosexual acts.
- In teaching his disciples about the end times, Jesus referred to a prophecy by the prophet Daniel about an "abomination of desolation" that would be set up as a rebellion against God, defiling his place of worship.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "abomination" could also be translated by "something God hates" or "something disgusting" or "disgusting practice" or "very evil action."
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the phrase "is an abomination to" could include "is greatly hated by" or "is disgusting to" or "is totally unacceptable to" or "causes deep disgust."
- The phrase "abomination of desolation" could be translated as "defiling object that causes people to be greatly harmed" or "disgusting thing that causes great sorrow."

(See also: [adultery](#), desecrate, [desolate](#), false god, [sacrifice](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6292, H8251, H8262, H8263, H8441, H8581, G946

Forms Found in the English ULB:

abominable, abomination, abominations, committed ... abominably, disgusting practices, disgusting thing, disgusting things, foul, foul thing

Uses:

- [Mark 13:14](#)

Abraham

Related Words:

Abram

Facts:

Abram was a Chaldean man from the city of Ur who was chosen by God to be the forefather of the Israelites. God changed his name to "Abraham."

- The name "Abram" means "exalted father."
- "Abraham" means "father of many."
- God promised Abraham that he would have many descendants, who would become a great nation.
- Abraham believed God and obeyed him. God led Abraham to move from Chaldea to the land of Canaan.
- Abraham and his wife Sarah, when they were very old and living in the land of Canaan, had a son, Isaac.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Canaan, Chaldea, Sarah, [Isaac](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H87, H85, G11

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Abraham, Abraham's, Abram

Uses:

- [Mark 12:26](#)

accuse**Related Ideas:**

accusation, accuser

Definition:

The terms "accuse" and "accusation" refer to blaming someone for doing something wrong. A person who accuses others is an "accuser."

- A false accusation is when a charge against someone is not true, as when Jesus was falsely accused of wrongdoing by the leaders of the Jews.
- In the New Testament book of Revelation, Satan is called "the accuser."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2778, H3198, H6818, G1458, G2649, G2723, G2724

Forms Found in the English ULB:

accusation, accusations, accuse, accused, accuser, accusers, accuses, accusing

Uses:

- [Mark 3:2](#)
- [Mark 15:3](#)
- [Mark 15:4](#)

admonish

Related Ideas:

witness against, reprove, scold, strictly warn, warn

Definition:

The term "admonish" means to firmly warn or advise someone.

- Usually "admonish" means to teach someone the correct way to do something or to advise someone not to do something.
- In the body of Christ, believers are taught to admonish each other to avoid sin and to live holy lives.
- The word "admonish" could be translated as "encourage not to sin" or "urge someone to not sin."
- To "scold" is to angrily tell someone that what he is doing is wrong.
- To "reprove" is to scold someone, usually but not always gently.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2094, H3198, H4148, H5715, H5749, G1651, G1690, G3559, G3560, G3867, G5537

Forms Found in the English ULB:

admonish, admonished, admonishing, aware, have been a witness against, reprove, reproved, reproves, scolded, strictly warned, warn, warned, warning, warnings

Uses:

- [Mark 1:43](#)
- [Mark 8:30](#)
- [Mark 14:5](#)

adultery

Related Ideas:

adulterer, adulteress, adulterous, immoral woman

Definition:

The term "adultery" refers to a sin that occurs when a married person has sexual relations with someone who is not that person's spouse. Both of them are guilty of adultery. The term "adulterous" describes this kind of behavior or any person who commits this sin.

- The term "adulterer" refers generally to any person who commits adultery.
- Sometimes the term "adulteress" is used to specify that it was a woman who committed adultery.
- Adultery breaks the promises that a husband and wife made to each other in their covenant of marriage.
- God commanded the Israelites to not commit adultery.
- The term "adulterous" is often used in a figurative sense to describe the people of Israel as being unfaithful to God, especially when they worshiped false gods.

Translation Suggestions:

- If the target language does not have one word that means "adultery," this term could be translated with a phrase such as "having sexual relations with someone else's wife" or "being intimate with another person's spouse."
- Some languages may have an indirect way of talking about adultery, such as "sleeping with someone else's spouse" or "being unfaithful to one's wife." (See: [Euphemism](#))
- When "adulterous" is used in a figurative sense, it is best to translate it literally in order to communicate God's view of his disobedient people as being compared to an unfaithful spouse. If this does not communicate accurately in the target language, the figurative use of "adulterous" could be translated as "unfaithful" or "immoral" or "like an unfaithful spouse."

(See also: [commit](#), [covenant](#), [sexual immorality](#), [faithful](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2114, H5003, H5004, H5237, G3428, G3429, G3430, G3431, G3432

Forms Found in the English ULB:

adulterer, adulterers, adulteress, adulteresses, adulteries, adulterous, adultery, immoral woman

Uses:

- [Mark 7:22](#)
- [Mark 8:38](#)
- [Mark 10:11](#)

- Mark 10:12
- Mark 10:19

adversary

Related Ideas:

enemy, hostile, hostility, opponent, oppose, opposition

Definition:

An "adversary" is a person or group who is opposed to someone or something. The term "enemy" has a similar meaning.

- Your adversary can be a person who tries to oppose you or harm you.
- When two nations fight, each can be called an "adversary" of the other.
- In the Bible, the devil is referred to as an "adversary" and an "enemy."
- Adversary may be translated as "opponent" or "enemy," but it suggests a stronger form of opposition.
- Someone who is "hostile" wants to fight other people. Such a person has "hostile intent" or acts with "hostility."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H340, H341, H6146, H6862, H6887, H6965, H7379, H7790, H7854, H8130, H8324, G476, G480, G485, G498, G2189, G2190, G5227

Forms Found in the English ULB:

adversaries, adversary, enemies, enemies', enemy, enemy's, hostile, hostilities, hostility, opponent, opponents, oppose, opposed, opposes, opposition

Uses:

- [Mark 12:36](#)

age

Related Ideas:

aged, from ancient times, old age

Definition:

The term "age" refers to the length of time a person has lived. The term "aged" describes a person who is very old. The term "age" is also used to refer generally to a time period.

- Jesus refers to "this age" as the present time when evil, sin, and disobedience fill the earth.
- There will be a future age when righteousness will reign over a new heaven and a new earth.
- Other words used to express an extended period of time include "era" and "season."
- The phrase "ancient times" refers to times long ago.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "age" could also be translated as "era" or "number of years old" or "time period" or "time."
- The phrase "at a very old age" could be translated as "when he was very old" or "when he had lived a very long time."
- The phrase "this present evil age" means "during this time right now when people are very evil."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5769, H7872, G165, G166, G1074

Forms Found in the English ULB:

age, aged, ages, from ancient times, old age

Uses:

- [Mark 10:30](#)

alarm

Related Ideas:

sound an alarm

Definitions:

An alarm is something that warns people about something that could harm them. To “be alarmed” is to be very worried and frightened about something dangerous or threatening.

- King Jehoshaphat was alarmed when he heard that the Moabites were planning to attack the kingdom of Judah.
- Jesus told his disciples not to be alarmed when they hear about disasters happening in the last days.
- The expression “sound an alarm” means to give a warning. In ancient times, a person could sound an alarm by making a noise.

Translation Suggestions

- To “alarm someone” means to “cause someone to worry” or to “worry someone.”
- To “be alarmed” could be translated as “be worried” or “be frightened” or “be very concerned.”
- The expression “sound an alarm” could be translated by “publicly warn” or “announce that danger is coming” or “blow a trumpet to warn about danger.”

(See also: Jehoshaphat, Moab)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2648, H7321, H8643

Forms Found in the English ULB:

alarm, alarms, sound ... alarm

Uses:

- [Mark 16:5](#)
- [Mark 16:6](#)

amazed

Related Ideas:

amazement, appalled, astonished, astounded, incomprehensible, marvel, marvelous, perplexed, remarkable, surprised, wonder, wonderful

Definition:

Some of these terms mean to be very surprised because of something very unusual that happened. Many of these terms are positive and express that the people were happy about what had happened. Usually the event that caused the wonder and amazement was a miracle, something only God could do.

- The words "amazed," "astonished," and "astounded" describe someone who is very surprised because of something very unusual that happened.
- The word "appalled" describes someone who is amazed or horrified by something that is bad or evil.
- The word "perplexed" describes someone who is to be amazed and troubled, not knowing what to think or how to act.
- People "marvel" and "wonder" when they are surprised by something very unusual.
- "Amazement" and "wonder" are what people feel when they are amazed.

Some of these terms describe things that are very unusual and surprise people. * The words "amazing," "astonishing," "marvelous," "remarkable," and "wonderful" describe things that are very unusual and surprise people. * The word "appalling" describes something that is very bad and causes people to be amazed or horrified. * The word "incomprehensible" describes something that is so great that people cannot ever understand it. * A "wonder" is an extraordinary and surprising thing that happens.

Translation Suggestions

- Some of these words are translations of Greek expressions that mean "struck with amazement" or "standing outside of (oneself)." These expressions show how very surprised or shocked the person was feeling. Other languages might also have ways to express this.
- Other ways to translate these words could be "extremely surprised" or "very shocked."

(See also: [miracle](#), [sign](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H226, H852, H926, H943, H2865, H3820, H4159, H6313, H6381, H6382, H6383, H6395, H8047, H8074, H8429, H8539, H8540, H8541, G639, G1411, G1568, G1569, G1605, G1611, G1839, G2284, G2285, G2296, G2297, G2298, G4023, G4592, G5059

Forms Found in the English ULB:

amazed, amazement, amazing events, amazing things, appalled, appalling, astonish, astonished, astonishing, astounded, incomprehensible, marvel, marveled, marveling, marvelous, marvelous

things, perplexed, remarkable, surprised, wonder, wonderful, wondering, wonders

Uses:

- Mark 1:22
- Mark 1:27
- Mark 2:12
- Mark 5:20
- Mark 5:42
- Mark 5:42
- Mark 6:2
- Mark 6:6
- Mark 6:20
- Mark 6:51
- Mark 7:37
- Mark 9:15
- Mark 10:24
- Mark 10:26
- Mark 10:32
- Mark 11:18
- Mark 12:11
- Mark 13:22
- Mark 15:5
- Mark 15:44
- Mark 16:8

Andrew

Facts:

Andrew was one of twelve men whom Jesus chose to be his closest disciples (later called apostles).

- Andrew's brother was Simon Peter. Both of them were fishermen.
- Peter and Andrew were fishing in the Sea of Galilee when Jesus called them to be his disciples.
- Before Peter and Andrew met Jesus, they had been disciples of John the Baptizer.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [apostle](#), [disciple](#), [the twelve](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G406

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Andrew, Andrew's

Uses:

- [Mark 1:16](#)
- [Mark 1:29](#)
- [Mark 3:18](#)
- [Mark 13:3](#)

angel

Related Ideas:

archangel

Definition:

An angel is a powerful spirit being whom God created. Angels exist to serve God by doing whatever he tells them to do. The term "archangel" refers to the angel who rules or leads all the other angels.

- The word "angel" literally means "messenger."
- The term "archangel" literally means "chief messenger." The only angel referred to in the Bible as an "archangel" is Michael.
- In the Bible, angels gave messages to people from God. These messages included instructions about what God wanted the people to do.
- Angels also told people about events that were going to happen in the future or events that had already happened.
- Angels have God's authority as his representatives and sometimes in the Bible they spoke as if God himself was speaking.
- Other ways that angels serve God are by protecting and strengthening people.
- A special phrase, "angel of Yahweh," has more than one possible meaning: 1) It may mean "angel who represents Yahweh" or "messenger who serves Yahweh." 2) It may refer to Yahweh himself, who looked like an angel as he talked to a person. Either one of these meanings would explain the angel's use of "I" as if Yahweh himself was talking.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "angel" could include "messenger from God" or "God's heavenly servant" or "God's spirit messenger."
- The term "archangel" could be translated as "chief angel" or "head ruling angel" or "leader of the angels."
- Also consider how these terms are translated in a national language or another local language.
- The phrase "angel of Yahweh" should be translated using the words for "angel" and "Yahweh." This will allow for different interpretations of that phrase. Possible translations could include "angel from Yahweh" or "angel sent by Yahweh" or "Yahweh, who looked like an angel."

(See also: [Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [chief](#), [head](#), [messenger](#), [Michael](#), [ruler](#), [servant](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H47, H4397, G32, G743, G2465

Forms Found in the English ULB:

angel, angels, archangel

Uses:

- [Mark 1:13](#)
- [Mark 8:38](#)
- [Mark 12:25](#)
- [Mark 13:27](#)
- [Mark 13:32](#)

anger

Related Ideas:

angry, indignant, indignation, quick-tempered

Definition:

To “be angry” or to “have anger” means to be very displeased, irritated, and upset about something or against someone.

- When people get angry, they are often sinful and selfish, but sometimes they have righteous anger against injustice or oppression.
- God’s anger (also called “wrath”) expresses his strong displeasure regarding sin.
- The phrase “provoke to anger” means “cause to be angry.”
- A “quick-tempered” person becomes angry quickly and easily.
- To be “indignant” is to grieve to the point of anger or to be angry because someone has been arrogant.

(See also: wrath)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H599, H639, H1149, H1984, H2152, H2194, H2195, H2198, H2534, H2734, H2740, H2787, H3179, H3707, H3708, H3824, H4751, H4843, H5674, H5678, H6225, H7107, H7110, H7266, H7307, H7852, G23, G1758, G2371, G2372, G3164, G3709, G3710, G3711, G3947, G3949, G3950, G4360, G5520

Forms Found in the English ULB:

anger, anger burned, angered, angry, burning anger, indignant, indignation, quick-tempered

Uses:

- [Mark 3:5](#)
- [Mark 6:19](#)
- [Mark 10:41](#)
- [Mark 14:4](#)

anoint

Related Ideas:

perfume, sons of fresh olive oil

Definition:

The term "anoint" means to rub or pour oil on a person or object. Sometimes the oil was mixed with spices, giving it a sweet, perfumed smell. The term is also used figuratively to refer to the Holy Spirit choosing and empowering someone.

- In the Old Testament, priests, kings, and prophets were anointed with oil to set them apart for special service to God.
- Objects such as altars or the tabernacle were also anointed with oil to show that they were to be used to worship and glorify God.
- In the New Testament, sick people were anointed with oil for their healing.
- The New Testament records two times that Jesus was anointed with perfumed oil by a woman, as an act of worship. One time Jesus commented that in doing this she was preparing him for his future burial.
- After Jesus died, his friends prepared his body for burial by anointing it with oils and spices.
- The titles "Messiah" (Hebrew) and "Christ" (Greek) mean "the Anointed (One)."
- Jesus the Messiah is the one who was chosen and anointed as a Prophet, High Priest, and King.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "anoint" could be translated as "pour oil on" or "put oil on" or "consecrate by pouring perfumed oil on."
- To "be anointed" could be translated as "be consecrated with oil." or "be appointed" or "be consecrated."
- In some contexts the term "anoint" could be translated as "appoint."
- A phrase like "the anointed priest," could be translated as "the priest who was consecrated with oil" or "the priest who was set apart by the pouring on of oil."

(See also: [Christ](#), consecrate, [high priest](#), [King of the Jews](#), [priest](#), [prophet](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1101, H1878, H3323, H4473, H4886, H4888, H4899, H5480, G218, G1472, G3462, G3464, G5545, G5548

Forms Found in the English ULB:

anoint, anointed, anointing, perfume, sons of fresh olive oil

Uses:

- [Mark 6:13](#)

- Mark 14:3
- Mark 14:4
- Mark 14:5
- Mark 14:8
- Mark 16:1

apostle

Related Ideas:

apostleship

Definition:

The “apostles” were men sent by Jesus to preach about God and his kingdom. The term “apostleship” refers to the position and authority of those who were chosen as apostles.

- The word “apostle” means “someone who is sent out for a special purpose.” The apostle has the same authority as the one who sent him.
- Jesus’ twelve closest disciples became the first apostles. Other men, such as Paul and James, also became apostles.
- By God’s power, the apostles were able to boldly preach the gospel and heal people, and were able to force demons to come out of people.

Translation Suggestions:

- The word “apostle” can also be translated with a word or phrase that means “someone who is sent out” or “sent-out one” or “person who is called to go out and preach God’s message to people.”
- It is important to translate the terms “apostle” and “disciple” in different ways.
- Also consider how this term was translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See [Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [authority](#), [disciple](#), [James \(son of Zebedee\)](#), [Paul](#), [the twelve](#))

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G651, G652, G2491, G5376, G5570

Forms Found in the English ULB:

apostle, apostles, apostles’, apostleship

Uses:

- [Mark 3:14](#)
- [Mark 6:30](#)

asleep

Related Ideas:

sleep, sleeper

Definition:

These terms can have figurative meanings relating to death.

- To "sleep" or "be asleep" can be a metaphor meaning to "be dead." (See: [Metaphor](#))
- The expression "fall asleep" means start sleeping, or, figuratively, die.
- To "sleep with one's fathers" means to die, as one's ancestors have, or to be dead, as one's ancestors are.
- To "lie down" with others who have died means to die, as they have died, or to be dead, as they are dead.
- The word "lie" often appears in connection with the idea of sleep. This "lie" refers to lying down on a bed or other sleeping place, not to saying things that are untrue.

The phrases "lie with" and "sleep with," when referring to what a man and a woman do together, is a euphemism for them having sexual relations. (See: [Euphemism](#))

Translation Suggestions:

- To "fall asleep" could be translated as to "suddenly become asleep" or to "start sleeping" or to "die," depending on its meaning.
- Note: It is especially important to keep the figurative expression in contexts where the audience did not understand the meaning. For example, when Jesus told his disciples that Lazarus had "fallen asleep" they thought he meant that Lazarus was just sleeping naturally. In this context, it would not make sense to translate this as "he died."
- Some project languages may have a different expression for death or dying which could be used if the expressions "sleep" and "asleep" do not make sense.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1957, H3462, H3463, H7290, H7901, H8139, H8142, H8153, H8639, G879, G1852, G1853, G2518, G2837, G5258

Forms Found in the English ULB:

asleep, fallen asleep, fell asleep, sleep, lay down, lies down, sleeper, sleeping, sleeps, slept

Uses:

- [Mark 4:27](#)
- [Mark 4:38](#)
- [Mark 13:36](#)
- [Mark 14:37](#)

- Mark 14:40
- Mark 14:41

assembly

Related Ideas:

assemble together, bring together, call together, come together, community, congregation, crowd, gather, gathering, group, meet, meeting

Definition:

The term "assembly" usually refers to a group of people who come together to discuss problems, give advice, and make decisions.

- An assembly can be a group that is organized in an official and somewhat permanent way, or it can be a group of people who come together temporarily for a specific purpose or occasion.
- In the Old Testament there was a special kind of assembly called a "sacred assembly" in which the people of Israel would gather to worship Yahweh.
- Sometimes the term "assembly" referred to the Israelites in general, as a group.
- A large gathering of enemy soldiers was sometimes also referred to as an "assembly." This could be translated as "army."
- In the New Testament, an assembly of 70 Jewish leaders in major cities such as Jerusalem would meet to judge legal matters and to settle disputes between people. This assembly was known as the "Sanhedrin" or the "Council."

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, "assembly" could also be translated as "special gathering" or "congregation" or "council" or "army" or "large group."
- When the term "assembly" refers generally to the Israelites as a whole, it could also be translated as "community" or "people of Israel."
- The phrase, "all the assembly" could be translated as "all the people" or "the whole group of Israelites" or "everyone." (See: [Hyperbole and Generalization](#))

(See also: [council](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H622, H1481, H2199, H3259, H4150, H4186, H4744, H5475, H5712, H6116, H6908, H6950, H6951, H6952, H7125, G1218, G1577, G3831, G4863, G4864, G4871, G4905

Forms Found in the English ULB:

assemble, assembled, assembled together, assemblies, assembling, assembly, bring ... together, brought ... together, called ... together, came together, come together, comes together, community, community's, congregation, crowd, gather, gather ... together, gathered, gathered ... together, gathering, gathers, group, joyful assembly, meet, meeting, meetings, met

Uses:

- [Mark 2:2](#)

- Mark 3:20
- Mark 4:1
- Mark 5:21
- Mark 6:30
- Mark 7:1
- Mark 14:53

astray

Related Ideas:

draw away, make a mistake, mislead, mistaken, wander

Definition:

The terms "stray" and "go astray" mean to disobey God's will. People who are "led astray" have allowed other people or circumstances to influence them to disobey God.

- The word "astray" gives a picture of leaving a clear path or a place of safety to go down a wrong and dangerous path.
- Sheep who leave the pasture of their shepherd have "strayed." God compares sinful people to sheep who have left him and "gone astray."
- To "draw away" someone or "mislead" someone is to lead him astray.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase "go astray" could be translated as "go away from God" or "take a wrong path away from God's will" or "stop obeying God" or "live in a way that goes away from God."
- To "lead someone astray" could be translated as "cause someone to disobey God" or "influence someone to stop obeying God" or "cause someone to follow you down a wrong path."

(See also: disobey, [shepherd](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5074, H5080, H7683, H7686, H8582, G1294, G4105, G5351

Forms Found in the English ULB:

astray, drawn away, go astray, goes astray, gone astray, lead ... astray, leads ... astray, led ... astray, made ... mistake, mislead, misleading, misleads, misled, mistaken, stray, strayed, straying, strays, wander, went astray

Uses:

- [Mark 12:24](#)
- [Mark 12:27](#)
- [Mark 13:5](#)
- [Mark 13:6](#)

authority

Related Ideas:

authority to judge, place in charge, put in charge, right

Definition:

The term "authority" refers to the power of influence and control that someone has over someone else.

- Kings and other governing rulers have authority over the people they are ruling.
- The word "authorities" can refer to people, governments, or organizations that have authority over others.
- The word "authorities" can also refer to spirit beings who have power over people who have not submitted themselves to God's authority.
- Masters have authority over their servants or slaves. Parents have authority over their children.
- Governments have the authority or right to make laws that govern their citizens.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "authority" can also be translated as "control" or "right" or "qualifications."
- Sometimes "authority" is used with the meaning of "power."
- When "authorities" is used to refer to people or organizations who rule people, it could also be translated as "leaders" or "rulers" or "powers."
- The phrase "by his own authority" could also be translated as, "with his own right to lead" or "based on his own qualifications."
- The expression, "under authority" could be translated as, "responsible to obey" or "having to obey others' commands."

(See also: citizen, [command](#), [obey](#), [power](#), [ruler](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2940, H4475, H4910, H4915, H6486, H6666, H6680, H7980, H7990, H8633, G831, G1413, G1849, G1850, G2003, G2525, G2715, G2917, G2963, G5247

Forms Found in the English ULB:

authorities, authority, authority to judge, places ... in charge, put ... in charge, puts ... in charge, right, was ... in charge, were ... in charge

Uses:

- [Mark 1:22](#)
- [Mark 1:27](#)
- [Mark 2:10](#)

- Mark 3:15
- Mark 6:7
- Mark 10:42
- Mark 11:28
- Mark 11:29
- Mark 11:33
- Mark 13:34

baptize

Related Ideas:

baptism

Definition:

In the New Testament, the terms "baptize" and "baptism" usually refer to ritually bathing a Christian with water to show that he has been cleansed from sin and has been united with Christ.

- Besides water baptism, the Bible talks about being "baptized with the Holy Spirit" and "baptized with fire."
- The term "baptism" is also used in the Bible to refer to going through great suffering.

Translation Suggestions:

- Christians have different views about how a person should be baptized with water. It is probably best to translate this term in a general way that allows for different ways of applying the water.
- Depending on the context, the term "baptize" could be translated as "purify," "pour out on," "plunge (or dip) into," "wash," or "spiritually cleanse." For example, "baptize you with water" could be translated as, "plunge you into water."
- The term "baptism" could be translated as "purification," "a pouring out," "a dipping," "a cleansing," or "a spiritual washing."
- When it refers to suffering, "baptism" could also be translated as "a time of terrible suffering" or "a cleansing through severe suffering."
- Also consider how this term is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language.

(See also: [Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [John \(the Baptist\)](#), [repent](#), [Holy Spirit](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G907

Forms Found in the English ULB:

baptism, baptize, baptized, baptizing

Uses:

- [Mark 1:4](#)
- [Mark 1:5](#)
- [Mark 1:8](#)
- [Mark 1:9](#)
- [Mark 10:38](#)
- [Mark 10:39](#)
- [Mark 16:16](#)

Barabbas

Facts:

Barabbas was a prisoner in Jerusalem at the time when Jesus was arrested.

- Barabbas was a criminal who had committed crimes of murder and rebellion against the Roman government.
- When Pontius Pilate offered to either release Barabbas or Jesus, the people chose Barabbas.
- So Pilate allowed Barabbas to go free, but condemned Jesus to be killed.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Pilate](#), Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G912

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Barabbas, Barabbas'

Uses:

- [Mark 15:7](#)
- [Mark 15:11](#)
- [Mark 15:15](#)

Bartholomew

Facts:

Bartholomew was one of Jesus' twelve apostles.

- Along with the other apostles, Bartholomew was sent out to preach the gospel and do miracles in Jesus' name.
- He was also one of those who saw Jesus return to heaven.
- A few weeks after that, he was with the other apostles in Jerusalem at Pentecost when the Holy Spirit came upon them.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [apostle](#), [good news](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [miracle](#), Pentecost, [the twelve](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G918

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Bartholomew, Bartholomew's

Uses:

- [Mark 3:18](#)

basket

Related Ideas:

basketful, cage

Definition:

The term "basket" refers to a container made of woven material.

- In biblical times, baskets were probably woven with strong plant materials, such as wood from peeled tree branches or twigs.
- A basket could be coated with a waterproof substance so that it could float.
- When Moses was a baby, his mother made a waterproof basket to put him in and floated it among the reeds of the Nile River.
- The word translated as "basket" in that story is the same word that is translated as "ark" referring to the boat that Noah built. The common meaning of its use in these two contexts may be "floating container."
- A "cage" is a container in which people keep animals.

(See also: ark, [Moses](#), Nile River, Noah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H374, H1731, H1736, H2935, H3619, H5536, H8392, G2894, G3426, G4553, G4711

Forms Found in the English ULB:

basket, basketfuls, baskets, cage

Uses:

- [Mark 4:21](#)
- [Mark 6:43](#)
- [Mark 8:8](#)
- [Mark 8:19](#)
- [Mark 8:20](#)

bear

Related Ideas:

bearer, bear with, birth, carry, childbirth, support, sustain, tolerate

Definitions:

The term "bear" literally means "carry" something. There are also many figurative uses of this term.

- When speaking of a woman who will bear a child, this means "give birth to" a child.
- To "bear a burden" means to "experience difficult things." These difficult things could include physical or emotional suffering.
- To "bear with" someone means to be patient with them and their faults.
- A common expression in the Bible is "bear fruit," which means "produce fruit" or "have fruit."
- The expression "bear witness" means "testify" or "report what one has seen or experienced."
- The statement that "a son will not bear the iniquity of his father" means that he "will not be held responsible for" or "will not be punished for" his father's sins.
- In general, this term could be translated as "carry" or "be responsible for" or "produce" or "have" or "endure," depending on the context.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: burden, Elisha, [endure](#), [fruit](#), iniquity, [report](#), [sheep](#), [strength](#), [testimony](#), [testimony](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2032, H2232, H3201, H3205, H3211, H4138, H4853, H5375, H5445, H5449, H5582, H6030, H6403, H6509, H6779, H7617, G142, G430, G941, G1080, G1627, G2592, G3140, G4722, G4828, G5041, G5088, G5342, G5409, G5576

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bear, bearer, bearing, bearing with, bears, birth, bore, born, borne, carried, carry, carrying, childbirth, gave birth, give birth, given birth, gives birth, has ... borne, have ... borne, support, supported, supports, sustain, sustains, tolerate

Uses:

- [Mark 2:3](#)
- [Mark 14:13](#)
- [Mark 14:21](#)
- [Mark 15:21](#)

bear

Definition:

A bear is a large, four-legged furry animal with dark brown or black hair, with sharp teeth and claws. Bears were common in Israel during Bible times.

- These animals live in forests and mountain areas; they eat fish, insects, and plants.
- In the Old Testament, the bear is used as a symbol of strength.
- While tending sheep, the shepherd David fought a bear and defeated it.
- Two bears came out of the forest and attacked a group of youths who had mocked the prophet Elisha.

(See also: [David](#), Elisha)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1677, G715

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bear, bears

Uses:

- [Mark 4:28](#)
- [Mark 9:19](#)

beast

Related Ideas:

animal

Definitions:

In the Bible, the term "beast" is often just another way of saying "animal."

- A wild beast is a type of animal that lives freely in the forest or fields and has not been trained by people.
- A domestic beast is an animal that lives with people and is kept for food or for performing work, such as plowing fields. Often the term "livestock" is used to refer to this kind of animal.
- The Old Testament book of Daniel and the New Testament book of Revelation describe visions which have beasts that represent evil powers and authorities that oppose God. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- Some of these beasts are described as having strange features, such as several heads and many horns. They often have power and authority, indicating that they may represent countries, nations, or other political powers.
- Ways to translate this could include "creature" or "created thing" or "animal" or "wild animal," depending on the context.

(See also: [authority](#), Daniel, livestock, [nation](#), [power](#), [reveal](#), [Beelzebul](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H338, H929, H1165, H2123, H2416, H2423, H2874, H4806, G2226, G2341, G2342, G2934, G4968, G5074

Forms Found in the English ULB:

animal, animal's, animals, beast, beast's, beasts

Uses:

- [Mark 1:13](#)

Beelzebul

Facts:

Beelzebul is another name for Satan, or the devil. It is also sometimes spelled, "Beelzebub."

- This name literally means "lord of flies" which means, "ruler over demons." But it is best to translate this term close to the original spelling rather than translate the meaning.
- It could also be translated as "Beelzebul the devil" to make it clear who is being referred to.
- This name is related to the name of the false god "Baal-zebub" of Ekron.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [demon](#), Ekron, [Satan](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G954

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Beelzebul, Beelzebul's

Uses:

- [Mark 3:22](#)

beg

Related Ideas:

ask, beggar, needy

Definition:

The term "beg" means to urgently ask someone for something. It often refers to asking for money, but it is also commonly used to refer to pleading for something.

- Often people beg or plead when they strongly need something, but don't know if the other person will give them what they ask for.
- A "beggar" is someone who regularly sits or stands in a public place to ask people for money.
- Depending on the context, this term could be translated as, "plead" or "urgently ask" or "demand money" or "regularly ask for money."

(See also: plead)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H34, H577, H1245, H6035, H7592, G154, G1189, G1871, G2065, G3726, G3870, G4319, G4434

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ask, asking, asks, beg, beggar, begged, begging, needy

Uses:

- Mark 1:40
- Mark 5:7
- Mark 5:10
- Mark 5:12
- Mark 5:17
- Mark 5:18
- Mark 5:23
- Mark 6:22
- Mark 6:23
- Mark 6:24
- Mark 6:56
- Mark 7:26
- Mark 7:32
- Mark 8:22
- Mark 10:35
- Mark 10:38
- Mark 11:24
- Mark 15:8

believe

Related Ideas:

be persuaded, belief, believer, have faith, persuade, persuasive

Definition:

The terms "believe" and "believe in" are closely related, but have slightly different meanings:

1. believe

- To believe something is to accept or trust that it is true.
- To believe someone is to acknowledge that what that person has said is true.
- To persuade someone is to get that person to believe that something is true.

2. believe in

- To "believe in" someone means to "trust in" that person. It means to trust that the person is who he says he is, that he always speaks the truth, and that he will do what he has promised to do.
- When a person truly believes in something, he will act in such a way that shows that belief.
- The phrase "have faith in" usually has the same meaning as "believe in."
- To "believe in Jesus" means to believe that he is the Son of God, that he is God himself who also became human and who died as a sacrifice to pay for our sins. It means to trust him as Savior and live in a way that honors him.

In the Bible, the term "believer" refers to someone who believes in and relies on Jesus Christ as Savior.

- The term "believer" literally means "person who believes."
- The term "Christian" eventually came to be the main title for believers because it indicates that they believe in Christ and obey his teachings.

The term "unbelief" refers to not believing something or someone.

- In the Bible, "unbelief" refers to not believing in or not trusting in Jesus as one's Savior.
- A person who does not believe in Jesus is called an "unbeliever."

Translation Suggestions:

Translating "believe" and "believe in":

* To "believe" could be translated as to "know to be true" or "know to be right." * To "believe in" could be translated as "trust completely" or "trust and obey" or "completely rely on and follow."

Translating "believer":

* Some translations may prefer to say "believer in Jesus" or "believer in Christ." * This term could also be translated by a word or phrase that means "person who trusts in Jesus" or "someone who knows Jesus and lives for him." * Other ways to translate "believer" could be "follower of Jesus" or "person who knows and obeys Jesus." * The term "believer" is a general term for any believer

in Christ, while "disciple" and "apostle" were used more specifically for people who knew Jesus while he was alive. It is best to translate these terms in different ways, in order to keep them distinct.

Translating "unbelief" and "unbeliever": * Other ways to translate "unbelief" could include "lack of faith" or "not believing." * The term "unbeliever" could be translated as "person who does not believe in Jesus" or "someone who does not trust in Jesus as Savior."

(See also: [believe](#), [apostle](#), Christian, [disciple](#), [faith](#), trust)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H539, H3948, H6601, G544, G569, G3982, G4100, G4102, G4103

Forms Found in the English ULB:

am persuaded, belief, believe, believed, believer, believers, believes, believing, has faith, persuade, persuaded, persuading, persuasiveness, were persuaded

Uses:

- [Mark 1:15](#)
- [Mark 5:36](#)
- [Mark 9:23](#)
- [Mark 9:24](#)
- [Mark 11:23](#)
- [Mark 11:24](#)
- [Mark 11:31](#)
- [Mark 13:21](#)
- [Mark 15:32](#)
- [Mark 16:11](#)
- [Mark 16:13](#)
- [Mark 16:14](#)
- [Mark 16:16](#)
- [Mark 16:16](#)
- [Mark 16:17](#)

beloved

Related Ideas:

dear, lovely, treasured

Definition:

The term "beloved" is an expression of affection that describes someone who is loved and dear to someone else.

- The term "beloved" literally means "loved (one)" or "(who is) loved."
- God refers to Jesus as his "beloved Son."
- In their letters to Christian churches, the apostles frequently address their fellow believers as "beloved."
- Something or someone who is "lovely" attracts the love and good desires of others.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as "loved" or "loved one" or "well-loved," or "very dear."
- In the context of talking about a close friend, this could be translated as "my dear friend" or "my close friend." In English it is natural to say "my dear friend, Paul" or "Paul, who is my dear friend." Other languages may find it more natural to order this in a different way.
- Note that the word "beloved" comes from the word for God's love, which is unconditional, unselfish, and sacrificial.

(See also: [love](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H157, H1730, H2532, H3033, H3039, H4261, G25, G26, G27, G5207

Forms Found in the English ULB:

beloved, dear, lovely, treasured

Uses:

- [Mark 1:11](#)
- [Mark 9:7](#)
- [Mark 12:6](#)

Bethany

Facts:

The town of Bethany was located at the base of the eastern slope of the Mount of Olives, about 2 miles east of Jerusalem.

- Bethany was near the road that ran between Jerusalem and Jericho.
- Jesus often visited Bethany where his close friends Lazarus, Martha, and Mary lived.
- Bethany is especially known as the place where Jesus raised Lazarus from the dead.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Jericho](#), [Jerusalem](#), Lazarus, Martha, [Mary \(sister of Martha\)](#), [Mount of Olives](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G963

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Bethany

Uses:

- [Mark 11:1](#)
- [Mark 11:11](#)
- [Mark 11:12](#)
- [Mark 14:3](#)

betray

Related Ideas:

betrayal, betrayer, give over, hand over, traitor, treacherous, treacherously, treachery, turn over

Definition:

The term "betray" means to act in a way that deceives a person and allows other people to harm that person. A "betrayer" is a person who betrays a friend who was trusting him.

- Judas was "the betrayer" because he told the Jewish leaders how to capture Jesus.
- The betrayal by Judas was especially evil because he was an apostle of Jesus who received money in exchange for giving the Jewish leaders information that would result in Jesus' unjust death.
- "Betrayal" and "treachery" are two words for what happens when one person betrays another.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "betray" could be translated as "deceive and cause harm to" or "turn over to the enemy" or "treat treacherously."
- The term "betrayer" could be translated as "person who betrays" or "double dealer" or "traitor."

(See also: [Judas Iscariot](#), Jewish leaders, [apostle](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H898, H4042, H4603, H4604, H4820, H5462, H7411, G1560, G3860, G4273, G5483

Forms Found in the English ULB:

betray, betrayal, betrayed, betrayer, betrayers, betraying, betrays, give ... over, given ... over, hand ... over, handed ... over, traitor, traitors, treacherous, treacherously, treachery, turn ... over

Uses:

- [Mark 3:19](#)
- [Mark 10:33](#)
- [Mark 13:9](#)
- [Mark 13:11](#)
- [Mark 14:10](#)
- [Mark 14:11](#)
- [Mark 14:18](#)
- [Mark 14:21](#)
- [Mark 14:41](#)
- [Mark 14:42](#)
- [Mark 14:44](#)
- [Mark 15:1](#)

- Mark 15:10
- Mark 15:15

bind

Related Ideas:

bond, bound, chain, fetter, put in bonds, put on, restrain, tie, wrap

Definition:

The term "bind" means to tie something or fasten it securely. Something that is tied or joined together is called a "bond." The term "bound" is the past tense of this term.

- To be "bound" means to have something tied or wrapped around something else.
- In a figurative sense, a person can be "bound" to a vow, which means he is "required to fulfill" what he promised to do.
- The term "bonds" refers to anything that binds, confines, or imprisons someone. It usually refers to physical chains, fetters or ropes that keep a person from being free to move.
- In Bible times, bonds such as ropes or chains were used to attach prisoners to the wall or floor of a stone prison.
- The term "bind" can also be used to talk about wrapping cloth around a wound to help it heal.
- A dead person would be "bound" with cloth in preparation for burial.
- The term "bond" is used figuratively to refer to something, such as sin, that controls or enslaves someone.
- A bond can also be a close relationship between people in which they support each other emotionally, spiritually and physically. This applies to the bond of marriage.
- For example, a husband and wife are "bound" or tied to each other. It is a bond that God does not want broken.
- The term "bind" can also refer to forbidding an activity.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "bind" could also be translated as "tie" or "tie up" or "wrap (around)."
- Figuratively, it could be translated as to "restrain" or to "prevent" or to "keep from (something)."
- A special use of "bind" in Matthew 16 and 18 means "forbid" or "not permit."
- The term "bonds" could be translated as "chains" or "ropes" or "shackles."
- Figuratively the term "bond" could be translated as "knot" or "connection" or "close relationship."
- The phrase "bond of peace" means "being in harmony, which brings people in closer relationship to each other" or "the tying together that peace brings."
- To "bind up" could be translated as "wrap around" or "put a bandage on."
- To "bind" oneself with a vow could be translated as "promise to fulfill a vow" or "commit to fulfill a vow."
- Depending on the context, the term "bound" could also be translated as "tied" or "tied up" or "chained" or "obligated (to fulfill)" or "required to do."

(See also: [fulfill](#), [peace](#), [prison](#), [servant](#), [vow](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H247, H481, H612, H615, H631, H632, H640, H2296, H3729, H4147, H5178, H6029, H6123, H6887, H7194, H7405, H7576, H8244, G254, G1195, G1198, G1199, G1210, G1249, G1402, G2611, G3784, G4019, G4029, G4886, G4887

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bind, binding, bond, bonds, bound, chain, chained, chains, fetters, is bound, put ... in bonds, puts on, restrain, tie, tie up, tied, tied up, tying, wrapped

Uses:

- Mark 3:27
- Mark 5:3
- Mark 5:4
- Mark 6:17
- Mark 7:35
- Mark 9:42
- Mark 11:4
- Mark 15:1

blasphemy

Related Ideas:

blaspheme, blasphemer, blasphemous, insult, revile, taunt

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “blasphemy” refers to speaking in a way that shows a deep disrespect for God or people. To “blaspheme” or “insult” or “revile” someone is to speak against that person so that others think something false or bad about him.

- Most often, to blaspheme God means to slander or insult him by saying things that are not true about him or by behaving in an immoral way that dishonors him.
- It is blasphemy for a human being to claim to be God or to claim that there is a God other than the one true God.
- Some English versions translate this term as “slander” when it refers to blaspheming people.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “blaspheme” can be translated as to “say evil things against” or to “dishonor God” or to “slander.”
- Ways to translate “blasphemy” could include “speaking wrongly about others” or “slander” or “spreading false rumors.”

(See also: dishonor, [slander](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1421, H1442, H2778, H3639, H5006, H5007, H5344, G987, G988, G989, G3059, G3680, G5196

Forms Found in the English ULB:

blaspheme, blasphemed, blasphemer, blasphemers, blasphemes, blasphemies, blaspheming, blasphemous, blasphemy, insult, insulted, insulting, insults, revile, reviled, reviling

Uses:

- [Mark 2:7](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3:28](#)
- [Mark 3:29](#)
- [Mark 14:64](#)
- [Mark 15:29](#)

bless

Related Ideas:

happier, happy

Definition:

To "bless" someone or something means to cause good and beneficial things to happen to the person or thing that is being blessed.

- Blessing someone also means expressing a desire for positive and beneficial things to happen to that person.
- In Bible times, a father would often pronounce a formal blessing on his children.
- When people "bless" God or express a desire that God be blessed, this means they are praising him.
- The term "bless" is sometimes used for consecrating food before it is eaten, or for thanking and praising God for the food.

Translation Suggestions:

- To "bless" could also be translated as to "provide abundantly for" or to "be very kind and favorable toward."
- "God has brought great blessing to" could be translated as "God has given many good things to" or "God has provided abundantly for" or "God has caused many good things to happen to".
- "He is blessed" could be translated as "he will greatly benefit" or "he will experience good things" or "God will cause him to flourish."
- "Blessed is the person who" could be translated as "How good it is for the person who."
- Expressions like "blessed be the Lord" could be translated as "May the Lord be praised" or "Praise the Lord" or "I praise the Lord."
- In the context of blessing food, this could be translated as "thanked God for the food" or "praised God for giving them food" or "consecrated the food by praising God for it."

(See also: [praise](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H833, H835, H8055, H1288, H1293, G1757, G2127, G2128, G2129, G3106, G3107, G3108, G3741

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bless, blessed, blesses, blessing, blessings, happier, happy

Uses:

- [Mark 6:41](#)

- Mark 11:9
- Mark 11:10
- Mark 14:22
- Mark 14:61

blood

Related Ideas:

bleeding

Definition:

The term "blood" refers to the red liquid that comes out of a person's skin when there is an injury or wound. Blood brings life-giving nutrients to a person's entire body.

- Blood symbolizes life and when it is shed or poured out, it symbolizes the loss of life, or death.
- When people made sacrifices to God, they killed an animal and poured its blood on the altar. This symbolized the sacrifice of the animal's life to pay for people's sins.
- Through his death on the cross, Jesus' blood symbolically cleanses people from their sins and pays for the punishment they deserve for those sins.
- The expression "flesh and blood" refers to human beings.
- The expression "own flesh and blood" refers to people who are biologically related.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term should be translated with the term that is used for blood in the target language.
- The expression "flesh and blood" could be translated as "people" or "human beings."
- Depending on the context, the expression "my own flesh and blood" could be translated as "my own family" or "my own relatives" or "my own people."
- If there is an expression in the target language that is used with this meaning, that expression could be used to translate "flesh and blood."

(See also: [flesh](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1818, H5332, G129, G130, G131

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bleeding, blood

Uses:

- [Mark 5:25](#)
- [Mark 5:29](#)
- [Mark 14:24](#)

body

Related Ideas:

bodily, body of Christ, carcass, corpse

Definition:

The term “body” literally refers to the physical body of a person or animal. This term is also used figuratively to refer to an object or whole group that has individual members.

- Often the term “body” refers to a dead person. Sometimes this is referred to as a “dead body” or a “corpse.” The dead body of an animal is called a “carcass.”
- When Jesus said to the disciples at his last Passover meal, “This (bread) is my body,” he was referring to his physical body that would be “broken” (killed) to pay for their sins.
- In the Bible, Christians as a group are referred to as the “body of Christ.” Just as a physical body has many parts, the “body of Christ” has many individual members. Each individual believer has a special function in the body of Christ to help the whole group work together to serve God and bring him glory.
- Jesus is also referred to as the “head” (leader) of the “body” of his believers. Just as a person’s head tells his body what to do, so Jesus is the one who guides and directs Christians as members of his “body.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The best way to translate this term would be with the word that is most commonly used to refer to a physical body in the project language. Make sure that the word used is not an offensive term.
- When referring collectively to believers, for some languages it may be more natural and accurate to say “spiritual body of Christ.”
- When Jesus says, “This is my body,” it is best to translate this literally, with a note to explain it if needed.
- Some languages may have a separate word when referring to a dead body, such as “corpse” for a person or “carcass” for an animal. Make sure the word used to translate this makes sense in the context and is acceptable.

(See also: [head](#), [spirit](#))

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H990, H1320, H1472, H1480, H1655, H3409, H4191, H5038, H5315, H6297, H7607, G4430, G4561, G4954, G4983

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bodies, bodily, body, carcass, carcasses, corpse, corpses

Uses:

- Mark 5:29
- Mark 6:29
- Mark 14:8
- Mark 14:22
- Mark 15:43

bold

Related Ideas:

boldly, boldness, emboldened

Definition:

These terms all refer to having courage and confidence to speak the truth and do the right thing even when it is difficult or dangerous.

- A "bold" person is not afraid to say and do what is good and right, including defending people who are being mistreated. This could be translated as "courageous" or "fearless."
- In the New Testament, the disciples continued to "boldly" preach about Christ in public places, in spite of the danger of being put in jail or killed. This could be translated as "confidently" or "with strong courage" or "courageously."
- The "boldness" of these early disciples in speaking the good news of Christ's redeeming death on the cross resulted in the gospel being spread throughout Israel and nearby countries and finally, to the rest of the world. "Boldness" could also be translated as "confident courage."

(See also: confidence, [good news](#), [redeem](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H982, H5797, G662, G2292, G3618, G3954, G3955, G5111, G5112

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bold, boldly, boldness, emboldened

Uses:

- [Mark 15:43](#)

bow

Related Ideas:

bend, bend the knee, bow down, fall down before, kneel

Note

For the weapon called a bow, [click here](#).

Definition:

To bow means to bend over to humbly express respect and honor toward someone. To "bow down" means to bend over or kneel down very low, often with face and hands toward the ground.

- Other expressions include "bow the knee" (meaning to kneel) and "bow the head" (meaning to bend the head forward in humble respect or in sorrow).
- Bowing down can also be a sign of distress or mourning. Someone who is "bowed down" has been brought to a low position of humility.
- Often a person will bow in the presence of someone who is of higher status or greater importance, such as kings and other rulers.
- Bowing down before God is an expression of worship to him.
- In the Bible, people bowed down to Jesus when they realized from his miracles and teaching that he had come from God.
- The Bible says that when Jesus comes back someday, everyone will bow the knee to worship him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, this term could be translated with a word or phrase that means "bend forward" or "bend the head" or "kneel."
- The term "bow down" could be translated as "kneel down" or "prostrate oneself."
- Some languages will have more than one way of translating this term, depending on the context.

(See also: humble, [worship](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H86, H1288, H3721, H3766, H5753, H5791, H6915, H7743, H7812, H7817, G1120, G2578, G2827, G4098, G4352, G4364

Forms Found in the English ULB:

are bent, bend, bend the knee, bow, bow down, bowed, bowed ... down, bowed ... down ... before, bowing, bowing down, bows, bows down, fall down, fell, fell down, has ... bent, have ... bent, kneel, kneeling, knelt, will bend

Uses:

- Mark 1:40
- Mark 4:4
- Mark 4:5
- Mark 4:7
- Mark 4:8
- Mark 5:6
- Mark 5:22
- Mark 9:20
- Mark 10:17
- Mark 14:35
- Mark 15:19

bread

Related Ideas:

food, loaf of bread

Definition:

Bread is a food made from flour mixed with water and oil to form a dough. The dough is then shaped into a loaf and baked.

- When the term "loaf" occurs by itself, it means "loaf of bread."
- Bread dough is usually made with something that makes it rise, such as yeast.
- Bread can also be made without yeast so that it does not rise. In the Bible this is called "unleavened bread" and was used for the Jews' passover meal.
- Since bread was the main food for many people in biblical times, this term is also used in the Bible to refer to food in general. (See: [Synecdoche](#))
- The term "bread of the presence" referred to twelve loaves of bread that were placed on a golden table in the tabernacle or temple building as a sacrifice to God. These loaves represented the twelve tribes of Israel and were only for the priests to eat. This could be translated as "bread showing that God lived among them."
- The figurative term "bread from heaven" referred to the special white food called "manna" that God provided for the Israelites when they were wandering through the desert.
- Jesus also called himself the "bread that came down from heaven" and the "bread of life."
- When Jesus and his disciples were eating the Passover meal together before his death, he compared the unleavened Passover bread to his body which would be wounded and killed on a cross.
- Many times the term "bread" can be translated more generally as "food."

(See also: [Passover](#), tabernacle, [temple](#), [unleavened bread](#), [yeast](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2557, H3899, H4635, H4682, G106, G740, G4286

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bread, food, loaf of ... bread, loaves, loaves of ... bread

Uses:

- [Mark 2:26](#)
- [Mark 3:20](#)
- [Mark 6:8](#)
- [Mark 6:37](#)
- [Mark 6:38](#)
- [Mark 6:41](#)
- [Mark 6:44](#)

- Mark 6:52
- Mark 7:2
- Mark 7:5
- Mark 7:27
- Mark 8:4
- Mark 8:5
- Mark 8:6
- Mark 8:14
- Mark 8:16
- Mark 8:17
- Mark 8:19
- Mark 14:22

bridegroom

Definition:

In a marriage ceremony, the bridegroom is the man who will marry the bride.

- In the Jewish culture during Bible times, the ceremony was centered around the bridegroom coming to get his bride.
- In the Bible, Jesus is figuratively called the "Bridegroom" who will someday come for his "Bride," the Church.
- Jesus compared his disciples to the friends of the bridegroom who celebrate while the bridegroom is with them, but who will be sad when he is gone.

(See also: bride)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2860, G3566

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bridegroom, bridegrooms

Uses:

- [Mark 2:19](#)
- [Mark 2:20](#)

brother

Related Ideas:

brotherhood

Definition:

The term "brother" usually refers to a male person who shares at least one biological parent with another person.

- In the Old Testament, the term "brothers" is also used as a general reference to relatives, such as members of the same tribe, clan, or people group.
- In the New Testament, the apostles often used "brothers" to refer to fellow Christians, including both men and women, since all believers in Christ are members of one spiritual family, with God as their heavenly Father.
- A few times in the New Testament, the apostles used the term "sister" when referring specifically to a fellow Christian who was a woman, or to emphasize that both men and women are being included. For example, James emphasizes that he is talking about all believers when he refers to "a brother or sister who is in need of food or clothing."

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the literal word that is used in the target language to refer to a natural or biological brother, unless this would give wrong meaning.
- In the Old Testament especially, when "brothers" is used very generally to refer to members of the same family, clan, or people group, possible translations could include "relatives" or "clan members" or "fellow Israelites."
- In the context of referring to a fellow believer in Christ, this term could be translated as "brother in Christ" or "spiritual brother."
- If both males and females are being referred to and "brother" would give a wrong meaning, then a more general kinship term could be used that would include both males and females.
- Other ways to translate this term so that it refers to both male and female believers could be "fellow believers" or "Christian brothers and sisters."
- Make sure to check the context to determine whether only men are being referred to, or whether both men and women are included.

(See also: [apostle](#), God the Father, [sister](#), [spirit](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H251, H252, H264, H1730, H2993, H7453, G80, G81, G2385, G2500, G4613, G5360, G5569

Forms Found in the English ULB:

brother, brother's, brotherhood, brothers, brothers'

Uses:

- Mark 1:16
- Mark 1:19
- Mark 3:17
- Mark 3:31
- Mark 3:32
- Mark 3:33
- Mark 3:34
- Mark 3:35
- Mark 5:37
- Mark 6:3
- Mark 6:17
- Mark 6:18
- Mark 10:29
- Mark 10:30
- Mark 12:19
- Mark 12:20
- Mark 13:12

burnt offering

Related Ideas:

offering by fire

Definition:

A "burnt offering" was a type of sacrifice to God that was burnt up by fire on an altar. It was offered to make atonement for the sins of the people. This was also called an "offering by fire."

- Animals used for this offering were usually sheep or goats, but oxen and birds were also used.
- Except for the skin, the entire animal was burned up in this offering. The skin or hide was given to the priest.
- God commanded the Jewish people to offer burnt offerings two times every day.

(See also: altar, atonement, ox, [priest](#), [sacrifice](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H801, H5930, H7133, G3646

Forms Found in the English ULB:

burnt offering, burnt offerings, offering by fire, offering made by fire

Uses:

- [Mark 12:33](#)

bury

Related Ideas:

burial

Definition:

The term "bury" usually refers to putting a dead body into a hole or other burial place. The term "burial" is the act of burying something or can be used to describe a place used to bury something.

- Often people bury a dead body by placing it into a deep hole in the ground and then covering it with dirt.
- Sometimes the dead body is placed in a box-like structure, such as a coffin, before burying it.
- In Bible times, dead people were often buried in a cave or similar place. After Jesus died, his body was wrapped in cloths and placed in a stone tomb that was sealed with a large boulder.
- The terms "burial place" or "burial room" or "burial chamber" or "burial cave" are all ways to refer to a place where a dead body is buried.
- Other things can also be buried, such as when Achan buried silver and other things that he had stolen from Jericho.
- The phrase "buried his face" usually means "covered his face with his hands."
- Sometimes the word "hide" can mean "bury" as when Achan hid things in the ground that he had stolen from Jericho. This meant he buried them in the ground.

(See also: [Jericho](#), [tomb](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6900, H6912, H6913, G1779, G1780, G2290, G4916, G5027

Forms Found in the English ULB:

burial, buried, buries, bury, burying

Uses:

- [Mark 14:8](#)

Caesar

Related Words:

the emperor

Facts:

The term "Caesar" was the name or title used by many of the rulers of the Roman Empire. In the Bible, this name refers to three different Roman rulers.

- The first Roman ruler named Caesar was "Caesar Augustus," who was ruling during the time that Jesus was born.
- About thirty years later, at the time when John the Baptist was preaching, Tiberius Caesar was the ruler of the Roman Empire.
- Tiberius Caesar was still ruling Rome when Jesus told the people to pay Caesar what was due him and to give to God what is due him.
- When Paul appealed to Caesar, this referred to the Roman emperor, Nero, who also had the title "Caesar."
- When "Caesar" is used by itself as a title, it can also be translated as: "the Emperor" or "the Roman Ruler."
- In names such as Caesar Augustus or Tiberius Caesar, "Caesar" can be spelled close to the way a national language spells it.
- An emperor is the ruler of an empire.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [king](#), Paul, Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2541, G4575

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Caesar, Caesar's, the emperor

Uses:

- [Mark 12:14](#)
- [Mark 12:16](#)
- [Mark 12:17](#)

Caesarea

Related Words:

Caesarea Philippi

Facts:

Caesarea was an important city on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea, about 39 km south of Mount Carmel. Caesarea Philippi was a city located in the northeastern part of Israel, near Mount Hermon.

- These cities were named for the Caesars who ruled the Roman empire.
- The coastal Caesarea became the capital city of the Roman province of Judea around the time of the birth of Jesus.
- The apostle Peter first preached to the Gentiles in Caesarea.
- Paul sailed from Caesarea to Tarsus and also passed through this city on two of his missionary journeys.
- Jesus and his disciples traveled in the region surrounding Caesarea Philippi in Syria. Both cities were named after Herod Philip.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Caesar](#), [Gentile](#), the sea, Carmel, Mount Hermon, Rome, Tarsus)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2542, G5376

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Caesarea, Caesarea Philippi

Uses:

- [Mark 8:27](#)

call

Related Ideas:

appeal to, invite, summon

Definition:

The terms "call to" and "call out" mean to say something loudly to someone who is not nearby. To "call" someone means to summon that person. There are also some other meanings.

- To "call out" to someone means to shout or speak loudly to someone far away. It can also mean to ask someone for help, especially God.
- Often in the Bible, "call" has a meaning of "summon" or "command to come" or "request to come."
- God calls people to come to him and be his people. This is their "calling."
- When God "calls" people, it means that God has appointed or chosen people to be his children, to be his servants and proclaimers of his message of salvation through Jesus.
- This term is also used in the context of naming someone. For example, "His name is called John," means, "He is named John" or "His name is John."
- To be "called by the name of" means that someone is given the name of someone else. God says that he has called his people by his name.
- A different expression, "I have called you by name" means that God has specifically chosen that person.
- To appeal to someone is to ask someone to do something.
- To invite someone is to ask them to do something that they might like to do.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "call" could be translated by a word that means "summon," which includes the idea of being intentional or purposeful in calling.
- The expression "call out to you" could be translated as "ask you for help" or "pray to you urgently."
- When the Bible says that God has "called" us to be his servants, this could be translated as, "specially chose us" or "appointed us" to be his servants.
- "You must call his name" can also be translated as, "you must name him."
- "His name is called" could also be translated as, "his name is" or "he is named."
- To "call out" could be translated as, "say loudly" or "shout" or "say with a loud voice." Make sure the translation of this does not sound like the person is angry.
- The expression "your calling" could be translated as "your purpose" or "God's purpose for you" or "God's special work for you."
- To "call on the name of the Lord" could be translated as "seek the Lord and depend on him" or "trust in the Lord and obey him."
- To "call on" an official is to tell him to do what he is supposed to do as part of his job.
- To "call for" something could be translated by "demand" or "ask for" or "command."

- The expression "you are called by my name" could be translated as, "I have given you my name, showing that you belong to me."
- When God says, "I have called you by name," this could be translated as, "I know you and have chosen you."

(See also: [pray](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2199, H3259, H4744, H6817, H7121, H7123, H7769, H7773, G154, G1528, G1793, G1941, G1951, G2028, G2046, G2564, G2821, G2822, G2840, G2919, G3004, G3106, G3333, G3343, G3603, G3686, G3687, G3870, G4341, G4377, G4779, G4867, G5455, G5537, G5581

Forms Found in the English ULB:

appeal to, appealed to, appealing to, call, called, called on, called out, calling, calling out, calls, calls out, invite, invited, summon, summoned, summoning

Uses:

- [Mark 1:20](#)
- [Mark 2:17](#)
- [Mark 3:13](#)
- [Mark 3:23](#)
- [Mark 3:31](#)
- [Mark 4:11](#)
- [Mark 6:2](#)
- [Mark 6:7](#)
- [Mark 7:14](#)
- [Mark 8:1](#)
- [Mark 8:12](#)
- [Mark 8:34](#)
- [Mark 9:31](#)
- [Mark 9:35](#)
- [Mark 10:18](#)
- [Mark 10:42](#)
- [Mark 10:49](#)
- [Mark 10:49](#)
- [Mark 11:17](#)
- [Mark 12:37](#)
- [Mark 12:43](#)
- [Mark 14:32](#)
- [Mark 14:44](#)
- [Mark 15:7](#)
- [Mark 15:16](#)
- [Mark 15:35](#)

- Mark 15:44

camel

Definition:

A camel is a large, four legged animal with one or two humps on its back. (See also: [Translate Unknowns](#))

- In Bible times, the camel was the largest animal found in Israel and the surrounding regions.
- The camel was used mainly for carrying people and burdens.
- Some people groups also used camels for food but not the Israelites because God said that camels were unclean and were not to be eaten.
- Camels were valuable because they could move swiftly in the sand and could live without food and water for several weeks at a time.

(See also: burden, [clean](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1581, G2574

Forms Found in the English ULB:

camel, camel's, camels, camels'

Uses:

- [Mark 1:6](#)
- [Mark 10:25](#)

Capernaum

Facts:

Capernaum was a fishing village on the northwest shore of the Sea of Galilee.

- Jesus lived in Capernaum whenever he was teaching in Galilee.
- Several of his disciples were from Capernaum.
- Jesus also did many miracles in this city, including bringing a dead girl back to life.
- Capernaum was one of three cities that Jesus publicly rebuked because their people rejected him and did not believe his message. He warned them that God would punish them for their unbelief.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Galilee](#), [Sea of Galilee](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2584

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Capernaum

Uses:

- [Mark 1:21](#)
- [Mark 2:1](#)
- [Mark 9:33](#)

cast out

Related Ideas:

banish, cast off, compel to go, drive out, force out, outcast, put outside, throw out

Definition:

To "cast out" or "drive out" someone or something means to force that person or thing to go away.

- The term "cast" means the same thing as "throw." To cast a net means to throw the net into the water.
- In a figurative sense, "cast out" or "cast away" someone can mean to reject that person and send him away.
- To "banish" someone is to force them to stay far away.
- An "outcast" is someone whom other people have rejected and forced him to go live somewhere else.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could include, "force out" or "send away" or "get rid of."
- To "cast out demons" could be translated as "cause the demons to leave" or "drive the evil spirits out" or "expel the demons" or "command the demon to come out."

(See also: [demon](#), [demon-possessed](#), [lots](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1272, H1644, H1920, H3423, H5080, H7843, H7971, H7993, G1544

Forms Found in the English ULB:

banish, banished, cast ... off, cast ... out, casting out, compelled ... to go, drive, drive ... away, drive ... out, driven, driven ... away, driven ... out, drives ... away, drives ... out, driving ... out, drove ... out, force ... out, forced ... out, forcing ... out, outcast, outcasts, put ... outside, threw ... out, throw ... out, throwing out, thrown, thrown out

Uses:

- [Mark 1:12](#)
- [Mark 1:34](#)
- [Mark 1:39](#)
- [Mark 3:15](#)
- [Mark 3:22](#)
- [Mark 3:23](#)
- [Mark 5:40](#)
- [Mark 6:13](#)

- Mark 7:26
- Mark 9:18
- Mark 9:28
- Mark 9:38
- Mark 9:47
- Mark 11:15
- Mark 12:8
- Mark 16:9
- Mark 16:17

centurion

Definition:

A centurion was a Roman army officer who had a group of 100 soldiers under his command.

- This could also be translated with a term that means, "leader of a hundred men" or "army leader" or "officer in charge of a hundred."
- One Roman centurion came to Jesus to request healing for his servant.
- The centurion in charge of Jesus' crucifixion was amazed when he witnessed how Jesus died.
- God sent a centurion to Peter so that Peter could explain to him the good news about Jesus.

(See also: Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1543, G2760

Forms Found in the English ULB:

centurion, centurions

Uses:

- [Mark 15:39](#)
- [Mark 15:44](#)
- [Mark 15:45](#)

chief

Related Ideas:

finest, first of all, important, prominent

Definition:

The term "chief" refers to the most powerful or most important leader of a particular group.

- Examples of this include, "chief musician," "chief priest," "chief tax collector" and "chief ruler."
- It can also be used for the head of a specific family, as in Genesis 36 where certain men are named as "chiefs" of their family clans. In this context, the term "chief" could also be translated as "leader" or "head father."
- When used to describe a noun, this term could be translated as "leading" or "ruling," as in "leading musician" or "ruling priest."

(See also: [chief priests](#), [priest](#), [tax collector](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H47, H117, H441, H3629, H5387, H5632, H6496, H7218, H7225, H7227, H7229, H7262, H8269, H8334, G749, G750, G754, G3175, G4410, G4413, G5506

Forms Found in the English ULB:

chief, chiefs, finest, first of all, important, most important, prominent

Uses:

- [Mark 12:28](#)
- [Mark 12:29](#)
- [Mark 12:39](#)

chief priests

Definition:

The chief priests were important Jewish religious leaders during the time that Jesus lived on earth.

- The chief priests were responsible for everything needed for the worship services at the temple. They were also in charge of the money that was given to the temple.
- They were higher in rank and power than the ordinary priests. Only the high priest had more authority.
- The chief priests were some of Jesus' main enemies and they strongly influenced the Roman leaders to arrest and kill him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "chief priests" could also be translated as "head priests" or "leading priests" or "ruling priests."
- Make sure this term is translated differently from the term "high priest."

(See also: [chief](#), [high priest](#), Jewish leaders, [priest](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7218, G749

Forms Found in the English ULB:

chief priests

Uses:

- [Mark 8:31](#)
- [Mark 10:33](#)
- [Mark 11:18](#)
- [Mark 11:27](#)
- [Mark 14:1](#)
- [Mark 14:10](#)
- [Mark 14:43](#)
- [Mark 14:53](#)
- [Mark 14:55](#)
- [Mark 15:1](#)
- [Mark 15:3](#)
- [Mark 15:10](#)
- [Mark 15:11](#)
- [Mark 15:31](#)

children

Related Ideas:

child, childhood, childless

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "child" is often used to generally refer to someone who is young in age, including an infant. * The word "childhood" refers to the time that a person is a child. * The word "childless" describes a person who has no children. * The word "children" is the plural form of "child."

The words "child" and "children" also have several figurative uses.

- In the Bible, disciples or followers are sometimes called "children."
- Often the term "children" is used to refer to a person's descendants.
- The phrase "children of" can refer to being characterized by something. Some examples of this would be:
 - children of the light
 - children of obedience
 - children of the devil
- This term can also refer to people who are like spiritual children. For example, "children of God" refers to people who belong to God through faith in Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "children" could be translated as "descendants" when it is referring to a person's great-grandchildren or great-great-grandchildren, etc.
- Depending on the context, "children of" could be translated as, "people who have the characteristics of" or "people who behave like."
- If possible, the phrase, "children of God" should be translated literally since an important biblical theme is that God is our heavenly Father. A possible translation alternate would be, "people who belong to God" or "God's spiritual children."
- When Jesus calls his disciples "children," this could also be translated as, "dear friends" or "my beloved disciples."
- When Paul and John refer to believers in Jesus as "children," this could also be translated as "dear fellow believers."
- The phrase, "children of the promise" could be translated as, "people who have received what God promised them."

(See also: descendant, [promise](#), [son](#), [spirit](#), [believe](#), [beloved](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1069, H1121, H1123, H1129, H1397, H1580, H2029, H2030, H2056, H2145, H2233, H2945, H3173, H3205, H3206, H3243, H3490, H4392, H5288, H5290, H5759, H5953, H6185.

H7908, H7909, H7921, G730, G815, G1025, G1064, G3439, G3515, G3516, G3808, G3812, G3813, G3816, G4690, G5040, G5041, G5042, G5043, G5044, G5207, G5388

Forms Found in the English ULB:

child, childhood, childless, children

Uses:

- Mark 5:39
- Mark 5:40
- Mark 5:41
- Mark 7:27
- Mark 7:28
- Mark 7:30
- Mark 9:21
- Mark 9:24
- Mark 9:36
- Mark 9:37
- Mark 10:13
- Mark 10:14
- Mark 10:15
- Mark 10:24
- Mark 10:29
- Mark 10:30
- Mark 12:19
- Mark 13:12
- Mark 13:17

Christ

Related Ideas:

Christ Jesus, Jesus Christ, Messiah

Facts:

The terms "Messiah" and "Christ" mean "Anointed One" and refer to Jesus, God's Son.

- Both "Messiah" and "Christ" are used in the New Testament to refer to God's Son, whom God the Father appointed to rule as king over his people, and to save them from sin and death.
- In the Old Testament, the prophets wrote prophecies about the Messiah hundreds of years before he came to earth.
- Often a word meaning "anointed (one)" is used in the Old Testament to refer to the Messiah who would come.
- Jesus fulfilled many of these prophecies and did many miraculous works that proves he is the Messiah; the rest of these prophecies will be fulfilled when he returns.
- The word "Christ" is often used as a title, as in "the Christ" and "Christ Jesus." "Christ" also came to be used as part of his name, as in "Jesus Christ." These names emphasize that God's Son is the Messiah, who will reign forever.
- Jesus the Messiah is the one who was chosen and anointed as a Prophet, High Priest, and King.

Translation Suggestions:

- In many languages "Jesus" and "Christ" are spelled in a way that keeps the sounds or spelling as close to the original as possible. For example, "Jesucristo," "Jezus Christus," "Yesus Kristus", and "Hesukristo" are some of the ways that these names are translated into different languages.
- For the term "Christ," some translators may prefer to use only some form of the term "Messiah" throughout.
- This term could be translated using its meaning, "the Anointed One" or "God's Anointed Savior."
- Many languages use a transliterated word that looks or sounds like "Christ" or "Messiah." (See: [Borrow Words](#))
- The transliterated word could be followed by the definition of the term, as in "Christ, the Anointed One."
- Be consistent in how this is translated throughout the Bible so that it is clear that the same term is being referred to.
- Make sure the translations of "Messiah" and "Christ" work well in contexts where both terms occur in the same verse (such as John 1:41).

(See also: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Son of God](#), [David](#), [Jesus](#), [anoint](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4899, G3323, G5547

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Christ, Christ Jesus, Jesus Christ, Messiah

Uses:

- [Mark 1:1](#)
- [Mark 12:35](#)

clean

Related Ideas:

cleanness, cleanse, unclean, uncleanness, wash

Definition:

The term "clean" literally means to not have any dirt or stain. In the Bible, words like "clean" and "washed" are often used figuratively to mean, "pure," "holy," "free from sin," or "innocent".

- "Cleanse" is the process of making something "clean." It could also be translated as "wash" or "purify."
- In the Old Testament, God told the Israelites which animals he had specified as ritually "clean" and which ones were "unclean." Only the clean animals were permitted to be used for eating or for sacrifice. In this context, the term "clean" means that the animal was acceptable to God for use as a sacrifice.
- A person who had certain skin diseases would be unclean until the skin was healed enough to no longer be contagious. Instructions for cleansing the skin had to be obeyed in order for that person to be declared "clean" again.
- Sometimes "clean" is used figuratively to refer to moral purity.

In the Bible, the term "unclean" is used figuratively to refer to things that God declared to be unfit for his people to touch, eat, or sacrifice.

- God gave the Israelites instructions about which animals were "clean" and which ones were "unclean." The unclean animals were not permitted to be used for eating or for sacrifice.
- People with certain skin diseases were said to be "unclean" until they were healed.
- If the Israelites touched something "unclean," they themselves would be considered unclean for a certain period of time.
- Obeying God's commands about not touching or eating unclean things kept the Israelites set apart for God's service.
- This physical and ritual uncleanness was also symbolic of moral uncleanness.
- In another figurative sense, "unclean spirit" refers to an evil spirit.

Translation Suggestions:

Translating "clean": * This term could be translated with the common word for "clean" or "pure" (in the sense of being not dirty). * Other ways to translate this could include, "ritually clean" or "acceptable to God." * "Cleanse" could be translated by "wash" or "purify." * Make sure that the words used for "clean" and "cleanse" can also be understood in a figurative sense.

Translating "unclean": * The term "unclean" could also be translated as "not clean" or "unfit in God's eyes" or "physically unclean" or "defiled." * When referring to a demon as an unclean spirit, "unclean" could be translated as "evil" or "defiled." * The translation of this term should allow for spiritual uncleanness. It should be able to refer to anything that God declared as unfit for touching, eating, or sacrifice.

(See also: [defile](#), [demon](#), [holy](#), [sacrifice](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1249, H1252, H1305, H1351, H2134, H2135, H2141, H2398, H2889, H2890, H2891, H2893, H2930, H2931, H2932, H3722, H5079, H5352, H5355, H5356, H6663, H7137, H8552, H8562, G167, G169, G2511, G2512, G2513, G2514, G2839, G2840

Forms Found in the English ULB:

clean, cleaned, cleanness, cleans, cleanse, cleansed, cleanses, cleansing, purge, unclean, un-cleanness, wash, washed, washes, washing

Uses:

- Mark 01 General Notes
- Mark 1:23
- Mark 1:26
- Mark 1:27
- Mark 1:40
- Mark 1:41
- Mark 1:42
- Mark 1:44
- Mark 3:11
- Mark 3:30
- Mark 5:2
- Mark 5:8
- Mark 5:13
- Mark 6:7
- Mark 07 General Notes
- Mark 7:2
- Mark 7:5
- Mark 7:25
- Mark 9:25

clothed

Related Ideas:

cloth, clothe, cover, dressed, garment, put on, unclothed, wardrobe, wear

Definition:

When used figuratively in the Bible, "clothed with" means to be endowed or equipped with something. To "clothe" oneself with something means to seek to have a certain character quality.

- In the same way that clothing is outside your body and is visible to all, when you are "clothed" with a certain character quality, others can readily see it. To "clothe yourself with kindness" means to let your actions be so characterized by kindness that it is easily seen by everyone.
- To be "clothed with power from on high" means to have power given to you.
- This term is also used to express negative experiences, such as "clothed with shame" or "clothed with terror."
- All of the clothes a person wears is called his "wardrobe."

Translation Suggestions:

- If possible, it is best to keep the literal figure of speech, "clothe yourselves with." Another way to translate this could be "put on" if this refers to putting on clothes.
- If that does not give the correct meaning, other ways to translate "clothed with" could be "showing" or "manifesting" or "filled with" or "having the quality of."
- The term "clothe yourself with" could also be translated as "cover yourself with" or "behave in a way that shows."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H155, H899, H2290, H3680, H3736, H3801, H3830, H3847, H3848, H4055, H4254, H4374, H5526, H5497, H8008, H8071, H8516, G294, G1463, G1562, G1737, G1742, G1746, G1902, G2066, G2224, G2439, G2440, G4016, G4749, G5409, G5509

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cloth, clothe, clothed, clothes, clothing, cover, covered, coverings, coverings for their loins, covers, dressed, garment, garments, put ... on, putting ... on, unclothed, wardrobe, wear, wearing, worn

Uses:

- Mark 2:21
- Mark 5:15
- Mark 5:28
- Mark 5:30
- Mark 6:9
- Mark 6:56

- Mark 9:3
- Mark 11:8
- Mark 14:51
- Mark 14:63
- Mark 15:17
- Mark 15:20
- Mark 15:24
- Mark 16:5

command

Related Ideas:

commandment, forbid, order, requirement, solemn command

Definition:

The term to "command" means to order someone to do something. A "command" or "commandment" is what the person was ordered to do.

- Although these terms have basically the same meaning, "commandment" often refers to certain commands of God which are more formal and permanent, such as the "Ten Commandments."
- A command can be positive ("Honor your parents") or negative ("Do not steal").
- To "take command" means to "take control" or "take charge" of something or someone.
- To "forbid" is to command that someone not do something.

Translation Suggestions

- It is best to translate this term differently from the term "law." Also compare with the definitions of "decree" and "statute."
- Some translators may prefer to translate "command" and "commandment" with the same word in their language.
- Others may prefer to use a special word for commandment that refers to lasting, formal commands that God has made.

(See decree, statute, [law](#), Ten Commandments)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H560, H565, H1696, H1697, H1881, H2706, H2708, H2710, H2942, H2951, H3027, H3245, H3982, H3983, H4406, H4687, H4931, H5713, H5749, H6346, H6490, H6673, H6680, H7101, H7218, H7227, H7262, H7970, H8269, G1263, G1291, G1296, G1297, G1299, G1690, G1778, G1781, G1785, G2003, G2004, G2008, G2036, G2753, G3056, G3143, G3726, G3852, G3853, G4367, G4487, G5506

Forms Found in the English ULB:

command, commanded, commanding, commandment, commandments, commands, forbid, forbidden, forbidding, give ... solemn command, given ... solemn commands, given an order, given orders, order, ordered, orders, requirement, solemn commands

Uses:

- [Mark 1:27](#)
- [Mark 1:44](#)
- [Mark 3:12](#)

- Mark 5:43
- Mark 6:27
- Mark 6:39
- Mark 7:7
- Mark 7:8
- Mark 7:9
- Mark 7:36
- Mark 8:6
- Mark 8:7
- Mark 9:9
- Mark 9:25
- Mark 10:3
- Mark 10:19
- Mark 10:49
- Mark 12:28
- Mark 12:31
- Mark 13:34

commander

Related Ideas:

captain, leader, military officer, one who leads

Definition:

The term "commander" refers to a leader of an army who is responsible for leading and commanding a certain group of soldiers.

- A commander could be in charge of a small group of soldiers or a large group, such as a thousand men.
- This term is also used to refer to Yahweh as the commander of angel armies.
- Other ways to translate "commander" could include, "leader" or "captain" or "officer."
- The term to "command" an army could be translated as to "lead" or to "be in charge of."

(See also: [command](#), [ruler](#), [centurion](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H117, H1368, H2710, H2951, H1169, G4755, H5057, H5257, H6260, H6346, H7101, H7262, H7218, H7227, H7229, H7860, H7990, H8269, G758, G2233, G4291, G5506

Forms Found in the English ULB:

captain, captains, commander, commanders, leader, leaders, leading, military officers, one who leads

Uses:

- [Mark 6:21](#)

compassion

Related Ideas:

compassionate, deal gently with, pity, sympathy

Definition:

The term "compassion" refers to a feeling of concern for people, especially for those who are suffering. A "compassionate" person cares about other people and helps them.

- The word "compassion" usually includes caring about people in need, as well as taking action to help them.
- The Bible says that God is compassionate, that is, he is full of love and mercy.
- In Paul's letter to the Colossians, he tells them to "clothe themselves with compassion." He is instructing them to care about people and to actively help others who are in need.
- To have "sympathy" for someone is to understand how that person feels and to want to help him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The literal meaning of "compassion" is "bowels of mercy." This is an expression that means "mercy" or "pity." Other languages may have their own expression that means this.
- Ways of translating "compassion" could include, "a deep caring for" or "helpful mercy."
- The term "compassionate" could also be translated as, "caring and helpful" or "deeply loving and merciful."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2550, H2580, H2603, H5150, H5162, H5164, H7349, H7355, H7356, G1653, G3356, G3627, G4697, G4834, G4835

Forms Found in the English ULB:

compassion, compassionate, compassions, deal gently with, pitied, pity, sympathy

Uses:

- [Mark 1:41](#)
- [Mark 6:34](#)
- [Mark 8:2](#)
- [Mark 9:22](#)

condemn

Related Ideas:

condemnation, denounce, sentence, sentence of condemnation, sentenced to death

Definition:

The terms "condemn" and "condemnation" refer to judging someone for doing something wrong.

- Often the word "condemn" includes punishing that person for what they did wrong.
- Sometimes "condemn" means to falsely accuse someone or to judge someone harshly.
- To "denounce" someone is to say that he is guilty of great evil.
- The term "condemnation" refers to the act of condemning or accusing someone. The word "judgment" means the same as "condemnation."

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, this term could be translated as "harshly judge" or "criticize falsely."
- The phrase "condemn him" could be translated as, "judge that he is guilty" or "state that he must be punished for his sin."
- The term "condemnation" could be translated as, "harsh judging" or "declaring to be guilty" or "punishment of guilt."

(See also: [judge](#), punish)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H816, H6600, H7561, H8199, H8381, G843, G1349, H1882, G1935, G2607, G2613, G2631, G2632, G2633, G2917, G2919, G2920

Forms Found in the English ULB:

condemn, condemnation, condemned, condemning, condemns, denounce, sentence, sentence of condemnation, sentenced to death

Uses:

- [Mark 10:33](#)
- [Mark 12:40](#)
- [Mark 14:64](#)
- [Mark 16:16](#)

confess

Related Ideas:

confession, profess

Definition:

To confess means to admit or assert that something is true. A "confession" is a statement or admission that something is true.

- The term "confess" can refer to boldly stating the truth about God. It can also refer to admitting that we have sinned.
- The Bible says that if people confess their sins to God, he will forgive them.
- James the apostle wrote in his letter that when believers confess their sins to each other, this brings spiritual healing.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Philippians that someday everyone will confess or declare that Jesus is Lord.
- Paul also said that if people confess that Jesus is Lord and believe that God raised him from the dead, they will be saved.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate "confess" could include, "admit" or "testify" or "declare" or "acknowledge" or "affirm."
- Different ways to translate "confession" could be, "declaration" or "testimony" or "statement about what we believe" or "admitting sin."

(See also: [faith](#), [testimony](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3034, H8426, G1843, G3670, G3671

Forms Found in the English ULB:

confess, confessed, confesses, confessing, confession, profess

Uses:

- [Mark 1:5](#)

confirm

Related Ideas:

carry out, cause someone to believe firmly, confirmation, guarantee

Definition:

The terms “confirm” and “confirmation” refer to stating or assuring that something is true or sure or trustworthy.

- In the Old Testament, God tells his people that he will “confirm” his covenant with them. This means he is stating that he will keep the promises he made in that covenant.
- When a king is “confirmed” it means that the decision to make him king has been agreed upon and supported by the people.
- To confirm what someone wrote means to say that what was written is true.
- The “confirmation” of the gospel means teaching people about the good news of Jesus in such a way that it shows that it is true.
- To give an oath “as confirmation” means to solemnly state or swear that something is true or trustworthy.
- Ways to translate “confirm” could include, “state as true” or “prove to be trustworthy” or “agree with” or “assure” or “promise,” depending on the context.
- To “carry out” a promise is to do what one has promised to do.

(See also: [covenant](#), [oath](#), trust)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1396, H3045, H3559, H4390, H4672, H5414, H5975, H6213, H6965, G950, G951, G3315, G4741, G4972

Forms Found in the English ULB:

carry out, cause ... to believe firmly, confirm, confirmation, confirmed, confirms, guaranteed

Uses:

- [Mark 16:20](#)

cornerstone

Definition:

The term "cornerstone" refers to a large stone that has been specially cut and placed in the corner of the foundation of a building.

- All the other stones of the building are measured and placed in relation to the cornerstone.
- It is very important for the strength and stability of the whole structure.
- In the New Testament, the Assembly of believers is metaphorically compared to a building which has Jesus Christ as its "cornerstone."
- In the same way that the cornerstone of a building supports and determines the position of the whole building, so Jesus Christ is the cornerstone on which the Assembly of believers is founded and supported.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "cornerstone" could also be translated as "main building stone" or "foundation stone."
- Consider whether the target language has a term for a part of a building's foundation that is the main support. If so, this term could be used.
- Another way to translate this would be, "a foundation stone used for the corner of a building."
- It is important to keep the fact that this is a large stone, used as a solid and secure building material. If stones are not used for constructing buildings, there may be another word that could be used that means "large stone" (such as "boulder") but it should also have the idea of being well-formed and made to fit.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H68, H6438, H7218, G204, G1137, G2776, G3037

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cornerstone, cornerstones

Uses:

- [Mark 12:10](#)

corrupt witness

Related Ideas:

false report, false testimony, false witness, testify falsely

Definition:

The terms "false witness" and "corrupt witness" refer to a person who says untrue things about a person or an event, usually in a formal setting such as a court.

- A "false testimony" or "false report" is the actual lie that is told.
- To "bear false witness" means to lie or give a false report about something.
- The Bible gives several accounts in which false witnesses were hired to lie about someone in order to have that person punished or killed.

Translation Suggestions:

- To "bear false witness" or "give a false testimony" could be translated as "testify falsely" or "give a false report about someone" or "speak falsely against someone" or "lie."
- When "false witness" refers to a person, it could be translated as "person who lies" or "one who testifies falsely" or "someone who says things that are not true."

(See also: [testimony](#), [true](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5707, H6030, H7650, H8267, G1965, G3144, G5571, G5575, G5576, G5577

Forms Found in the English ULB:

corrupt witness, false report, false testimony, false witness, false witnesses, testify falsely

Uses:

- [Mark 10:19](#)
- [Mark 14:56](#)
- [Mark 14:57](#)

council

Definition:

A council is a group of people who meet to discuss, give advice, and make decisions about important matters.

- A council is usually organized in an official and somewhat permanent way for a specific purpose, such as making decisions about legal matters.
- The "Jewish Council" in Jerusalem, also known as the "Sanhedrin," had 70 members, which included Jewish leaders such as chief priests, elders, scribes, Pharisees, and Sadducees who met regularly to decide matters of Jewish law. It was this council of religious leaders who put Jesus on trial and decided that he should be killed.
- There were also smaller Jewish councils in other cities.
- The apostle Paul was brought before a Roman council when he was arrested for teaching the gospel.
- Depending on the context, the word "council" could also be translated as "legal assembly" or "political assembly."
- To be "in council" means to be in a special meeting to decide something.
- Note that this is a different word than "counsel," which means, "advice."

(See also: [assembly](#), [counsel](#), [Pharisee](#), [law](#), [priest](#), [Sadducee](#), [scribe](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4186, H5475, G1010, G4824, G4892

Forms Found in the English ULB:

council, councils

Uses:

- [Mark 13:9](#)
- [Mark 14:55](#)
- [Mark 15:1](#)
- [Mark 15:43](#)

counsel

Related Ideas:

advice, advise, advisor, consultation, consult, counselor

Definition:

The terms "counsel" and "advice" have the same meaning and refer to helping someone decide about what to do in a certain situation. A wise "counselor" or "advisor" is someone who gives advice or counsel that will help a person make right choices.

- Kings often have official advisors or counselors to help them decide important matters that affect the people they are ruling.
- Sometimes the advice or counsel that is given is not good. Evil advisors may urge a king to take action or make a decree that will harm him or his people.
- To "consult" someone is to ask him for counsel or advice.
- Note that "counsel" is a different word from "council," which refers to a group of people.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, "advice" or "counsel" could also be translated as "help in deciding" or "warnings" or "exhortations" or "guidance."
- The action, to "counsel" could be translated as to "advise" or to "make suggestions" or to "exhort."

(See also: exhort, [Holy Spirit](#), [wise](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1697, H1847, H1875, H1884, H1907, H2803, H3245, H3272, H3289, H3982, H4156, H4431, H5475, H5779, H6440, H6485, H6963, H6098, H7194, H7592, H8458, G1011, G1012, G1106, G3540, G3622, G4286, G4823, G4824, G4825

Forms Found in the English ULB:

advice, advise, advised, advisor, advisors, consult, consultation, consultations, consulted, counsel, counselor, counselors, counsels, guidance

Uses:

- [Mark 3:6](#)
- [Mark 15:1](#)

courage

Related Ideas:

brave, courageous, discourage, discouragement, encouragement

Definitions:

The term "courage" refers to boldly facing or doing something that is difficult, frightening, or dangerous.

- The term, "courageous" describes someone who shows courage, who does the right thing even when feeling afraid or pressured to give up.
- A person shows courage when he faces emotional or physical pain with strength and perseverance.
- The expression "take courage" means, "don't be afraid" or "be assured that things will turn out well."
- When Joshua was preparing to go into the dangerous land of Canaan, Moses exhorted him to be "strong and courageous."
- The term "courageous" could also be translated as "brave" or "unafraid" or "bold."
- Depending on the context, to "have courage" could also be translated as, "be emotionally strong" or "be confident" or "stand firm."
- To "speak with courage" could be translated as, "speak boldly" or "speak without being afraid" or "speak confidently."

The terms "encourage" and encouragement" refer to saying and doing things to cause someone to have comfort, hope, confidence, and courage.

- A similar term is "exhort," which means to urge someone to reject an activity that is wrong and to instead do things that are good and right.
- The apostle Paul and other New Testament writers taught Christians to encourage one another to love and serve others.

The term "discourage" refers to saying and doing things that cause people to lose hope, confidence, and courage and so to have less desire to keep working hard to do what they know they should do.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate "encourage" could include "urge" or "comfort" or "say kind things" or "help and support."
- The phrase "give words of encouragement" means "say things that cause other people to feel loved, accepted, and empowered."

(See also: confidence, exhort, **fear**, **strength**)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H47, H533, H553, H1368, H2388, H2388, H2428, H3820, H3824, H7307, G2114, G2115, G2174, G2292, G2293, G2294, H2865, G3870, G3874, G3954, G4389, G4837, G5111

Forms Found in the English ULB:

brave, bravest, courage, courageous, dare, dared, discourage, discouraged, discouragement, discouraging, encourage, encouraged, encouragement, encouraging, take courage

Uses:

- [Mark 6:50](#)
- [Mark 10:49](#)
- [Mark 12:34](#)

court

Related Ideas:

courtyard

Definition:

The terms "courtyard" and "court" refer to an enclosed area that is open to the sky and surrounded by walls. The term "court" also refers to a place where judges decide legal and criminal matters.

- The tabernacle was surrounded by one courtyard which was enclosed by walls made of thick, cloth curtains.
- The temple complex had three inner courtyards: one for the priests, one for Jewish men, and one for Jewish women.
- These inner courtyards were surrounded by a low stone wall that separated them from an outer courtyard where Gentiles were permitted to worship.
- The courtyard of a house was an open area in the middle of the house.
- The phrase "king's court" can refer to his palace or to a place in his palace where he makes judgments.
- The expression, "courts of Yahweh" is a figurative way of referring to Yahweh's dwelling place or to the place where people go to worship Yahweh.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "courtyard" could be translated as "enclosed space" or "walled-in land" or "temple grounds" or "temple enclosure."
- Sometimes the term "temple" may need to be translated as "temple courtyards" or "temple complex" so that it is clear that the courtyards are being referred to, not the temple building.
- The expression, "courts of Yahweh" could be translated as, "place where Yahweh lives" or "place where Yahweh is worshiped."
- The term used for a king's court could also be used to refer to Yahweh's court.

(See also: [Gentile](#), judge, [king](#), tabernacle, [temple](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1508, H2691, H5835, H7339, H8651, G833, G4259

Forms Found in the English ULB:

court, courts, courtyard, courtyards

Uses:

- [Mark 14:54](#)
- [Mark 14:66](#)
- [Mark 15:16](#)

covenant

Related Ideas:

agreed, contract, new covenant, will

Definition:

A covenant is a formal, binding agreement between two parties that one or both parties must fulfill.

- This agreement can be between individuals, between groups of people, or between God and people.
- When people make a covenant with each other, they promise that they will do something, and they must do it.
- Examples of human covenants include marriage covenants, business agreements or contracts, and treaties between countries.
- Throughout the Bible, God made several different covenants with his people.
- In some of the covenants, God promised to fulfill his part without conditions. For example, when God established his covenant with mankind promising to never destroy the earth again with a worldwide flood, this promise had no conditions for people to fulfill.
- In other covenants, God promised to fulfill his part only if the people obeyed him and fulfilled their part of the covenant.

The term "new covenant" refers to the commitment or agreement God made with his people through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus.

- God's "new covenant" was explained in the part of the Bible called the "New Testament."
- This new covenant is in contrast to the "old" or "former" covenant that God had made with the Israelites in Old Testament times.
- The new covenant is better than the old one because it is based on the sacrifice of Jesus, which completely atoned for people's sins forever. The sacrifices made under the old covenant did not do this.
- God writes the new covenant on the hearts of those who become believers in Jesus. This causes them to want to obey God and to begin to live holy lives.
- The new covenant will be completely fulfilled in the end times when God establishes his reign on earth. Everything will once again be very good, as it was when God first created the world.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include, "binding agreement" or "formal commitment" or "pledge" or "contract."
- Some languages may have different words for covenant depending on whether one party or both parties have made a promise they must keep. If the covenant is one-sided, it could be translated as "promise" or "pledge."

- Make sure the translation of this term does not sound like people proposed the covenant. In all cases of covenants between God and people, it was God who initiated the covenant.
- The term "new covenant" could be translated as "new formal agreement" or "new pact" or "new contract."
- The word "new" in these expressions has the meaning of "fresh" or "new kind of" or "another."

(See also: [covenant](#), [promise](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1285, H1697, H2319, H2374, G1242, G4934

Forms Found in the English ULB:

agreed, contract, covenant, covenants, new covenant, will

Uses:

- [Mark 14:24](#)

create

Related Ideas:

creation, creator, workmanship

Definition:

The term "create" means to make something or to cause something to be. Whatever is created is called a "creation." God is called the "Creator" because he caused everything in the entire universe to come into existence.

- When this term is used to refer to God creating the world, it means he made it out of nothing.
- When human beings "create" something, it means they made it out of things that already existed.
- Sometimes "create" is used in a figurative way to describe something abstract, such as creating peace, or creating a pure heart in someone.
- The term "creation" can refer to the very beginning of the world when God first created everything. It can also be used to refer generally to everything that God created. Sometimes the word "creation" refers more specifically to just the people in the world.
- "Workmanship" is anything that a person makes.

Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages may have to directly say that God created the world "out of nothing" to make sure this meaning is clear.
- The phrase, "since the creation of the world" means, "since the time when God created the world."
- A similar phrase, "at the beginning of creation" could be translated as, "when God created the world at the beginning of time," or "when the world was first created."
- To preach the good news to "all creation" means to preach the good news to "all people everywhere on earth."
- The phrase "Let all creation rejoice" means "Let everything that God created rejoice."
- Depending on the context, "create" could be translated as "make" or "cause to be" or "make out of nothing."
- The term "the Creator" could be translated as "the One who created everything" or "God, who made the whole world."
- Phrases like "your Creator" could be translated as "God, who created you."

(See also: [God](#), [good news](#), [world](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1254, H3335, H4639, H6213, H7069, G2041, G2675, G2936, G2937, G2938, G2939, G5480

Forms Found in the English ULB:

create, created, created thing, creates, creation, creator, thing that has been created, workmanship

Uses:

- [Mark 10:6](#)
- [Mark 13:19](#)
- [Mark 13:19](#)
- [Mark 16:15](#)

cross

Definition:

In Bible times, a cross was an upright wooden post stuck into the ground, with a horizontal wooden beam attached to it near the top.

- During the time of the Roman Empire, the Roman government would execute criminals by tying or nailing them to a cross and leaving them there to die.
- Jesus was falsely accused of crimes he did not commit and the Romans put him to death on a cross.
- Note that this is a completely different word from the verb “cross” that means to go over to the other side of something, such as a river or lake.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated using a term in the target language that refers to the shape of a cross.
- Consider describing the cross as something on which people were killed, using phrases such as “execution post” or “tree of death.”
- Also consider how this word is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [crucify](#), Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4716

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cross

Uses:

- [Mark 8:34](#)
- [Mark 15:21](#)
- [Mark 15:30](#)
- [Mark 15:32](#)

crown

Related Ideas:

crest, garland, wreath

Definition:

A crown is a decorative, circular headpiece worn on the head of rulers such as kings and queens. The term to "crown" means to put a crown on someone's head; figuratively it means to "honor."

- Crowns are usually made of gold or silver, and are embedded with precious gems such as emeralds and rubies.
- A crown is a symbol of a king's power and wealth.
- By contrast, the crown made of thorn branches that the Roman soldiers placed on Jesus' head was meant to mock him and hurt him.
- If a person is "crowned," this means that a crown was put on his head.
- In ancient times, winners of athletic contests would be awarded a crown made out of olive branches. The apostle Paul mentions this crown in his second letter to Timothy.
- A "crest" is a crown or a piece of metal or expensive wood with a design on it or something else that people recognize as a symbol of the king or another official. A person whom the official wants to honor will wear the "crest" or put it on the animal that he rides or that pulls his chariot.
- A "garland" and "a wreath" are a crown or necklace made of flowers or leaves.

Sometimes "crown" is used figuratively. * The figurative use of to "crown" means to honor someone. We honor God by obeying him and praising him to others. This is like putting a crown on him and acknowledging that he is King. * Pauls calls fellow believers his "joy and crown." In this expression, "crown" is used figuratively to mean that Paul has been greatly blessed and honored by how these believers have remained faithful in serving God.

Translation Suggestions:

- When used figuratively, "crown" could be translated as "prize" or "honor" or "reward."
- The figurative use of to "crown" could be translated as to "honor" or to "decorate."
- The expression, "he was crowned with glory and honor" could be translated as, "glory and honor were bestowed on him" or "he was given glory and honor" or "he was endowed with glory and honor."

(See also: [glory](#), [king](#), olive)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3803, H3804, H5145, H5849, H5850, H6936, G1238, G4735, G4737

Forms Found in the English ULB:

crest, crown, crowned, crowns, garland, wreath

Uses:

- Mark 15:17

crucify

Related Ideas:

nail him to a cross

Definition:

The term "crucify" means to execute someone by attaching him to a cross and leaving him there to suffer and die in great pain.

- The victim was either tied to the cross or nailed to it. Crucified people died from blood loss or from suffocation.
- The ancient Roman Empire frequently used this method of execution to punish and kill people who were terrible criminals or who had rebelled against the authority of their government.
- The Jewish religious leaders asked the Roman governor to order his soldiers to crucify Jesus. The soldiers nailed Jesus to a cross. He suffered there for six hours, and then died.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "crucify" could be translated as, "kill on a cross" or "execute by nailing to a cross."

(See also: [cross](#), Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G388, G4362, G4717, G4957

Forms Found in the English ULB:

crucified, crucify, nailing ... to a cross

Uses:

- [Mark 15:13](#)
- [Mark 15:14](#)
- [Mark 15:15](#)
- [Mark 15:20](#)
- [Mark 15:24](#)
- [Mark 15:25](#)
- [Mark 15:27](#)
- [Mark 15:32](#)
- [Mark 16:6](#)

cry

Related Ideas:

outcry, raised his voice, scream, shout, speak out, speak loudly

Definition:

The terms "cry" or "cry out" often mean to say something loudly and urgently. Someone can "cry out" in pain or in distress or in anger.

- The phrase "cry out" also means to shout or call out, often with the intent to ask for help.
- This term could also be translated as "exclaim loudly" or "urgently ask for help," depending on the context.
- An expression such as, "I cry out to you" could be translated as, "I call to you for help" or "I urgently ask you for help."

(See also: [call](#), plead)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1058, H2199, H2201, H6030, H6463, H6670, H6682, H6817, H6818, H6873, H6963, H7121, H7123, H7321, H7440, H7442, H7723, H7737, H7768, H7771, H7775, H8643, H8663, G310, G349, G400, G863, G994, G995, G1916, G2019, G2799, G2805, G2896, G2905, G2906, G2929, G4377, G5455

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cried, cried for help, cried out, cries, cries of distress, cries out, cry, cry ... for help, cry aloud, cry of distress, cry out, crying, crying out, outcries, outcry, raised ... voice, scream, screams, shout, shout out loud, shouted, shouting, shouting out, shouts, speak out, spoke loudly

Uses:

- [Mark 1:3](#)
- [Mark 1:23](#)
- [Mark 1:26](#)
- [Mark 3:11](#)
- [Mark 5:5](#)
- [Mark 5:7](#)
- [Mark 6:49](#)
- [Mark 9:24](#)
- [Mark 9:26](#)
- [Mark 10:47](#)
- [Mark 10:48](#)
- [Mark 11:9](#)
- [Mark 15:13](#)
- [Mark 15:14](#)

- Mark 15:34
- Mark 15:37

curse

Related Ideas:

accursed, speak evil

Definition:

The term "curse" means to cause negative things to happen to the person or thing that is being cursed.

- A curse can be a statement that harm will happen to someone or something.
- To curse someone can also be an expression of desire that bad things will happen to them.
- It can also refer to the punishment or other negative things that someone causes to happen to someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as "cause bad things to happen to" or "declare that something bad will happen to" or "swear to cause evil things to happen to."
- In the context of God sending curses on his disobedient people, it could be translated as, "punish by allowing bad things to happen."
- The term "cursed" when used to describe people could be translated as, "(this person) will experience much trouble."
- The phrase "cursed be" could be translated as, "May (this person) experience great difficulties."
- The phrase, "Cursed is the ground" could be translated as, "The soil will not be very fertile."
- "Cursed be the day I was born" could also be translated as, "I am so miserable it would have been better not to be born."
- However, if the target language has the phrase "cursed be" and it has the same meaning, then it is good to keep the same phrase.

(See also: [bless](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H422, H423, H779, H1288, H2194, H2778, H3994, H5344, H6895, H7043, H7045, H7621, G331, G332, G685, G1944, G2551, G2652, G2653, G2671, G2672

Forms Found in the English ULB:

accursed, curse, cursed, curses, cursing, speaks evil

Uses:

- [Mark 7:10](#)
- [Mark 11:21](#)
- [Mark 14:71](#)

curtain

Related Ideas:

covering, screen

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "curtain" refers to a very thick, heavy piece of material used in the making of the tabernacle and the temple.

- The tabernacle was built using four layers of curtains for the top and sides. These curtain coverings were made of cloth or animal skins.
- Cloth curtains were also used to form a wall surrounding the tabernacle courtyard. These curtains were made out of "linen" which was a kind of cloth made out of the flax plant.
- In both the tabernacle and temple building, a thick cloth curtain hung between the holy place and the most holy place. It was this curtain that was miraculously torn into two parts when Jesus died.
- The "screens" were curtains hung at the entrance to the courtyard of the tabernacle, at the entrance to the tabernacle, and in front of the ark of the covenant.

Translation Suggestions:

- Since modern-day curtains are very different from the curtains used in the Bible, it may be more clear to use a different word or to add words that describe the curtains.
- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include, "curtain covering" or "covering" or "piece of thick cloth" or "animal skin covering" or "hanging piece of cloth."

(See also: holy place, tabernacle, [temple](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1852, H3407, H4539, H6532, H7050, G2665

Forms Found in the English ULB:

covering, curtain, curtains, screen, screening

Uses:

- [Mark 15:38](#)

cut off

Related Ideas:

chop down, cut down, cut in two, pluck out, shear, tear off

Definition:

The expression "cut off" literally means to use a sharp instrument to remove a part of something. This can refer to, for example, removing a limb from a tree or an arm or leg from a person, or to chopping a tree completely down.

The expression "cut off" is also used to refer to God causing a river to stop flowing.

The metaphor "cut off" refers to people or God separating a person from his nation or community either by driving him away or by killing him.

To "shear" is to cut the hair off of an animal.

To "pluck" is to separate a part of something from the rest by pulling it off or out.

- In the Old Testament, disobeying God's commands resulted in being cut off, or separated, from God's people and from his presence.
- God also said he would "cut off" or destroy the non-Israelite nations, because they did not worship or obey him and were enemies of Israel.

Picture of Cut Off From People:



Translation Suggestions:

- The expression "be cut off" could be translated as "be banished" or "be sent away" or "be separated from" or "be killed" or "be destroyed."
- Depending on the context, to "cut off" could be translated as, to "destroy" or to "send away" or to "separate from" or to "destroy."
- In the context of flowing waters being cut off, this could be translated as "were stopped" or "were caused to stop flowing" or "were divided."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1214, H1219, H1438, H1494, H1497, H1504, H1629, H1820, H2686, H3582, H3772, H5243, H5352, H6789, H7088, H7096, H7112, H7113, G609, G851, G1581, G1807

Forms Found in the English ULB:

chop ... down, chopped ... down, cut ... down, cut ... off, cut ... out of, cut in two, cut off, cuts ... off, cutting ... off, eliminate, pluck ... out, shear, sheared, tear ... off

Uses:

- [Mark 9:43](#)
- [Mark 9:45](#)
- [Mark 14:47](#)

Cyrene

Related Ideas:

Cyrenian

Facts:

Cyrene was a Greek city on the north coast of Africa on the Mediterranean Sea, directly south of the island of Crete.

- In New Testament times, both Jews and Christians lived in Cyrene.
- Cyrene is probably most well-known in the Bible as the home city of a man named Simon who carried the cross of Jesus.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Crete)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2956, G2957

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Cyrene, Cyrenians

Uses:

- [Mark 15:21](#)

darkness

Related Ideas:

dark, darken, gloom

Definition:

The terms "darkness" and "gloom" literally means an absence of light. There are also several figurative meanings of these terms:

- As a metaphor, "darkness" means "impurity" or "evil" or "spiritual blindness."
- It also refers to anything related to sin and moral corruption.
- The expression "dominion of darkness" refers to all that is evil and ruled by Satan.
- The term "darkness" can also be used as a metaphor for death. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- People who do not know God are said to be "living in darkness," which means they do not understand or practice righteousness.
- God is light (righteousness) and the darkness (evil) cannot overcome that light.
- The place of punishment for those who reject God is sometimes referred to as "outer darkness."
- The term "gloom" can be used as a metaphor for sadness.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term literally, with a word in the project language that refers to the absence of light. This could also be a term that refers to the darkness of a room with no light or to the time of day when there is no light.
- For the figurative uses, it is also important to keep the image of darkness in contrast to light, as a way to describe evil and deception in contrast to goodness and truth.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could be, "darkness of night" (as opposed to "light of day") or "not seeing anything, like at night" or "evil, like a dark place".

(See also: corrupt, [dominion](#), [kingdom](#), [light](#), [redeem](#), [righteous](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H652, H653, H2816, H2821, H2822, H2825, H3990, H3991, H4285, H5890, H6205, H6751, H6937, G2217, G4652, G4653, G4654, G4655, G4656

Forms Found in the English ULB:

dark, darken, darkened, darker, darkness, gloom, thick darkness, turned dark

Uses:

- [Mark 13:24](#)
- [Mark 15:33](#)

David

Facts:

David was the second king of Israel and he loved and served God. He was the main writer of the book of Psalms.

- When David was still a young boy caring for his family's sheep, God chose him to become the next king of Israel.
- David became a great fighter and led the Israelite army in battles against their enemies. His defeat of Goliath the Philistine is well known.
- King Saul tried to kill David, but God protected him, and made him king after Saul's death.
- David committed a terrible sin, but he repented and God forgave him.
- Jesus, the Messiah, is called the "Son of David" because he is a descendant of King David.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Goliath, Philistines, Saul (OT))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1732, G1138

Forms Found in the English ULB:

David, David's

Uses:

- [Mark 2:25](#)
- [Mark 10:47](#)
- [Mark 10:48](#)
- [Mark 11:10](#)
- [Mark 12:35](#)
- [Mark 12:36](#)
- [Mark 12:37](#)

day

Related Ideas:

daily, daytime, morning, today

Definition:

The term "day" literally refers to a period of time lasting 24 hours beginning at sundown. It is also used figuratively.

- For the Israelites and the Jews, a day began at sunset of one day and ended at sunset of the next day.
- Sometimes the term "day" is used figuratively to refer to a longer period of time, such as the "day of Yahweh" or "last days."
- Some languages will use a different expression to translate these figurative uses or will translate "day" nonfiguratively.
- Other translations of "day" could include, "time" or "season" or "occasion" or "event," depending on the context.

(See also: [judgment day](#), last day)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3117, H3118, H3119, H6242, G2250, G4594

Forms Found in the English ULB:

daily, day, day's, days, days', daytime, morning, today

Uses:

- [Mark 1:9](#)
- [Mark 1:13](#)
- [Mark 2:1](#)
- [Mark 2:20](#)
- [Mark 4:27](#)
- [Mark 5:5](#)
- [Mark 6:21](#)
- [Mark 8:1](#)
- [Mark 8:2](#)
- [Mark 8:31](#)
- [Mark 9:2](#)
- [Mark 9:31](#)
- [Mark 10:34](#)
- [Mark 13:17](#)
- [Mark 13:19](#)
- [Mark 13:20](#)

- Mark 13:24
- Mark 14:1
- Mark 14:12
- Mark 14:30
- Mark 14:49
- Mark 14:58
- Mark 15:29

death

Related Ideas:

breathed their last, dead, deadly, deadness, deathly, die, lethal, mortal, stop breathing

Definition:

This term is used to refer to both physical and spiritual death. Physically, it refers to when the physical body of a person stops living. Spiritually, it refers to sinners being separated from a holy God because of their sin.

1. Physical death

- To "die" means to stop living. Death is the end of physical life.
- A person's spirit leaves his body when he dies.
- When Adam and Eve sinned, physical death came into the world.
- The expression "put to death" refers to killing or murdering someone, especially when a king or other ruler gives an order for someone to be killed.
- The words "deadly" and "lethal" describe something that causes someone to die.
- Something that is "mortal" can die; it does not live forever.

2. Spiritual death

- Spiritual death is the separation of a person from God.
- Adam died spiritually when he disobeyed God. His relationship with God was broken. He became ashamed and tried to hide from God.
- Every descendant of Adam is a sinner, and is spiritually dead. God makes us spiritually alive again when we have faith in Jesus Christ.

Translation Suggestions:

- To translate this term, it is best to use the everyday, natural word or expression in the target language that refers to death.
- In some languages, to "die" may be expressed as to "not live." The term "dead" may be translated as "not alive" or "not having any life" or "not living."
- Many languages use figurative expressions to describe death, such as to "pass away" in English. However, in the Bible it is best to use the most direct term for death that is used in everyday language.
- In the Bible, physical life and death are often compared to spiritual life and death. It is important in a translation to use the same word or phrase for both physical death and spiritual death.
- In some languages it may be more clear to say "spiritual death" when the context requires that meaning. Some translators may also feel it is best to say "physical death" in contexts where it is being contrasted to spiritual death.
- The expression "the dead" is a nominal adjective that refers to people who have died. Some languages will translate this as "dead people" or "people who have died." (See: [Nominal](#)

Adjectives)

- The expression "put to death" could also be translated as "kill" or "murder" or "execute."

(See also: [believe](#), [faith](#), [life](#), [spirit](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6, H1478, H1826, H1934, H2491, H4191, H4192, H4193, H4194, H4463, H5038, H5315, H6297, H6757, H7496, H7523, H7819, H8045, H8546, H8552, G336, G337, G520, G599, G615, G622, G1634, G2079, G2253, G2286, G2287, G2288, G2289, G2348, G2837, G2966, G3498, G3499, G3500, G4430, G4880, G4881, G5053, G5054

Forms Found in the English ULB:

about to die, breathed ... last, causes ... death, dead, deadly, deadness, death, deathly, deaths, die, die with, died, dies, dying, fatal, lethal, mortal, stop breathing, stops breathing

Uses:

- [Mark 3:6](#)
- [Mark 4:38](#)
- [Mark 5:23](#)
- [Mark 5:35](#)
- [Mark 5:39](#)
- [Mark 6:14](#)
- [Mark 7:10](#)
- [Mark 9:1](#)
- [Mark 9:9](#)
- [Mark 9:10](#)
- [Mark 9:26](#)
- [Mark 9:48](#)
- [Mark 10:33](#)
- [Mark 12:19](#)
- [Mark 12:20](#)
- [Mark 12:21](#)
- [Mark 12:22](#)
- [Mark 12:25](#)
- [Mark 12:26](#)
- [Mark 12:27](#)
- [Mark 13:12](#)
- [Mark 14:31](#)
- [Mark 14:34](#)
- [Mark 14:55](#)
- [Mark 14:64](#)
- [Mark 15:44](#)
- [Mark 15:45](#)

- Mark 16:18

deceive

Related Ideas:

lie, deal falsely, deceit, deception, deceptive, delusion, entice, error, false, falsehood, flatter, illusion, trick

Definition:

The term “deceive” means to cause someone to believe something that is not true. The act of deceiving someone is called “deceit.”

- Another term “deception” also refers to the act of causing someone to believe something that is not true.
- Someone who causes others to believe something false is a “deceiver.” For example, Satan is called a “deceiver.” The evil spirits that he controls are also deceivers.
- A person, action, or message that is not truthful can be described as “deceptive.”
- The terms “deceit” and “deception” have the same meaning, but there are some small differences in how they are used.
- The descriptive terms “deceitful” and “deceptive” have the same meaning and are used in the same contexts.
- To “entice” someone is to deceive him into thinking that he will enjoy doing something evil.
- To “defraud” a person is to use deceit to obtain from that person something that that person would not give if he knew the truth.
- One person will “flatter” another by praising him falsely so that the other person will do what the speaker wants him to do.
- To “lie” to someone or to tell a “lie” is not the same as to lie down to go to sleep.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “deceive” could include “lie to” or “cause to have a false belief” or “cause someone to think something that is not true.”
- The term “deceived” could also be translated as “caused to think something false” or “lied to” or “tricked” or “fooled” or “misled.”
- “Deceiver” could be translated as “liar” or “one who misleads” or “someone who deceives.”
- Depending on the context, the terms “deception” or “deceit” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “falsehood” or “lying” or “trickery” or “dishonesty.”
- The terms “deceptive” or “deceitful” could be translated as “untruthful” or “misleading” or “lying” to describe a person who speaks or acts in a way that causes other people to believe things that are not true.

(See also: [true](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H898, H2048, H2505, H3577, H3584, H3868, H4123, H4604, H4820, H4860, H5230, H5377, H5558, H6121, H6231, H6601, H7411, H7423, H7683, H7686, H7723, H7952, H8267,

H8496, H8582, H8591, H8649, G538, G539, G1386, G1387, G1388, G1818, G3884, G4105, G2296, G4106, G4108, G5422, G5423, G5571

Forms Found in the English ULB:

a lie, deal falsely, deceit, deceitful, deceitfully, deceitfulness, deceive, deceived, deceiver, deceivers, deceives, deceiving, deception, deceptive, defraud, defrauded, delusion, entice, error, false, falsehood, falsely, flatter, flattering, flatters, flattery, illusions, liar, liars, lies, trick

Uses:

- [Mark 4:19](#)
- [Mark 7:22](#)

declare

Related Ideas:

announce, declaration, proclaim, proclamation, pronounce

Definition:

The terms "declare" and "declaration" refer to making a formal or public statement, often to emphasize something. To "proclaim" means to announce or declare something publicly and boldly.

- A "declaration" not only emphasizes the importance of what is being proclaimed, but it also calls attention to the one making the declaration.
- For example, in the Old Testament, a message from God is often preceded by "the declaration of Yahweh" or "this is what Yahweh declares." This expression emphasizes that it is Yahweh himself who is saying this. The fact that the message comes from Yahweh shows how important that message is.
- Often in the Bible, "proclaim" means to announce publicly something that God has commanded, or to tell others about God and how great he is.
- In the New Testament, the apostles proclaimed the good news about Jesus to many people in many different cities and regions.
- The term "proclaim" can also be used for decrees made by kings or for denouncing evil in a public way.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "declare" could be translated as "proclaim" or "publicly state" or "strongly say" or "emphatically state."
- The term "declaration" could be translated as "statement" or "proclamation."
- The term "proclaim" could be translated as "announce" or "openly preach" or "publicly declare."
- The term "proclamation" could be translated as "announcement" or "public preaching."
- The phrase "this is Yahweh's declaration" could be translated as "this is what Yahweh declares" or "this is what Yahweh says."

(See also: [preach](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H262, H816, H874, H1319, H1696, H1697, H2199, H3045, H3745, H4161, H4853, H5002, H5042, H5046, H5608, H6567, H6963, H7121, H7150, H7440, H7561, H7878, H8085, G312, G518, G591, G669, G1229, G1344, G1555, G1718, G1861, G2097, G2511, G2605, G2607, G2782, G2784, G2980, G3004, G3140, G3142, G3670, G3724, G3870, G3955, G4135, G4296, G5335

Forms Found in the English ULB:

announce, announced, announces, declaration, declarations, declare, declared, declares, declaring, proclaim, proclaimed, proclaiming, proclaims, proclamation, proclamations, pronounces

Uses:

- Mark 1:14
- Mark 1:45
- Mark 3:14
- Mark 4:30
- Mark 5:20
- Mark 6:12
- Mark 7:19
- Mark 7:36
- Mark 13:10

defile

Related Ideas:

pollute, pollution, stain

Definition:

The terms "defile" and "be defiled" refer to becoming polluted or dirty. Something can be defiled in a physical, moral, or ritual sense.

- God warned the Israelites to not defile themselves by eating or touching things that he had declared as "unclean" and "unholy."
- Certain things such as dead bodies and contagious diseases were declared by God to be unclean and would defile a person if they touched them.
- God commanded the Israelites to avoid sexual sins. These would defile them and make them unacceptable to God.
- There were also certain kinds of bodily processes that defiled a person temporarily until he could become ritually pure again.
- A "stain" is a dirty mark that is hard to clean.
- In the New Testament, Jesus taught that sinful thoughts and actions are what truly defile a person.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "defile" can also be translated as "cause to be unclean" or "cause to be unrighteous" or "cause to be ritually unacceptable."
- To "be defiled" could be translated as "become unclean" or "be caused to be morally unacceptable (to God)" or "become ritually unacceptable."

(See also: [clean](#), [clean](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1351, H1352, H1602, H2490, H2491, H2610, H2930, H2931, G2839, G2840, G3392, G3435, G4695

Forms Found in the English ULB:

are defiled, be defiled, defile, defiled, defiles, defiling, polluted, pollutes, pollution, stain, stained, was defiled, were defiled

Uses:

- [Mark 7:15](#)
- [Mark 7:18](#)
- [Mark 7:20](#)
- [Mark 7:23](#)

delight

Related Ideas:

delicacy, delicious, delightful, please, pleasant, pleasure

Definition:

A "delight" is something that pleases someone greatly or causes much joy.

- To "delight in" something means to "take joy in" or "be happy about" it.
- When something is very agreeable or pleasing it is called "delightful."
- If a persons delight is in something it means that he enjoys it very much.
- The expression "my delight is in the law of Yahweh" could be translated as "the law of Yahweh gives me great joy" or "I love to obey the laws of Yahweh" or "I am happy when I obey Yahweh's commands."
- The phrases "take no delight in" and "have no delight in" could be translated as "not at all pleased by" or "not happy about."
- The phrase "delight himself in" means "he enjoys doing" something or "he is very happy about" something or someone.
- The term "delights" refers to things that a person enjoys. This could be translated as "pleasures" or "things that give joy."
- An expression such as "I delight to do your will" could also be translated as "I enjoy doing your will" or "I am very happy when I obey you."
- The word "delicacies" refers to delicious foods that are very expensive or prepared only on special occasions.
- Food that is "delicious" tastes very good.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1523, H2530, H2531, H2532, H2654, H2655, H2656, H2836, H2895, H2896, H3190, H3955, H4261, H4574, H5276, H5278, H5730, H5965, H6026, H6027, H6148, H7306, H7381, H7522, H8055, H8057, H8173, H8191, H8588, H8597, G2106, G2107

Forms Found in the English ULB:

am pleased, delicacies, delicacy, delicious, delight, delighted, delightful, delights, good pleasure, is pleased, pleasant, pleasantness, pleased, pleases, pleasing, pleasure, take ... pleasure, takes ... pleasure, took ... pleasure, very pleased, well pleased

Uses:

- [Mark 1:11](#)

deliver

Related Ideas:

defend, deliverance, deliverer, escape, relieve, rescue, rescuer

Definition:

To “deliver” someone means to rescue that person. The term “deliverer” refers to someone who rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers. The term “deliverance” refers to what happens when someone rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers.

- In the Old Testament, God appointed deliverers to protect the Israelites by leading them in battle against other people groups who came to attack them.
- These deliverers were also called “judges” and the Old Testament book of Judges records the time in history when these judges were governing Israel.
- God is also called a “deliverer.” Throughout the history of Israel, he delivered or rescued his people from their enemies.
- The term “deliver over to” or “deliver up to” has a very different meaning of handing or turning someone over to an enemy, such as when Judas delivered Jesus over to the Jewish leaders.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of helping people escape from their enemies, the term “deliver” can be translated as “rescue” or “liberate” or “save.”
- When it means to deliver someone over to the enemy, “deliver over” can be translated as “betray to” or “hand over” or “give over.”
- The word “deliverer” can also be translated as “rescuer” or “liberator.”
- When the term “deliverer” refers to the judges who led Israel, it could also be translated as “governor” or “judge” or “leader.”

(See also: [judge](#), [save](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1350, H2020, H2502, H3205, H3444, H3467, H4042, H4422, H4498, H4672, H5337, H5414, H5437, H5462, H6299, H6403, H6413, H6475, H6561, H7378, H7611, H7725, H7804, H8199, H8668, G325, G525, G629, G1080, G1325, G1659, G1807, G1929, G3086, G3860, G4506, G4991, G5088, G5483

Forms Found in the English ULB:

be rescued, defend, defended, deliver, deliverance, delivered, delivered ... over, deliverer, deliverers, delivering, delivers, escape, escaped, permit ... to escape, relieve, rescue, rescued, rescuer, rescues

Uses:

- Mark 13:12

demon

Related Ideas:

demonic

Definition:

All these terms refer to demons, which are spirit beings that oppose God's will.

- God created angels to serve him. When the devil rebelled against God, some of the angels also rebelled and were thrown out of heaven. It is believed that demons and evil spirits are these "fallen angels."
- Sometimes these demons are called "unclean spirits." The term "unclean" means "impure" or "evil" or "unholy."
- Because demons serve the devil, they do evil things. Sometimes they live inside people and control them.
- Demons are more powerful than human beings, but not as powerful as God.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "demon" could also be translated as "evil spirit."
- The term "unclean spirit" could also be translated as "impure spirit" or "corrupt spirit" or "evil spirit."
- Make sure that the word or phrase used to translate this term is different from the term used to refer to the devil.
- Also consider how the term "demon" is translated in a local or national language. (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [demon-possessed](#), [Satan](#), false god, false god, [angel](#), [evil](#), [clean](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7307, H7451, H7700, G169, G1139, G1140, G1141, G1142, G4190, G4151

Forms Found in the English ULB:

demon, demonic, demons

Uses:

- [Mark 1:34](#)
- [Mark 1:39](#)
- [Mark 3:15](#)
- [Mark 3:22](#)
- [Mark 6:13](#)
- [Mark 7:26](#)
- [Mark 7:29](#)

- Mark 7:30
- Mark 9:38
- Mark 16:9
- Mark 16:17

demon-possessed

Related Ideas:

possessed by a demon

Definition:

A person who is demon-possessed has a demon or evil spirit that controls what he does and thinks.

- Often a demon-possessed person will hurt himself or other people because the demon causes him to do that.
- Jesus healed demon-possessed people by commanding the demons to come out of them. This is often called "casting out" demons.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate this term could include "demon-controlled" or "controlled by an evil spirit" or "having an evil spirit living inside."

(See also: [demon](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1139

Forms Found in the English ULB:

demon-possessed, possessed by a demon, possessed by demons

Uses:

- [Mark 1:32](#)
- [Mark 5:15](#)
- [Mark 5:16](#)
- [Mark 5:18](#)

desert

Related Ideas:

remote place, solitary place, wilderness

Definition:

A desert, or wilderness, is a dry, barren place where very few plants and trees can grow.

- A desert is a land area with a dry climate and few plants or animals.
- Because of the harsh conditions, very few people can live in the desert, so it is also referred to as "wilderness."
- "Wilderness" conveys the meaning of being remote, desolate and isolated from people.
- This word can also be translated as "deserted place," "remote place," "solitary place," or "un-inhabited place."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H776, H2723, H3293, H3452, H4057, H6160, H6723, H6728, H6921, H8047, H8414, G2047, G2048

Forms Found in the English ULB:

desert, deserts, remote places, solitary place, wilderness, wildernesses

Uses:

- [Mark 1:3](#)
- [Mark 1:4](#)
- [Mark 1:12](#)
- [Mark 1:13](#)
- [Mark 1:35](#)
- [Mark 1:45](#)

desolate

Related Ideas:

alone, deserted, desolation, desolations, isolated, left alone, left without, lonely

Definition:

The terms "desolate" and "desolation" refer to destroying an inhabited region so that it becomes uninhabited.

- When referring to a person, the term "desolate" describes a condition of ruin, loneliness, and grief.
- A widow is desolate because she has no man to provide for her and therefore often lacks food, shelter, and clothing.
- The term "desolation" is the state or condition of being desolated.
- If a field where crops are growing is made desolate, it means that something has destroyed the crops, such as insects or an invading army.
- A "desolate region" refers to an area of land where few people live because few crops or other vegetation grow there.
- A "desolate land" or "wilderness" was often where outcasts (such as lepers) and dangerous animals lived.
- If a city is "made desolate" it means that its buildings and goods have been destroyed or stolen, and its people have been killed or captured. The city becomes "empty" and "ruined." This is similar to the meaning of "devastate" or "devastated," but with more emphasis on the emptiness.
- Depending on the context, this term could be translated as "ruined" or "destroyed" or "laid waste" or "lonely and outcast" or "deserted."
- A person who is "lonely" is alone. He has no friends or family or other people with whom he can enjoy being.
- The term "deserted" describes a place that everyone has left.

(See also: [desert](#), [devastate](#), [ruin](#), [waste](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H816, H910, H1565, H2717, H2720, H2721, H2723, H3173, H3341, H3456, H3582, H4875, H4923, H5221, H5352, H5800, H7582, H7604, H7673, H7701, H7722, H7909, H7921, H8047, H8074, H8076, H8077, G2047, G2048, G2049, G2050, G3443

Forms Found in the English ULB:

alone, deserted, deserted place, deserted places, desolate, desolation, desolations, isolated, left ... alone, left ... without, lonely, made ... desolate, making ... desolate, uninhabited

Uses:

- [Mark 6:31](#)

- Mark 6:32
- Mark 6:35
- Mark 8:4
- Mark 13:14

destroy

Related Ideas:

break down, bring ... to nothing, destruction, remove, cut to pieces, demolish, destroyer, destructive, downfall, overthrow, pass away, put an end to, shatter, spoil, throw down, waste away

Definition:

To destroy something is to completely make an end to it, so that it no longer exists.

- The term "destroyer" literally means "person who destroys."
- This term is often used in the Old Testament as a general reference to anyone who destroys other people, such as an invading army.
- When God sent the angel to kill all the firstborn males in Egypt, that angel was referred to as "the destroyer of the firstborn." This could be translated as "the one (or angel) who killed the firstborn males."
- In the book of Revelation about the end times, Satan or some other evil spirit is called "the Destroyer." He is the "one who destroys" because his purpose is to destroy and ruin everything God created.
- The word "overthrown" is a metaphor that speaks of a ruler or a great city as if it were a person sitting or standing on a high place whom another person has pushed off of the high place and who is now lying helpless.

(See also: [angel](#), Egypt, firstborn, [Passover](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6, H7, H8, H622, H398, H1104, H1197, H1760, H1820, H1826, H1942, H2015, H2026, H2040, H2254, H2255, H2717, H2718, H2763, H2764, H2865, H3238, H3341, H3381, H3423, H3582, H3615, H3617, H3772, H3807, H3832, H4191, H4229, H4288, H4591, H4658, H4889, H5218, H5221, H5307, H5362, H5420, H5422, H5428, H5486, H5487, H5493, H5595, H5642, H5674, H6365, H6789, H6979, H7665, H7112, H7701, H7703, H7722, H7760, H7843, H7921, H8045, H8074, H8077, H8213, H8552, G355, G396, G622, G853, G684, G1311, G1842, G2049, G2506, G2507, G2647, G2704, G3089, G3639, G3645, G4199, G5351, G5356

Forms Found in the English ULB:

an end is put to, be destroyed, break ... down, breaking ... down, breaks ... down, bring ... to nothing, broke to pieces, broken, broken to pieces, brought ... down, brought ... to nothing, complete destruction, completely destroy, completely destroyed, crashing sound, cut ... to pieces, cut into pieces, cuts ... into pieces, demolish, destroy, destroy ... completely, destroyed, destroyer, destroyers, destroying, destroys, destruction, destructive, downfall, overthrew, overthrown, pass away, put an end to, shatter, shattered, shattering, spoil, throw down, throws ... down, thrown down, wasting away

Uses:

- Mark 1:24
- Mark 9:22
- Mark 11:18
- Mark 12:9
- Mark 14:58
- Mark 15:29

devour

Definition:

The term "devour" means to eat or consume in an aggressive manner.

- Using this word in a figurative sense, Paul warned believers to not devour one another, meaning to not attack or destroy each other with words or actions (Galatians 5:15).
- Also in a figurative sense, the term "devour" is often used with a meaning of "completely destroy" as when talking about nations devouring each other or a fire devouring buildings and people.
- This term could also be translated as "completely consume" or "totally destroy."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H398, H399, H400, H402, H1104, H1105, H3615, H3857, H3898, H7462, G2068, G2666, G2719, G5315

Forms Found in the English ULB:

devour, devoured, devouring, devours

Uses:

- [Mark 4:4](#)
- [Mark 12:40](#)

disciple

Definition:

The term "disciple" refers to a person who spends much time with a teacher, learning from that teacher's character and teaching.

- The people who followed Jesus around, listening to his teachings and obeying them, were called his "disciples."
- John the Baptist also had disciples.
- During Jesus' ministry, there were many disciples who followed him and heard his teachings.
- Jesus chose twelve disciples to be his closest followers; these men became known as his "apostles."
- Jesus' twelve apostles continued to be known as his "disciples" or "the twelve."
- Just before Jesus went up to heaven, he commanded his disciples to teach other people about how to become Jesus' disciples, too.
- Anyone who believes in Jesus and obeys his teachings is called a disciple of Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "disciple" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "follower" or "student" or "pupil" or "learner."
- Make sure that the translation of this term does not refer only to a student who learns in a classroom.
- The translation of this term should also be different from the translation of "apostle."

(See also: [apostle](#), [believe](#), [Jesus](#), [John \(the Baptist\)](#), [the twelve](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3928, G3100, G3101, G3102

Forms Found in the English ULB:

disciple, disciples

Uses:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 2:15](#)
- [Mark 2:16](#)
- [Mark 2:18](#)
- [Mark 2:23](#)
- [Mark 3:7](#)
- [Mark 3:9](#)
- [Mark 4:34](#)
- [Mark 5:31](#)
- [Mark 6:1](#)

- Mark 6:29
- Mark 6:35
- Mark 6:41
- Mark 6:45
- Mark 7:2
- Mark 7:5
- Mark 7:17
- Mark 8:1
- Mark 8:4
- Mark 8:6
- Mark 8:10
- Mark 8:27
- Mark 8:33
- Mark 8:34
- Mark 9:14
- Mark 9:18
- Mark 9:28
- Mark 9:31
- Mark 10:10
- Mark 10:13
- Mark 10:23
- Mark 10:24
- Mark 10:46
- Mark 11:1
- Mark 11:14
- Mark 12:43
- Mark 13:1
- Mark 14:12
- Mark 14:13
- Mark 14:14
- Mark 14:16
- Mark 14:32
- Mark 16:7

disperse

Related Ideas:

dispersion, distribute, go apart, scatter

Definition:

The terms "disperse" and "dispersion" refer to the scattering of people or things into many different directions.

- In the Old Testament, God talks about "dispersing" people, causing them to have to separate and live in different places apart from each other. He did this to punish them for their sin. Perhaps being dispersed would help them repent and start worshiping God again.
- The term "dispersion" is used in the New Testament to refer to Christians who had to leave their homes and move to many different locations to escape persecution.
- The phrase "the dispersion" could be translated as "believers in many different places" or "the people who moved away to live in different nations."
- The term "disperse" could be translated as "send away into many different places" or "scatter abroad" or "cause to move away to live in different countries."

(See also: [believe](#), [persecute](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2219, H2505, H5080, H5310, H6327, H6340, H6504, H8600, G1287, G1290, G4650

Forms Found in the English ULB:

disperse, dispersed, dispersion, distributed, go apart, scatter, scattered, scatters

Uses:

- [Mark 14:27](#)

divorce

Definition:

A divorce is the legal act of ending a marriage. The term to “divorce” means to formally and legally separate from one's spouse in order to end the marriage.

- The literal meaning of the term to “divorce” is to “send away” or to “formally separate from.” Other languages may have similar expressions to refer to divorce.
- A “certificate of divorce” could be translated as a “paper stating that the marriage has ended.”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1644, H3748, H5493, H7971, G630, G647, G863

Forms Found in the English ULB:

divorce, divorces

Uses:

- [Mark 10:2](#)
- [Mark 10:4](#)
- [Mark 10:11](#)
- [Mark 10:12](#)

doctrine

Related Ideas:

beliefs, learning

Definition:

The word "doctrine" literally means "teaching." It usually refers to religious teaching.

- In the context of Christian teachings, "doctrine" refers to all teachings about God—Father, Son and Holy Spirit—including all his character qualities and everything he has done.
- It also refers to everything God teaches Christians about how to live holy lives that bring glory to him.
- The word "doctrine" is sometimes also used to refer to false or worldly religious teachings that come from human beings. The context makes the meaning clear.
- This term could also be translated as "teaching."

(See also: [teach](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3948, G1319, G2085

Forms Found in the English ULB:

beliefs, doctrine, doctrines, learning

Uses:

- [Mark 7:7](#)

dominion

Related Ideas:

control, dominate, subjugate

Definition:

The term "dominion" refers to power, control, or authority over people, animals, or land.

- Jesus Christ is said to have dominion over all the earth, as prophet, priest, and king.
- Satan's dominion has been defeated forever by Jesus Christ's death on the cross.
- At creation, God said that man is to have dominion over fish, birds, and all creatures on the earth.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include "authority" or "power" or "control."
- The phrase "have dominion over" could be translated as "rule over" or "manage."

(See also: [authority](#), [power](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4474, H4475, H4910, G4912, H4915, H7287, H7985, G1849, G2634, G2904, G2963

Forms Found in the English ULB:

control, controls, dominate, dominion, dominions, subjugate

Uses:

- [Mark 10:42](#)

dove

Related Ideas:

pigeon

Definition:

Doves and pigeons are two kinds of small, gray-brown birds that look similar. A dove is often thought of as being lighter in color, almost white.

- Some languages have two different names for them, while others use the same name for both.
- Doves and pigeons were used in sacrifices to God, especially for people who could not afford to buy a larger animal.
- A dove brought the leaf of an olive tree to Noah when the flood waters were going down.
- Doves sometimes symbolize purity, innocence, or peace.
- If doves or pigeons are not known in the language area where the translation is being done, this term could be translated as "a small grayish brown bird called a dove" or "a small gray or brown bird, similar to a (name of local bird)".
- If both a dove and a pigeon are referred to in the same verse, it is best to use two different words for these birds, if possible.

(See also: [Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: olive, innocent, pure)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1469, H1686, H3123, H8449, G4058

Forms Found in the English ULB:

dove, dove's, doves, pigeon, pigeons

Uses:

- [Mark 1:10](#)
- [Mark 11:15](#)

earth

Related Ideas:

clay, dust, earthen, earthly, ground, land, soil

Definition:

The term "earth" refers to the world that human beings live on, along with all other forms of life.

- "Earth" can also refer to the ground or soil that covers the land.
- This term is often used figuratively to refer to the people who live on the earth. (See: [Metonymy](#))
- The expressions "let the earth be glad" and "he will judge the earth" are examples of figurative uses of this term.
- The term "earthly" usually refers to physical things in contrast to spiritual things.
- The term "earthen" describes something that is made of clay

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated by the word or phrase that the local language or nearby national languages use to refer to the planet earth on which we live.
- Depending on the context, "earth" could also be translated as "world" or "land" or "dirt" or "soil" or "clay."
- When used figuratively, "earth" could be translated as "people on the earth" or "people living on earth" or "everything on earth."
- Ways to translate "earthly" could include "physical" or "things of this earth" or "visible."

(See also: [spirit](#), [world](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H80, H127, H772, H776, H778, H2789, H3007, H3335, H6083, H7494, G1093, G1919, G2709, G2868, G2886, G3625, G5517, G5522

Forms Found in the English ULB:

clay, dust, earth, earth's, earthen, earthly, ground, land, lands, soil

Uses:

- [Mark 2:10](#)
- [Mark 4:5](#)
- [Mark 4:8](#)
- [Mark 4:20](#)
- [Mark 4:26](#)
- [Mark 4:28](#)
- [Mark 4:31](#)

- Mark 6:11
- Mark 6:47
- Mark 6:53
- Mark 8:6
- Mark 9:3
- Mark 9:20
- Mark 13:27
- Mark 13:31
- Mark 14:35
- Mark 15:33

Edom

Related Words:

Edomite, Idumea

Facts:

Edom was another name for Esau. The region where he lived also became known as "Edom" and later, "Idumea." The "Edomites" were his descendants.

- The region of Edom changed locations over time. It was mostly located to the south of Israel and eventually extended into southern Judah.
- During New Testament times, Edom covered the southern half of the province of Judea. The Greeks called it "Idumea."
- The name "Edom" means "red," which may refer to the fact that Esau was covered with red hair when he was born. Or it may refer to the red lentil stew that Esau traded his birthright for.
- In the Old Testament, the country of Edom is often mentioned as an enemy of Israel.
- The entire book of Obadiah is about the destruction of Edom. Other Old Testament prophets also spoke negative prophecies against Edom.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [adversary](#), birthright, Esau, Obadiah, [prophet](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H123, H130, G2401

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Edom, Edom's, Edomite, Edomites, Idumea

Uses:

- [Mark 3:8](#)

elder

Definition:

Elders are spiritually mature men who have responsibilities of spiritual and practical leadership among God's people.

- The term "elder" came from the fact that elders were originally older men who, because of their age and experience, had greater wisdom.
- In the Old Testament, the elders helped lead the Israelites in matters of social justice and the Law of Moses.
- In the New Testament, Jewish elders continued to be leaders in their communities and also were judges for the people.
- In the early Christian churches, Christian elders gave spiritual leadership to the local assemblies of believers.
- Elders in these churches included young men who were spiritually mature.
- This term could be translated as "older men" or "spiritually mature men leading the church."

Pictures of Elders"



Word Data:

- Strong's: H1419, H2205, H7868, G1087, G3187, G4244, G4245, G4850

Forms Found in the English ULB:

elder, elders

Uses:

- Mark 7:3
- Mark 7:5
- Mark 8:31
- Mark 11:27
- Mark 14:43
- Mark 14:53
- Mark 15:1

elect

Related Ideas:

Chosen One, choice, choose, election

Definition:

The term "the elect" literally means "chosen ones" or "chosen people" and refers to those whom God has appointed or selected to be his people. "Chosen One" or "Chosen One of God" is a title that refers to Jesus, who is the chosen Messiah.

- The term "choose" means to select something or someone or to decide something. It is often used to refer to God appointing people to belong to him and to serve him.
- To be "chosen" means to be "selected" or "appointed" to be or do something.
- God chose people to be holy, to be set apart by him for the purpose of bearing good spiritual fruit. That is why they are called "the chosen (ones)" or "the elect."
- The term "chosen one" is sometimes used in the Bible to refer to certain people such as Moses and King David whom God had appointed as leaders over his people. It is also used to refer to the nation of Israel as God's chosen people.
- The phrase "the elect" is an older term that literally means "the chosen ones" or "the chosen people." This phrase in the original language is plural when referring to believers in Christ.
- In older English Bible versions, the term "elect" is used in both the Old and New Testaments to translate the word for "chosen one(s)." More modern versions use "elect" only in the New Testament, to refer to people who have been saved by God through faith in Jesus. Elsewhere in the Bible text, they translate this word more literally as "chosen ones."

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate "elect" with a word or phrase that means "chosen ones" or "chosen people." This could also be translated as "people whom God chose" or "the ones God appointed to be his people."
- The phrase "who were chosen" could also be translated as "who were appointed" or "who were selected" or "whom God chose."
- "I chose you" could be translated as "I appointed you" or "I selected you."
- In reference to Jesus, "Chosen One" could also be translated as "God's chosen One" or "God's specially appointed Messiah" or "the One God appointed (to save people)."

(See also: appoint, [Christ](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H972, H977, H1262, H1305, H3045, H4005, H6901, G138, G140, G1586, G1588, G1589, G1951, G3724, G4400, G4401, G4899, G5500

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Chosen One, choice, choose, chooses, chose, chosen, chosen one, chosen ones, chosen people, elect, election

Uses:

- Mark 13:20
- Mark 13:20
- Mark 13:22
- Mark 13:27

Elijah

Facts:

Elijah was one of the most important prophets of Yahweh. Elijah prophesied during the reigns of several kings of Israel and Judah, including King Ahab.

- God did many miracles through Elijah, including raising a dead boy back to life.
- Elijah rebuked King Ahab for worshiping the false god Baal.
- He challenged the prophets of Baal to a test that proved that Yahweh is the only true God.
- At the end of Elijah's life, God miraculously took him up to heaven while he was still alive.
- Hundreds of years later, Elijah, along with Moses, appeared with Jesus on a mountain, and they talked together about Jesus' coming suffering and death in Jerusalem.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [miracle](#), [prophet](#), Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H452, G2243

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Elijah, Elijah's

Uses:

- [Mark 6:15](#)
- [Mark 8:28](#)
- [Mark 9:4](#)
- [Mark 9:5](#)
- [Mark 9:11](#)
- [Mark 9:12](#)
- [Mark 9:13](#)
- [Mark 15:35](#)
- [Mark 15:36](#)

endure

Related Ideas:

endurance, patient endurance, put up with, resist, stand

Definition:

The term "endure" means to last a long time or to bear something difficult with patience.

- It also means to stand firm when times of testing come, without giving up.
- The term "endurance" can mean "patience" or "bearing up under a trial" or "persevering when being persecuted."
- The encouragement to Christians to "endure to the end" is telling them to obey Jesus, even if this causes them to suffer.
- To "endure suffering" can also mean to "experience suffering."

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate the term "endure" could include "persevere" or "keep believing" or "continue to do what God wants you to do" or "stand firm."
- In some contexts, to "endure" could be translated as to "experience" or to "go through."
- With the meaning of lasting for a long time, the term "endure" could also be translated as "last" or "continue." The phrase "will not endure" could be translated as "will not last" or "will not continue to survive."
- Ways to translate "endurance" could include "perseverance" or "continuing to believe" or "remaining faithful."

(See also: persevere)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H386, H3201, H3557, H5331, H5375, H5975, H6965, G430, G907, G1526, G2005, G2076, G2594, G3306, G4722, G5278, G5281, G5297, G5342

Forms Found in the English ULB:

endurance, endure, endured, endures, enduring, patient endurance, put up with, resist, stand

Uses:

- [Mark 13:13](#)

enslave

Related Ideas:

bondage, bring into slavery, slave, slavery

Definition:

To "enslave" someone means to force that person to serve a master or a ruling country. To be "enslaved" or "in bondage" means to be under the control of something or someone.

- A person who is enslaved or in bondage must serve others without payment; he is not free to do what he wants.
- To "enslave" also means to take away a person's freedom.
- Another word for "bondage" is "slavery."
- In a figurative way, human beings are "enslaved" to sin until Jesus frees them from its control and power.
- When a person receives new life in Christ, he stops being a slave to sin and becomes a slave to righteousness.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "enslave" could be translated as "cause to not be free" or "force to serve others" or "put under the control of others."
- The phrase "enslaved to" or "in bondage to" could be translated as "forced to be a slave of" or "forced to serve" or "under the control of."

(See also: free, [righteous](#), [servant](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H519, H4522, H5647, H5650, H5659, H8198, G1397, G1398, G1401, G1402, G3814

Forms Found in the English ULB:

being slaves, bondage, bring ... into slavery, enslave, enslaved, enslaves, female slave, female slaves, male slaves, slave, slave girl, slave girls, slaved, slavery, slaves

Uses:

- [Mark 10:44](#)

envy

Related Ideas:

covet, covetousness, envious, greed

Definition:

The term "envy" refers to being jealous of someone because of what that person possesses or because of that person's admirable qualities.

- Envy is normally a negative feeling of resentment because of another person's success, good fortune, or possessions.
- To "covet" means to have a strong desire to have someone else's property, or even someone else's spouse. Often a person who covets something is willing to sin to get it.
- "Greed" is a strong, selfish desire to have something. Often a person who is greedy wants more of what he already has.

(See also: jealous)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H183, H2530, H7065, H7068, H7342, G1937, G2205, G2206, G3788, G4123, G4124, G4190, G5354, G5355

Forms Found in the English ULB:

covet, coveted, coveting, covetousness, envied, envious, envy, envying, greed, greedy

Uses:

- [Mark 7:22](#)
- [Mark 7:22](#)
- [Mark 15:10](#)

eternity

Related Ideas:

ages long ago, eternal, ever, everlasting, for all time, forever, forevermore

Definition:

The terms "everlasting" and "eternal" have very similar meanings and refer to something that will always exist or that lasts forever.

- The term "eternity" refers to a state of being that has no beginning or end. It can also refer to life that never ends.
- After this present life on earth, humans will spend eternity either in heaven with God or in hell apart from God.
- The terms "eternal life" and "everlasting life" are used in the New Testament to refer to living forever with God in heaven.
- The phrase "forever and ever" has the idea of time that never ends and expresses what eternity or eternal life is like.

The term "forever" refers to never-ending time. Sometimes it is used figuratively to mean "a very long time."

- The term "forever and ever" emphasizes that something will always happen or exist.
- The phrase "forever and ever" is a way of expressing what eternity or eternal life is. It also has the idea of time that never ends.
- God said that David's throne would last "forever." This is referred to the fact that David's descendant Jesus will reign as king forever.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "eternal" or "everlasting" could include "unending" or "never stopping" or "always continuing."
- The terms "eternal life" and "everlasting life" could also be translated as "life that never ends" or "life that continues without stopping" or "the raising up of our bodies to live forever."
- Depending on the context, different ways to translate "eternity" could include "existing outside of time" or "unending life" or "life in heaven."
- Also consider how this word is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))
- "Forever" could also be translated by "always" or "never ending."
- The phrase "will last forever" could also be translated as "always exist" or "will never stop" or "will always continue."
- The emphatic phrase "forever and ever" could also be translated as "for always and always" or "not ever ending" or "which never, ever ends."
- David's throne lasting forever could be translated as "David's descendant will reign forever" or "a descendant of David will always be reigning."

(See also: [David](#), reign, [life](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1755, H3117, H4481, H5331, H5703, H5705, H5769, H5865, H5957, H6924, G126, G165, G166, G1336

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ages long ago, eternal, eternity, ever, everlasting, for all time, forever, forevermore, never

Uses:

- [Mark 3:29](#)
- [Mark 3:29](#)
- [Mark 10:17](#)
- [Mark 10:30](#)
- [Mark 11:14](#)

evil

Related Ideas:

deal violently, displeasing, evil actions, evil deeds, evil plans, fraudulent, harm, harmful, violate, violence, violent, wicked, wicked deeds, wickedly, wickedness, wretched, wretchedly

Definition:

The terms "evil" and "wicked" both refer to anything that is opposed to God's holy character and will.

- While "evil" may describe a person's character, "wicked" may refer more to a person's behavior. However, both terms are very similar in meaning.
- The term "wickedness" refers to the state of being that exists when people do wicked things.
- The results of evil are clearly shown in how people mistreat others by killing, stealing, slandering and being cruel and unkind.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the terms "evil" and "wicked" can be translated as "bad" or "sinful" or "immoral."
- Other ways to translate these could include "not good" or "not righteous" or "not moral."
- Make sure the words or phrases that are used to translate these terms fit the context that is natural in the target language.

(See also: disobey, [sin](#), [good](#), [righteous](#), [demon](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H1100, H1431, H1681, H1942, H2154, H2554, H2555, H5765, H2162, H2248, H2254, H3238, H3399, H3415, H4849, H5753, H5766, H5767, H5771, H5807, H5999, H6090, H6184, H6293, H7451, H7455, H7489, H7561, H7562, H7563, H7564, H7701, H8133, G92, G93, G94, G932, G983, G984, G987, G988, G2549, G2551, G2554, G2555, G2556, G2559, G2560, G2635, G2636, G4151, G4189, G4190, G4191, G4550, G5337

Forms Found in the English ULB:

deal violently, deal worse, displeasing, do ... evil, do ... violence, done ... violence, evil, evil actions, evil deeds, evil plans, evils, fraudulent, harm, harmful, violate, violated, violates, violence, violent, wicked, wicked deeds, wickedly, wickedness, wretched, wretchedly, wretches

Uses:

- [Mark 7:21](#)
- [Mark 7:22](#)
- [Mark 7:23](#)
- [Mark 9:39](#)
- [Mark 15:14](#)

evildoer

Related Ideas:

do harm, do evil, harmed, work out evil

Definition:

The term “evildoer” is a general reference to people who do sinful and wicked things.

- It can also be a general word for people who do not obey God.
- This term could be translated using the word for “evil” or “wicked,” with the word for “doing” or “making” or “causing” something.

(See also: [evil](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H3637, H6213, H6466, H7451, H7489, G93, G458, G2038, G2040, G2554, G2555

Forms Found in the English ULB:

did ... harm, do ... harm, doing evil, doing harm, evildoer, evildoers, harmed, work out evil

Uses:

- [Mark 3:4](#)

face

Related Ideas:

before, facedown, facial, presence, surface

Definition:

The word "face" literally refers to the front part of a person's head. This term also has several figurative meanings.

- The expression "your face" is often a figurative way of saying "you." Similarly, the expression "my face" often means "I" or "me."
- In a physical sense, to "face" someone or something means to look in the direction of that person or thing.
- To "face each other" means to "look directly at each other."
- Being "face to face" means that two people are seeing each other in person, at a close distance.
- When Jesus "steadfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem," it means that he very firmly decided to go.
- To "set one's face against" people or a city means to firmly decide to no longer support, or to reject that city or person.
- The expression "face of the land" refers to the surface of the earth and often is a general reference to the whole earth. For example, a "famine covering the face of the earth" refers to a widespread famine affecting many people living on earth.
- The figurative expression "do not hide your face from your people" means "do not reject your people" or "do not desert your people" or "do not stop taking care of your people."

Translation Suggestions:

- If possible, it is best to keep the expression or use an expression in the project language that has a similar meaning.
- The term to "face" could be translated as to "turn toward" or to "look at directly" or to "look at the face of."
- The expression "face to face" could be translated as "up close" or "right in front of" or "in the presence of."
- Depending on the context, the expression "before his face" could be translated as "ahead of him" or "in front of him" or "before him" or "in his presence."
- The expression "set his face toward" could be translated as "began traveling toward" or "firmly made up his mind to go to."
- The expression "hide his face from" could be translated as "turn away from" or "stop helping or protecting" or "reject."
- To "set his face against" a city or people could be translated as "look at with anger and condemn" or "refuse to accept" or "decide to reject" or "condemn and reject" or "pass judgment on."

- The expression "say it to their face" could be translated as "say it to them directly" or "say it to them in their presence" or "say it to them in person."
- The expression "on the face of the land" could also be translated as "throughout the land" or "over the whole earth" or "living throughout the earth."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H600, H639, H2122, H6440, H8389, G3799, G4383, G4750

Forms Found in the English ULB:

before, face, faced, facedown, faces, facial, facing, presence, surface

Uses:

- [Mark 1:2](#)
- [Mark 14:65](#)

faith

Definition:

In general, the term “faith” refers to a belief, trust or confidence in someone or something.

- To “have faith” in someone is to believe that what he says and does is true and trustworthy.
- To “have faith in Jesus” means to believe all of God’s teachings about Jesus. It especially means that people trust in Jesus and his sacrifice to cleanse them from their sin and to rescue them from the punishment they deserve because of their sin.
- True faith or belief in Jesus will cause a person to produce good spiritual fruits or behaviors because the Holy Spirit is living in him.
- Sometimes “faith” refers generally to all the teachings about Jesus, as in the expression “the truths of the faith.”
- In contexts such as “keep the faith” or “abandon the faith,” the term “faith” refers to the state or condition of believing all the teachings about Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, “faith” can be translated as “belief” or “conviction” or “confidence” or “trust.”
- For some languages these terms will be translated using forms of the verb “believe.” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))
- The expression “keep the faith” could be translated by “keep believing in Jesus” or “continue to believe in Jesus.”
- The sentence “they must keep hold of the deep truths of the faith” could be translated by “they must keep believing all the true things about Jesus that they have been taught.”
- The expression “my true son in the faith” could be translated by something like “who is like a son to me because I taught him to believe in Jesus” or “my true spiritual son, who believes in Jesus.”

(See also: [believe](#), [faithful](#))

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H529, H530, G1680, G3640, G4102, G4103

Forms Found in the English ULB:

faith

Uses:

- [Mark 2:5](#)
- [Mark 4:40](#)
- [Mark 5:34](#)
- [Mark 10:52](#)
- [Mark 11:22](#)

faithful

Related Ideas:

faithfully, faithfulness, reliable

Definition:

To be "faithful" to God means to consistently live according to God's teachings. It means to be loyal to him by obeying him. The state or condition of being faithful is "faithfulness."

- A person who is faithful can be trusted to always keep his promises and to always fulfill his responsibilities to other people.
- A faithful person perseveres in doing a task, even when it is long and difficult.
- Faithfulness to God is the consistent practice of doing what God wants us to do.

The term "unfaithful" describes people who do not do what God has commanded them to do. The condition or practice of being unfaithful is "unfaithfulness."

- The people of Israel were called "unfaithful" when they began to worship idols and when they disobeyed God in other ways.
- In marriage, someone who commits adultery is "unfaithful" to his or her spouse.
- God used the term "unfaithfulness" to describe Israel's disobedient behavior. They were not obeying God or honoring him.

Translation Suggestions:

Translating "faithful" and "faithfulness" * In many contexts, "faithful" can be translated as "loyal" or "dedicated" or "dependable." * In other contexts, "faithful" can be translated by a word or phrase that means "continuing to believe" or "persevering in believing and obeying God." * Ways that "faithfulness" could be translated could include "persevering in believing" or "loyalty" or "trustworthiness" or "believing and obeying God."

Translating "unfaithful" and "unfaithfulness" * Depending on the context, "unfaithful" could be translated as "not faithful" or "unbelieving" or "not obedient" or "not loyal." * The phrase "the unfaithful" could be translated as "people who are not faithful (to God)" or "unfaithful people" or "those who disobey God" or "people who rebel against God." * The term "unfaithfulness" could be translated as "disobedience" or "disloyalty" or "not believing or obeying." * In some languages, the term "unfaithful" is related to the word for "unbelief."

(See also: [adultery](#), [believe](#), [disobey](#), [faith](#), [believe](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H529, H530, H539, H540, H571, H2181, H2616, H2623, H4603, H4820, G569, G4102, G4103

Forms Found in the English ULB:

faithful, faithful one, faithful people, faithfully, faithfulness, reliable, show ... self ... faithful

Uses:

- Mark 08 General Notes

faithless

Related Ideas:

faithless deeds, faithlessly, faithlessness, unbelief, unbeliever, unfaithful, unfaithfully, unfaithfulness

Definition:

The term "faithless" means to not have faith or to not believe.

- This word is used to describe people who do not believe in God. Their lack of belief is seen by the immoral way they act.
- The prophet Jeremiah accused Israel of being faithless and disobedient to God.
- They worshiped idols and followed other ungodly customs of people groups who did not worship or obey God.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term "faithless" could be translated as "unfaithful" or "unbelieving" or "disobedient to God" or "not believing."
- The term "faithlessness" could be translated as "unbelief" or "unfaithfulness" or "rebellion against God."

(See also: [believe](#), [faithful](#), disobey)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H898, H4603, H4604, H5472, G570, G569, G571, G802

Forms Found in the English ULB:

be unfaithful, faithless, faithless deeds, faithlessly, faithlessness, those who do not believe, unbelief, unbeliever, unbelievers, unbelieving, unfaithful, unfaithfully, unfaithfulness

Uses:

- [Mark 6:6](#)
- [Mark 9:19](#)
- [Mark 9:24](#)
- [Mark 16:14](#)

false prophet

Definition:

A false prophet is a person who wrongly claims that his message comes from God.

- The prophecies of false prophets are not usually fulfilled. That is, they do not come true.
- False prophets teach messages that partially or totally contradict what the Bible says.
- This term could also be translated as "person who falsely claims to be God's spokesman" or "someone who falsely claims to speak God's words."
- The New Testament teaches that in the end times there will be many false prophets who will try to deceive people into thinking that they come from God.

(See also: [fulfill](#), [prophet](#), [true](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5578

Forms Found in the English ULB:

false prophet, false prophets

Uses:

- [Mark 13:22](#)

famine

Related Ideas:

famished, hunger

Definition:

The term "famine" refers to an extreme lack of food throughout a country or region, usually due to not enough rain. The term "famished" means extremely hungry. * Food crops can fail from natural causes such as lack of rain, crop disease, or insects. * Food shortages can also be caused by people, such as enemies who destroy crops. * In the Bible, God often caused famine as a way to punish nations when they sinned against him. * In Amos 8:11 the term "famine" is used figuratively to refer to a time when God punished his people by not speaking to them. This could be translated with the word for "famine" in your language, or with a phrase such as "extreme lack" or "severe deprivation."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3720, H7458, H7459, G3042, G3521

Forms Found in the English ULB:

famine, famines, famished, hunger

Uses:

- [Mark 13:8](#)

fast

Definition:

The term to “fast” means to stop eating food for a period of time, such as for a day or more. Sometimes it also includes not drinking.

- Fasting can help people to focus on God and pray without being distracted by preparing food and eating.
- Jesus condemned the Jewish religious leaders for fasting for the wrong reasons. They fasted so that others would think they were righteous.
- Sometimes people fast because they are very sad or grieved about something.
- The verb to “fast” can also be translated as to “refrain from eating” or to “not eat.”
- The noun “fast” could be translated as “time of not eating” or “time of abstaining from food.”

(See also: Jewish leaders)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2908, H5144, H6684, H6685, G3521, G3522

Forms Found in the English ULB:

fast, fasted, fasting, fastings, fasts

Uses:

- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2:18](#)
- [Mark 2:19](#)
- [Mark 2:20](#)

father

Related Ideas:

ancestor, ancestral, beget, fatherless, forefather, grandfather, orphan

Definition:

When used literally, the term "father" refers to a person's male parent. * A "grandfather" is someone's father's father or someone's mother's father. * A "forefather" is one of a person's male ancestors, such as his grandfather's grandfather. * An "ancestral household" is a social unit of those people who are descended from one ancestor. * A person who is "fatherless" does not have a father. * An "orphan" is a person who has no parents. In Bible times widows were often not able to care for their children, so a child with a mother but no father could also be thought of as an orphan. * To "beget" someone is to become that person's father.

There are also several figurative uses of the term "father."

- The term "fathers" often refers to a person's male ancestors, such as his grandfather's grandfather.
- The term "father" can refer to a person who is the leader a group of related people or the source of something. For example, in Genesis 4 "the father of all who live in tents" could mean, "the first clan leader of the first people who ever lived in tents."
- The apostle Paul called himself the "father" of those he had helped to become Christians through sharing the gospel with them.

Translation Suggestions

- When talking about a father and his literal son, this term should be translated using the usual term to refer to a father in the language.
- "God the Father" should also be translated using the usual, common word for "father."
- When referring to forefathers, this term could be translated as "ancestors" or "ancestral fathers."
- Sometimes the word "father" can be translated as "clan leader."
- When Paul refers to himself figuratively as a father to believers in Christ, this could be translated as "spiritual father" or "father in Christ."
- The phrase "father of all lies" could be translated as "source of all lies" or "the one from whom all lies come."

(See also: God the Father, [son](#), [Son of God](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1, H2, H25, H539, H1730, H1733, H2524, H3205, H3490, H4940, H5971, H7223, G540, G1080, G3737, G3962, G3964, G3966, G3967, G3970, G3971, G3995, G4245, G4269, G4613

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ancestor, ancestor's, ancestors, ancestors', ancestral, beget, begot, father, father's, fathered, fathering, fatherless, fathers, fathers', forefather, forefathers, grandfather, orphan, orphans

Uses:

- Mark 1:20
- Mark 5:40
- Mark 7:10
- Mark 7:11
- Mark 7:12
- Mark 8:38
- Mark 9:21
- Mark 9:24
- Mark 10:7
- Mark 10:19
- Mark 10:29
- Mark 11:10
- Mark 11:25
- Mark 13:12
- Mark 13:32
- Mark 14:36
- Mark 15:21

fear

Related Ideas:

afraid, alarmed, anxiety, coward, dismay, dread, fainthearted, fearful, fearlessly, fearsome, frighten, timid, unafraid

Definition:

The terms "fear" and "afraid" refer to the unpleasant feeling a person has when there is a threat of harm to himself or others.

- The term "fear" can also refer to a deep respect and awe for a person in authority.
- The phrase "fear of Yahweh," as well as related terms "fear of God" and "fear of the Lord," refer to a deep respect of God and the showing of that respect by obeying him. This fear is motivated by knowing that God is holy and hates sin.
- The Bible teaches that a person who fears Yahweh will become wise.
- "Anxiety" is fear about the future, what is going to happen.
- To be "alarmed" is to be surprised and afraid because something bad has suddenly happened.
- "Dread" is great fear.
- Someone who is "timid" is afraid to act because something bad might happen as a result.
- Someone who is "unafraid" is not afraid.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, to "fear" can be translated as to "be afraid" or to "deeply respect" or to "revere" or to "be in awe of."
- The term "afraid" could be translated as "terrified" or "scared" or "fearful."
- The sentence "The fear of God fell on all of them" could be translated as "Suddenly they all felt a deep awe and respect for God" or "Immediately, they all felt very amazed and revered God deeply" or "Right then, they all felt very afraid of God (because of his great power)."
- The phrase "fear not" could also be translated as "do not be afraid" or "stop being afraid."
- Note that the phrase "fear of Yahweh" does not occur in the New Testament. The phrase "fear of the Lord" or "fear of the Lord God" is used instead.

(See also: [marvel](#), awe, [Lord](#), [power](#), Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H367, H926, H928, H1204, H1481, H1672, H1674, H1763, H2119, H2729, H2730, H2731, H2844, H2849, H2865, H3016, H3025, H3372, H3373, H3374, H4032, H4034, H4035, H4116, H4172, H6206, H6342, H6343, H6345, H6427, H7264, H7267, H7297, H7390, H7461, H7493, H8175, G870, G1167, G1168, G1169, G1568, G1630, G1719, G2125, G5398, G5399, G5401

Forms Found in the English ULB:

afraid, alarmed, anxiety, cowards, dismay, dismayed, dread, dreaded, fainthearted, fear, feared, fearful, fearful thing, fearlessly, fears, fearsome, frighten, frightened, timid, unafraid

Uses:

- [Mark 4:40](#)
- [Mark 4:41](#)
- [Mark 5:15](#)
- [Mark 5:33](#)
- [Mark 5:36](#)
- [Mark 6:20](#)
- [Mark 6:50](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9:32](#)
- [Mark 10:32](#)
- [Mark 11:18](#)
- [Mark 11:32](#)
- [Mark 12:12](#)
- [Mark 16:8](#)

feast

Related Ideas:

dinner

Definition:

The term "feast" refers to an event where a group of people eat a very large meal together, often for the purpose of celebrating something. The action to "feast" means to eat a large amount of food or to participate in eating a feast together.

- Often there are special kinds of food that are eaten at a certain feast.
- The religious festivals that God commanded the Jews to celebrate usually included having a feast together. For this reason the festivals are often called "feasts."
- In Bible times, kings and other rich and powerful people often gave feasts to entertain their family or friends.
- In the story about the lost son, the father had a special feast prepared to celebrate the return of his son.
- A feast sometimes lasted for several days or more.
- The term to "feast" could also be translated as to "eat lavishly" or to "celebrate by eating lots of food" or to "eat a special, large meal."
- Depending on the context, "feast" could be translated as "celebrating together with a large meal" or "a meal with a lot of food" or "a celebration meal."

(See also: [festival](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H398, H2077, H2282, H3899, H3900, H4150, H4797, H4960, H7646, H8057, H8354, G26, G1173, G1859, G2165, G4910

Forms Found in the English ULB:

dinner, feast, feasting, feasts

Uses:

- [Mark 6:21](#)
- [Mark 12:39](#)

festival

Definition:

In general, a festival is a celebration held by a community of people.

- The word for "festival" in the Old Testament literally means "appointed time."
- The festivals celebrated by the Israelites were specially appointed times or seasons that God had commanded them to observe.
- In some English translations, the word "feast" is used instead of festival because the celebrations included having a large meal together.
- There were several main festivals that the Israelites celebrated every year:
 - Passover
 - Festival of Unleavened Bread
 - Firstfruits
 - Festival of Weeks (Pentecost)
 - Festival of Trumpets
 - Day of Atonement
 - Festival of Shelters
- The purpose of these festivals was to thank God and to remember the amazing things he had done to rescue, protect, and provide for his people.
- A person who "celebrates" acts as if he were at a festival.

(See also: [feast](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1974, H2166, H2282, H2287, H6213, H4150, H8057, G1456, G1858, G1859

Forms Found in the English ULB:

festival, festivals

Uses:

- [Mark 14:2](#)
- [Mark 15:6](#)

fig

Definition:

A fig is a small, soft, sweet fruit that grows on trees. When ripe, this fruit can be a variety of colors, including brown, yellow, or purple.

- Fig trees can grow 6 meters in height and their large leaves provide pleasant shade. The fruit is about 3-5 centimeters long.
- Adam and Eve used the leaves from fig trees to make clothing for themselves after they had sinned.
- Figs can be eaten raw, cooked, or dried. People also chop them into small pieces and press them into cakes to eat later.
- In Bible times, figs were important as a source of food and income.
- The presence of fruitful fig trees is frequently mentioned in the Bible as a sign of prosperity.
- Several times Jesus used fig trees as an illustration to teach his disciples spiritual truths.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1061, H6291, H8384, G3653, G4808, G4810

Forms Found in the English ULB:

fig, figs

Uses:

- [Mark 11:13](#)
- [Mark 11:13](#)
- [Mark 11:20](#)
- [Mark 11:21](#)
- [Mark 13:28](#)

fire

Related Ideas:

blazing, fiery, firebrands, inflame, kindle

Definition:

Fire is the heat, light, and flames that are produced when something is burned.

- A fire that is "blazing" is very hot and has large flames.
- A "fire brand" is a piece of burning wood.
- To "set on fire" or "set fire to" something is to make it start burning with fire.
- To "inflame" something is to make it start burning.
- To "kindle" a fire is to start that fire burning.
- The final judgment of unbelievers is in the fire of hell.

The word "fire" and ideas related to fire are also used figuratively. * The term "fire" can refer to judgment or purification. * The phrase "baptize with fire" could also be translated as "cause to experience suffering in order to be purified." * Fire is used to refine gold and other metals. In the Bible, this process is used to explain how God refines people through difficult things that happen in their lives.

(See also: pure)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H217, H398, H784, H800, H801, H1197, H1200, H1513, H1814, H2734, H2740, H3341, H3857, H4168, H5135, H6315, G439, G440, G1067, G2741, G2618, G4442, G4443, G4447, G4448, G4451, G5394, G5457

Forms Found in the English ULB:

blazing, fiery, fire, firebrands, fires, flaming, kindle, kindled, kindles, set fire to, set ... on fire, sets ... on fire

Uses:

- Mark 9:22
- Mark 9:43
- Mark 9:48
- Mark 9:49
- Mark 14:54

fishermen

Related Ideas:

fish, fisher

Definition:

Fishermen are men who catch fish from the water as a means of earning money. In the New Testament, the fishermen used large nets to catch fish. The term "fishers" is another name for fishermen.

- Peter and other apostles worked as fishermen before being called by Jesus.
- Since the land of Israel was near water, the Bible has many references to fish and fishermen.
- This term could be translated with a phrase such as "men who catch fish" or "men who earn money by catching fish."
- The word "fish" can also be a verb that means "to catch fish."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1728, H1770, H1771, H2271, G231

Forms Found in the English ULB:

fish, fishermen, fishers

Uses:

- [Mark 1:16](#)
- [Mark 1:17](#)

flesh

Related Ideas:

fleshly, human, living creatures, meat, physical

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "flesh" literally refers to the soft tissue of the physical body of a human being or animal.

- The Bible also uses the term "flesh" in a figurative way to refer to all human beings or all living creatures.
- In the New Testament, the term "flesh" can be used to talk about something that is associated with being human. For example, to decide something according to the flesh means to decide something according to human standards.
- In the New Testament, the term "flesh" can be used to refer to the sinful nature of human beings. This is often used in contrast to their spiritual nature.
- The expression "own flesh and blood" refers to someone who is biologically related to another person, such as a parent, sibling, child, or grandchild.
- The expression "flesh and blood" can also refer to a person's ancestors or descendants.
- The expression "one flesh" refers to the physical uniting of a man and woman in marriage.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of an animal's body, "flesh" could be translated as "body" or "skin" or "meat."
- When it is used to refer generally to all living creatures, this term could be translated as "living beings" or "everything that is alive."
- When referring in general to all people, this term could be translated as "people" or "human beings" or "everyone who lives."
- The expression "flesh and blood" could also be translated as "relatives" or "family" or "kin-folk" or "family clan." There may be contexts where it could be translated as "ancestors" or "descendants."
- Some languages may have an expression that is similar in meaning to "flesh and blood."
- The expression "become one flesh" could be translated as "unite sexually" or "become as one body" or "become like one person in body and spirit." The translation of this expression should be checked to make sure it is acceptable in the project language and culture. (See: [Euphemism](#)). It should also be understood that this is figurative, and does not mean that a man and a woman who "become one flesh" literally become one person.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H120, H829, H1320, H1321, H2878, H7607, H7683, G2907, G4559, G4561

Forms Found in the English ULB:

flesh, fleshly, human, humans, living creatures, meat, physical

Uses:

- Mark 10:8
- Mark 13:20
- Mark 14:38

flock

Related Ideas:

herd

Definition:

In the Bible, "flock" refers to a group of sheep or goats and "herd" refers to a group of cattle, oxen, or pigs.

- Different languages may have different ways of naming groups of animals or birds.
- For example, in English the term "herd" can also be used for sheep or goats, but in the Bible text it is not used this way.
- The term "flock" in English is also used for a group of birds, but it can not be used for pigs, oxen, or cattle.
- Consider what terms are used in your language to refer to different groups of animals.
- For verses that refer to "flocks and herds" it may be better to add "of sheep" or "of cattle" for example, if the language does not have different words to refer to different kinds of animal groups.

(See also: goat, ox, pig, sheep,)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H504, H951, H1241, H2835, H4029, H4735, H4830, H5349, H5739, H6251, H6629, H7473, H7716, H7462, H7794, G34, G4167, G4168

Forms Found in the English ULB:

flock, flocking, flocks, herd, herds

Uses:

- Mark 5:11
- Mark 5:13

fool

Related Ideas:

folly, foolish, foolishly, foolishness, insane, insanity, out of his mind, senseless, stupid, thoughtless, unwise

Definition:

The term "fool" refers to a person who often makes wrong choices, especially choosing to disobey. The term "foolish" describes a person or behavior that is not wise.

- In the Bible, the term "fool" usually refers to a person who does not believe or obey God. This is often contrasted to the wise person, who trusts in God and obeys God.
- In the Psalms, David describes a fool as a person who does not believe in God, one who ignores all the evidence of God in his creation.
- The Old Testament book of Proverbs also gives many descriptions of what a fool, or foolish person, is like.
- The term "folly" refers to an action that is not wise because it is against God's will. Often "folly" also includes the meaning of something that is ridiculous or dangerous.
- A person who is "insane" or suffering from "insanity" is unable to know truth from error, right from wrong, or good from evil and often acts without knowing what he is doing.
- Something that is hollow has nothing on its inside.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "fool" could be translated as "foolish person" or "unwise person" or "senseless person" or "ungodly person."
- Ways to translate "foolish" could include "lacking understanding" or "unwise" or "senseless."

(See also: [wise](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H191, H196, H200, H1197, H1198, H1984, H2973, H3684, H3687, H3688, H3689, H3690, H5014, H5034, H5036, H5039, H5528, H5529, H5530, H5531, H6612, H8417, H8604, G453, G454, G781, G801, G877, G878, G2757, G3150, G3154, G3471, G3472, G3473, G3474, G3912, G3913

Forms Found in the English ULB:

act of disgraceful folly, acted ... foolishly, disgraceful folly, folly, fool, foolish, foolishness, fools, insane, insanity, out of ... mind, senseless, spoken ... foolishly, stupid, thoughtless, unwise

Uses:

- [Mark 7:22](#)

footstool

Definition:

The term "footstool" refers to an object which a person puts his feet on, usually to rest them while sitting. This term also has figurative meanings of submission and lower status.

- People in Bible times considered feet to be the least honorable parts of the body. So a "footstool" was of even lower honor because feet were rested on it.
- When God says "I will make my enemies a footstool for my feet" he is declaring power, control, and victory over the people who rebel against him. They will be humbled and conquered to the point of submitting to God's will.
- To "worship at God's footstool" means to bow down in worship before him as he sits on his throne. This again communicates humility and submission to God.
- David refers to the temple as God's "footstool." This could refer to his absolute authority over his people. This could also be picturing God the King on his throne, with his feet resting on his footstool, which represents all that is in submission to him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1916, H3534, H7272, G4228, G5286

Forms Found in the English ULB:

footstool

Uses:

- [Mark 12:36](#)

forgive

Related Ideas:

forgiven, forgiveness, pardon

Definition:

To forgive someone means to not hold a grudge against that person even though they did something hurtful. "Forgiveness" is the act of forgiving someone.

- Forgiving someone often means not punishing that person for something he has done wrong.
- This term can be used figuratively to mean "cancel," as in the expression "forgive a debt."
- When people confess their sins, God forgives them based on Jesus' sacrificial death on the cross.
- Jesus taught his disciples to forgive others as he has forgiven them.

The term "pardon" means to forgive and not punish someone for his sin.

- This word has the same meaning as "forgive" but may also include the meaning of a formal decision to not punish someone who is guilty.
- In a court of law, a judge can pardon a person found guilty of a crime.
- Even though we are guilty of sin, Jesus Christ pardoned us from being punished in hell, based on his sacrificial death on the cross.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "forgive" could be translated as "pardon" or "cancel" or "release" or "not hold against" (someone).
- The term "forgiveness" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "practice of not resenting" or "declaring (someone) as not guilty" or "the act of pardoning."
- If the language has a word for a formal decision to forgive, that word could be used to translate "pardon."

(See also: [guilt](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5546, H5547, H3722, H5375, H5545, H5547, G859, G863, G2433, G5483

Forms Found in the English ULB:

forgave, forgive, forgiven, forgiveness, forgives, pardon, pardoned

Uses:

- [Mark 1:4](#)
- [Mark 3:29](#)

forsaken

Related Ideas:

abandon, give up, leave, walk away from

Definition:

The term "forsake" means to abandon someone or to give up something. Someone who has been "forsaken" has been deserted or abandoned by someone else.

- When people "forsake" God, they are being unfaithful to him by disobeying him.
- When God "forsakes" people, he has stopped helping them and allowed them to experience suffering in order to cause them to turn back to him.
- This term can also mean to forsake things, such as forsaking, or not following, God's teachings.
- The term "forsaken" can be used in the past tense, as in "he has forsaken you" or as in referring to someone who has "been forsaken."

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate this term could include "abandon" or "neglect" or "give up" or "go away from" or "leave behind," depending on the context.
- To "forsake" God's law could be translated "disobey God's law." This could also be translated as "abandon" or "give up on" or "stop obeying" his teachings or his laws.
- The phrase "be forsaken" can be translated as "be abandoned" or "be deserted."
- It more clearer to use different words to translate this term, depending on whether the text describes forsaking a thing or a person.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H488, H2308, H5203, H5800, H7503, G646, G657, G863, G1459, G2641

Forms Found in the English ULB:

abandon, abandoned, forsake, give up, has left, have left, leave, left, walk away from

Uses:

- [Mark 1:18](#)
- [Mark 1:20](#)
- [Mark 1:31](#)
- [Mark 4:36](#)
- [Mark 7:8](#)
- [Mark 8:13](#)
- [Mark 10:7](#)
- [Mark 10:28](#)
- [Mark 10:29](#)

- Mark 12:12
- Mark 12:22
- Mark 13:2
- Mark 14:6
- Mark 14:50
- Mark 14:52
- Mark 15:34

fruit

Related Ideas:

bear fruit, crop, fruitful, produce, productive land, unfruitful

Definition:

The term "fruit" literally refers to the part of a plant that can be eaten. * A "fruitful" plant is one that has a lot of good fruit. * The expression "fruit of the land" refers generally to everything that the land produces for people to eat. This includes not only fruits such as grapes or dates, but also vegetables, nuts, and grains. * The term "crop" can refer to what people have planted for food. * The term "crop" can refer to the food that is harvested at one time.

Sometimes the term "fruit" and ideas related to it are used figuratively. * In general, the expression "fruit of" refers to anything that comes from or that is produced by something else. For example, the "fruit of wisdom" refers to the good things that come from being wise. * The expression "fruit of the womb" refers to "what the womb produces"—that is, children. * The Bible often uses "fruit" to refer to a person's actions. Just as fruit on a tree shows what kind of tree it is, in the same way a person's words and actions reveal what his character is like. * The expression "fruit of the Spirit" refers to godly qualities that the Holy Spirit produces in the lives of people who obey him. * The term "fruitful" can be used figuratively to mean "prosperous." This often refers to having many children and descendants, as well as having plenty of food and other wealth.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term using the general word for "fruit" that is commonly used in the project language to refer to the edible fruit of a fruit tree. In many languages it may be more natural to use the plural "fruits" whenever it refers to more than one fruit.
- Depending on the context, the term "fruitful" could be translated as "producing much spiritual fruit" or "having many children" or "prosperous."
- The expression "fruit of the land" could also be translated as "food that the land produces" or "food crops that are growing in that region."
- When God created animals and people, he commanded them to "be fruitful and multiply," which refers to having many offspring. This could also be translated as "have many offspring" or "have many children and descendants" or "have many children so that you will have many descendants."
- The expression "fruit of the womb" could be translated as "what the womb produces" or "children a woman gives birth to" or just "children." When Elizabeth says to Mary "blessed is the fruit of your womb," she means "blessed is the child you will give birth to." The project language may also have a different expression for this.
- Another expression "fruit of the vine," could be translated as "vine fruit" or "grapes."
- Depending on the context, the expression "will be more fruitful" could also be translated as "will produce more fruit" or "will have more children" or "will be prosperous."
- The apostle Paul's expression "fruitful labor" could be translated as "work that brings very good results" or "efforts that result in many people believing in Jesus."

- The “fruit of the Spirit” could also be translated as “works that the Holy Spirit produces” or “words and actions that show that the Holy Spirit is working in someone.”

(See also: descendant, [grain](#), grape, [Holy Spirit](#), [vine](#), womb)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4, H1061, H1063, H1069, H2233, H2981, H3018, H3581, H3759, H3899, H3978, H4022, H5108, H6499, H6509, H6529, H6631, H7019, H8393, H8570, G1081, G2590, G2592, G2593, G3703, G5052, G5352

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bear fruit, crop, crops, fruit, fruitful, fruits, produce, productive land, unfruitful

Uses:

- [Mark 4:7](#)
- [Mark 4:8](#)
- [Mark 4:20](#)
- [Mark 4:29](#)
- [Mark 11:14](#)
- [Mark 12:2](#)
- [Mark 14:25](#)

fulfill

Related Ideas:

carry out, fill to the limit, finish, fulfillment, in full, make something full

Definition:

The term "fulfill" means to complete or accomplish something that was expected.

- When a prophecy is fulfilled, it means that God causes to happen what was predicted in the prophecy.
- If a person fulfills a promise or a vow, it means that he does what he has promised to do.
- To fulfill a responsibility means to do the task that was assigned or required.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "fulfill" could be translated as "accomplish" or "complete" or "cause to happen" or "obey" or "perform."
- The phrase "has been fulfilled" could also be translated as "has come true" or "has happened" or "has taken place."
- Ways to translate "fulfill," as in "fulfill your ministry," could include "complete" or "perform" or "practice" or "serve other people as God has called you to do."

(See also: [prophet](#), [Christ](#), minister, [call](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1214, H4390, H5487, H7999, G378, G4135, G4137, G4138, G5048, G5055

Forms Found in the English ULB:

carried out, fill up ... to the limit, finishing, fulfill, fulfilled, fulfillment, fulfills, in full, make ... full

Uses:

- [Mark 1:15](#)
- [Mark 14:49](#)

Galilee

Related Words:

Galilean

Facts:

Galilee was the most northern region of Israel, just north of Samaria. A "Galilean" was a person who lived in Galilee or who lived in Galilee.

- Galilee, Samaria, and Judea were the three main provinces of Israel during New Testament times.
- Galilee is bordered on the east by a large lake called the "Sea of Galilee."
- Jesus grew up and lived in the town of Nazareth in Galilee.
- Most of the miracles and teachings of Jesus took place in the region of Galilee.

(See also: [Nazareth](#), Samaria, [Sea of Galilee](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1551, G1056, G1057

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Galilee, Galilean, Galileans

Uses:

- [Mark 1:9](#)
- [Mark 1:14](#)
- [Mark 1:28](#)
- [Mark 1:39](#)
- [Mark 3:7](#)
- [Mark 6:21](#)
- [Mark 9:30](#)
- [Mark 14:28](#)
- [Mark 14:70](#)
- [Mark 15:41](#)
- [Mark 16:7](#)

gate

Related Ideas:

doorkeeper, entrance, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway

Definition:

A "gate" is a hinged barrier at an access point in a fence or wall that surrounds a house or city.

- A "gate bar" is a wooden or metal bar that can be moved into place to lock the gate.
- A "gatekeeper" was a person who was responsible to control who could go through the gateway.
- A city gate could be opened to allow people, animals, and cargo to travel in and out of the city.
- To protect the city, its walls and gates were thick and strong. Gates were closed and locked with a metal or wooden bar to prevent enemy soldiers from entering the city.
- A city gate was often the news and social center of a village. It was also where business transactions occurred and judgments were made, because city walls were thick enough to have gateways that produced cool shade from the hot sun. Citizens found it pleasant to sit in the shade to conduct their business and even to judge legal cases.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate "gate" could be "door" or "wall opening" or "barrier" or "entranceway."
- The phrase "bars of the gate" could be translated as "gate bolts" or "wooden beams to lock the gate" or "metal locking rods of the gate."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1817, H5592, H6607, H8179, G2374, G4259, G4439, G4440, G2377

Forms Found in the English ULB:

entrance, gate, gate bars, gateposts, gates, gateway, gateways

Uses:

- Mark 13:29
- Mark 13:34
- Mark 14:68
- Mark 15:46
- Mark 16:3

generation

Definition:

The term "generation" refers to a group of people who were all born around the same time period.

- A generation can also refer to a span of time. In Bible times, a generation was usually considered to be about 40 years.
- Parents and their children are from two different generations.
- In the Bible, the term "generation" is also used figuratively to refer generally to people who share common characteristics.

Translation Suggestions

- The phrase "this generation" or "people of this generation" could be translated as "the people living now" or "you people."
- "This wicked generation" could also be translated as "these wicked people living now."
- The expression "from generation to generation" or "from one generation to the next" could be translated as "people living now, as well as their children and grandchildren" or "people in every time period" or "people in this time period and future time periods" or "all people and their descendants."
- "A generation to come will serve him; they will tell the next generation about Yahweh" could also be translated as "Many people in the future will serve Yahweh and will tell their children and grandchildren about him."

(See also: descendant, [evil](#), [ancestor](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1755, H1859, H8435, G1074

Forms Found in the English ULB:

generation, generations

Uses:

- [Mark 8:12](#)
- [Mark 8:38](#)
- [Mark 9:19](#)
- [Mark 13:30](#)

Gentile

Facts:

The term "Gentile" refers to anyone who is not a Jew. Gentiles are people who are not descendants of Jacob.

- In the Bible, the term "uncircumcised" is also used figuratively to refer to Gentiles because many of them did not circumcise their male children as the Israelites did.
- Because God chose the Jews to be his special people, they thought of the Gentiles as outsiders who could never be God's people.
- The Jews were also called "Israelites" or "Hebrews" at different times in history. They referred to anyone else as a "Gentile."
- Gentile could also be translated as "not a Jew" or "non-Jewish" or "not an Israelite" (Old Testament) or "non-Jew."
- Traditionally, Jews would neither eat with nor associate with Gentiles, which at first caused problems within the early church.

(See also: [Israel](#), [Jacob](#), [Jew](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1471, G1482, G1484

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Gentile, Gentiles

Uses:

- [Mark 10:33](#)
- [Mark 10:42](#)

Gethsemane

Facts:

Gethsemane was a garden of olive trees east of Jerusalem beyond the Kidron valley and near the Mount of Olives.

- The garden of Gethsemane was a place where Jesus and his followers would go to be alone and rest, away from the crowds.
- It was in Gethsemane that Jesus prayed in deep sorrow, before being arrested there by Jewish leaders.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Judas Iscariot](#), Kidron Valley, [Mount of Olives](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1068

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Gethsemane

Uses:

- [Mark 14:32](#)

gift

Related Ideas:

give, gracious gift

Definition:

The term "gift" refers to anything that is given or offered to someone. A gift is given without the expectation of getting anything in return

- Money, food, clothing, or other things given to poor people are called "gifts."
- In the Bible, an offering or sacrifice given to God is also called a gift.
- The gift of salvation is something God gives us through faith in Jesus.
- In the New Testament, the term "gifts" is also used to refer to special spiritual abilities that God gives to all Christians for serving other people.

Translation Suggestions:

- The general term for "gift" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "something that is given."
- In the context of someone having a gift or special ability that comes from God, the term "gift from the Spirit" could be translated as "spiritual ability" or "special ability from the Holy Spirit" or "special spiritual skill that God gave."

(See also: [spirit](#), [Holy Spirit](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H814, H4503, H4864, H4976, H4978, H4979, H4991, H5379, H7810, H7964, H8641, G331, G1390, G1394, G1431, G1434, G1435, G3311, G5485, G5486

Forms Found in the English ULB:

gift, gifts, give, gracious gift

Uses:

- [Mark 7:11](#)

glory

Related Ideas:

beautiful, beauty, glorify, glorious, take pride

Definition:

In general, the term "glory" means honor, splendor, and extreme greatness. Anything that has glory is said to be "glorious."

- Sometimes "glory" refers to something of great value and importance. In other contexts it communicates splendor, brightness, or judgment.
- For example, the expression "glory of the shepherds" refers to the lush pastures where their sheep had plenty of grass to eat.
- Glory is especially used to describe God, who is more glorious than anyone or anything in the universe. Everything in his character reveals his glory and his splendor.
- The expression to "glory in" means to boast about or take pride in something.

The term "glorify" means to show or tell how great and important something or someone is. It literally means to "give glory to."

- People can glorify God by telling about the wonderful things he has done.
- They can also glorify God by living in a way that honors him and shows how great and magnificent he is.
- When the Bible says that God glorifies himself, it means that he reveals to people his amazing greatness, often through miracles.
- God the Father will glorify God the Son by revealing to people the Son's perfection, splendor, and greatness.
- Everyone who believes in Christ will be glorified with him. When they are raised to life, they will be changed to reflect his glory and to display his grace to all creation.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, different ways to translate "glory" could include "splendor" or "brightness" or "majesty" or "awesome greatness" or "extreme value."
- The term "glorious" could be translated as "full of glory" or "extremely valuable" or "brightly shining" or "awesomely majestic."
- The expression "give glory to God" could be translated as "honor God's greatness" or "praise God because of his splendor" or "tell others how great God is."
- The expression "glory in" could also be translated as "praise" or "take pride in" or "boast about" or "take pleasure in."
- "Glorify" could also be translated as "give glory to" or "bring glory to" or "cause to appear great."
- The phrase "glorify God" could also be translated as "praise God" or "talk about God's greatness" or "show how great God is" or "honor God (by obeying him)."

- The term “be glorified” could also be translated as, “be shown to be very great” or “be praised” or “be exalted.”

(See also: exalt, [obey](#), [praise](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H117, H142, H155, H1342, H1926, H1927, H1935, H1984, H2896, H3367, H3513, H3519, H3520, H5278, H6286, H6643, H7623, H8231, H8597, G1391, G1392, G1740, G1741, G2570, G2744, G4888

Forms Found in the English ULB:

beautiful, beauty, glories, glorified, glorifies, glorify, glorifying, glorious, glory, take pride

Uses:

- [Mark 2:12](#)
- [Mark 8:38](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 10:37](#)
- [Mark 13:26](#)

God

Related Ideas:

the living God

Facts:

In the Bible, the term "God" refers to the eternal being who created the universe out of nothing. God exists as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. God's personal name is "Yahweh."

- God has always existed; he existed before anything else existed, and he will continue to exist forever.
- He is the only true God and has authority over everything in the universe.
- God is perfectly righteous, infinitely wise, holy, sinless, just, merciful, and loving.
- He is a covenant-keeping God, who always fulfills his promises.
- People were created to worship God and he is the only one they should worship.
- God revealed his name as "Yahweh," which means "he is" or "I am" or "the One who (always) exists."
- The Bible also teaches about false "gods," which are nonliving idols that people wrongly worship.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "God" could include "Deity" or "Creator" or "Supreme Being."
- Other ways to translate "God" could be "Supreme Creator" or "Infinite Sovereign Lord" or "Eternal Supreme Being."
- Consider how God is referred to in a local or national language. There may also already be a word for "God" in the language being translated. If so, it is important to make sure that this word fits the characteristics of the one true God as described above.
- Many languages capitalize the first letter of the word for the one true God, to distinguish it from the word for a false god.
- Another way to make this distinction would be to use different terms for "God" and "god."
- The phrase "I will be their God and they will be my people" could also be translated as "I, God, will rule over these people and they will worship me."

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [create](#), false god, God the Father, [Holy Spirit](#), false god, [Son of God](#), Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H136, H410, H426, H430, H433, H2623, H3069, H4136, H6697, G112, G516, G932, G935, G2098, G2124, G2128, G2152, G2153, G2299, G2304, G2312, G2314, G2315, G2316, G2317, G2318, G2319, G2320, G4151, G5207, G5377, G5463, G5537, G5538

Forms Found in the English ULB:

God, God's, the living God

Uses:

- Mark 1:14
- Mark 1:24
- Mark 2:7
- Mark 2:12
- Mark 5:7
- Mark 7:8
- Mark 7:9
- Mark 8:33
- Mark 10:9
- Mark 10:18
- Mark 10:27
- Mark 11:22
- Mark 12:14
- Mark 12:17
- Mark 12:24
- Mark 12:26
- Mark 12:27
- Mark 12:29
- Mark 12:30
- Mark 13:19
- Mark 15:34
- Mark 16:19

Golgotha

Facts:

"Golgotha" was the name of the place where Jesus was crucified. Its name comes from an Aramaic word that means "Skull" or "Place of the Skull."

- Golgotha was located outside the city walls of Jerusalem, somewhere nearby. It was perhaps located on a slope of the Mount of Olives.
- In some older English versions of the Bible, Golgotha is translated as "Calvary," which comes from the Latin word for "skull."
- Many Bible versions use a word that looks or sounds similar to "Golgotha," since its meaning is already explained in the Bible text.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Aram, [Mount of Olives](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1115

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Golgotha

Uses:

- [Mark 15:22](#)

good

Related Ideas:

best, better, fair, good things, goodness, improved, prefer, proper, well

Definition:

The word "good" has different meanings depending on the context. Many languages will use different words to translate these different meanings.

- In general, something is good if it fits with God's character, purposes, and will.
- Something that is "good" could be pleasing, excellent, helpful, suitable, profitable, or morally right.
- Land that is "good" could be called "fertile" or "productive."
- A "good" crop could be a "plentiful" crop.
- A person can be "good" at what they do if they are skillful at their task or profession, as in, the expression, "a good farmer."
- In the Bible, the general meaning of "good" is often contrasted with "evil."
- The term "goodness" usually refers to being morally good or righteous in thoughts and actions.
- The goodness of God refers to how he blesses people by giving them good and beneficial things. It also can refer to his moral perfection.
- Actions that are "proper" are those that are good and right for the situation in which they are done.
- "Goods" are good things, valuable possessions.
- To "prefer" something is to think it is better than other things.

Translation Suggestions:

- The general term for "good" in the target language should be used wherever this general meaning is accurate and natural, especially in contexts where it is contrasted to evil.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include "kind" or "excellent" or "pleasing to God" or "righteous" or "morally upright" or "profitable."
- "Good land" could be translated as "fertile land" or "productive land"; a "good crop" could be translated as a "plentiful harvest" or "large amount of crops."
- The phrase "do good to" means to do something that benefits others and could be translated as "be kind to" or "help" or "benefit" someone.
- To "do good on the Sabbath" means to "do things that help others on the Sabbath."
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the term "goodness" could include "blessing" or "kindness" or "moral perfection" or "righteousness" or "purity."

(See also: [evil](#), [holy](#), [profit](#), [righteous](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H155, H410, H1580, H1926, H2532, H2617, H2623, H2895, H2896, H2898, H3190, H3191, H3276, H3787, H3966, H4399, H5232, H6743, H7225, H7368, H7399, H7999, H8231,

H8232, G14, G15, G18, G19, G515, G744, G865, G979, G1342, G1380, G1832, G2095, G2097, G2106, G2107, G2108, G2109, G2140, G2163, G2293, G2565, G2567, G2570, G2573, G2986, G3140, G4147, G4632, G4851, G5224, G5358, G5543, G5544, G5623

Forms Found in the English ULB:

best, better, do ... good, fair, good, good things, goodness, goods, improved, made ... better, prefer, proper, seemed good, well

Uses:

- [Mark 3:4](#)
- [Mark 4:8](#)
- [Mark 4:20](#)
- [Mark 7:27](#)
- [Mark 9:5](#)
- [Mark 9:42](#)
- [Mark 9:43](#)
- [Mark 9:45](#)
- [Mark 9:47](#)
- [Mark 9:50](#)
- [Mark 10:17](#)
- [Mark 10:18](#)
- [Mark 12:32](#)
- [Mark 14:6](#)
- [Mark 14:7](#)
- [Mark 14:21](#)

good news

Related Ideas:

gospel

Definition:

The term "gospel" literally means "good news" and refers to a message or announcement that tells people something that benefits them and makes them glad.

- In the Bible, this term usually refers to the message about God's salvation for people through Jesus' sacrifice on the cross.
- In most English Bibles, "good news" is usually translated as "gospel" and is also used in phrases such as, the "gospel of Jesus Christ," the "gospel of God" and the "gospel of the kingdom."
- The writers of the New Testament use a verb based on this noun to talk about telling or proclaiming good news or preaching the gospel.

Translation Suggestions:

- Different ways to translate this term could include, "good message" or "good announcement" or "God's message of salvation" or "the good things God teaches about Jesus."
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the phrase, "good news of" could include, "good news about" or "good message about" or "good message from" or "the good things God tells us about" or "what God says about how he saves people."

(See also: [kingdom](#), [sacrifice](#), [save](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1319, G2097, G2098, G4283

Forms Found in the English ULB:

announce good news, announced the good news, announcing ... the good news, being told good news, bring ... good news, brings ... good news, brought ... good news, good news, gospel, gospel's, had ... good news proclaimed, preach the gospel, preached the gospel beforehand, preaching ... the gospel, proclaim ... gospel, proclaimed the good news, proclaimed the gospel, proclaiming ... good news, proclaiming the gospel, telling ... good news, were told the good news

Uses:

- [Mark 1:1](#)
- [Mark 1:14](#)
- [Mark 1:15](#)
- [Mark 8:35](#)
- [Mark 10:29](#)

- Mark 13:10
- Mark 14:9
- Mark 16:15

governor

Related Ideas:

deputy, govern government, high officials, proconsul

Definition:

A "governor" is a person who rules over a state, region, or territory. To "govern" means to guide, lead, or manage them.

- The term "proconsul" was a more specific title for a governor who ruled over a Roman province.
- In Bible times, governors were appointed by a king or emperor and were under his authority.
- A "government" consists of all the rulers who govern a certain country or empire. These rulers make laws that guide the behavior of their citizens so that there is peace, safety, and prosperity for all the people of that nation.

Translation Suggestions:

- The word "governor" can also be translated as "ruler" or "overseer" or "regional leader" or "one who rules over a small territory."
- Depending on the context, the term "govern" could also be translated as, "rule over" or "lead" or "manage" or supervise."
- The term "governor" should be translated differently than the terms for "king" or "emperor", since a governor was a less powerful ruler who was under their authority.
- The term "proconsul" could also be translated as, "Roman governor" or "Roman provincial ruler."

(See also: [authority](#), [king](#), [power](#), province, Rome, [ruler](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H323, H324, H1777, H2280, H4951, H5148, H5333, H5460, H6346, H6347, H6486, H7989, H8269, H8660, G445, G446, G746, G1481, G2232, G2233, G2230, G4232

Forms Found in the English ULB:

deputy, govern, government, governments, governor, governors, high officials, proconsul, pro-consuls, provincial governors

Uses:

- [Mark 13:9](#)

grain

Related Ideas:

grainfields, standing grain

Definition:

The term "grain" usually refers to the seed of a food plant such as wheat, barley, corn, millet, or rice. It can also refer to the whole plant.

- In the Bible, the main grains that are referred to are wheat and barley.
- A head of grain is the part of the plant that holds the grain.
- Note that some older Bible versions use the word "corn" to refer to grain in general. In modern English however, "corn" only refers to one type of grain.

(See also: [head](#), wheat)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1250, H1430, H1715, H2233, H2591, H3759, H3899, H7054, H7383, H7641, H7668, G248, G2590, G2848, G3450, G4621, G4719

Forms Found in the English ULB:

grain, grainfields, grains, standing grain

Uses:

- [Mark 2:23](#)
- [Mark 4:28](#)

Greek

Related Words:

Grecian

Facts:

The term "Greek" refers to the language spoken in the country of Greece. It is also a person from the country of Greece. Greek was also spoken throughout the Roman Empire. The term "Grecian" means "Greek-speaking."

- Since most non-Jewish people in the Roman Empire spoke Greek, Gentiles are often referred to as "Greeks" in the New Testament, especially when contrasted with Jews.
- The phrase "Grecian Jews" referred to Jews who spoke Greek in contrast to the "Hebraic Jews" who spoke only Hebrew, or perhaps Aramaic.
- Other ways to translate "Grecian" could include, "Greek-speaking" or "culturally Greek" or "Greek."
- When referring to non-Jews, "Greek" could be translated as "Gentile."

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Aram, [Gentile](#), Greece, Hebrew, Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3125, G1672, G1673, G1674, G1675, G1676

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Greek, Greeks, Grecian

Uses:

- [Mark 7:26](#)

groan

Related Ideas:

sigh

Definition:

The term to "groan" refers to the uttering of a deep, low sound that is caused by physical or emotional distress. It could also be the sound someone makes without any words.

- A person can groan because of feeling grief.
- Groaning can be caused by feeling a terrible, oppressive burden.
- Other ways to translate "groan" could include, "give a low cry of pain" or "grieve deeply."
- As a noun, this could be translated as, "a low cry of distress" or "a deep murmur of pain."

(See also: [cry](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H584, H585, H602, H603, H1901, H1993, H5008, H5009, H5098, H5594, H7581, G4726, G4727, G4959

Forms Found in the English ULB:

groan, groaned, groaning, groanings, groans, sigh, sighed, sighed deeply, sighing

Uses:

- [Mark 7:34](#)

guilt

Related Ideas:

guilty, accountable, reason for a penalty

Definition:

The term "guilt" refers to the fact of having sinned or committed a crime.

- To "be guilty" means to have done something morally wrong, that is, to have disobeyed God.
- The opposite of "guilty" is "innocent."

Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages might translate "guilt" as "the weight of sin" or "the counting of sins."
- Ways to translate to "be guilty" could include a word or phrase that means, to "be at fault" or "having done something morally wrong" or "having committed a sin."

(See also: innocent, iniquity, punish, [sin](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6140, H816, H817, H818, H819, H2398, H5352, H5355, H5771, H7561, H7563, G338, G1777, G5267

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cause ... to become guilty, find guilty, guilt, guilty, held accountable, reason for ... penalty

Uses:

- [Mark 3:29](#)

hail

Related Ideas:

hailstones, hailstorm

Definitions:

This term usually refers to lumps of frozen water that fall from the sky. Although spelled the same way in English, a different word, "hail" is used in greeting someone and can mean, "hello" or "greetings to you."

- Hail that comes down from the sky is in the form of balls or chunks of ice called "hailstones."
- Usually hailstones are small (only a few centimeters wide), but sometimes there are hailstones that are as big as 20 centimeters wide and that weigh over a kilogram.
- The book of Revelation in the New Testament describes enormous hailstones weighing 50 kilograms that God will cause to fall on earth when he judges people for their wickedness in the end times.
- The word "hail" that is a formal greeting in older English literally means "rejoice" and could be translated as "Greetings!" or "Hello!"

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H68, H417, H1258, H1259, G5463, G5464

Forms Found in the English ULB:

hail, hails, hailstones, hailstorm

Uses:

- [Mark 15:18](#)

hand

Related Ideas:

handbreadth, handful, lay a hand on

Definition:

There are several figurative ways that "hand" is used in the Bible:

- To "hand" something to someone means to put something into that person's hands.
- The term "hand" is often used in reference to God's power and action, such as when God says "Has not my hand made all these things?" (See: [Metonymy](#))
- Expressions such as "hand over to" or "deliver into the hands of" refer to causing someone to be under the control or power of someone else.
- Some other figurative uses of "hand" include:
 - To "lay a hand on" means to "harm."
 - To "save from the hand of" means to stop someone from harming someone else.
 - The position of being "on the right hand" means "on the right side" or "to the right."
 - The expression "by the hand of" someone means "by" or "through" the action of that person. For example, "by the hand of the Lord" means that the Lord is the one who caused something to happen.
- Placing hands on someone is often done while speaking a blessing over that person.
- The term "laying on of hands" refers to placing a hand on a person in order to dedicate that person to God's service or to pray for healing.
- When Paul says "written by my hand," it means that this part of the letter was physically written down by him, rather than spoken to someone else to write down.

Translation Suggestions

- These expressions and other figures of speech could be translated using other figurative expressions that have the same meaning. Or the meaning could be translated using direct, literal language (see examples above).
- The expression "handed him the scroll" could also be translated as "gave him the scroll" or "put the scroll in his hand." It was not given to him permanently, but just for the purpose of using it at that time.
- When "hand" refers to the person, such as in "the hand of God did this," it could be translated as "God did this."
- An expression such as "delivered them into the hands of their enemies" or "handed them over to their enemies," could be translated as, "allowed their enemies to conquer them" or "caused them to be captured by their enemies" or "empowered their enemies to gain control over them."
- To "die by the hand of" could be translated as "be killed by."
- The expression "on the right hand of" could be translated as "on the right side of."
- In regard to Jesus being "seated at the right hand of God," if this does not communicate in the language that it refers to a position of high honor and equal authority, a different expression

with that meaning could be used. Or a short explanation could be added: "on the right side of God, in the position of highest authority."

(See also: [adversary](#), [bless](#), captive, [honor](#), [power](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G710, G1188, G2176, G2902, G4084, G5495, G5496, G5497, H2026, H2651, H2947, H2948, H3027, H3028, H3231, H3233, H3709, H7126, H7138, H8042, H8168

Forms Found in the English ULB:

by the hand of, fist, from the hand of, hand, handbreadth, handed, handful, handfuls, handing, hands, lay a hand on, lays his hand on

Uses:

- [Mark 1:31](#)
- [Mark 1:41](#)
- [Mark 3:1](#)
- [Mark 3:3](#)
- [Mark 3:5](#)
- [Mark 5:23](#)
- [Mark 5:41](#)
- [Mark 6:2](#)
- [Mark 6:5](#)
- [Mark 7:2](#)
- [Mark 7:3](#)
- [Mark 7:5](#)
- [Mark 7:32](#)
- [Mark 8:23](#)
- [Mark 8:25](#)
- [Mark 9:27](#)
- [Mark 9:31](#)
- [Mark 9:43](#)
- [Mark 10:16](#)
- [Mark 10:40](#)
- [Mark 14:41](#)
- [Mark 14:46](#)
- [Mark 16:18](#)

hard

Related Ideas:

hardly, hardness, hardship

Definition:

The term "hard" has several different meanings, depending on the context. It usually describes something that is difficult, persistent, or unyielding.

- An object that is "hard" is solid and firm. It is not easily broken, bent, dented, or pierced.
- Work that is "hard" is difficult to do.
- When a person works "hard", he does that work diligently and with a lot of effort to do it well.
- A person who "hardly" does something either does not do it completely or does it rarely.
- A person who goes through "hardship" is suffering or does not have what he needs.

The term "hard" can be used figuratively * A person who has a "hard heart" is stubborn. He continues to disobey God and will not repent. * A person whose heart is hardened has become stubbornly disobedient.

Translation Suggestions

- The terms "hardness" or "hardness of heart" or "hard heart" could be translated as "stubbornness" or "persistent rebellion" or "rebellious attitude" or "stubborn disobedience" or "stubbornly not repenting."
- The term "hardened" could also be translated as "stubbornly unrepentant" or "refusing to obey."
- "Do not harden your heart" could be translated as "do not refuse to repent" or "do not stubbornly keep disobeying."
- Other ways to translate "hard-hearted" could include "stubbornly disobedient" or "continuing to disobey" or "refusing to repent" or "always rebelling."
- In expressions such as "work hard" or "try hard," the term "hard" could be translated as "with perseverance" or "diligently."
- The expression "press hard against" could also be translated as "shove with force" or "push strongly against."
- To "oppress people with hard labor" could be translated as "force people to work so hard that they suffer" or "cause people to suffer by forcing them to do very difficult work."
- A different kind of "hard labor" is experienced by a woman who is about to deliver a baby.

(See also: disobey, [evil](#), [heart](#), [labor pains](#), stiff-necked)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H553, H1692, H2388, H2389, H2420, H2864, H3021, H3332, H3513, H3515, H3966, H4164, H4165, H4522, H4751, H4784, H4843, H5450, H5647, H5797, H5810, H5980, H5999, H6089, H6381, H7185, H7188, H7280, H8068, H8307, H8513, H8631, G917, G1421, G1422, G1423,

G2205, G2478, G2553, G2872, G2873, G3425, G3433, G4053, G4183, G4456, G4457, G4641, G4642, G4643, G4645, G4912

Forms Found in the English ULB:

hard, harden, hardened, hardening, hardens, harder, hardest, hardly, hardness, hardship, hardships

Uses:

- [Mark 3:5](#)
- [Mark 6:52](#)
- [Mark 8:17](#)
- [Mark 10:23](#)
- [Mark 10:24](#)
- [Mark 16:14](#)

harvest

Related Ideas:

harvester

Definition:

The term "harvest" refers to the gathering in of ripe fruits or vegetables from the plants on which they were growing.

- The harvest time normally happens at the end of a growing season.
- The Israelites held a "Festival of Harvest" or "Festival of Ingathering" to celebrate the reaping of the food crops. God commanded them to offer the first fruits of these crops as a sacrifice to him.
- In a figurative sense, the word "harvest" can refer to people coming to believe in Jesus or can describe a person's spiritual growth.
- The idea of a harvest of spiritual crops fits with the figurative image of fruits being a picture of godly character qualities.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the word that is commonly used in the language to refer to the harvesting of crops.
- The event of harvesting could be translated as, "time of gathering in" or "crop gathering time" or "fruit picking time."
- The verb to "harvest" could be translated as, to "gather in" or to "pick up" or to "collect."

(See also: firstfruits, [festival](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2758, H7105, H7114, G270, G1081, G2326, G4863

Forms Found in the English ULB:

harvest, harvested, harvester, harvesters, harvesting, harvests

Uses:

- [Mark 4:29](#)

head

Definition:

In the Bible, the word "head" is used with several figurative meanings.

- Often this term is used to refer to a ruler or to someone who has authority over people, as in "you have made me the head over nations."
- Jesus is called the "head of the church." Just as a person's head guides and directs the members of its body, so Jesus guides and directs the members of his "body," the Church.
- The New Testament teaches that a husband is the "head" or authority of his wife. He is given the responsibility of leading and guiding his wife and family.
- The term "head" can also represent the whole person, as in "this gray head," referring to an elderly person, or as in "the head of Joseph," which refers to Joseph. (See: [Synecdoche](#))
- The expression "no razor will ever touch his head" means "he will never cut or shave his hair."
- The expression "let their blood be on his own head" means that the man is responsible for their deaths and will receive the punishment for that.
- The expression "heads of grain" refers to the top parts of a wheat or barley plant that contains the seeds.
- The term "head" can also refer to the beginning or source of something, as in the "head of the street."

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term "head" could be translated as "ruler" or "the one who leads and directs" or "the one who is responsible for."
- The expression "head of" can refer to the whole person and so this expression could be translated using just the person's name. For example, "the head of Joseph" could simply be translated as "Joseph."
- The expression "will be on his own head" could be translated as "will be on him" or "he will be punished for" or "he will be held responsible for" or "he will be considered guilty for."
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include "beginning" or "source" or "ruler" or "leader" or "top."

(See also: [grain](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H441, H1538, H4425, H4761, H4763, H5110, H5324, H6285, H6915, H6936, H7139, H7144, H7146, H7217, H7226, H7218, H7541, H7636, H7641, H7872, G346, G755, G2775, G2776, G4719

Forms Found in the English ULB:

head, heads

Uses:

- Mark 6:24
- Mark 6:25
- Mark 6:27
- Mark 6:28
- Mark 12:4
- Mark 14:3
- Mark 15:19
- Mark 15:29

heal

Related Ideas:

cure, healer, health, healthy, make fresh, make well, recover, unhealthy

Definition:

The terms "heal" and "cure" both mean to cause a sick, wounded, or disabled person to be healthy again.

- A person who is "healed" or "cured" has been "made well" or "made healthy."
- Healing can happen naturally since God gave our bodies the ability to recover from many kinds of wounds and diseases. This kind of healing usually happens slowly.
- However, certain conditions, such as being blind or paralyzed, and certain serious diseases, such as leprosy, however do not heal on their own. When people are healed of these things, it is a miracle that usually happens suddenly.
- For example, Jesus healed many people who were blind or lame or diseased, and they became well right away.
- The apostles also healed people miraculously, such as when Peter caused a crippled man to immediately be able to walk.
- A person who is "healthy" has no disease. It may be that he has been healed or that he has simply not been ill for a long time.
- Health can be a metaphor for anything that is good or trustworthy. "Healthy teaching" is teaching that people can depend on to be true and helpful and morally good.

(See also: [miracle](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H724, H1369, H1455, H2280, H2421, H2492, H2896, H3545, H4832, H4974, H7495, H7499, H7500, H7725, H7965, H8549, H8585, H8644, H622, G1295, G1743, G2322, G2323, G2386, G2390, G2392, G3647, G4982, G5198, G5199

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cure, cured, heal, healed, healer, healers, healing, healings, heals, health, healthy, made ... fresh, made ... well, make ... fresh, recovered, unhealthy

Uses:

- [Mark 1:34](#)
- [Mark 3:2](#)
- [Mark 3:10](#)
- [Mark 5:23](#)
- [Mark 5:28](#)
- [Mark 5:29](#)
- [Mark 5:34](#)

- Mark 5:34
- Mark 6:5
- Mark 6:13
- Mark 6:56
- Mark 10:52

heart

Related Ideas:

kidneys

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "heart" is often used figuratively to refer to a person's thoughts, emotions, desires, or will.

- To have a "hard heart" is a common expression that means a person stubbornly refuses to obey God.
- The expressions "with all my heart" or "with my whole heart" mean to do something with no holding back, with complete commitment and willingness.
- The expression "take it to heart" means to treat something seriously and apply it to one's life.
- The term "brokenhearted" describes a person who is very sad. That person has been deeply hurt emotionally.
- The kidneys are also used as a synecdoche for the physical inner organs and as a metonym for a person's innermost thoughts and emotions.

Translation Suggestions

- Some languages use a different body part such as "stomach" or "liver" to refer to these ideas.
- Other languages may use one word to express some of these concepts and another word to express others.
- If "heart" or other body part does not have this meaning, some languages may need to express this literally with terms such as "thoughts" or "emotions" or "desires" or "inner self".
- Depending on the context, "with all my heart" or "with my whole heart" could be translated as "with all my energy" or "with complete dedication" or "completely" or "with total commitment."
- The expression "take it to heart" could be translated as "treat it seriously" or "carefully think about it."
- The expression "hard-hearted" could also be translated as "stubbornly rebellious" or "refusing to obey" or "continually disobeying God."
- Ways to translate "brokenhearted" could include "very sad" or "feeling deeply hurt."

(See also: [hard](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2436, H2504, H2910, H3519, H3629, H3820, H3821, H3823, H3824, H3825, H3826, H4578, H5315, H7307, H7356, G1282, G1271, G2133, G2588, G2589, G4641, G4698, G5590

Forms Found in the English ULB:

heart, hearts, kidneys

Uses:

- Mark 2:6
- Mark 2:8
- Mark 3:5
- Mark 6:52
- Mark 7:6
- Mark 7:19
- Mark 7:21
- Mark 8:17
- Mark 10:5
- Mark 11:23
- Mark 12:30
- Mark 12:33

heaven

Related Ideas:

heavenly, in midair, overhead, sky

Definition:

The term that is translated as "heaven" usually refers to where God lives. The same word can also mean "sky," depending on the context.

- The term "heavens" refers to everything we see above the earth, including the sun, moon, and stars. It also includes the heavenly bodies, such as far-off planets, that we can't directly see from the earth.
- The term "sky" refers to the blue expanse above the earth that has clouds and the air we breathe. Often the sun and moon are also said to be "up in the sky."
- In some contexts in the Bible, the word "heaven" could refer to either the sky or the place where God lives.
- When "heaven" is used figuratively, it is a way of referring to God. For example, when Matthew writes about the "kingdom of heaven" he is referring to the kingdom of God.

Translation Suggestions:

- When "heaven" is used figuratively, it could be translated as "God."
- For "kingdom of heaven" in the book of Matthew, it is best to keep the word "heaven" since this is distinctive to Matthew's gospel.
- The terms "heavens" or "heavenly bodies" could also be translated as, "sun, moon, and stars" or "all the stars in the universe."
- The phrase, "stars of heaven" could be translated as "stars in the sky" or "stars in the galaxy" or "stars in the universe."

(See also: [kingdom of God](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7834, H8064, H8065, G932, G2032, G3321, G3770, G3771, G3772

Forms Found in the English ULB:

heaven, heavenly, heavens, in midair, overhead, skies, sky### Uses:

- [Mark 1:10](#)
- [Mark 1:11](#)
- [Mark 4:32](#)
- [Mark 6:41](#)
- [Mark 7:34](#)
- [Mark 8:11](#)
- [Mark 10:21](#)

- Mark 11:25
- Mark 11:30
- Mark 11:31
- Mark 12:25
- Mark 13:25
- Mark 13:27
- Mark 13:31
- Mark 13:32
- Mark 14:62
- Mark 16:19

heir

Definition:

An "heir" is a person who legally receives property or money that belonged to a person who has died.

- In Bible times, the main heir was the firstborn son, who received most of the property and money of his father.
- The Bible also uses "heir" in a figurative sense to refer to person who as a Christian receives spiritual benefits from God, his spiritual father.
- As God's children, Christians are said to be "joint heirs" with Jesus Christ. This could also be translated as "co-heirs" or "fellow heirs" or "heirs together with."
- The term "heir" could be translated as "person receiving benefits" or whatever expression is used in the language to communicate the meaning of someone who receives property and other things when a parent or other relative dies.

(See also: firstborn, [inherit](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1121, H3423, G2816, G2818, G2820, G4789

Forms Found in the English ULB:

heir, heirs

Uses:

- [Mark 12:7](#)

hell

Related Ideas:

delivered to Tartarus, hell, lake of fire

Definition:

Hell is the final place of unending pain and suffering where God will punish everyone who rebels against him and rejects his plan of saving them through Jesus' sacrifice. It is also referred to as the "lake of fire."

- Hell is described as a place of fire and severe suffering.
- Satan and the evil spirits who follow him will be thrown into hell for eternal punishment.
- People who do not believe in Jesus' sacrifice for their sin and do not trust in him to save them will be punished forever in hell.
- "Tartarus" is a name for hell borrowed from Greek religion to refer to the place where evil spirits are punished.

Translation Suggestions:

- These terms should probably be translated differently since they occur in different contexts.
- Some languages cannot use "lake" in the phrase "lake of fire" because it refers to water.
- The term "hell" could be translated as "place of suffering" or "final place of darkness and pain."
- The term "lake of fire" could also be translated as, "sea of fire" or "huge fire (of suffering)" or "field of fire."

(See also: [heaven](#), [death](#), Hades, abyss)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G86, G1067, G3041, G4442, G5020, G5394

Forms Found in the English ULB:

delivered ... to Tartarus, hell, lake of fire

Uses:

- [Mark 9:43](#)
- [Mark 9:45](#)
- [Mark 9:47](#)

Herod the Great

Facts:

Herod the Great was ruling over Judea at the time Jesus was born. He was the first of several Edomite rulers named Herod who ruled over parts of the Roman Empire.

- His ancestors converted to Judaism and he was raised as a Jew.
- Caesar Augustus named him "King Herod" even though he was not a true king. He ruled over the Jews in Judea for 33 years.
- Herod the Great was known for the beautiful buildings he ordered to be built and for the rebuilding of the Jewish temple in Jerusalem.
- This Herod was very cruel and had many people killed. When he heard that a "king of the Jews" had been born in Bethlehem, he had all the baby boys in that town killed.
- His sons Herod Antipas and Herod Philip and his grandson Herod Agrippa also became Roman rulers. His great-grandson Herod Agrippa II (called "King Agrippa") ruled over the entire area of Judea.

(See [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Herod Antipas, Judea, [king](#), [temple](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2264

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Herod, Herod the Great, Herod's

Uses:

- [Mark 6:14](#)
- [Mark 6:16](#)
- [Mark 6:17](#)
- [Mark 6:18](#)
- [Mark 6:20](#)
- [Mark 6:21](#)
- [Mark 6:22](#)
- [Mark 8:15](#)

Herodias

Facts:

Herodias was the wife of Herod Antipas in Judea during the time of John the Baptist.

- Herodias was originally the wife of Herod Antipas' brother Philip, but later she unlawfully married Herod Antipas.
- John the Baptist rebuked Herod and Herodias for their unlawful marriage. Because of this, Herod put John in prison and because of Herodias eventually was beheaded.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Herod Antipas, [John \(the Baptist\)](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2266

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Herodias, Herodias'

Uses:

- [Mark 6:17](#)
- [Mark 6:19](#)
- [Mark 6:22](#)

high priest

Related Ideas:

high priesthood

Definition:

The term "high priest" refers to a special priest who was appointed to serve for one year as the leader of all the other Israelite priests.

- The high priest had special responsibilities. He was the only one who was permitted to go into the most holy part of the temple to offer a special sacrifice once a year.
- The Israelites had many priests, but only one high priest at a time.
- When Jesus was being arrested, Caiaphas was the official high priest. Caiaphas' father-in-law Annas is also mentioned sometimes because he was a former high priest who probably still had power and authority over the people.

Translation Suggestions:

- "High priest" could be translated as "supreme priest" or "highest ranking priest."
- Make sure this term is translated differently from the term "chief priest."

(See also: Annas, Caiaphas, [chief priests](#), [priest](#), [temple](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7218, H1419, H3548, G748, G749

Forms Found in the English ULB:

high priest, high priesthood, high priests

Uses:

- [Mark 2:26](#)
- [Mark 14:47](#)
- [Mark 14:54](#)
- [Mark 14:60](#)
- [Mark 14:61](#)
- [Mark 14:63](#)
- [Mark 14:66](#)

holy

Related Ideas:

holiness, sacred, unholy

Definition:

The terms "holy" and "holiness" refer to the character of God that is totally set apart and separated from everything that is sinful and imperfect.

- Only God is absolutely holy. He makes people and things holy.
- A person who is holy belongs to God and has been set apart for the purpose of serving God and bringing him glory.
- An object that God has declared to be holy is one that he has set apart for his glory and use, such as an altar that is for the purpose of offering sacrifices to him.
- People cannot approach him unless he allows them to, because he is holy and they are merely human beings, sinful and imperfect.
- In the Old Testament, God set apart the priests as holy for special service to him. They had to be ceremonially cleansed from sin in order to approach God.
- God also set apart as holy certain places and things that belonged to him or in which he revealed himself, such as his temple.
- Believers in Jesus are holy people, not because of what they have done, but rather because of their faith in the saving work of Jesus Christ. He is the one who makes them holy.
- When people of any religion, true or false, consider something "sacred," they consider it holy according to their religion.

Literally, the term "unholy" means "not holy." It describes someone or something that does not honor God.

- This word is used to describe someone who dishonors God by rebelling against him.
- A thing that is called "unholy" could be described as being common, profane or unclean. It does not belong to God.

The term "sacred" describes something that relates to worshiping God or to the pagan worship of false gods.

- In the Old Testament, the term "sacred" was often used to describe the stone pillars and other objects used in the worship of false gods. This could also be translated as "religious."
- "Sacred songs" and "sacred music" refer to music that was sung or played for God's glory. This could be translated as "music for worshiping Yahweh" or "songs that praise God."
- The phrase "sacred duties" referred to the "religious duties" or "rituals" that a priest performed to lead people in worshiping God. It could also refer to the rituals performed by a pagan priest to worship a false god.
- The phrase "sacred gifts" refers to things that someone has set apart for God and then given to God at the temple.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “holy” might include “set apart for God” or “belonging to God” or “completely pure” or “perfectly sinless” or “separated from sin.”
- To “make holy” is often translated as “sanctify” in English. It could also be translated as “set apart (someone) for God’s glory.”
- Ways to translate “unholy” could include “not holy” or “not belonging to God” or “not honoring to God” or “not godly.”
- In some contexts, “unholy” could be translated as “unclean.”

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), consecrate, sanctify, set apart)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2455, H2623, H4676, H4720, H6918, H6922, H6942, H6944, H6948, G37, G38, G39, G40, G41, G42, G462, G2150, G2413, G2839, G3741, G3742

Forms Found in the English ULB:

holier, holiest, holiness, holy, holy duties, honored as holy, makes ... holy, sacred, sacred gifts, sacred places, unholy

Uses:

- [Mark 6:20](#)
- [Mark 8:38](#)

Holy One

Related Ideas:

holy one

Definition:

The term "Holy One" is a title in the Bible that almost always refers to God.

- In the Old Testament, this title often occurs in the phrase "Holy One of Israel."
- In the New Testament, Jesus is also referred to as the "Holy One."
- The term "holy one" is sometimes used in the Bible to refer to an angel.

Translation Suggestions:

- The literal term is "the Holy" (with "One" being implied.) Many languages (like English) will translate this with the implied noun included (such as "One" or "God").
- This term could also be translated as "God, who is holy" or "the Set Apart One."
- The phrase "the Holy One of Israel" could be translated as "the Holy God whom Israel worships" or "the Holy One who rules Israel."
- It is best to translate this term using the same word or phrase that is used to translate "holy."

(See also: [holy](#), [God](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6918, G40, G3741

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Holy One, holy ones

Uses:

- [Mark 1:24](#)

Holy Spirit

Related Ideas:

Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit of the Lord Yahweh

Facts:

These terms all refer to the Holy Spirit, who is God. The one true God exists eternally as the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

- The Holy Spirit is also referred to as "the Spirit" and "Spirit of Yahweh" and "Spirit of truth."
- Because the Holy Spirit is God, he is absolutely holy, infinitely pure, and morally perfect in all his nature and in everything he does.
- Along with the Father and the Son, the Holy Spirit was active in creating the world.
- When God's Son, Jesus, returned to heaven, God sent the Holy Spirit to his people to lead them, teach them, comfort them, and enable them to do God's will.
- The Holy Spirit guided Jesus and he guides those who believe in Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could simply be translated with the words used to translate "holy" and "spirit."
- Ways to translate this term could also include "Pure Spirit" or "Spirit who is Holy" or "God the Spirit."

(See also: [holy](#), [spirit](#), [God](#), [Lord](#), God the Father, [Son of God](#), [gift](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3068, H6944, H7307, G40, G4151

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Holy Spirit, Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit of the Lord Yahweh

Uses:

- [Mark 1:8](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 3:29](#)
- [Mark 12:36](#)
- [Mark 13:11](#)

honey

Related Ideas:

honeycomb

Definition:

"Honey" is the sweet, sticky, edible substance that honeybees make out of flower nectar. Honeycomb is the waxy frame where the bees store honey.

- Depending on the kind, honey can be yellowish or brownish in color.
- Honey can be found in the wild, such as in the hollow of a tree, or wherever bees make a nest. People also raise bees in hives in order to produce honey to eat or sell, but probably the honey mentioned in the Bible was wild honey.
- Three people that the Bible specifically mentions as eating wild honey were Jonathan, Samson, and John the Baptist.
- This term is often used figuratively to describe something that is sweet or very pleasurable. For example, God's words and decrees are said to be "sweeter than honey." (See also: [Simile](#)), [Metaphor](#))
- Sometimes a person's words are described as seeming sweet like honey, but instead result in deceiving and harming others.

(See also: [John \(the Baptist\)](#), Jonathan, Philistines, Samson)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1706, H3293, H3295, H5317, H6688, G3192

Forms Found in the English ULB:

honey, honeycomb

Uses:

- [Mark 1:6](#)

honor

Related Ideas:

dignified, esteem, held in honor, highly regarded, honorable, of high standing, places of honor, recognition

Definition:

The terms "honor" and to "honor" refer to giving someone respect, esteem, or reverence.

- Honor is usually given to someone who is of higher status and importance, such as a king or God.
- God instructs Christians to honor others.
- Children are instructed to honor their parents in ways that include respecting them and obeying them.
- The terms "honor" and "glory" are often used together, especially when referring to Jesus. These may be two different ways of referring to the same thing.
- Ways of honoring God include thanking and praising him, and showing him respect by obeying him and living in a way that shows how great he is.
- To "esteem" someone is to consider him worthy of great honor.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "honor" could include "respect" or "esteem" or "high regard."
- The term to "honor" could be translated as to "show special respect to" or to "cause to be praised" or to "show high regard for" or to "highly value."

(See also: dishonor, [glory](#), [glory](#), [praise](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1420, H1921, H1922, H1923, H1926, H1935, H2082, H2142, H3366, H3367, H3368, H3372, H3373, H3374, H3444, H3513, H3519, H3655, H3678, H5081, H5082, H5375, H5457, H6213, H6286, H6437, H6942, H6944, H6965, H7236, H7613, H7812, H8597, H8416, G820, G1391, G1392, G1741, G1784, G2151, G2233, G2570, G3170, G4411, G4586, G5091, G5092, G5093, G5399

Forms Found in the English ULB:

dignified, esteem, held in honor, highly regarded, honor, honorable, honored, honoring, honors, of high standing, places of honor, recognition

Uses:

- [Mark 6:4](#)
- [Mark 7:6](#)
- [Mark 7:10](#)

- Mark 10:19
- Mark 12:39

hour

Definition:

In addition to being used to refer to when or how long something took place, the term "hour" is also used in several figurative ways:

- When the text says that the "hour had come" for Jesus to suffer and be put to death, this means that it was the appointed time for this to happen—the time that God had selected long ago.
- The phrase "that hour" is also used to mean "at that moment" or "right then."
- When the text talks about the "hour" being late, this means that it was late in the day, when the sun would soon be setting.

Translation Suggestions:

- When used figuratively, the term "hour" can be translated as "time" or "moment" or "appointed time."
- The phrase "in that very hour" or "the same hour" could be translated as "at that moment" or "at that time" or "immediately" or "right then."
- The expression "the hour was late" could be translated as "it was late in the day" or "it would soon be getting dark" or "it was late afternoon."
- Referring to Jesus, the expression "his hour had come" could be translated as, "the time had come for him" or "it was the appointed time for him."

(See also: hour)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5610

Forms Found in the English ULB:

appointed time, hour, hours, moment, time, while### Uses:

- Mark 6:35
- Mark 13:11
- Mark 13:32
- Mark 14:35
- Mark 14:37
- Mark 15:25
- Mark 15:33
- Mark 15:34

house

Related Ideas:

home, residence

Definition:

The term "house" is often used figuratively in the Bible.

- Sometimes it means "household," referring to the people who live together in one house.
- Often "house" refers to a person's descendants or other relatives. For example, the phrase "house of David" refers to all the descendants of King David.
- The terms "house of God" and "house of Yahweh" refer to the tabernacle or temple. These expressions can also refer generally to where God is or dwells.
- In Hebrews 3, "God's house" is used as a metaphor to refer to God's people or, more generally, to everything pertaining to God.
- A "residence" is any place in which people live without plans to move to another place.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, "house" could be translated as "household" or "people" or "family" or "descendants" or "temple" or "dwelling place."
- The phrase "house of David" could be translated as "clan of David" or "family of David" or "descendants of David." Related expressions could be translated in a similar way.
- Different ways to translate "house of Israel" could include "people of Israel" or "Israel's descendants" or "Israelites."
- The phrase "house of Yahweh" could be translated as "Yahweh's temple" or "place where Yahweh is worshiped" or "place where Yahweh meets with his people" or "where Yahweh dwells."
- "House of God" could be translated in a similar way.

(See also: [David](#), descendant, [house of God](#), [household](#), kingdom of Israel, tabernacle, [temple](#), Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H1005, H4585, H5116, G3609, G3613, G3614, G3624

Forms Found in the English ULB:

home, homes, house, house's, houses, residence

Uses:

- [Mark 1:29](#)
- [Mark 2:1](#)
- [Mark 2:11](#)

- Mark 2:15
- Mark 3:20
- Mark 3:25
- Mark 3:27
- Mark 5:19
- Mark 5:38
- Mark 6:10
- Mark 7:17
- Mark 7:24
- Mark 7:30
- Mark 8:3
- Mark 8:26
- Mark 9:28
- Mark 9:33
- Mark 10:10
- Mark 10:29
- Mark 10:30
- Mark 11:17
- Mark 12:40
- Mark 13:15
- Mark 13:34
- Mark 13:35
- Mark 14:3

house of God

Related Ideas:

house of Yahweh

Definition:

In the Bible, the phrases "house of God" (God's house) and "house of Yahweh (Yahweh's house) refer to a place where God is worshiped.

- This term is also used more specifically to refer to the tabernacle or the temple.
- Sometimes "God's house" is used to refer to the people of God.

Translation Suggestions:

- When referring to a place of worship, this term could be translated as "a house for worshiping God" or "a place for worshiping God."
- If it is referring to the temple or tabernacle, this could be translated as "the temple (or tabernacle) where God is worshiped (or "where God is present" or "where God meets with his people.")
- The word "house" may be important to use in the translation in order to communicate that God "dwells" there, that is, his spirit is in that place to meet with his people and to be worshiped by them.

(See also: [people of God](#), tabernacle, [temple](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H426, H430, H1004, H1005, H3068, G2316, G3624

Forms Found in the English ULB:

house of ... God, house of Yahweh

Uses:

- [Mark 2:26](#)

household

Related Ideas:

household members

Definition:

The term "household" refers to all the people who live together in a house, including family members and all their servants.

- Managing a household would involve directing the servants and also taking care of the property.
- Sometimes "household" can refer figuratively to the whole family line of someone, especially his descendants.

(See also: [house](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H5657, G2322, G3609, G3614, G3615, G3616, G3623, G3624, G3626

Forms Found in the English ULB:

household, household members, households, members of household

Uses:

- [Mark 6:4](#)

hypocrite

Related Ideas:

hypocrisy

Definition:

The term "hypocrite" refers to a person who does things to appear righteous, but who secretly is acting in evil ways. The term "hypocrisy" refers to the behavior that deceives people into thinking a person is righteous.

- Hypocrites want to be seen doing good things so that people will think that they are good people.
- Often a hypocrite will criticize other people for doing the same sinful things that they themselves do.
- Jesus called the Pharisees hypocrites because although they acted religiously like wearing certain clothes and eating certain foods, they were not kind or fair to people.
- A hypocrite points out faults in other people, but doesn't admit his own faults.

Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages have an expression like "two-faced" that refers to a hypocrite or a hypocrite's actions.
- Other ways to translate "hypocrite" could include "fraud" or "pretender" or "arrogant, deceitful person."
- The term "hypocrisy" could be translated by, "deception" or "fake actions" or "pretending."

Word Data:

- Strong's: G505, G5272, G5273

Forms Found in the English ULB:

hypocrisy, hypocrite, hypocrites

Uses:

- [Mark 7:6](#)
- [Mark 12:15](#)

inherit

Related Ideas:

heritage, inheritance, legacy

Definition:

The term "inherit" refers to receiving something valuable from a parent or other person because of a special relationship with that person. The "inheritance" is what is received.

- A physical inheritance that is received may be money, land, or other kinds of property.
- A spiritual inheritance is everything that God gives people who trust in Jesus, including blessings in the present life as well as eternal life with him.
- The Bible also calls God's people his inheritance, which means that they belong to him; they are his valued possession.
- God promised Abraham and his descendants that they would inherit the land of Canaan, that it would belong to them forever.
- There is also a figurative or spiritual sense in which people who belong to God are said to "inherit the land." This means that they will prosper and be blessed by God in both physical and spiritual ways.
- In the New Testament, God promises that those who trust in Jesus will "inherit salvation" and "inherit eternal life." It is also expressed as, "inherit the kingdom of God." This is a spiritual inheritance that lasts forever.
- There are other figurative meanings for these terms:
- The Bible says that wise people will "inherit glory" and righteous people will "inherit good things."
- To "inherit the promises" means to receive the good things that God has promised to give his people.
- This term is also used in a negative sense to refer to foolish or disobedient people who "inherit the wind" or "inherit folly." This means they receive the consequences of their sinful actions, including punishment and worthless living.

Translation Suggestions:

- As always, consider first whether there are already terms in the target language for the concept of an heir or an inheritance, and use those terms.
- Depending on the context, other ways that the term "inherit" could be translated might include "receive" or "possess" or "come into possession of."
- Ways to translate "inheritance" could include "promised gift" or "secure possession."
- When God's people are referred to as his inheritance this could be translated as "valued ones belonging to him."
- The term "heir" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "privileged child who receives the father's possessions" or "person chosen to receive (God's) spiritual possessions or blessings."
- The term "heritage" could be translated as "blessings from God" or "inherited blessings."

(See also: [heir](#), Canaan, Promised Land)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2490, H2506, H3423, H3425, H4181, H5157, H5159, G2816, G2817, G2819

Forms Found in the English ULB:

heritage, inherit, inheritance, inheritances, inherited, legacy

Uses:

- [Mark 10:17](#)
- [Mark 12:7](#)

instruct

Related Ideas:

instruction, instructor

Definitions:

The terms "instruct" and "instruction" refer to giving specific directions about what to do.

- To "give instructions" means to tell someone specifically what he is supposed to do.
- When Jesus gave the disciples the bread and fish to distribute to the people, he gave them specific instructions about how to do it.
- Depending on the context, the term "instruct" could also be translated as "tell" or "direct" or "teach" or "give instructions to."
- The term "instructions" could be translated as "directions" or "explanations" or "what he has told you to do."
- When God gives instructions, this term is sometimes translated as "commands" or "orders."

(See also: [command](#), decree, [teach](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H631, H1696, H1697, H3256, H3289, H3384, H3948, H4148, H4156, H4687, H4931, H4941, H6098, H6490, H6680, H7919, H8451, G1256, G1291, G1299, G1319, G1321, G1378, G1781, G1785, G2012, G2727, G2753, G3559, G3560, G3807, G3810, G3811, G3852, G3853, G4264, G4367, G4822, G4929

Forms Found in the English ULB:

gave ... instructions, instruct, instructed, instructing, instruction, instructions, instructor, instructors, instructs

Uses:

- [Mark 6:8](#)
- [Mark 8:15](#)

interpret

Related Ideas:

interpretation, interpreter, translate

Definitions:

The terms "interpret" and "interpretation" refer to understanding and explaining the meaning of something.

- Often in the Bible these terms are used in connection with explaining the meaning of dreams or visions.
- In the Old Testament, God sometimes used dreams to reveal to people what would happen in the future. So the interpretations of those dreams were prophecies.
- The term "interpret" can refer to figuring out the meaning of other things, such as seeing what the sky looks like and figuring out whether or not it will rain or be windy.
- The terms "interpret" and "translate" can refer to explaining what is said in one language to people who speak another language.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate the term "interpret" include "figure out the meaning of" or "explain" or "give the meaning of."
- The term "interpretation" could also be translated as "explanation" or "meaning."

(See also: Babylon, Daniel, dream, [prophet](#), vision)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H995, H3887, H6591, H6622, H6623, H7760, H7922, G1252, G1328, G1329, G1381, G1955, G2058, G3177, G4793

Forms Found in the English ULB:

interpret, interpretation, interpretations, interpreted, interpreter, interpreting, interprets, translated

Uses:

- [Mark 5:41](#)
- [Mark 15:22](#)
- [Mark 15:34](#)

is written

Definition:

The phrase "as it is written" or "what is written" occurs frequently in the New Testament and usually refers to commands or prophecies that were written in the Hebrew scriptures.

- Sometimes "as it is written" refers to what was written in the Law of Moses.
- Other times it is a quote from what one of the prophets wrote in the Old Testament.
- This could be translated "as it is written in the Law of Moses" or "as the prophets wrote long ago" or "what it says in God's laws that Moses wrote down long ago".
- Another option is to keep "It is written" and give a footnote that explains what this means.

(See also: [command](#), [law](#), [prophet](#), [word of God](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H874, H3789, G1125

Forms Found in the English ULB:

are ... written, had ... been written, has ... been written, have ... been written, is ... written, is it ... written, it is written, it was written, Moses ... wrote, was written, were ... written

Uses:

- [Mark 1:2](#)
- [Mark 7:6](#)
- [Mark 9:12](#)
- [Mark 9:13](#)
- [Mark 10:4](#)
- [Mark 10:5](#)
- [Mark 11:17](#)
- [Mark 12:19](#)
- [Mark 14:21](#)
- [Mark 14:27](#)

Isaac

Facts:

Isaac was the only son of Abraham and Sarah. God had promised to give them a son even though they were very old.

- The name "Isaac" means "he laughs." When God told Abraham that Sarah would give birth to a son, Abraham laughed because they were both very old. Some time later, Sarah also laughed when she heard this news.
- But God fulfilled his promise and Isaac was born to Abraham and Sarah in their old age.
- God told Abraham that the covenant he had made with Abraham would also be for Isaac and his descendants forever.
- When Isaac was a youth, God tested Abraham's faith by commanding him to sacrifice Isaac.
- Isaac's son Jacob had twelve sons whose descendants later became the twelve tribes of the nation of Israel.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Abraham](#), descendant, [eternity](#), [fulfill](#), [Jacob](#), Sarah, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3327, H3446, G2464

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Isaac, Isaac's

Uses:

- [Mark 12:26](#)

Isaiah

Facts:

Isaiah was a prophet of God who prophesied during the reigns of four kings of Judah: Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah.

- He lived in Jerusalem during the time when the Assyrians were attacking the city, during the reign of Hezekiah.
- The Old Testament book of Isaiah is one of the major books of the Bible.
- Isaiah wrote many prophecies that came true while he was still living.
- Isaiah is especially known for the prophecies he wrote about the Messiah that came true 700 years later when Jesus was living on earth.
- Jesus and his disciples quoted Isaiah's prophecies to teach people about the Messiah.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Ahaz, Assyria, [Christ](#), Hezekiah, Jotham, Judah, [prophet](#), Uzziah)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3470, G2268

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Isaiah, Isaiah's

Uses:

- [Mark 1:2](#)
- [Mark 7:6](#)

Israel

Related Ideas:

Israelite

Facts:

The term "Israel" is the name that God gave to Jacob. It means "he struggles with God."

- The descendants of Jacob became known as the "people of Israel" or the "nation of Israel" or the "Israelites."
- God formed his covenant with the people of Israel. They were his chosen people.
- The nation of Israel consisted of twelve tribes.
- Soon after King Solomon died, Israel was divided into two kingdoms: the southern kingdom, called "Judah," and the northern kingdom, called "Israel."
- Often the term "Israel" can be translated as "the people of Israel" or "the nation of Israel," depending on the context.

(See also: [Jacob](#), kingdom of Israel, Judah, [nation](#), twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3478, H3479, H3481, H3482, G935, G2474, G2475

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Israel, Israel's, Israelite, Israelite's, Israelites, Israelites'

Uses:

- [Mark 12:29](#)
- [Mark 15:32](#)

Jacob

Facts:

Jacob was the younger twin son of Isaac and Rebekah.

- Jacob's name means "he grabs the heel" which is an expression meaning "he deceives." As Jacob was being born, he was holding onto the heel of his twin brother Esau.
- Many years later, God changed Jacob's name to "Israel," which means "he struggles with God."
- Jacob was clever and deceptive. He found ways to take the firstborn blessing and inheritance rights from his older brother, Esau.
- Esau was angry and planned to kill him so Jacob left his homeland. But years later Jacob returned with his wives and children to the land of Canaan where Esau was living, and their families lived peacefully near each other.
- Jacob had twelve sons. Their descendants became the twelve tribes of Israel.
- A different man named Jacob is listed as being Joseph's father in Matthew's genealogy.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Canaan, [deceive](#), Esau, [Isaac](#), [Israel](#), Rebekah, twelve tribes of Israel)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3290, G2384

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jacob, Jacob's

Uses:

- [Mark 12:26](#)

James son of Alphaeus

Facts:

James, the son of Alphaeus, was one of Jesus' twelve disciples. Jesus also called these men apostles.

- His name is given in the lists of Jesus' disciples in the gospels of Matthew, Mark, and Luke.
- He is also mentioned in the book of Acts as one of the eleven disciples who were together praying in Jerusalem after Jesus went back up to heaven.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [apostle](#), [disciple](#), James (brother of Jesus), [James \(son of Zebedee\)](#), [the twelve](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2385

Forms Found in the English ULB:

James son of Alphaeus

Uses:

- [Mark 3:18](#)

James son of Zebedee

Facts:

James, a son of Zebedee, was one of Jesus' twelve apostles. He had a younger brother named John who was also one of Jesus' apostles.

- James and his brother John worked by fishing with their father Zebedee.
- James and John were nicknamed the "Sons of Thunder," perhaps because they got angry quickly.
- Peter, James, and John were Jesus' closest disciples and were with him for amazing events such as when Jesus was on a mountaintop with Elijah and Moses and when Jesus caused a dead little girl to come back to life.
- This is a different James than the one who wrote a book in the Bible. Some languages may have to write their names differently to make it clear that they were two different men.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [apostle](#), [Elijah](#), James (brother of Jesus), [James \(son of Alphaeus\)](#), [Moses](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2385

Forms Found in the English ULB:

James son of Zebedee, James

Uses:

- [Mark 1:29](#)
- [Mark 3:17](#)
- [Mark 6:3](#)
- [Mark 9:2](#)
- [Mark 10:35](#)
- [Mark 10:41](#)
- [Mark 13:3](#)
- [Mark 14:33](#)
- [Mark 15:40](#)
- [Mark 16:1](#)

Jericho

Facts:

Jericho was a powerful city in the land of Canaan. It was located just west of the Jordan River and just north of the Salt Sea.

- As all Canaanites did, the people of Jericho worshiped false gods.
- Jericho was the first city in the land of Canaan that God told the Israelites to conquer.
- When Joshua led the Israelites against Jericho, God did a great miracle to help them defeat the city.

(See also: Canaan, [Jordan River](#), Joshua, [miracle](#), Salt Sea)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3405, G2410

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jericho, Jericho's

Uses:

- [Mark 10:46](#)

Jerusalem

Facts:

Jerusalem was originally an ancient Canaanite city that later became the most important city in Israel. It is located about 34 kilometers west of the Salt Sea and just north of Bethlehem. It is still the capital city of Israel today.

- The name "Jerusalem" is first mentioned in the book of Joshua. Other Old Testament names for this city include "Salem" "city of Jebus," and "Zion." Both "Jerusalem" and "Salem," have the root meaning of "peace."
- Jerusalem was originally a Jebusite fortress called "Zion" which King David captured and made into his capital city.
- It was in Jerusalem that David's son Solomon built the first temple in Jerusalem, on Mount Moriah, which was the mountain where Abraham had offered his son Isaac to God. The temple was rebuilt there after it was destroyed by the Babylonians.
- Because the temple was in Jerusalem, the major Jewish festivals were celebrated there.
- People normally referred to going "up" to Jerusalem since it is located in the mountains.

(See also: Babylon, [Christ](#), [David](#), Jebusites, [Jesus](#), Solomon, [temple](#), Zion)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3389, H3390, G2414, G2415, G2419

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jerusalem, Jerusalem's

Uses:

- [Mark 1:5](#)
- [Mark 3:8](#)
- [Mark 3:22](#)
- [Mark 7:1](#)
- [Mark 10:32](#)
- [Mark 10:33](#)
- [Mark 11:1](#)
- [Mark 11:11](#)
- [Mark 11:15](#)
- [Mark 11:27](#)
- [Mark 15:41](#)

Jesus

Related Ideas:

the Lord Jesus

Facts:

Jesus is God's Son. The name "Jesus" means "Yahweh saves."

- In a miraculous way, the Holy Spirit caused the eternal Son of God to be born as a human being. His mother was told by an angel to call him "Jesus" because he was destined to save people from their sins.
- Jesus did many miracles that revealed that he is God and that he is the Christ, or the Messiah.

Translation Suggestions:

- In many languages "Jesus" is spelled in a way that keeps the sounds or spelling as close to the original as possible. For example, "Jesu," "Jezus," "Yesus", and "Hesu" are some of the ways that this name is translated into different languages.
- Also consider how this names are spelled in a nearby local or national language.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Christ](#), [God](#), God the Father, [high priest](#), [kingdom of God](#), Mary, Savior, [Son of God](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2424

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jesus, the Lord Jesus

Uses:

- [Mark 1:9](#)
- [Mark 1:14](#)
- [Mark 1:17](#)
- [Mark 1:24](#)
- [Mark 1:25](#)
- [Mark 2:5](#)
- [Mark 2:8](#)
- [Mark 2:15](#)
- [Mark 2:17](#)
- [Mark 2:19](#)
- [Mark 3:7](#)
- [Mark 5:6](#)
- [Mark 5:7](#)

- Mark 5:15
- Mark 5:20
- Mark 5:21
- Mark 5:27
- Mark 5:30
- Mark 5:36
- Mark 6:4
- Mark 6:30
- Mark 8:27
- Mark 9:2
- Mark 9:4
- Mark 9:5
- Mark 9:8
- Mark 9:23
- Mark 9:25
- Mark 9:27
- Mark 9:39
- Mark 10:5
- Mark 10:14
- Mark 10:18
- Mark 10:21
- Mark 10:23
- Mark 10:24
- Mark 10:27
- Mark 10:29
- Mark 10:32
- Mark 10:38
- Mark 10:39
- Mark 10:42
- Mark 10:47
- Mark 10:49
- Mark 10:50
- Mark 10:51
- Mark 10:52
- Mark 11:6
- Mark 11:7
- Mark 11:22
- Mark 11:29
- Mark 11:33
- Mark 12:17
- Mark 12:24
- Mark 12:29
- Mark 12:34

- Mark 13:2
- Mark 13:5
- Mark 14:6
- Mark 14:18
- Mark 14:27
- Mark 14:30
- Mark 14:48
- Mark 14:53
- Mark 14:55
- Mark 14:60
- Mark 14:62
- Mark 14:67
- Mark 14:72
- Mark 15:1
- Mark 15:5
- Mark 15:15
- Mark 15:34
- Mark 15:37
- Mark 15:43
- Mark 16:6

Jew

Related Ideas:

Jewish, person of Judah

Facts:

Jews are people who are descendants of Abraham's grandson Jacob. The word "Jew" comes from the word "Judah."

- People began to call the Israelites "Jews" after they returned to Judah from their exile in Babylon.
- Jesus the Messiah was Jewish. However, the Jewish religious leaders rejected Jesus and demanded that he be killed.
- Often the phrase "the Jews" refers to the leaders of the Jews, not all the Jewish people. In those contexts, some translations add "leaders of" to make this clear.

(See also: [Abraham](#), [Jacob](#), [Israel](#), Babylon, Jewish leaders)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3054, H3061, H3062, H3064, H3066, G2450, G2451, G2452, G2453

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jew, Jewish, Jews, Jews', a person of Judah, the language of Judah, the people of Judah

Uses:

- [Mark 7:3](#)

John the Baptist

Facts:

John was the son of Zechariah and Elizabeth. Since "John" was a common name, he is often called "John the Baptist" to distinguish him from the other people named John, such as the Apostle John.

- John was the prophet whom God sent to prepare people to believe in and follow the Messiah.
- John told people to confess their sins, turn to God, and stop sinning, so that they would be ready to receive the Messiah.
- John baptized many people in water as a sign that they were sorry for their sins and were turning away from them.
- John was called "John the Baptist" because he baptized many people.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [baptize](#), Zechariah (NT))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G910 G2491

Forms Found in the English ULB:

John the Baptist, Baptist, John the Baptist, John's

Uses:

- [Mark 1:4](#)
- [Mark 1:6](#)
- [Mark 1:9](#)
- [Mark 1:14](#)
- [Mark 1:19](#)
- [Mark 1:29](#)
- [Mark 2:18](#)
- [Mark 3:17](#)
- [Mark 5:37](#)
- [Mark 6:14](#)
- [Mark 6:16](#)
- [Mark 6:17](#)
- [Mark 6:18](#)
- [Mark 6:20](#)
- [Mark 6:24](#)
- [Mark 6:25](#)
- [Mark 8:28](#)
- [Mark 9:2](#)
- [Mark 9:38](#)
- [Mark 10:35](#)

- Mark 10:41
- Mark 11:30
- Mark 11:32
- Mark 13:3
- Mark 14:33

Jordan River

Facts:

The Jordan River is a river that flows from north to south, and forms the eastern boundary of the land that was called Canaan.

- Today, the Jordan River separates the countries of Israel and Jordan. Israel is on the west side of the river, and Jordan is on the east side of the river.
- The Jordan River flows through the Sea of Galilee and then empties into the Dead Sea.
- When Joshua led the Israelites into Canaan, they had to cross the Jordan River. It was too deep to cross normally, but God miraculously stopped the river from flowing so they could walk across the river bed.
- Often in the Bible the Jordan River is referred to as "the Jordan."

(See also: Canaan, Salt Sea, [Sea of Galilee](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3383, G2446

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Jordan River, Jordan

Uses:

- [Mark 1:5](#)
- [Mark 1:9](#)
- [Mark 3:8](#)
- [Mark 10:1](#)

Joseph (Old Testament)

Facts:

In the Old Testament, Joseph was the eleventh son of Jacob and the first son of his mother Rachel.

- Joseph was his father's favorite son.
- His brothers were jealous of him and sold him into slavery.
- While in Egypt, Joseph was falsely accused and put into prison.
- In spite of his difficulties, Joseph remained faithful to God.
- God brought him to the second highest place of power in Egypt and used him to save people in a time when there was little food. The people of Egypt, as well as his own family, were kept from starving.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Egypt, [Jacob](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3084, G2501

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Joseph, Joseph's

Uses:

- [Mark 15:43](#)
- [Mark 15:45](#)

joy

Related Ideas:

enjoy, enjoyment, glad, gladness, greet, joyful, joyfulness, jubilant, merry-hearted, rejoice, source of gladness

Definition:

Joy is a feeling of delight or deep satisfaction that comes from God. The related term "joyful" describes a person who feels very glad and is full of deep happiness.

- A person feels joy when he has a deep sense that what he is experiencing is very good.
- God is the one who gives true joy to people.
- Having joy does not depend on pleasant circumstances. God can give people joy even when very difficult things are happening in their lives.
- Sometimes places are described as joyful, such as houses or cities. This means that the people who live there are joyful.
- To "salute" is to greet a high-ranking government or military official.
- "Jubilant" is another word for "joyful."

The term "rejoice" means to be full of joy and gladness.

- This term often refers to being very happy about the good things that God has done.
- It could be translated as "be very happy" or "be very glad" or "be full of joy."
- When Mary said "my soul rejoices in God my Savior," she meant "God my Savior has made me very happy" or "I feel so joyful because of what God my Savior has done for me."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "joy" could also be translated as "gladness" or "delight" or "great happiness."
- The phrase, "be joyful" could be translated as "rejoice" or "be very glad" or it could be translated "be very happy in God's goodness."
- A person who is joyful could be described as "very happy" or "delighted" or "deeply glad."
- A phrase such as "make a joyful shout" could be translated as "shout in a way that shows you are very happy."
- A "joyful city" or "joyful house" could be translated as "city where joyful people live" or "house full of joyful people" or "city whose people are very happy." (See: [Metonymy](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1288, H1523, H1524, H1525, H2287, H2302, H2304, H2305, H2654, H2896, H2898, H3190, H4885, H5727, H5937, H5947, H5965, H5970, H6342, H6670, H7440, H7442, H7444, H7445, H7797, H7832, H7965, H8055, H8056, H8057, H8342, H8643, G20, G21, G782, G2165, G2167, G2744, G4640, G4796, G4913, G5463, G5479

Forms Found in the English ULB:

be glad, be merry, enjoy, enjoyed, enjoying, enjoyment, enjoys, glad, gladness, greet, greeted, greeting, greetings, greets, joy, joyful, joyful shouting, joyfully, joyfulness, jubilant, make ... glad, makes ... glad, merry-hearted, rejoice, rejoiced, rejoiced greatly, rejoices, rejoices greatly, rejoicing, shout for joy, shout joyfully, shout of joy, shouts of joy, source of gladness, was merry

Uses:

- [Mark 4:16](#)
- [Mark 9:15](#)
- [Mark 14:11](#)
- [Mark 15:18](#)

Judas Iscariot

Related Words

Judas son of Simon Iscariot

Facts:

Judas Iscariot was one of Jesus' apostles. He was the one who betrayed Jesus to the Jewish leaders.

- The name "Iscariot" may mean "from Kerieth," perhaps indicating that Judas grew up in that city.
- Judas Iscariot managed the apostles' money and regularly stole some of it to use for himself.
- Judas betrayed Jesus by telling the religious leaders where Jesus was so they could arrest him.
- After the religious leaders condemned Jesus to die, Judas regretted that he had betrayed Jesus, so he gave the betrayal money back to the Jewish leaders and then killed himself.
- Another apostle was also named Judas, as was one of Jesus' brothers. Jesus' brother was also known as "Jude."

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [apostle](#), [betray](#), Jewish leaders, Judas the son of James)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2455, G2469

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Judas ... Iscariot

Uses:

- [Mark 3:19](#)
- [Mark 14:10](#)

judge

Related Ideas:

act of judging, consider, decide, decision, give justice, give judgment, judgment, judgment seat

Definition:

The terms "judge" and "judgment" often refer to making a decision about whether something is morally right or wrong.

- The "judgment of God" often refers to his decision to condemn something or someone as sinful.
- God's judgment usually includes punishing people for their sin.
- The term "judge" can also mean "condemn." God instructs his people not to judge each other in this way.
- Another meaning is "arbitrate between" or "judge between," as in deciding which person is right in a dispute between them.
- In some contexts, God's "judgments" are what he has decided is right and just. They are similar to his decrees, laws, or precepts.
- "Judgment" can refer to the ability to make decisions. A person with "sound judgment" is wise, able to make good decisions, while a person who lacks "judgment" does not have the wisdom to make wise decisions.
- The "judgment seat" is a place where a judge sits while he listens to testimonies and gives his decision.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate to "judge" could include to "decide" or to "condemn" or to "punish" or to "decree."
- The term "judgment" could be translated as "punishment" or "decision" or "opinion" or "verdict" or "decree" or "condemnation."
- In some contexts, the phrase "in the judgment" could also be translated as "on judgment day" or "during the time when God judges people."

(See also: decree, judge, [judgment day](#), just, [law](#), [law](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H148, H430, H1777, H1778, H1779, H1781, H1782, H2664, H2713, H2742, H2803, H2940, H3198, H4406, H4941, H6414, H6416, H6417, H6419, H6485, H7081, H7378, H7379, H7663, H7760, H8196, H8199, H8201, G350, G968, G1097, G1106, G1252, G1341, G1345, G1348, G1380, G1492, G2233, G2917, G2919, G2920, G2922, G2923, G4997, G5272

Forms Found in the English ULB:

acts of judgment, consider, considered, considering, decide, decided, decided on, decision, give justice, giving judgment, have decided, insightful decisions, judge, judged, judges, judging, judg-

ment, judgment seat, judgments, renders judgment, will judge

Uses:

- [Mark 10:42](#)

judgment day

Related Ideas:

day of judgment

Definition:

The term "judgment day" refers to a future time when God will judge every person.

- God has made his Son, Jesus Christ, the judge of all people.
- On judgment day, Christ will judge people on the basis of his righteous character.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as "judgment time" since it could refer to more than one day.
- Other ways to translate this term could include "the end time when God will judge all people."
- Some translations capitalize this term to show that it is the name of a special day or time: "Judgment Day" or "Judgment Time."

(See also: [judge](#), [Jesus](#), [heaven](#), [hell](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3117, H6486, G2250, G2920

Forms Found in the English ULB:

day of judgment, judgment day, that day

Uses:

- [Mark 4:35](#)
- [Mark 13:32](#)
- [Mark 14:25](#)

kin

Related Ideas:

kindred, kinfolk, kinsman, relative

Definition:

The term "kin" refers to a person's blood relatives, considered as a group. The word "kinsman" refers specifically to a male relative.

- "Kin" can only refer to a person's close relatives, such as parents and siblings, or it can also include more distant relatives, such as an aunts, uncles, or cousins.
- In ancient Israel, if a man died, his nearest male relative was expected to marry his widow, manage his property, and help carry on his family name. This relative was called a "kinsman-redeemer."
- This term "kin" could also be translated as, "relative" or "family member."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H251, H1350, H1353, H1730, H4129, H4130, H4138, H4940, H7138, H7607, G1085, G4773

Forms Found in the English ULB:

kin, kindred, kinfolk, kinsfolk, kinsman, kinsmen, relative, relatives

Uses:

- [Mark 6:4](#)

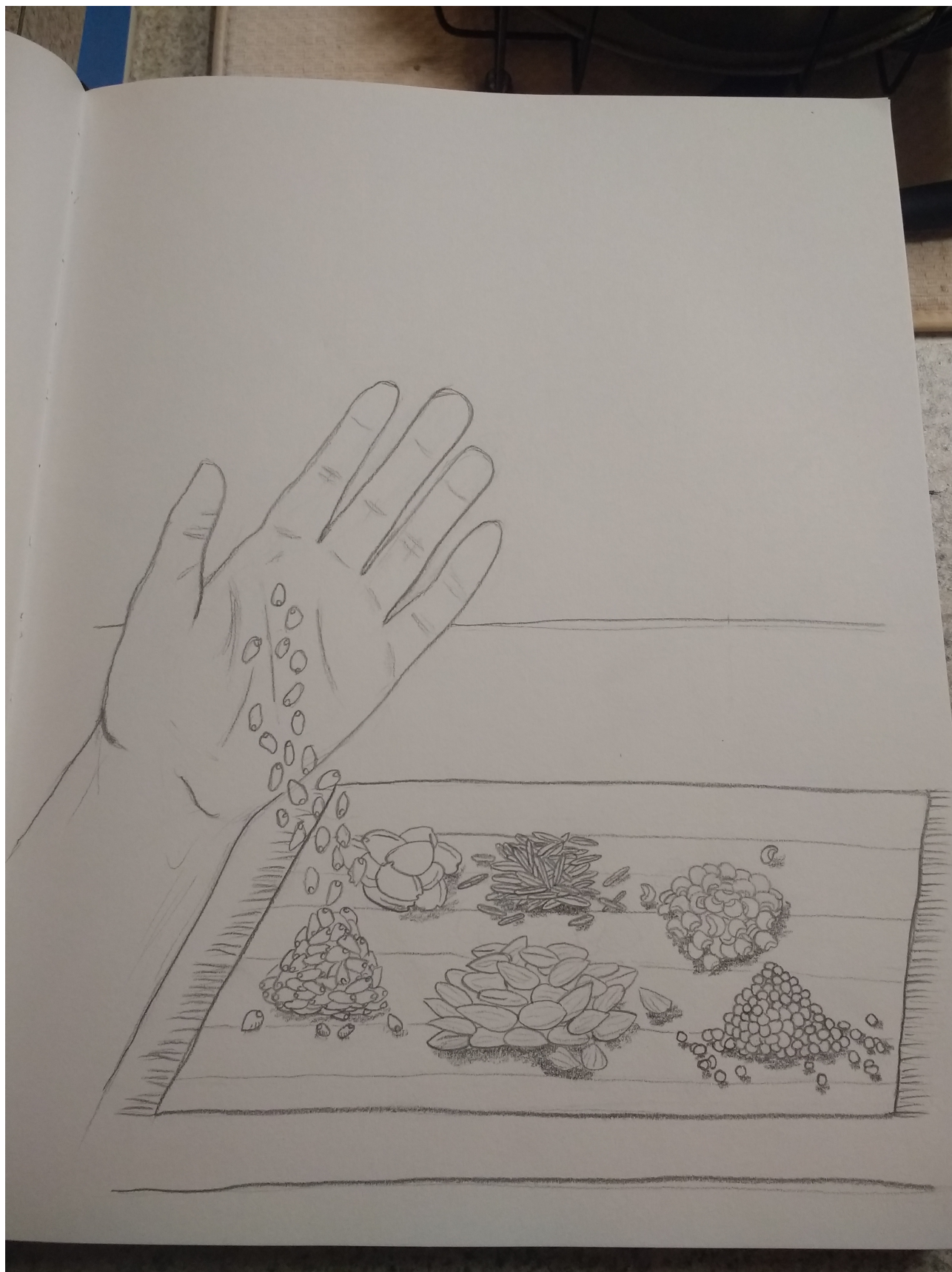
kind

Definition:

The terms "kind" and "kinds" refer to groups or classifications of things that are connected by shared characteristics.

- In the Bible, this term is specifically used to refer to the distinctive kinds of plants and animals that God made when he created the world.
- Often there are many different variations or species within each "kind." For example, horses, zebras, and donkeys are all members of the same "kind," but they are different species.
- The main thing that distinguishes each "kind" as a separate group is that members of that group can reproduce more of their same "kind." Members of different kinds cannot do that with each other.

Picture showing Kinds:



Translation Suggestions

- Ways to translate this term could include "type" or "class" or "group" or "animal (plant) group" or "category."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2178, H4327, G1085

Forms Found in the English ULB:

kind, kinds

Uses:

- [Mark 9:29](#)

king

Related Ideas:

kingly, kingship

Definition:

The term "king" refers to a man who is the supreme ruler of a city, state, or country.

- A king was usually chosen to rule because of his family relation to previous kings.
- When a king died, it was usually his oldest son who became the next king.
- In ancient times, the king had absolute authority over the people in his kingdom.
- Rarely the term "king" was used to refer to someone who was not a true king, such as "King Herod" in the New Testament.
- In the Bible, God is often referred to as a king who rules over his people.
- The "kingdom of God" refers to God's rule over his people.
- Jesus was called "king of the Jews," "king of Israel," and "king of kings."
- When Jesus comes back, he will rule as king over the world.
- This term could also be translated as "supreme chief" or "absolute leader" or "sovereign ruler."
- The phrase "king of kings" could be translated as "king who rules over all other kings" or "supreme ruler who has authority over all other rulers."

(See also: [authority](#), Herod Antipas, [kingdom](#), [kingdom of God](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4427, H4428, H4430, G935, G936, G937

Forms Found in the English ULB:

king, king's, kingly, kings, kingship, made ... king, set up ... king, set up kings

Uses:

- [Mark 6:14](#)
- [Mark 6:22](#)
- [Mark 6:25](#)
- [Mark 6:26](#)
- [Mark 6:27](#)
- [Mark 13:9](#)
- [Mark 15:32](#)

King of the Jews

Definition:

The term "King of the Jews" is a title that refers to Jesus, the Messiah.

- The first time the Bible records this title is when it was used by the wise men who traveled to Bethlehem looking for the baby who was "King of the Jews."
- The angel revealed to Mary that her son, a descendant of King David, would be a king whose reign would last forever.
- Before Jesus was crucified, Roman soldiers mockingly called Jesus "King of the Jews." This title was also written on a piece of wood and nailed to the top of Jesus' cross.
- Jesus truly is the King of the Jews and the king over all creation.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "King of the Jews" could also be translated as "king over the Jews" or "king who rules over the Jews" or "supreme ruler of the Jews."
- Check to see how the phrase "king of" is translated in other places in the translation.

(See also: descendant, [Jew](#), [Jesus](#), [king](#), [kingdom](#), [kingdom of God](#), wise men)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G935, G2453

Forms Found in the English ULB:

King of the Jews, king of the Jews

Uses:

- [Mark 15:2](#)
- [Mark 15:9](#)
- [Mark 15:12](#)
- [Mark 15:18](#)
- [Mark 15:26](#)

kingdom

Related Ideas:

power to rule

Definition:

A kingdom is a group of people ruled by a king. It also refers to the realm or political regions over which a king or other ruler has control and authority.

- A kingdom can be of any geographical size. A king might govern a nation or country or only one city.
- The term "kingdom" can also refer to a spiritual reign or authority, as in the term "kingdom of God."
- God is the ruler of all creation, but the term "kingdom of God" especially refers to his reign and authority over the people who have believed in Jesus and who have submitted to his authority.
- The Bible also talks about Satan having a "kingdom" in which he temporarily rules over many things on this earth. His kingdom is evil and is referred to as "darkness."

Translation Suggestions:

- When referring to a physical region that is ruled over by a king, the term "kingdom" could be translated as "country (ruled by a king)" or "king's territory" or "region ruled by a king."
- In a spiritual sense, "kingdom" could be translated as "ruling" or "reigning" or "controlling" or "governing."
- One way to translate "kingdom of priests" might be "spiritual priests who are ruled by God."
- The phrase "kingdom of light" could be translated as "God's reign that is good like light" or "when God, who is light, rules people" or "the light and goodness of God's kingdom." It is best to keep the word "light" in this expression since that is a very important term in the Bible.
- Note that the term "kingdom" is different from an empire, in which an emperor rules over several countries.

(See also: [authority](#), [king](#), [kingdom of God](#), kingdom of Israel, Judah, Judah, [priest](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4410, H4437, H4438, H4467, H4468, H4474, H4475, G932

Forms Found in the English ULB:

kingdom, kingdoms, power to rule, kingship

Uses:

- [Mark 3:24](#)
- [Mark 6:23](#)

- Mark 11:10
- Mark 13:8

kingdom of God

Related Ideas:

kingdom of Christ and God, kingdom of heaven

Definition:

The terms "kingdom of God" and "kingdom of heaven" both refer to God's rule and authority over his people and over all creation.

- The Jews often used the term "heaven" to refer to God, to avoid saying his name directly. (See: [Metonymy](#))
- In the New Testament book that Matthew wrote, he referred to God's kingdom as "the kingdom of heaven," probably because he was writing primarily for a Jewish audience.
- The kingdom of God refers to God ruling people spiritually as well as ruling over the physical world.
- The Old Testament prophets said that God would send the Messiah to rule with righteousness. Jesus, the Son of God, is the Messiah who will rule over God's kingdom forever.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "kingdom of God" can be translated as "God's rule (as king)" or "when God reigns as king" or "God's rule over everything."
- The term "kingdom of heaven" could also be translated as "God's rule from heaven as king" or "God in heaven reigning" or "heaven's reign" or "heaven ruling over everything." If it is not possible to translate this simply and clearly, the phrase "kingdom of God" could be translated instead.
- Some translators may prefer to capitalize "Heaven" to show that it refers to God. Others may include a note in the text, such as "kingdom of heaven (that is, 'kingdom of God')."
- A footnote at the bottom of the page of a printed Bible may also be used to explain the meaning of "heaven" in this expression.

(See also: [God](#), [heaven](#), [king](#), [kingdom](#), [King of the Jews](#), [reign](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G932, G2316, G3772

Forms Found in the English ULB:

kingdom of Christ and God, kingdom of God, kingdom of heaven

Uses:

- [Mark 1:15](#)
- [Mark 4:11](#)
- [Mark 4:26](#)

- Mark 4:30
- Mark 9:1
- Mark 9:47
- Mark 10:14
- Mark 10:15
- Mark 10:23
- Mark 10:24
- Mark 10:25
- Mark 12:34
- Mark 14:25
- Mark 15:43

kiss

Definition:

A kiss is an action in which one person puts his lips to another person's lips or face. This term can also be used figuratively.

- Some cultures kiss each other on the cheek as a form of greeting or to say goodbye.
- A kiss can communicate deep love between two people, such as a husband and wife.
- The expression to "kiss someone farewell" means to say goodbye with a kiss.
- Sometimes the word "kiss" is used to mean "say goodbye to." When Elisha said to Elijah, "Let me first go and kiss my father and mother," he wanted to say goodbye to his parents before leaving them to follow Elijah.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5390, H5401, G2705, G5368, G5370

Forms Found in the English ULB:

kiss, kissed, kisses, kissing

Uses:

- [Mark 14:44](#)
- [Mark 14:45](#)

know

Related Ideas:

knowledge, make known, unknowingly, unknown

Definition:

To “know” means to understand something or to be aware of a fact. The expression “make known” is an expression that means to tell information.

- The term “knowledge” refers to information that people know. It can apply to knowing things in both the physical and spiritual worlds.
- To “know about” God means to understand facts about him because of what he has revealed to us.
- To “know” God means to have a relationship with him. This also applies to knowing people.
- To know God’s will means to be aware of what he has commanded, or to understand what he wants a person to do.
- To “know the Law” means to be aware of what God has commanded or to understand what God has instructed in the laws he gave to Moses.
- Sometimes “knowledge” is used as a synonym for “wisdom,” which includes living in a way that is pleasing to God.
- The “knowledge of God” is sometimes used as a synonym for the “fear of Yahweh.”
- If a person does something “unknowingly,” he does it without knowing that he is doing it.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “know” could include “understand” or “be familiar with” or “be aware of” or “be acquainted with” or “be in relationship with.”
- Some languages have two different words for “know,” one for knowing facts and one for knowing a person and having a relationship with him.
- The term “make known” could be translated as “cause people to know” or “reveal” or “tell about” or “explain.”
- To “know about” something could be translated as “be aware of” or “be familiar with.”
- The expression “know how to” means to understand the process or method of getting something done. It could also be translated as “be able to” or “have the skill to.”
- The term “knowledge” could also be translated as “what is known” or “wisdom” or “understanding,” depending on the context.
- To “train for” an activity is to learn now to do it well. To train for war is to learn by practice how to be a good fighter.

(See also: [law](#), [reveal](#), [understand](#), [wise](#))

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H502, H1843, H1844, H1847, H1875, H2713, H2372, H3045, H3046, H3925, H4093, H4486, H5046, H5234, H5475, H5869, G50, G56, G1097, G1107, G1108, G1492, G1834, G1921, G1922, G1987, G2467, G5319, G2589, G2657, G4267, G4894, G5318

Forms Found in the English ULB:

knew, know, know ... beforehand, knowing, knowledge, known, knows, made ... known, made known, make ... known, makes known, unknowingly, unknown

Uses:

- Mark 1:10
- Mark 1:16
- Mark 1:19
- Mark 1:24
- Mark 1:34
- Mark 2:5
- Mark 2:10
- Mark 2:12
- Mark 2:14
- Mark 2:16
- Mark 3:12
- Mark 4:22
- Mark 4:27
- Mark 5:6
- Mark 5:22
- Mark 5:29
- Mark 5:33
- Mark 5:43
- Mark 6:14
- Mark 6:20
- Mark 6:33
- Mark 6:33
- Mark 6:34
- Mark 6:38
- Mark 6:48
- Mark 6:49
- Mark 6:50
- Mark 6:54
- Mark 7:2
- Mark 7:24
- Mark 9:6
- Mark 9:8
- Mark 9:14
- Mark 9:15
- Mark 9:20
- Mark 9:25
- Mark 9:30

- Mark 9:38
- Mark 10:14
- Mark 10:19
- Mark 10:38
- Mark 10:42
- Mark 11:13
- Mark 11:20
- Mark 11:33
- Mark 12:15
- Mark 12:24
- Mark 12:28
- Mark 12:34
- Mark 13:28
- Mark 13:29
- Mark 13:32
- Mark 13:33
- Mark 13:35
- Mark 14:40
- Mark 14:67
- Mark 14:68
- Mark 14:69
- Mark 14:71
- Mark 15:10
- Mark 15:39
- Mark 15:45
- Mark 16:5

labor pains

Related Ideas:

birth pains, in labor, suffering the pains of childbirth

Definition:

A woman who is "in labor" is experiencing the pains that lead up to the birth of her child. These are called "labor pains" or "birth pains."

- In his letter to the Galatians, the apostle Paul used this term figuratively to describe his own intense striving to help his fellow believers become more and more like Christ.
- The analogy of labor pains is also used in the Bible to describe how disasters in the last days will happen with increasing frequency and intensity.

(See also: labor, last day)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2342, H3018, H3205, H5999, H6001, H6887, G3449, G4944, G5604, G5605

Forms Found in the English ULB:

birth pains, in labor, labor pains, labors in pain together, pains of childbirth

Uses:

- [Mark 13:8](#)

lamp

Related Ideas:

torch

Definition:

The term “lamp” generally refers to something that produces light. The lamps used in Bible times were usually oil lamps.

- An ordinary oil lamp usually consisted of a common piece of pottery filled with olive oil, with a wick placed in the oil to burn.
- For some lamps, the pot or jar was oval, with one end pinched close together to hold the wick.
- An oil lamp could be carried or placed on a stand so that its light could fill a room or house.
- In scripture, lamps are used in several figurative ways as symbols of light and life.
- A torch is a light that is meant to be carried around outside. It might be a long piece of wood that burns at the top. It might also be a pole with an oil lamp or a cloth soaked in oil at the top.

(See also: [lampstand](#), [life](#), [light](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3940, H3974, H4501, H5215, H5216, G2985, G3088

Forms Found in the English ULB:

lamp, lamps, torch, torches

Uses:

- [Mark 4:21](#)

lampstand

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "lampstand" generally refers to a structure on which a lamp is placed in order to provide light to a room.

- A simple lampstand usually held one lamp and was made of clay, wood, or metal (such as bronze, silver, or gold.)
- In the Jerusalem temple there was a special gold lampstand which had seven branches for holding seven lamps.

Translation Suggestions

- This term could be also translated as "lamp pedestal" or "structure for holding a lamp" or "lamp holder."
- For the temple lampstand, this could be translated as "seven-lamp lampstand" or "gold pedestal with seven lamps."
- It would also be helpful in a translation to include pictures of a simple lampstand and a seven-branch lampstand in the relevant Bible passages.

(See also: bronze, gold, [lamp](#), [light](#), [silver](#), [temple](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4501, G3087

Forms Found in the English ULB:

lampstand, lampstands

Uses:

- [Mark 4:21](#)

law

Related Ideas:

lawbreaker, lawgiver, lawyer, principle

Definition:

A "law" is a legal rule that is usually written down and enforced by someone in authority. A "principle" is a guideline for decision-making and behavior.

- Often the term "law" refers to the "law of Moses." This is the commands and instructions that God gave the Israelites.
- God is the lawgiver, the one who made the laws and commanded people to obey them.
- A "lawyer" is a person who studies the law and understands it well.
- Both "law" and "principle" can refer to a general rule or belief that guides a person's behavior.
- A person who "is principled" is a person who does what is good.

(See also: [law of Moses](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1285, H1881, H1882, H2706, H2708, H2710, H4687, H4941, H5715, H7560, H7771, H8451, G1785, G3544, G3548, G3551, G3848, G4747

Forms Found in the English ULB:

law, lawbreaker, lawbreakers, lawgiver, laws, lawyer, principle, principled, principles

Uses:

- [Mark 10:5](#)

law of Moses

Related Ideas:

God's law, book of Moses, book of the law, expert in the law, law of God, law of Yahweh, law of the Lord, the law

Definition:

All these terms refer to the commandments and instructions that God gave Moses for the Israelites to obey. The terms "law" and "God's law" are also used more generally to refer to everything God wants his people to obey.

- Depending on the context, the "law" can refer to:
- the Ten Commandments that God wrote on stone tablets for the Israelites
- all the laws given to Moses
- the first five books of the Old Testament
- the entire Old Testament (also referred to as "scriptures" in the New Testament).
- all of God's instructions and will
- The phrase "the law and the prophets" is used in the New Testament to refer to the Hebrew scriptures (or "Old Testament")

Translation Suggestions:

- These terms could be translated using the plural, "laws," since they refer to many instructions.
- The "law of Moses" could be translated as "the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites."
- Depending on the context, "the law of Moses" could also be translated as "the law that God told to Moses" or "God's laws that Moses wrote down" or "the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites."
- Ways to translate "the law" or "law of God" or "God's laws" could include "laws from God" or "God's commands" or "laws that God gave" or "everything that God commands" or "all of God's instructions."
- The phrase "law of Yahweh" could also be translated as "Yahweh's laws" or "laws that Yahweh said to obey" or "laws from Yahweh" or "things Yahweh commanded."
- There were people in the Bible who were experts in the Law of Moses, they were called "lawyers."

(See also: [instruct](#), [Moses](#), Ten Commandments, [lawful](#), Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H430, H1881, H1882, H2706, H3068, H4687, H4872, H4941, H8451, G976, G2316, G3544, G3551, G3565

Forms Found in the English ULB:

God's law, book of Moses, book of the law, expert in the law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of the Lord, the law, the law of God, your law

Uses:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 03 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 12:26](#)

lawful

Related Ideas:

lawfully, lawless, lawlessness, permitted, unlawful

Definition:

The term "lawful" refers to something that is permitted to be done according to a law or other requirement. The opposite of this is "unlawful," which simply means "not lawful."

- In the Bible, something was "lawful" if it was permitted by God's moral law, or by the Law of Moses and other Jewish laws. Something that was "unlawful" was "not permitted" by those laws.
- To do something "lawfully" means to do it "properly" or "in the right way."
- Many of the things that the Jewish laws considered lawful or not lawful were not in agreement with God's laws about loving others.
- Depending on the context, ways to translate "lawful" could include "permitted" or "according to God's law" or "following our laws" or "proper" or "fitting."
- The phrase "Is it lawful?" could also be translated as "Do our laws allow?" or "Is that something our laws permit?"

The terms "unlawful" and "not lawful" are used to describe actions that break a law.

- In the New Testament, the term "unlawful" is not only used to refer to breaking God's laws, but also often refers to breaking Jewish man-made laws.
- Over the years, the Jews added to the laws that God gave to them. The Jewish leaders would call something "unlawful" if it did not conform to their man-made laws.
- When Jesus and his disciples were picking grain on a Sabbath day, the Pharisees accused them of doing something "unlawful" because it was breaking the Jewish laws about not working on that day.
- When Peter stated that eating unclean foods was "unlawful" for him, he meant that if he ate those foods he would be breaking the laws God had given the Israelites about not eating certain foods.

The term "lawless" describes a person who does not obey laws or rules. When a country or group of people are in a state of "lawlessness," there is widespread disobedience, rebellion, or immorality.

- A lawless person is rebellious and does not obey God's laws.
- The apostle Paul wrote that in the last days there will be a "man of lawlessness," or a "lawless one," who will be influenced by Satan to do evil things.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term "unlawful" should be translated using a word or expression that means "not lawful" or "lawbreaking."

- Other ways to translate "unlawful" could be "not permitted" or "not according to God's law" or "not conforming to our laws."
- The expression "against the law" has the same meaning as "unlawful."
- The term "lawless" could also be translated as "rebellious" or "disobedient" or "law-defying".
- The term "lawlessness" could be translated as "not obeying any laws" or "rebellion (against God's laws)."
- The phrase "man of lawlessness" could be translated as "man who does not obey any laws" or "man who rebels against God's laws."
- It is important to keep the concept of "law" in this term, if possible.
- Note that the term "unlawful" has a different meaning from this term.

(See also: [law](#), [law of Moses](#), [Moses](#), [Sabbath](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6530, G111, G113, G266, G458, G459, G1832, G3545

Forms Found in the English ULB:

lawful, lawfully, lawless, lawlessness, not lawful, permitted, unlawful

Uses:

- [Mark 2:24](#)
- [Mark 2:26](#)
- [Mark 3:4](#)
- [Mark 6:18](#)
- [Mark 10:2](#)
- [Mark 12:14](#)

leper

Related Ideas:

leprosy, leprous

Definition:

The term "leprosy" is used in the Bible to refer to several different skin diseases. A "leper" is a person who has leprosy. The term "leprous" describes a person or body part that is infected with leprosy.

- Certain kinds of leprosy cause the skin to become discolored with white patches, as when Miriam and Naaman had leprosy.
- In modern times, leprosy often causes hands, feet, and other body parts to become damaged and deformed.
- According to the instructions that God gave to the Israelites, when a person had leprosy, he was considered "unclean" and had to stay away from other people so that they would not become infected with the disease.
- A leper would often call out "unclean" so that others would be warned not to come near him.
- Jesus healed many lepers, and also people who had other kinds of diseases.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "leprosy" in the Bible can be translated as "skin disease" or "dreaded skin disease."
- Ways to translate "leprous" could include "full of leprosy" or "infected with skin disease" or "covered with skin sores."

(See also: Miriam, Naaman, [clean](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6879, H6883, G3014, G3015

Forms Found in the English ULB:

leper, lepers, leprosy, leprous

Uses:

- [Mark 1:40](#)
- [Mark 1:42](#)
- [Mark 14:3](#)

life

Related Ideas:

alive, come to life, conduct, exist, fresh, life-giving, lifetime, live, revive, survive, survivor

Definition:

All these terms refer to being physically alive, not dead. They are also used figuratively to refer to being alive spiritually. The following discusses what is meant by "physical life" and "spiritual life."

1. Physical life

- Physical life is the presence of the spirit in the body. God breathed life into Adam's body, and he became a living being.
- A "life" can also refer to an individual person as in "a life was saved".
- Sometimes the word "life" refers to the experience of living as in, "his life was enjoyable."
- It can also refer to a person's lifespan, as in the expression, "the end of his life."
- The term "living" may refer to being physically alive, as in "my mother is still living." It may also refer to dwelling somewhere as in, "they were living in the city."
- In the Bible, the concept of "life" is often contrasted with the concept of "death."
- To "revive" is for someone who is dead or almost dead to live again, or to take something or someone who is dead or almost dead and make him live again.
- A person who "survives" has almost died for some reason but is still alive.
- The same Hebrew words can be translated "fresh" water or "living" water.
- Things that are "lifeless" either have never been alive or were once alive but are now dead.
- The way a person "conducts" himself or his life is the way he lives his life, most importantly the morally good or bad things he does.

2. Spiritual life

- A person has spiritual life when he believes in Jesus. God gives that person a transformed life with the Holy Spirit living in him.
- This life is also called "eternal life" to indicate that it does not end.
- The opposite of spiritual life is spiritual death, which means being separated from God and experiencing eternal punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "life" can be translated as "existence" or "person" or "soul" or "being" or "experience."
- The term "live" could be translated by "dwell" or "reside" or "exist."
- The expression "end of his life" could be translated as "when he stopped living."
- The expression "spared their lives" could be translated as "allowed them to live" or "did not kill them."
- The expression "they risked their lives" could be translated as "they put themselves in danger" or "they did something that could have killed them."

- When the Bible text talks about being alive spiritually, "life" could be translated as "spiritual life" or "eternal life," depending on the context.
- The concept of "spiritual life" could also be translated as "God making us alive in our spirits" or "new life by God's Spirit" or "being made alive in our inner self."
- Depending on the context, the expression "give life" could also be translated as "cause to live" or "give eternal life" or "cause to live eternally." The word "life-giving" can be translated as "something that causes to live" or "something that gives life."

(See also: [death](#), [everlasting](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2416, H2417, H2418, H2421, H2425, H2465, H2673, H3351, H3824, H3885, H4241, H5315, H5397, H5564, H6106, H7611, H8141, H8300, G326, G386, G390, G895, G979, G980, G981, G982, G1127, G1236, G1514, G2198, G2222, G2225, G2227, G2450, G3118, G4176, G4684, G4748, G4763, G4800, G4806, G5171, G5225, G5590

Forms Found in the English ULB:

alive, come to life, conduct, conducted, existed, fresh, keep ... alive, life, life-giving, lifeless, lifetime, live, lived, lives, living, revive, revived, survive, survived, survivor, survivors

Uses:

- [Mark 3:4](#)
- [Mark 5:23](#)
- [Mark 8:35](#)
- [Mark 9:43](#)
- [Mark 9:45](#)
- [Mark 10:17](#)
- [Mark 10:30](#)
- [Mark 10:45](#)
- [Mark 12:27](#)
- [Mark 12:44](#)
- [Mark 16:11](#)

light

Related Ideas:

bright, brightness, enlighten, shine

Definition:

There are several figurative uses of the term "light" in the Bible. It is often used as a metaphor for righteousness, holiness, and truth. (See: [Metaphor](#))

- Jesus said, "I am the light of the world" to express that he brings God's true message to the world and rescues people from the darkness of their sin.
- Christians are commanded to "walk in the light," which means they should be living the way God wants them to and avoiding evil.
- The apostle John stated that "God is light" and in him there is no darkness at all.
- Light and darkness are complete opposites. Darkness is the absence of all light.
- Jesus said that he was "the light of the world" and that his followers should shine like lights in the world by living in a way that clearly shows how great God is.
- "Walking in the light" represents living in a way that pleases God, doing what is good and right. Walking in darkness represents living in rebellion against God, doing evil things.

Translation Suggestions:

- When translating, it is important to keep the literal terms "light" and "darkness" even when they are used figuratively.
- It may be necessary to explain the comparison in the text. For example, "walk as children of light" could be translated as, "live openly righteous lives, like someone who walks in bright sunlight."
- Make sure that the translation of "light" does not refer to an object that gives light, such as a lamp. The translation of this term should refer to the light itself.

(See also: [darkness](#), [holy](#), [righteous](#), [true](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H216, H217, H3313, H3974, H5051, H5094, H5105, H5216, G681, G796, G1391, G1645, G2985, G2986, G3088, G5338, G5457, G5458, G5460, G5462

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bright, brightness, enlighten, enlightened, light, lighting, lights, shining

Uses:

- [Mark 13:24](#)

like

Related Ideas:

according to, alike, as, as if, compare, in the same way, just as, liken, likeness, likewise, resemble, similar, similarly, unlike

Definition:

The terms "like" and "likeness" refer to something being the same as, or similar to, something else.

- To "compare" two things is to look at how they are the same or how they are different.
- The word "like" is also often used in a figurative expressions called a "simile" in which something is compared to something else, usually highlighting a shared characteristic. For example, "his clothes shined like the sun" and "the voice boomed like thunder." (See: [Simile](#))
- To "be like" or "sound like" or "look like" something or someone means to have qualities that are similar to the thing or person being compared to.
- People were created in God's "likeness," that is, in his "image." It means that they have qualities or characteristics that are "like" or "similar to" qualities that God has, such as the ability to think, feel, and communicate.
- To have "the likeness of" something or someone means to have characteristics that look like that thing or person.
- The word "likewise" means "in the same way," referring to something that the speaker has just said.
- The word "unlike" means "not like."

Translation Suggestions

- In some contexts, the expression "the likeness of" could be translated as "what looked like" or "what appeared to be."
- The expression "in the likeness of his death" could be translated as "sharing in the experience of his death" or "as if experiencing his death with him."
- The expression "in the likeness of sinful flesh" could be translated as "being like a sinful human being" or to "be a human being." Make sure the translation of this expression does not sound like Jesus was sinful.
- "In his own likeness" could also be translated as to "be like him" or "having many of the same qualities that he has."
- The expression "the likeness of an image of perishable man, of birds, of four-footed beasts and of creeping things" could be translated as "idols made to look like perishable humans, or animals, such as birds, beasts, and small, crawling things."

(See also: [beast](#), [flesh](#), image of God, image, [perish](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1819, H1823, H3644, H4915, H7737, H8403, H8544, G1503, G1504, G2509, G2531, G3664, G3665, G3666, G3667, G3668, G3669, G3697, G4793, G4833, G5108, G5615, G5616, G5618, G5619

Forms Found in the English ULB:

according to, alike, as, as if, be ... like, become ... like, compare, in the same way, is ... like, just as, like, liken, likeness, likenesses, likewise, resemble, resembled, similar to, similarly, the same, the same way, unlike

Uses:

- Mark 1:2
- Mark 4:30
- Mark 4:33
- Mark 4:33
- Mark 9:13
- Mark 9:26
- Mark 10:14
- Mark 11:6
- Mark 12:16
- Mark 12:21
- Mark 13:19
- Mark 14:16
- Mark 14:21
- Mark 14:31
- Mark 15:8
- Mark 15:31
- Mark 16:7

locust

Related Ideas:

grasshopper, locust swarms

Definitions:

The term "locust" refers to a type of large, flying grasshopper that sometimes flies with many others of its kind in a very destructive swarm that eats all vegetation.

- Locusts and other grasshoppers are large, straight-winged insects with long, jointed back legs that give them the ability to jump a long distance way.
- In the Old Testament, swarming locusts were referred to figuratively as a symbol or picture of the overwhelming devastation that would come as a result of Israel's disobedience.
- God sent locusts as one of the ten plagues against the Egyptians.
- The New Testament says that locusts were a main source of food for John the Baptist while he was living in the desert.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: captive, Egypt, [Israel](#), [John \(the Baptist\)](#), plague)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H697, H1357, H1462, H1501, H2284, H3218, H5556, H6767, G200

Forms Found in the English ULB:

grasshoppers, locust, locust swarms, locusts

Uses:

- [Mark 1:6](#)

loins

Related Ideas:

side, thigh, waist

Definition:

The term "loins" refers to the part of the body of an animal or person that is between the lower ribs and the hip bones, also known as the lower abdomen.

- The expression "gird up the loins" refers to preparing to work hard. It comes from the custom of tucking the bottom of one's robe into a belt around the waist in order to move with ease.
- The term "loins" is often used in the Bible to refer to the lower back part of an animal that was sacrificed.
- In the Bible, the term "loins" often refers figuratively and euphemistically to a man's reproductive organs as the source of his descendants. (See: [Euphemism](#))
- The expression "will come from your loins" could also be translated as, "will be your offspring" or "will be born from your seed" or "God will cause to come from you." (See: [Euphemism](#))
- When referring to a part of the body, this could also be translated as "abdomen" or "hips" or "waist," depending on the context.

(See also: descendant, gird, offspring)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2504, H3409, H3689, H4975, G3751

Forms Found in the English ULB:

loins, hips, side, thigh, thighs, waist

Uses:

- [Mark 1:6](#)

lord

Related Ideas:

landowner, Lord, master, master of the house, mistress, owner, owner of a house, sir

Definition:

The term "lord" refers to someone who has ownership or authority over other people.

- This word is sometimes translated as "master" when addressing Jesus or when referring to someone who owns slaves.
- Some English versions translate this as "sir" in contexts where someone is politely addressing someone of higher status.

When "Lord" is capitalized, it is a title that refers to God. (Note, however, that when it is used as a form of addressing someone or it occurs at the beginning of a sentence it may be capitalized and have the meaning of "sir" or "master.")

- In the Old Testament, this term is also used in expressions such as "Lord God Almighty" or "Lord Yahweh" or "Yahweh our Lord."
- In the New Testament, the apostles used this term in expressions such as "Lord Jesus" and "Lord Jesus Christ," which communicate that Jesus is God.
- The term "Lord" in the New Testament is also used alone as a direct reference to God, especially in quotations from the Old Testament. For example, the Old Testament text has "Blessed is he who comes in the name of Yahweh" and the New Testament text has "Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord."
- In the ULB and UDB, the title "Lord" is only used to translate the actual Hebrew and Greek words that mean "Lord." It is never used as a translation of God's name (Yahweh), as is done in many translations.

Translation Suggestions:

Translating "lord": * * The term "lord" can be translated with the equivalent of "master" when it refers to a person who owns slaves. It can also be used by a servant to address the person he works for. * When it refers to Jesus, if the context shows that the speaker sees him as a religious teacher, it can be translated with a respectful address for a religious teacher, such as "master." * If the person addressing Jesus does not know him, "lord" could be translated with a respectful form of address such as "sir." This translation would also be used for other contexts in which a polite form of address to a man is called for.

Translating "Lord": * When referring to God the Father or to Jesus, this term is considered a title, written as "Lord" (capitalized) in English. * In the appropriate contexts, many translations capitalize the first letter of this term to make it clear to the reader that this is a title referring to God. * When "Lord" refers to Jesus Christ (the Son of God), it should be translated with the same word that is used for "Lord" when it refers to God the Father. Or if it is translated with different words, both words should express the same degree of honor. * Some languages translate "Lord" as "Master"

or "Ruler" or some other term that communicates ownership or supreme rule. * For places in the New Testament where there is a quote from the Old Testament, the term "Lord God" could be used to make it clear that this is a reference to God.

(See also: [God](#), [Jesus](#), [ruler](#), Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H113, H136, H1167, H1376, H1404, H4756, H5633, H7218, H7980, H8323, G1203, G2634, G2961, G2962, G3617

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Lord, Lord's, landowner, lord, lord's, lords, master, master of the house, master's, masters, mistress, owner, owner of a house, sir, sirs

Uses:

- [Mark 1:3](#)
- [Mark 2:28](#)
- [Mark 5:19](#)
- [Mark 7:28](#)
- [Mark 11:3](#)
- [Mark 11:9](#)
- [Mark 12:9](#)
- [Mark 12:11](#)
- [Mark 12:29](#)
- [Mark 12:30](#)
- [Mark 12:36](#)
- [Mark 12:37](#)
- [Mark 13:20](#)
- [Mark 13:35](#)
- [Mark 14:14](#)
- [Mark 16:19](#)
- [Mark 16:20](#)

lots

Related Ideas:

allotted, allotted portion, cast lots, chosen by lot, divide up by lot

Definition:

A "lot" is a marked object that is chosen from among other similar objects as a way of deciding something. "Casting lots" referred to tossing marked objects onto the ground or other surface.

- Often the lots were small marked stones or pieces of broken pottery.
- Some cultures "draw" or "pull out" lots using a bunch of straws. Someone holds the straws so that no one can see how long they are. Each person pulls out a straw and the one who picks the longest (or shortest) straw is the one who is chosen.
- The practice of casting lots was used by the Israelites to find out what God wanted them to do.
- As in the time of Zechariah and Elizabeth, it was also used to choose which priest would perform a specific duty in the temple at a specific time.
- The soldiers who crucified Jesus cast lots to decide who would get to keep Jesus' robe.
- The phrase "casting lots" can be translated as "tossing lots" or "drawing lots" or "rolling lots." Make sure the translation of "cast" does not sound like the lots were being thrown a long distance.
- Depending on the context, the term "lot" could also be translated as "marked stone" or "pottery piece" or "stick" or "piece of straw."
- If a decision is made "by lot" this could be translated as, "by drawing (or throwing) lots."
- To allot things to people can mean to divide those things and to toss lots to decide who gets each portion.
- To allot something to someone can mean to assign it to him or give it to him. (See also: Elizabeth, [priest](#), Zechariah (OT), Zechariah (NT))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1486, G2819, G2975

Forms Found in the English ULB:

allotted, allotted portion, cast lots, chosen by lot, divide up ... by lot, lot, lots

Uses:

- [Mark 15:24](#)

love

Related Ideas:

brotherly love

Definition:

To love another person is to care for that person and do things that will benefit him. There are different meanings for "love" some languages may express using different words:

1. The kind of love that comes from God is focused on having good things happen to others even when those good things do not happen to the one who loves. This kind of love cares for others, no matter what they do. God himself is love and is the source of true love.
2. Jesus showed this kind of love by sacrificing his life in order to rescue us from sin and death. He also taught his followers to love others sacrificially.
3. When people love others with this kind of love, they act in ways that show they are thinking of what will cause the others to thrive. This kind of love especially includes forgiving others.
4. In the ULB, the word "love" refers to this kind of sacrificial love, unless a Translation Note indicates a different meaning.
5. Another word in the New Testament refers to brotherly love, or love for a friend or family member.
6. This term refers to natural human love between friends or relatives.
7. The term can also be used in such contexts as, "They love to sit in the most important seats at a banquet." This means that they "like very much" or "greatly desire" to do that.
8. The word "love" can also refer to romantic love between a man and a woman.
9. In the figurative expression "Jacob I have loved, but Esau I have hated," the term "loved" refers to God's choosing of Jacob to be in a covenant relationship with him. This could also be translated as "chosen." Although Esau was also blessed by God, he wasn't given the privilege of being in the covenant. The term "hated" is used figuratively here to mean "rejected" or "not chosen."

Translation Suggestions:

- Unless indicated otherwise in a Translation Note, the word "love" in the ULB refers to the kind of sacrificial love that comes from God.
- Some languages may have a special word for the kind of unselfish, sacrificial love that God has. Ways to translate this might include, "devoted, faithful caring" or "care for unselfishly" or "love from God." Make sure that the word used to translate God's love can include giving up one's own interests to benefit others and loving others no matter what they do.
- Sometimes the English word "love" describes the deep caring that people have for friends and family members. Some languages might translate this with a word or phrase that means, "like very much" or "care for" or "have strong affection for."
- In contexts where the word "love" is used to express a strong preference for something, this could be translated by "strongly prefer" or "like very much" or "greatly desire."

- Some languages may also have a separate word that refers to romantic or sexual love between a husband and wife.
- Many languages must express “love” as an action. So for example, they might translate “love is patient, love is kind” as, “when a person loves someone, he is patient with him and kind to him.”

(See also: [covenant](#), [death](#), [sacrifice](#), [save](#), [sin](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H157, H158, H159, H160, H1730, H2245, H2532, H2617, H2836, H3039, H4261, H5689, H5690, H7355, H7356, H7453, H7474, G25, G26, G5360, G5361, G5362, G5363, G5365, G5367, G5368, G5369, G5377, G5383, G5388

Forms Found in the English ULB:

brotherly love, love, loved, loves, loving

Uses:

- [Mark 10:21](#)
- [Mark 12:30](#)
- [Mark 12:31](#)
- [Mark 12:33](#)

lust

Related Ideas:

crave, desire, lustful, lusting, passion, sensual, sensuality

Definition:

Lust is a very strong desire, usually for something sinful or immoral. To lust is to have lust.

- In the Bible, "lust" usually referred to sexual desire for someone other than one's own spouse.
- Sometimes this term was used in a figurative sense to refer to worshiping idols.
- Depending on the context, "lust" could be translated as "wrong desire" or "strong desire" or "wrongful sexual desire" or "strong immoral desire" or to "strongly desire to sin."
- The phrase to "lust after" could be translated as to "wrongly desire" or to "think immorally about" or to "immorally desire."
- To "crave" is to desire strongly.
- "Sensuality" is the desire to satisfy sensual desires, to experience sensual pleasures, particularly sexual pleasure.

(See also: [adultery](#), false god)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H183, H185, H1730, H2181, H2183, H2530, H2532, H2656, H5178, H5315, H5375, H5689, H5691, H5869, H7843, G766, G1014, G1937, G1939, G3713, G3715, G3806

Forms Found in the English ULB:

crave, craves, desirable, desire, desired, desires, lust, lusted, lustful, lusting, lusts, passion, sensual, sensuality

Uses:

- [Mark 4:19](#)
- [Mark 7:22](#)

Mary Magdalene

Facts:

Mary Magdalene was one of several women who believed in Jesus and followed him in his ministry. She was known as the one whom Jesus had healed from seven demons who had controlled her.

- Mary Magdalene and some other women helped support Jesus and his apostles by giving to them.
- She is also mentioned as one of the women who were the first to see Jesus after he rose from the dead.
- As Mary Magdalene stood outside the empty tomb, she saw Jesus standing there and he told her to go tell the other disciples that he was alive again.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [demon](#), [demon-possessed](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3094, G3137

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Mary ... Magdalene

Uses:

- [Mark 15:40](#)
- [Mark 15:47](#)
- [Mark 16:1](#)
- [Mark 16:9](#)

Mary sister of Martha

Facts:

Mary was a women from Bethany who followed Jesus.

- Mary had a sister named Martha and a brother named Lazarus who also followed Jesus.
- One time Jesus said that Mary had chosen what was best when she chose to listen to him teach rather than being anxious about preparing him a meal as Martha was.
- Jesus brought Mary's brother Lazarus back to life.
- Sometime after that, while Jesus was eating in someone's home in Bethany, Mary poured expensive perfume on his feet in order to worship him.
- Jesus praised her for doing this and said that she was preparing his body for burial.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Bethany](#), frankincense, Lazarus, Martha)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3137

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Mary

Uses:

- [Mark 6:3](#)
- [Mark 15:40](#)
- [Mark 15:47](#)
- [Mark 16:1](#)

Matthew

Facts:

Matthew was one of the twelve men that Jesus chose to be his apostles. He was also known as Levi son of Alphaeus.

- Levi (Matthew) was a tax-collector from Capernaum before he met Jesus.
- Matthew wrote the gospel that bears his name.
- There are several other men named Levi in the Bible.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [apostle](#), Levite, [tax collector](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3017, G3156

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Matthew, Levi

Uses:

- [Mark 2:14](#)
- [Mark 3:18](#)

mercy

Related Ideas:

kindness, merciful, spare

Definition:

The terms "mercy" and "merciful" refer to helping people who are in need, especially when they are in a lowly or humbled condition.

- The term "mercy" can also include the meaning of not punishing people for something they have done wrong.
- A powerful person such as a king is described as "merciful" when he treats people kindly instead of harming them.
- To "be merciful" or "spare" someone who has done wrong to another means to forgive that person.
- An evil person who "spares" those who have done nothing wrong does not do the same wrong to them that he has done to others.
- We show mercy when we help people who are in great need.
- God is merciful to us, and he wants us to be merciful to others.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "mercy" could be translated as "kindness" or "compassion" or "pity."
- The term "merciful" could be translated as "showing pity" or "being kind to" or "forgiving."
- To "show mercy to" or "have mercy on" could be translated as "treat kindly" or "be compassionate toward."

(See also: [compassion](#), [forgive](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2550, H2551, H2603, H2604, H2617, H3722, H7349, H7355, H7356, H7359, H8467, G1653, G1655, G1656, G2433, G2436, G3628, G3629, G4698, G5363, G5544

Forms Found in the English ULB:

kindness, mercies, merciful, mercy, spare, spared, spares, tender mercy

Uses:

- [Mark 5:19](#)
- [Mark 10:47](#)
- [Mark 10:48](#)

messenger

Related Ideas:

courier, herald

Definitions:

The term "messenger" refers to someone who is given a message to tell others.

- In ancient times, a messenger would be sent from the battlefield to tell people back in the city what was happening.
- An angel is a special kind of messenger whom God sends to give people messages. Some translations translate "angel" as "messenger."
- John the Baptist was called a messenger who came before Jesus to announce the Messiah's coming and to prepare people to receive him.
- Jesus' apostles were his messengers to go share with other people the good news about the kingdom of God.
- A "herald" or a "courier" is a messenger who carries messages from rulers to their subjects.

(See also: [angel](#), [apostle](#), [John \(the Baptist\)](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1319, H4397, H4398, H5046, H6735, H6737, G32, G652

Forms Found in the English ULB:

couriers, herald, messenger, messengers

Uses:

- [Mark 1:2](#)

mighty

Related Ideas:

Mighty One, mightily, mighty host, mighty men, mighty work

Definition:

The terms "mighty" and "might" refer to having great strength or power.

- Often the word "might" is another word for "strength." When talking about God, it can mean "power."
- The phrase "mighty men" often refers to men who are courageous and victorious in battle. David's band of faithful men who helped protect and defend him were often called "mighty men."
- The phrase "the Might One" refers to God.
- The phrase "a mighty one" can refer to God or to a man.
- The phrase "mighty works" usually refers to the amazing things God does, especially miracles.
- This term is related to the term "almighty," which is a common description for God, meaning that he has complete power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "mighty" could be translated as "powerful" or "amazing" or "very strong."
- The phrase "his might" could be translated as "his strength" or "his power."
- In Acts 7, Moses is described as a man who was "mighty in word and deed." This could be translated as "Moses spoke powerful words from God and did miraculous things" or "Moses spoke God's word powerfully and did many amazing things."
- Depending on the context, "mighty works" could be translated as "amazing things that God does" or "miracles" or "God doing things with power."
- The term "might" could also be translated as "power" or "great strength."
- Do not confuse this term with the English word that is used to express a possibility, as in "It might rain."

(See also: Almighty, [miracle](#), [power](#), [strength](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H46, H47, H117, H202, H352, H386, H410, H533, H650, H1219, H1368, H1369, H1396, H1397, H1419, H2220, H2389, H2428, H3201, H3524, H3581, H3966, H4101, H5794, H5797, H5808, H6099, H6105, H6108, H6184, H7227, H7580, H8623, H8624, G1411, G1415, G1498, G2478, G2479, G2900, G2904, G3167, G3173

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Mighty One, might, mightier, mightily, mighty, mighty host, mighty men, mighty one, mighty ones, mighty work, mighty works

Uses:

- [Mark 6:5](#)
- [Mark 9:39](#)

mind

Related Ideas:

expect, intention, likeminded, mindful, sober, think

Definition:

The term "mind" refers to the part of a person that thinks and makes decisions.

- The mind of each person is the total of his or her thoughts and reasoning.
- To "have the mind of Christ" means to think and act as Jesus Christ would think and act. It means being obedient to God the Father, obeying the teachings of Christ, being enabled to do this through the power of the Holy Spirit.
- To "change his mind" means someone made a different decision or had a different opinion than he had previously.
- To "expect" something is to think that it will happen.
- To "think" can mean to use one's mind to form ideas.
- To "think" can also mean to have a belief or opinion about something.
- To "intend" or "have an intention" to do something is to decide or to plan to do that thing. That thing may be good or evil, and the person may or may not want to do it, but he plans to do it.
- A person who is "sober" is able to think clearly, especially in contrast to a person who has harmed his mind by drinking too much wine.

Translation Suggestions

- The term "mind" could also be translated as "thoughts" or "reasoning" or "thinking" or "understanding."
- The expression "keep in mind" could be translated as "remember" or "pay attention to this" or "be sure to know this."
- The expression "heart, soul, and mind" could also be translated as "what you feel, what you believe, and what you think about."
- The expression "call to mind" could be translated as "remember" or "think about."
- The expression "double-minded" could also be translated as "doubting" or "unable to decide" or "with conflicting thoughts."

(See also: [believe](#), [heart](#), [soul](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H226, H1079, G1380, H1843, H3629, H3820, H3824, H3825, H4093, H4150, H5162, H6419, H6725, H6734, H7217, H7725, G364, G1271, G1374, G1839, G2233, G2657, G3328, G3525, G3539, G3540, G3563, G4102, G4993, G5280, G5426, G5427, G5590

Forms Found in the English ULB:

expect, expected, intention, likeminded, mind, minded, mindful, minds, sober, think, think carefully about, thinks, thought, thoughts

Uses:

- Mark 3:21
- Mark 5:15
- Mark 6:49
- Mark 8:33
- Mark 12:30

miracle

Related Ideas:

miraculous

Definition:

A "miracle" is something amazing that is not possible unless God causes it to happen.

- Examples of miracles that Jesus did include calming a storm and healing a blind man.
- Miracles are sometimes called "wonders" because they cause people to be filled with wonder or amazement.
- The term "wonder" can also refer more generally to amazing displays of God's power, such as when he created the heavens and the earth.
- Miracles can also be called "signs" because they are used as indicators or evidence that God is the all-powerful one who has complete authority over the universe.
- Some miracles were God's acts of redemption, such as when he rescued the Israelites from being slaves in Egypt and when he protected Daniel from being hurt by lions.
- Other wonders were God's acts of judgment, such as when he sent a worldwide flood in Noah's time and when he brought terrible plagues on the land of Egypt during the time of Moses.
- Many of God's miracles were the physical healings of sick people or bringing dead people back to life.
- God's power was shown in Jesus when he healed people, calmed storms, walked on water, and raised people from the dead. These were all miracles.
- God also enabled the prophets and the apostles to perform miracles of healing and other things that were only possible through God's power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Possible translations of "miracles" or "wonders" could include "impossible things that God does" or "powerful works of God" or "amazing acts of God."
- The frequent expression "signs and wonders" could be translated as "proofs and miracles" or "miraculous works that prove God's power" or "amazing miracles that show how great God is."
- Note that this meaning of a miraculous sign is different from a sign that gives proof or evidence for something. The two can be related.

(See also: [power](#), [prophet](#), [apostle](#), [sign](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4159, H6381, H6382, G1411, G1605, G4592, G5059

Forms Found in the English ULB:

miracle, miracles, miraculous

Uses:

- Mark 6:2

mock

Related Ideas:

defy, laughingstock, mocker, mockery, ridicule, scoff at, taunt

Definition:

The terms "mock," "ridicule," "scoff at," and "taunt" all refer to making fun of someone, especially in a cruel way.

- Mocking often involves imitating people's words or actions with the intent to embarrass them or show contempt for them.
- The Roman soldiers mocked or ridiculed Jesus when they put a robe on him and pretended to honor him as king.
- A group of young people ridiculed or scoffed at Elisha when they called him a name, making fun of his bald head.
- The term "scoff at" can also refer to ridiculing an idea that is not considered believable or important.
- A "mocker" is someone who mocks and ridicules consistently.
- A person who "defies" another mockingly challenges that other person to do something the mocker believes the other person cannot do.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1422, H2048, H2049, H2778, H2781, H3213, H3887, H3931, H3932, H3933, H3934, H3944, H3945, H4167, H4426, H4485, H4912, H5058, H5607, H6026, H6711, H7046, H7048, H7814, H7832, H8103, H8437, H8591, H8595, G1592, G1701, G1702, G1703, G2301, G2606, G3456, G5512

Forms Found in the English ULB:

defied, defy, laugh in mockery, laughingstock, mock, mocked, mocker, mockers, mockery, mocking, mocks, ridicule, ridiculed, scoff at, scoffed at, scoffing, taunted, taunting song, taunts

Uses:

- [Mark 5:40](#)
- [Mark 10:34](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15:20](#)
- [Mark 15:31](#)

Moses

Facts:

Moses was a prophet and leader of the Israelite people for over 40 years.

- When Moses was a baby, Moses' parents put him in a basket in the reeds of the Nile River to hide him from the Egyptian Pharaoh. Moses' sister Miriam watched over him there. Moses' life was spared when the pharaoh's daughter found him and took him to the palace to raise him as her son.
- God chose Moses to free the Israelites from slavery in Egypt and to lead them to the Promised Land.
- After the Israelites' escape from Egypt and while they were wandering in the desert, God gave Moses two stone tablets with the Ten Commandments written on them.
- Near the end of his life, Moses saw the Promised Land, but didn't get to live in it because he disobeyed God.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Miriam, Promised Land, Ten Commandments)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4872, H4873, G3475

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Moses, Moses'

Uses:

- [Mark 1:44](#)
- [Mark 7:10](#)
- [Mark 9:4](#)
- [Mark 9:5](#)
- [Mark 10:3](#)
- [Mark 10:4](#)
- [Mark 12:19](#)

Most High

Facts:

The term "Most High" is a title for God. It refers to his greatness or authority.

- The meaning of this term is similar to the meaning of "Sovereign" or "Supreme."
- The word "high" in this title does not refer to physical height or distance. It refers to greatness.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can also be translated as "Most High God" or "Most Supreme being" or "God Most High" or "Greatest One" or "Supreme One" or "God, who is Greater than all."
- If a word like "high" is used, make sure it does not refer to being physically high or tall.

(See also: [God](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5945, G5310

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Most High

Uses:

- [Mark 5:7](#)

Mount of Olives

Facts:

The Mount of Olives is a mountain or large hill located near the east side of the city of Jerusalem. It is about 787 meters high.

- In the Old Testament, this mountain is sometimes referred to as "the mountain that is east of Jerusalem."
- The New Testament records several occasions when Jesus and his disciples went to the Mount of Olives to pray and rest.
- Jesus was arrested in the Garden of Gethsemane, which is located on the Mount of Olives.
- This could also be translated as "Olive Hill" or "Olive Tree Mountain."

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Gethsemane](#), olive)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2132, G3735, G1636

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Mount of Olives, mountain that is called Olives

Uses:

- [Mark 11:1](#)
- [Mark 13:3](#)
- [Mark 14:26](#)

mourn

Related Ideas:

funeral song, grief, grieve, howl, mourner, mournful, sorrow, sorrowful, tears, wail, weep, with tears

Definitions:

The terms "mourn" and "mourning" refer to expressing deep grief, usually in response to the death of someone.

- In many cultures, mourning includes specific outward behaviors that show this sadness and grief.
- The Israelites and other people groups in ancient times expressed mourning through loud wailing and lamenting. They also wore rough clothing made of sackcloth and put ashes on themselves.
- Hired mourners, usually women, would loudly weep and wail from the time of death until well after the body was put in the tomb.
- The typical period of mourning was seven days, but could last as long as thirty days (as for Moses and Aaron) or seventy days (as for Jacob).
- The Bible also uses the term figuratively to talk about "mourning" because of sin. This refers to feeling deeply grieved because sin hurts God and people.
- A "howl" is the crying sound an animal makes. People who "howl" are hurt, sad, or angry.

(See also: sackcloth, [sin](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H56, H57, H60, H205, H421, H578, H584, H585, H1058, H1065, H1068, H1671, H1897, H1899, H2470, H3510, H3013, H3213, H3708, H4553, H4798, H5092, H5098, H5110, H5594, H6087, H6937, H6941, H8386, G23, G2354, G2355, G2799, G2805, G2875, G3076, G3077, G3602, G3996, G3997

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bitter, cause ... grief, funeral song, grief, grieve, grieved, grieving, howl, howls, mourn, mourned, mourner, mourners, mourners', mournful, mournfully, mourning, mourns, sorrow, sorrowful, sorrows, tears, wail, wailing, wailings, wails, weep, weeping, weeps bitterly, wept, with tears

Uses:

- [Mark 5:38](#)
- [Mark 5:39](#)
- [Mark 10:14](#)
- [Mark 10:22](#)
- [Mark 14:19](#)
- [Mark 14:72](#)

- Mark 16:10
- Mark 16:10

multiply

Related Ideas:

abound, abundance, abundant, even more, exceeding, grow in number, increase, make to grow, multiplication, multitudes, numerous

Definition:

The term "multiply" means to greatly increase in number. It can also mean to cause something to increase in amount, such as causing pain to multiply.

- God told animals and human beings to "multiply" and fill the earth. This was a command to reproduce many more of their own kind.
- Jesus made the bread and fish multiply in order to feed the 5,000 people. The amount of food kept increasing so that there was more than enough food to feed everyone.
- An "abundance" of something is a large quantity of something.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, this term could also be translated as "increase" or "cause to increase" or "greatly increase in number" or "become greater in number" or "become more numerous."
- The phrase "greatly multiply your pain" could also be translated as "cause your pain to become more severe" or "cause you to experience much more pain."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H553, H1879, H2122, H2123, H3254, H3493, H3513, H3527, H5607, H6105, H6280, H6555, H7227, H7230, H7231, H7233, H7235, H7680, G4052, G4129

Forms Found in the English ULB:

abound, abounding, abundance, abundant, even more, exceeding, exceedingly, exceeds, grew ... numbers, grow ... numbers, increase, increased, increases, increasing, make ... grow, make ... many, makes ... grow, many, multiplication, multiplied, multiplies, multiply, multiplying, multitudes, numerous

Uses:

- [Mark 12:44](#)

myrrh

Definition:

Myrrh is an oil or spice that is made from the resin of a myrrh tree that grows in Africa and Asia. It is related to frankincense.

- Myrrh was also used to make incense, perfume, and medicine, and to prepare dead bodies for burial.
- Myrrh was one of the gifts that the learned men gave to Jesus when he was born.
- Jesus was offered wine mixed with myrrh in order to ease the pain when he was crucified.

(See also: frankincense, learned men)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3910, H4753, G3464, G4666, G4669

Forms Found in the English ULB:

myrrh

Uses:

- [Mark 15:23](#)

mystery

Related Ideas:

hidden meaning, hidden truth, secrets

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "mystery" refers to something unknown or difficult to understand that God is now explaining.

- The New Testament states that the gospel of Christ was a mystery that was not known in past ages.
- One of the specific points described as a mystery is that Jews and Gentiles would be equal in Christ.
- This term could also be translated as "secret" or "hidden things" or "something unknown."

(See also: [Christ](#), [Gentile](#), [good news](#), [Jew](#), [true](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1219, H7328, G3466

Forms Found in the English ULB:

hidden meaning, hidden truth, hidden truths, mysteries, mystery, secrets

Uses:

- [Mark 4:11](#)

name

Related Ideas:

fame, nameless, notorious, reputation

Definition:

In the Bible, the word "name" was used in several figurative ways.

- In some contexts, "name" could refer to a person's reputation, as in "let us make a name for ourselves."
- The term "name" could also refer to the memory of something. For example, "cut off the names of the idols" means to destroy those idols so that they are no longer remembered or worshiped.
- Speaking "in the name of God" meant speaking with his power and authority, or as his representative.
- The "name" of someone could refer to the entire person, as in "there is no other name under heaven by which we must be saved." (See: [Metonymy](#))
- People who are "nameless" are unimportant, so few people know about them or care about them.
- A person who is "notorious" is one who has a reputation for evil or foolishness.

Translation Suggestions:

- An expression like "his good name" could be translated as "his good reputation."
- Doing something "in the name of" could be translated as "with the authority of" or "with the permission of" or "as the representative of" that person.
- The expression "make a name for ourselves" could be translated "cause many people to know about us" or "make people think we are very important."
- The expression "call his name" could be translated as "name him" or "give him the name."
- The expression "those who love your name" could be translated as "those who love you."
- The expression "cut off the names of idols" could be translated as "get rid of pagan idols so that they are not even remembered" or "cause people to stop worshiping false gods" or "completely destroy all idols so that people no longer even think about them."

(See also: [call](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5344, H7761, H8034, H8036, G2028, G2564, G3140, G3141, G3686, G3687, G5122

Forms Found in the English ULB:

fame, name, name's, named, nameless, names, notorious, reputation

Uses:

- [Mark 3:14](#)

- Mark 3:16
- Mark 3:17
- Mark 5:9
- Mark 5:22
- Mark 6:14
- Mark 9:37
- Mark 9:38
- Mark 9:39
- Mark 9:41
- Mark 11:9
- Mark 13:6
- Mark 13:13
- Mark 16:17

nation

Definition:

A nation is a large group of people ruled by some form of government. The people of a nation often have the same ancestors and share a common ethnicity.

- A "nation" usually has a well-defined culture and territorial boundaries.
- In the Bible, a "nation" could be a country (like Egypt or Ethiopia), but often it is more general and refers to a people group, especially when used in the plural. It is important to check the context.
- Nations in the Bible included the Israelites, the Philistines, the Assyrians, the Babylonians, the Canaanites, the Romans, and the Greeks, among many others.
- Sometimes the word "nation" was used figuratively to refer to the ancestor of a certain people group, as when Rebekah was told by God that her unborn sons were "nations" that would fight against each other. This could be translated as "the founders of two nations" or the "ancestors of two people groups."
- The word translated as "nation" was also sometimes used to refer to "Gentiles" or to people who do not worship Yahweh. The context usually makes the meaning clear.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the word "nation" could also be translated as "people group" or "people" or "country."
- If a language has a term for "nation" that is distinct from these other terms, then that term can be used wherever it occurs in the Bible text, as long as it is natural and accurate in each context.
- The plural term "nations" can often be translated as "people groups."
- In certain contexts, this term could also be translated as "Gentiles" or "nonJews."

(See also: Assyria, Babylon, Canaan, [Gentile](#), [Greek](#), [people group](#), Philistines, Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H523, H524, H1471, H3816, H4940, H5971, G246, G1074, G1085, G1484

Forms Found in the English ULB:

nation, nations

Uses:

- [Mark 11:17](#)
- [Mark 13:8](#)
- [Mark 13:10](#)

Nazareth

Facts:

Nazareth is a town in the region of Galilee in northern Israel. It is about 100 kilometers north of Jerusalem, and it took about three to five days to travel on foot.

- Joseph and Mary were from Nazareth, and this is where they raised Jesus. That is why Jesus was known as "the Nazarene."
- Many of the Jews living in Nazareth did not respect Jesus' teaching because he had grown up among them, and they thought he was just an ordinary person.
- Once, when Jesus was teaching in Nazareth's synagogue, the Jews there tried to kill him because he claimed to be the Messiah and had rebuked them for rejecting him.
- The remark Nathaniel made when he heard that Jesus was from Nazareth indicated that this city was not thought of very highly.

(See also: [Christ](#), [Galilee](#), Joseph (NT), Mary)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3478, G3479, G3480

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Nazareth, Nazarene

Uses:

- [Mark 1:9](#)
- [Mark 1:24](#)
- [Mark 10:47](#)
- [Mark 14:67](#)
- [Mark 16:6](#)

neighbor

Related Ideas:

neighborhood, neighboring

Definition:

The term "neighbor" usually refers to a person who lives nearby. It can also refer more generally to someone who lives in the same community or people group.

- A "neighbor" is someone who would be protected and treated kindly because he is part of the same community.
- In the New Testament parable of the Good Samaritan, Jesus used the term "neighbor" figuratively, expanding its meaning to include all human beings, even someone who is considered an enemy.
- If possible, it is best to translate this term literally with a word or phrase that means "person who lives nearby."
- A "neighborhood" is a community of people in a town or city who live near each other.
- "Neighboring" countries and regions are countries and regions that are nearby.

(See also: [adversary](#), [parable](#), [people group](#), Samaria)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5997, H7138, H7453, H7468, H7934, G1069, G2087, G4040, G4139

Forms Found in the English ULB:

neighbor, neighborhood, neighboring, neighbors

Uses:

- [Mark 12:31](#)
- [Mark 12:33](#)

oath

Related Ideas:

swear, swear by

Definition:

In the Bible, an oath is a formal promise to do something. The person making the oath is required to fulfill that promise. A person who swears an oath commits himself to being faithful and truthful, and by doing so he is saying that God has the right to punish him if he breaks the oath.

- In a court of law, a witness often gives an oath to promise that whatever he says will be true and factual.
- In the Bible, the term "swear" means to speak an oath.
- The term "swear by" means to use the name of something or someone as the basis or power on which the oath is made.
- Sometimes these terms are used together, as in "swear an oath."
- Abraham and Abimelech swore an oath when they made a covenant together concerning the use of a well.
- Abraham told his servant to swear (formally promise) that he would find Isaac a wife from among Abraham's relatives.
- God also made oaths in which he made promises to his people.
- A modern-day meaning of the word "swear" is "use foul language." This is not its meaning in the Bible.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "an oath" could also be translated as "a pledge" or "a solemn promise."
- To "swear" could be translated as to "formally promise" or to "pledge" or to "commit to do something."
- Other ways to translate "swear by my name" could include "make a promise using my name to confirm it."
- To "swear by heaven and earth" could be translated as to, "promise to do something, stating that heaven and earth will confirm it."
- Make sure the translation of "swear" or "oath" does not refer to cursing. In the Bible it does not have that meaning.

(See also: Abimelech, [covenant](#), vow)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H422, H423, H3027, H5375, H7621, H7650, G331, G332, G3660, G3726, G3727, G3728, G3784

Forms Found in the English ULB:

oath, oath-taking, oaths, swear, swear by, swearing, swears, swears by, swore, swore an oath, sworn

Uses:

- [Mark 6:23](#)
- [Mark 6:26](#)
- [Mark 14:71](#)

obey

Related Ideas:

follow, give ear, hear, hold securely, hold to, keep, listen, obedience, obedient

Definition:

The term "obey" means to do what is required or commanded. The term "obedient" describes someone who obeys. "Obedience" is the characteristic that an obedient person has.

- Usually the term "obey" is used in the context of obeying the commands or laws of a person in authority.
- For example, people obey laws which are created by the leaders of a country, kingdom, or other organization.
- Children obey their parents, slaves obey their masters, people obey God, and citizens obey the laws of their country.
- When someone in authority commands people not to do something, the people obey by not doing that.
- To "observe" a law or command is to obey it.
- Other words used to refer to obeying someone or something are: follow, give ear, hear, hold securely, hold to, keep, listen.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "obey" could include a word or phrase that means "do what is commanded" or "follow orders" or "do what God says to do."
- The term "obedient" could be translated as "doing what was commanded" or "following orders" or "doing what God commands."

(See also: citizen, [command](#), disobey, [kingdom](#), [law](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2388, H3349, H4928, H5341, H6213, H7181, H8085, H8086, H8104, G191, G2722, G2902, G3980, G3982, G5083, G5084, G5218, G5219, G5255, G5292, G5293, G5426, G5442

Forms Found in the English ULB:

following, give ... ear, hear, heard, hold ... securely, hold to, keep, keeps, kept, listen, listened, listened to, obedience, obedient, obediently, obey, obeyed, obeying, obeys

Uses:

- [Mark 1:27](#)
- [Mark 2:1](#)
- [Mark 2:17](#)
- [Mark 3:8](#)
- [Mark 3:21](#)

- Mark 4:3
- Mark 4:9
- Mark 4:12
- Mark 4:15
- Mark 4:16
- Mark 4:18
- Mark 4:20
- Mark 4:23
- Mark 4:24
- Mark 4:41
- Mark 6:2
- Mark 6:11
- Mark 6:14
- Mark 6:16
- Mark 6:20
- Mark 6:29
- Mark 6:55
- Mark 7:3
- Mark 7:4
- Mark 7:9
- Mark 7:14
- Mark 7:25
- Mark 7:37
- Mark 8:18
- Mark 9:7
- Mark 9:10
- Mark 10:20
- Mark 10:41
- Mark 10:47
- Mark 11:14
- Mark 11:18
- Mark 12:28
- Mark 12:29
- Mark 12:37
- Mark 14:11
- Mark 14:51
- Mark 14:58
- Mark 14:64
- Mark 15:35
- Mark 16:11

official

Related Ideas:

officer

Definition:

The terms "official" and "officer" refer to people who hold positions within a government or organization. Leaders within the government or organization give the official or officer certain authority and duties to perform as long as he remains in the position.

- A king often had many officials to serve him.
- When someone makes an "official visit," it means a person with authority is visiting a person or place as part of his job.
- An officer is a person who carries out the orders of an official or a judge and issues orders only to officers of lesser rank and to people subject to the government.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5461, H5631, H6496, H7860, H8269, G758, G3175, G4173, G5257

Forms Found in the English ULB:

officer, officers, official, officials

Uses:

- [Mark 6:21](#)
- [Mark 14:54](#)
- [Mark 14:65](#)

oil

Related Ideas:

ointment

Definition:

Oil is a thick, clear liquid that can be taken from certain plants. In Bible times, oil usually came from olives.

- Olive oil was used for cooking, anointing, sacrifice, lamps, and medicine.
- In ancient times, olive oil was highly prized, and the possession of oil was considered a measurement of wealth.
- Make sure the translation of this term refers to the kind of oil that can be used in cooking, not motor oil. Some languages have different words for these different kinds of oil.

(See also: olive, [sacrifice](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2091, H3323, H4887, H6671, H7246, H8081, G1637, G3464

Forms Found in the English ULB:

oil, oils, ointment, ointments

Uses:

- [Mark 6:13](#)

on high

Related Ideas:

in the highest

Definition:

The terms "on high" and "in the highest" are expressions that usually mean "in heaven."

- Another meaning for the expression "in the highest" could be "the most honored."
- This expression could also be used literally, as in the expression "in the highest tree, " which means "in the tallest tree."
- The expression "on high" could also refer to being high in the sky, such as a bird's nest that is on high. In that context it could be translated as "high in the sky" or "at the top of a tall tree."
- The word "high" could also indicate the elevated location or importance of a person or thing.
- The expression "from on high" could be translated as "from heaven."

(See also: [heaven](#), [honor](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1361, H4791, H7682, G5308, G5310, G5311

Forms Found in the English ULB:

in the highest, on high

Uses:

- [Mark 11:10](#)

palace

Definition:

The term “palace” refers to the building or house where a king lived, along with his family members and servants.

- The high priest also lived in a palace complex, as mentioned in the New Testament.
- Palaces were very ornate, with beautiful architecture and furnishings.
- The buildings and furnishings of a palace were constructed of stone or wood, and often were overlaid with expensive wood, gold, or ivory.
- Many other people also lived and worked in the palace complex, which usually included several buildings and courtyards.

(See also: [courtyard](#), [high priest](#), [king](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H759, H1002, H1004, H1055, H1406, H1964, H1965, G833, G933, G4232

Forms Found in the English ULB:

palace, palaces

Uses:

- [Mark 15:16](#)

parable

Related Ideas:

hard question, lesson, riddle

Definition:

The term "parable" usually refers to a short story or object lesson that is used to explain or teach a moral truth. It can also refer to a saying that is difficult to understand and about which the hearer will have to think carefully before he can understand what the speaker is teaching.

- Jesus used parables to teach his disciples. Although he also told parables to the crowds of people, he did not always explain the parable.
- Jesus used parables to reveal truth to his disciples and to hide the truth from people like the Pharisees who did not believe in him.
- The prophet Nathan told David a parable to show the king his terrible sin.
- The story of the Good Samaritan is an example of a parable that is a story. Jesus' comparison of old and new wineskins is an example of a parable that was an object lesson to help the disciples understand Jesus' teachings.
- A "riddle" is a type of "hard question." The one who asks a hard question does not know the correct answer, but he hopes the hearer can answer correctly. The one who asks a riddle does not want the hearer to be able to answer the question correctly.

Translation Suggestions

- The word "parable" can be translated as "illustration".

(See also: Samaria)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1819, H2420, H4426, H4912, G3850, G3942

Forms Found in the English ULB:

hard questions, lesson, parable, parables, riddle, riddles

Uses:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 3:23](#)
- [Mark 4:2](#)
- [Mark 4:10](#)
- [Mark 4:11](#)
- [Mark 4:13](#)
- [Mark 4:30](#)
- [Mark 4:33](#)

- Mark 4:34
- Mark 7:17
- Mark 12:1
- Mark 12:12
- Mark 13:28

partial

Related Ideas:

partiality

Definition:

The terms "be partial" and "show partiality" refer to making a choice to treat certain people as more important than other people.

- This is similar to showing favoritism, which means to treat some people better than others.
- Usually partiality or favoritism is shown to people because they are richer or more popular than other people.
- God instructs his people to not show partiality or favoritism to people who are rich or of high status.
- In his letter to the Romans, Paul teaches that God judges people fairly and with no partiality.
- The book of James teaches that it is wrong to treat rich people better than poor people.

(See also: favor)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5234, H5375, H6440, G991, G2983, G4299, G4381, G4382, G4383

Forms Found in the English ULB:

be partial, partial, partiality, show partiality

Uses:

- [Mark 12:14](#)

Passover

Facts:

The "Passover" is the name of a religious festival that the Jews celebrate every year, to remember how God rescued their ancestors, the Israelites, from slavery in Egypt.

- The name of this festival comes from the fact that God "passed over" the houses of the Israelites and did not kill their sons when he killed the firstborn sons of the Egyptians.
- The Passover celebration includes a special meal of a perfect lamb that they have killed and roasted, as well as bread made without yeast. These foods remind them of the meal that the Israelites ate the night before they escaped from Egypt.
- God told the Israelites to eat this meal every year in order to remember and celebrate how God "passed over" their houses and how he set them free from slavery in Egypt.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "Passover" could be translated by combining the words "pass" and "over" or another combination of words that has this meaning.
- It is helpful if the name of this festival has a clear connection to the words used to explain what the angel of the Lord did in passing by the houses of the Israelites and sparing their sons.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6453, G3957

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Passover

Uses:

- [Mark 14:1](#)
- [Mark 14:12](#)
- [Mark 14:14](#)
- [Mark 14:16](#)

peace

Related Ideas:

peaceable, peaceful, peacemaker, quiet

Definition:

The term "peace" refers to a state of being or a feeling of having no conflict, anxiety, or fearfulness. A person who is "peaceful" feels calm and assured of being safe and secure.

- "Peace" can also refer to a time when people groups or countries are not at war with each other. These people are said to have "peaceful relations."
- To "make peace" with a person or a group of people means to take actions to cause fighting to stop.
- A "peacemaker" is someone who does and says things to influence people to live at peace with each other.
- To be "at peace" with other people means being in a state of not fighting against those people.
- A good or right relationship between God and people happens when God saves people from their sin. This is called having "peace with God."
- The greeting "grace and peace" was used by the apostles in their letters to their fellow believers as a blessing.
- The term "peace" can also refer to being in a good relationship with other people or with God.
- A person who is "peaceable" acts in a way that enables him to live in peace with other people. He acts "peaceably."
- To "quiet" someone is to get them to be at peace. To quiet a quarrel is to get the people to stop quarreling and be at peace with each other.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5117, H7961, H7962, H7965, H7999, H8001, H8002, H8003, H8252, H8535, G269, G1514, G1515, G1516, G1517, G1518, G2272

Forms Found in the English ULB:

peace, peaceable, peaceably, peaceful, peacefully, peacemakers, quiet, quiets

Uses:

- [Mark 5:34](#)
- [Mark 9:50](#)

people group

Related Ideas:

people

Definition:

The term "peoples" or "people groups" refers to groups of people who share a common language and culture. The phrase "the people" often refers to a gathering of people in a certain place or at a specific event.

- When God set apart "a people" for himself, it means that he chose certain people to belong to him and serve him.
- In Bible times, the members of a people group usually had the same ancestors and lived together in a particular country or area of land.
- Depending on the context, a phrase such as "your people" can mean "your people group" or "your family" or "your relatives."
- The term "peoples" is often used to refer to all people groups on the earth. Sometimes it refers more specifically to people who are not Israelites or who do not serve Yahweh. In some English Bible translations the term "nations" is also used in this way.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "people group" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "large family group" or "clan" or "ethnic group."
- A phrase such as "my people" could be translated as "my relatives" or "my fellow Israelites" or "my family" or "my people group," depending on the context.
- The expression "scatter you among the peoples" could also be translated as "cause you to go live with many different people groups" or "cause you to separate from each other and go live in many different regions of the world."
- The term "the peoples" or "the people" could also be translated as "the people in the world" or "people groups," depending on the context.
- The phrase "the people of" could be translated as "the people living in" or "the people descended from" or "the family of," depending on whether it is followed by the name of a place or a person.
- "All the peoples of the earth" could be translated as "everyone living on earth" or "every person in the world" or "all people."
- The phrase "a people" could also be translated as "a group of people" or "certain people" or "a community of people" or "a family of people."

(See also: descendant, [nation](#), tribe, [world](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H249, H523, H524, H1121, H3816, H4940, H5712, H5971, H5972, H6153, G1074, G1085, G1218, G1484, G2560, G2992, G3793

Forms Found in the English ULB:

people, people group, people groups, people's, peoples

Uses:

- Mark 2:17
- Mark 7:6
- Mark 11:32
- Mark 12:41
- Mark 14:2

people of God

Related Ideas:

God's people, people for God's possession

Definition:

The term "people of God" refers to people whom God has called out from the world to have a special relationship with him.

- When God says "my people" he is talking about the people whom he has chosen and who have a relationship with him.
- God's people are chosen by him and are set apart from the world to live in a way that is pleasing to him. He also calls them his children.
- In the Old Testament, "people of God" refers to the nation of Israel which was chosen by God and set apart from among the other nations of the world to serve and obey him.
- In the New Testament, "people of God" especially refers to all those who believe in Jesus and are called the Church. This includes both Jews and Gentiles.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "people of God" could be translated as "God's people" or "the people who worship God" or "people who serve God" or "people who belong to God."
- When God says "my people" other ways to translate it could include "the people I have chosen" or "the people who worship me" or "the people who belong to me."
- Similarly, "your people" could be translated as "the people who belong to you" or "the people you chose to belong to you."
- Also "his people" could be translated as "the people who belong to him" or "the people God chose to belong to himself."

(See also: [Israel](#), [people group](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H430, H5971, G2316, G2992

Forms Found in the English ULB:

God's people, my people, people for God's possession, people of God

Uses:

- [Mark 08 General Notes](#)

perish

Related Ideas:

imperishable, perishable

Definition:

The term "perish" means to die or be destroyed, usually as the result of violence or other disaster.

- The word "perish" can also be a metaphor for being punished in hell either presently or in the future.
- Something that is "imperishable" will never perish.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include "die" or "be destroyed" or "be punished in hell" or "will be punished in hell."
- When perish is a metaphor, make sure that the translation of "perish" does not only mean "cease to exist."

(See also: [death](#), [everlasting](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6, H7, H622, H1197, H1478, H1820, H1826, H5486, H5595, H7921, H8045, G599, G622, G684, G853, G5356

Forms Found in the English ULB:

imperishable, perish, perishable, perished, perishes, perishing

Uses:

- [Mark 2:22](#)
- [Mark 8:35](#)
- [Mark 9:41](#)

persecute

Related Ideas:

persecution, persecutor

Definition:

The terms "persecute" and "persecution" refer to continually treating a person or a certain group of people in a harsh way that causes harm to them.

- Persecution can be against one person or many people and usually involves repeated, persistent attacks.
- The Israelites were persecuted by many different people groups Who attacked them, captured them, and stole things from them.
- People often persecute other people who have different religious beliefs or who are weaker.
- The Jewish religious leaders persecuted Jesus because they did not like what he was teaching.
- After Jesus went back to heaven, the Jewish religious leaders and the Roman government persecuted his followers.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "persecute" could also be translated as "keep oppressing" or "treat harshly" or "continually mistreat."
- Ways to translate "persecution" could include, "harsh mistreatment" or "oppression" or "persistent hurtful treatment."

(See also: Christian, church, oppress, Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1814, H7291, H7852, G1375, G1376, G1377, G1559, G2347

Forms Found in the English ULB:

persecute, persecuted, persecuting, persecution, persecutions, persecutor, persecutors

Uses:

- [Mark 4:17](#)
- [Mark 10:30](#)

Peter

Related Words:

Cephas, Simon

Facts:

Peter was one of Jesus' twelve apostles. He was an important leader of the early Church.

- Before Jesus called him to be his disciple, Peter's name was Simon.
- Later, Jesus also named him "Cephas," which means "stone" or "rock" in the Aramaic language. The name Peter also means "stone" or "rock" in the Greek language.
- God worked through Peter to heal people and to preach the good news about Jesus.
- Two books in the New Testament are letters that Peter wrote to encourage and teach fellow believers.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [disciple](#), [apostle](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2786, G4074, G4613, G4826

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Peter, Simon Peter, Cephas, Simon son of Jonah, Simon, Simon's

Uses:

- [Mark 1:29](#)
- [Mark 1:30](#)
- [Mark 3:16](#)
- [Mark 3:16](#)
- [Mark 5:37](#)
- [Mark 8:29](#)
- [Mark 8:32](#)
- [Mark 8:33](#)
- [Mark 9:2](#)
- [Mark 9:5](#)
- [Mark 10:28](#)
- [Mark 11:21](#)
- [Mark 13:3](#)
- [Mark 14:29](#)
- [Mark 14:33](#)
- [Mark 14:37](#)
- [Mark 14:54](#)

- Mark 14:66
- Mark 14:67
- Mark 14:70
- Mark 14:72
- Mark 16:7

Pharisee

Facts:

The Pharisees were an important, powerful group of Jewish religious leaders in Jesus' time.

- Many of them were middle class businessmen and some of them were also priests.
- Of all the Jewish leaders, the Pharisees were the most strict in obeying the Laws of Moses and other Jewish laws and traditions.
- They were very concerned about keeping the Jewish people separated from the influence of the Gentiles around them. The name "Pharisee" comes from the word to "separate."
- The Pharisees believed in life after death; they also believed in the existence of angels and other spiritual beings.
- The Pharisees and Sadducees actively opposed Jesus and the early Christians.

(See also: [council](#), Jewish leaders, [law](#), [Sadducee](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5330

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Pharisee, Pharisees

Uses:

- [Mark 2:16](#)
- [Mark 2:18](#)
- [Mark 2:24](#)
- [Mark 3:6](#)
- [Mark 7:1](#)
- [Mark 7:3](#)
- [Mark 7:5](#)
- [Mark 8:11](#)
- [Mark 8:15](#)
- [Mark 10:2](#)
- [Mark 12:13](#)

Philip

Facts:

Philip the apostle was one of the original twelve disciples of Jesus. He was from the town of Bethsaida.

- Philip brought Nathanael to meet Jesus.
- Jesus questioned Philip about how to provide food for a crowd of over 5,000 people.
- At the last Passover supper that Jesus ate with his disciples, he talked to them about God, his Father. Philip asked Jesus to show them the Father.
- Some languages may prefer to spell this Philip's name in a different way from the other Philip (the evangelist) to avoid confusion.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Philip)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5376

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Philip, Philip the apostle, the apostle Philip

Uses:

- [Mark 3:18](#)
- [Mark 6:17](#)

Phoenicia

Facts:

In ancient times, Phoenicia was a wealthy nation located in Canaan along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea, north of Israel.

- Phoenicia occupied an area of land that was in the western region of what is the present-day country of Lebanon.
- In New Testament times, the capital of Phoenicia was Tyre. Another important Phoenician city was Sidon. Phoenicia was near Syria, so people from that area were called "Syrophoenician."
- Phoenicians were well-known for their woodworking skills using their country's plentiful cedar trees, for their production of a costly purple dye, and for their ability to travel and trade by sea. They were also highly skilled boat builders.
- One of the earliest alphabets was created by the Phoenician people. Their alphabet was widely used because of their contact with many people groups through trading.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: cedar, [purple](#), [Sidon](#), [Tyre](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3667, G4949, G5403

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Phoenicia, Syrophoenician

Uses:

- [Mark 7:26](#)

pig

Related Ideas:

boar, pork, swine

Definition:

A pig is a type of four-legged, hoofed animal that is raised for meat. Its meat is called "pork." The general term for pigs and related animals is "swine."

- God told the Israelites not to eat pig meat and to consider it unclean. Jews today still view pigs as unclean and do not eat pork.
- Pigs are raised on farms to be sold to other people for their meat.
- There is a kind of swine that is not raised on farms but rather lives out in the wild; it is called a "wild boar." Wild boars have tusks and are considered to be very dangerous animals.
- Sometimes large pigs are referred to as "hogs."
- A "boar" is a wild pig. Wild pigs are usually fierce and dangerous.

(See also: [Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [clean](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2386, G5519

Forms Found in the English ULB:

boar, boars, pig, pigs, pork, swine, swine's

Uses:

- [Mark 5:11](#)
- [Mark 5:12](#)
- [Mark 5:13](#)
- [Mark 5:16](#)

Pilate

Facts:

Pilate was the governor of the Roman province of Judea who sentenced Jesus to death.

- Because Pilate was the governor, he had the authority to put criminals to death.
- The Jewish religious leaders wanted Pilate to crucify Jesus, so they lied and said that Jesus was a criminal.
- Pilate realized that Jesus was not guilty, but he was afraid of the crowd and wanted to please them, so he ordered his soldiers to crucify Jesus.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [crucify](#), [governor](#), [guilt](#), Judea, Rome)

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4091, G4194

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Pilate, Pontius Pilate

Uses:

- [Mark 15:1](#)
- [Mark 15:2](#)
- [Mark 15:4](#)
- [Mark 15:5](#)
- [Mark 15:9](#)
- [Mark 15:12](#)
- [Mark 15:14](#)
- [Mark 15:15](#)
- [Mark 15:43](#)
- [Mark 15:44](#)

possess

Related Ideas:

belongings, dispossess, possession, property

Definitions:

The terms "possess" and "possession" usually refer to owning something. They can also mean to gain control over something or occupy an area of land.

- In the Old Testament, "possess" is often used in the context of "possessing" or "taking possession of" an area of land.
- When Yahweh commanded the Israelites to "possess" the land of Canaan, it meant that they should go into the land and live there. This involved first conquering the Canaanite peoples who were living on that land.
- Yahweh told the Israelites that he had given them the land of Canaan as "their possession." This could also be translated as "their rightful place to live."
- The people of Israel were also called Yahweh's "special possession." This means that they belonged to him as his people whom he had specifically called to worship and serve him.
- The term "dispossess" meant "take someone's property."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "possess" could also be translated as "own" or "have" or "have charge over."
- "Possessions" are also called "belongings" and "property."
- The phrase "take possession of" could be translated as "take control of" or "occupy" or "live on," depending on the context.
- When Yahweh calls the Israelites "my special possession" this could also be translated as "my special people" or "people who belong to me" or "my people whom I love and rule."
- The sentence, "they will become their possession" when referring to land, means "they will occupy the land" or "the land will belong to them."
- The phrase "as your possession" could also be translated as "as something that belongs to you" or "as a place where your people will live."
- The phrase "dispossess them" can be translated as "take their land" or "make them leave their land."

(See also: Canaan, [worship](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H270, H272, H2505, H2631, H3018, H3027, H3423, H3424, H3425, H3426, H4180, H4181, H4672, H4735, H5157, H5159, H5459, G979, G1139, G2697, G2722, G2932, G2933, G2935, H3520, G4041, G4047, G4632, G5224, G5225

Forms Found in the English ULB:

belongings, dispossess, possess, possessed, possesses, possessing, possession, possessions, property, took possession, valuable possessions

Uses:

- [Mark 3:27](#)
- [Mark 10:22](#)

power

Related Ideas:

ability, able, mastered, can, capable, could, impossible, incapable, powerful, won, unable

Definition:

The term "power" refers to the ability to do things or make things happen, often using great strength. "Powers" refers to people or spirits who have great ability to cause things to happen.

- The "power of God" refers to God's ability to do everything, especially things that are not possible for people to do.
- God has complete power over everything that he has created.
- God gives his people power to do what he wants, so that when they heal people or do other miracles, they do this by the power of God.
- Because Jesus and the Holy Spirit are also God, they have this same power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "power" could also be translated as "ability" or "strength" or "energy" or "ability to do miracles" or "control."
- Possible ways to translate the term "powers" could include "powerful beings" or "controlling spirits" or "those who control others."
- An expression like "save us from the power of our enemies" could be translated as "save us from being oppressed by our enemies" or "rescue us from being controlled by our enemies." In this case, "power" has the meaning of using one's strength to control and oppress others.

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), [Jesus](#), [miracle](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H410, H1368, H1369, H1370, H2220, H2393, H2428, H2632, H3027, H3201, H3581, H4475, H4910, H5794, H5797, H5807, H6109, H6184, H7980, H7981, H7983, H7989, H8592, H8633, G1410, G1411, G1415, G1743, G1754, G1832, G1849, G1850, G2159, G2478, G2479, G2480, G2904, G3168

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ability, able, am ... able, are ... able, are ... possible, be ... unable, be able, be mastered, can, cannot, capable, could, could not, impossible, incapable, is ... able, may ... be able, miraculous powers, possible, power, powerful, powerfully, powers, was ... able, were ... able, will ... be able, won

Uses:

- [Mark 1:7](#)
- [Mark 1:40](#)
- [Mark 1:45](#)

- Mark 2:4
- Mark 2:7
- Mark 2:19
- Mark 3:20
- Mark 3:23
- Mark 3:24
- Mark 3:25
- Mark 3:26
- Mark 3:27
- Mark 4:32
- Mark 4:33
- Mark 5:3
- Mark 5:30
- Mark 6:5
- Mark 6:14
- Mark 6:19
- Mark 7:15
- Mark 7:18
- Mark 7:24
- Mark 8:4
- Mark 9:1
- Mark 9:3
- Mark 9:18
- Mark 9:22
- Mark 9:23
- Mark 9:28
- Mark 9:29
- Mark 9:39
- Mark 10:26
- Mark 10:27
- Mark 10:38
- Mark 10:39
- Mark 12:24
- Mark 13:22
- Mark 13:25
- Mark 13:26
- Mark 14:5
- Mark 14:7
- Mark 14:35
- Mark 14:36
- Mark 14:37
- Mark 14:62
- Mark 15:31

praise

Related Ideas:

praiseworthy

Definition:

To praise someone is to express admiration and honor for that person. Something that is praise-worthy is good and deserves to be praised.

- People praise God because of how great he is and because of all the amazing things he has done as the Creator and Savior of the world.
- Praise for God often includes being thankful for what he has done.
- Music and singing is often used as a way to praise God.
- Praising God is part of what it means to worship him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to "praise" could also be translated as to "speak well of" or to "highly honor with words" or to "say good things about."
- The noun "praise" could be translated as "spoken honor" or "speech that honors" or "speaking good things about."

(See also: [worship](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1288, H1289, H1319, H1984, H2142, H2167, H7121, H8416, G1392, G1843, G2127, G2128, G2129, G2980, G3170, G3853, G5485, G5567

Forms Found in the English ULB:

praise, praised, praises, praiseworthy, praising, sing praise, sing praises

Uses:

- [Mark 8:7](#)

pray

Related Ideas:

prayer

Definition:

The terms "pray" and "prayer" refer to talking with God. These terms are used to refer to people trying to talk to a false god.

- People can pray silently, talking to God with their thoughts, or they can pray aloud, speaking to God with their voice. Sometimes prayers are written down, such as when David wrote his prayers in the Book of Psalms.
- Prayer can include asking God for mercy, for help with a problem, and for wisdom in making decisions.
- Often people ask God to heal people who are sick or who need his help in other ways.
- People also thank and praise God when they are praying to him.
- Praying includes confessing our sins to God and asking him to forgive us.
- Talking to God is sometimes called "communing" with him as our spirit communicates with his spirit, sharing our emotions and enjoying his presence.
- This term could be translated as "talking to God" or "communicating with God." The translation of this term should be able to include praying that is silent.

(See also: false god, [forgive](#), [praise](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H577, H1156, H2470, H3908, H6279, H6293, H6419, H6739, H7592, H7879, H8034, H8605, G154, G1162, G1189, G1783, G2065, G2171, G2172, G3870, G4335, G4336

Forms Found in the English ULB:

heard ... prayer, pray, prayed, prayer, prayers, praying, prays, urgently pray

Uses:

- [Mark 1:35](#)
- [Mark 6:25](#)
- [Mark 6:46](#)
- [Mark 9:29](#)
- [Mark 11:17](#)
- [Mark 11:24](#)
- [Mark 11:25](#)
- [Mark 12:40](#)
- [Mark 13:18](#)
- [Mark 14:32](#)
- [Mark 14:35](#)

- Mark 14:38
- Mark 14:39

preach

Related Ideas:

preacher

Definition:

To "preach" means to speak to a group of people, teaching them about God and urging them to obey him.

- Often preaching is done by one person to a large group of people. It is usually spoken, not written.
- "Preaching" and "teaching" are similar, but are not exactly the same.
- "Preaching" mainly refers to publicly proclaiming spiritual or moral truth, and urging the audience to respond. "Teaching" is a term that emphasizes instruction, that is, giving people information or teaching them how to do something.
- The term "preach" is usually used with the word "gospel."
- What a person has preached to others can also be referred to in general as his "teachings."

(See also: [good news](#), [Jesus](#), [kingdom of God](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G312, G518, G1344, G2097, G2511, G2782, G2783, G2784, G2980, G3142, G3870, G4283

Forms Found in the English ULB:

preach, preached, preacher, preaching

Uses:

- [Mark 1:4](#)
- [Mark 1:7](#)
- [Mark 1:38](#)
- [Mark 1:39](#)
- [Mark 5:19](#)
- [Mark 7:36](#)
- [Mark 14:9](#)
- [Mark 16:15](#)
- [Mark 16:20](#)

precious

Related Ideas:

costly, expensive, valuable

Definitions:

The term "precious" describes people or things that are considered to be very valuable.

- The term "precious stones" or "precious jewels" refers to rocks and minerals that are colorful or have other qualities that make them beautiful or useful.
- Examples of precious stones include diamonds, rubies, and emeralds.
- Gold and silver are called "precious metals."
- Yahweh says that his people are "precious" in his sight (Isaiah 43:4).
- Peter wrote that a gentle and quiet spirit is precious in God's sight (1 Peter 3:4).
- The terms "costly" and "expensive" describe something that costs a lot of money to buy.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "precious" could also be translated as "valuable" or "very dear" or "cherished" or "highly valued."

(See also: gold, [silver](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1431, H2530, H2532, H2667, H2896, H3357, H3365, H3366, H3368, H4022, H4030, H4261, H4262, H5238, H7939, H8443, G927, G1784, G2472, G2570, G4185, G4186, G5092, G5093

Forms Found in the English ULB:

costly, expensive, precious, precious things, precious treasures, valuable, valuables

Uses:

- [Mark 14:3](#)

priest

Related Ideas:

priesthood, priestly office

Definition:

In the Bible, a priest was someone who was chosen to offer sacrifices to God on behalf of God's people. The "priesthood" was the name for the office or condition of being a priest.

- In the Old Testament, God chose Aaron and his descendants to be his priests for the people of Israel.
- The "priesthood" was a right and a responsibility that was passed down from father to son in the Levite clan.
- The Israelite priests had the responsibility of offering the people's sacrifices to God, along with other duties in the temple.
- Priests also offered regular prayers to God on behalf of his people and performed other religious rites.
- The priests pronounced formal blessings on people and taught them God's laws.
- In Jesus' time, there were different levels of priests, including the chief priests and the high priest.
- Jesus is our "great high priest" who intercedes for us in God's presence. He offered himself as the ultimate sacrifice for sin. This means that the sacrifices made by human priests are no longer needed.
- In the New Testament, every believer in Jesus is called a "priest" who can come directly to God in prayer to intercede for himself and other people.
- In ancient times, there were also pagan priests who presented offerings to false gods such as Baal.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "priest" could be translated as "sacrifice person" or "God's intermediary" or "sacrificial mediator" or "person God appoints to represent him."
- The translation of "priest" should be different from the translation of "mediator."
- Some translations may prefer to always say something like "Israelite priest" or "Jewish priest" or "Yahweh's priest" or "priest of Baal" to make it clear that this does not refer to a modern-day type of priest.
- The term used to translate "priest" should be different from the terms for "chief priest" and "high priest" and "Levite" and "prophet."

(See also: Aaron, [chief priests](#), [high priest](#), mediator, [sacrifice](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3547, H3548, H3549, H3550, G748, G749, G2405, G2406, G2407, G2409, G2420

Forms Found in the English ULB:

priest, priest's, priesthood, priestly, priestly office, priests, priests', served as a priest

Uses:

- [Mark 1:44](#)
- [Mark 2:26](#)

prison

Related Ideas:

custody, dungeon, imprison, imprisonment, prisoner

Definition:

The term "prison" refers to a place where criminals are kept as a punishment for their crimes. A "prisoner" is someone who has been put in the prison.

- The term "prisoners" can also refer in general to people who have been captured by an enemy and kept somewhere against their will.
- The term "imprisoned" means "kept in a prison" or "kept in captivity."
- Many prophets and other servants of God were put in prison even though they had not done anything wrong.
- To "hold someone in custody" is to put him in a prison or other place from which he cannot escape. Sometimes people were held in custody while they waited to be judged in a trial.
- A "dungeon" is an underground prison that is dark and damp.

Translation Suggestions:

- Another word for "prison" is "jail."
- The term "prison" could also be translated as "dungeon" in contexts where the prison is probably underground or beneath the main part of a palace or other building.
- The term "prisoners" can also be translated as "captives." Other ways to translate "imprisoned" could be "kept as a prisoner" or "kept in captivity" or "held captive" or "shut up."

(See also: captive)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H612, H613, H615, H616, H631, H953, H1004, H1540, H3608, H3628, H3947, H4115, H4307, H4455, H4525, H5470, H6495, H7617, H7622, H7628, G1198, G1199, G1200, G1201, G1202, G1210, G2252, G3612, G4788, G4869, G5084, G5438, G5439

Forms Found in the English ULB:

custody, dungeon, held ... in custody, hold ... in custody, holding ... in custody, imprison, imprisoned, imprisonment, imprisonments, imprisons, prison, prisoner, prisoners, prisons

Uses:

- [Mark 6:17](#)
- [Mark 6:27](#)
- [Mark 15:6](#)
- [Mark 15:7](#)

profit

Related Ideas:

profitable, unprofitable

Definition:

In general, the terms "profit" and "profitable" refer to gaining something good through doing certain actions or behaviors.

Something is "profitable" to someone if it brings them good things or if it helps them bring about good things for other people.

- More specifically, the term "profit" often refers to money that is gained from doing business. A business is "profitable" if it gains more money than it spends.
- Actions are profitable if they bring about good things for people.
- 2 Timothy 3:16 says that all Scripture is "profitable" for correcting and training people in righteousness. This means that the Bible's teachings are helpful and useful for teaching people to live according to God's will.

The term "unprofitable" means to not be useful.

- It literally means to not profit anything or to not help someone gain anything.
- Something that is unprofitable is not worth doing because it does not give any benefit.
- This could be translated as "useless" or "worthless" or "not useful" or "unworthy" or "not beneficial" or "giving no benefit."

To "take advantage of" someone is to make extra profit from him because he is weak and unable to demand greater return.

(See also: [worthy](#))

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "profit" could also be translated as "benefit" or "help" or "gain."
- The term "profitable" could be translated as "useful" or "beneficial" or "helpful."
- To "profit from" something could be translated as "benefit from" or "gain money from" or "receive help from."
- In the context of a business, "profit" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "money gained" or "surplus of money" or "extra money."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1214, H3148, H3276, H3504, H4195, H4768, H5532, H7939, H7965, G147, G512, G890, G1281, G2108, G2585, G2770, G2771, G3408, G3685, G4122, G4297, G4851, G5622, G5623

Forms Found in the English ULB:

profit, profitable, profits, treated ... violently for profit, unprofitable

Uses:

- Mark 5:26
- Mark 7:11
- Mark 8:36
- Mark 8:36

promise

Related Ideas:

binding promise

Definition:

A promise is a pledge to do a certain thing. When someone promises something, it means he is committing to do something.

- The Bible records many promises that God has made for his people.
- Promises are an important part of formal agreements such as covenants.
- A promise is often accompanied by an oath to confirm that it will be done.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "promise" could be translated as "commitment" or "assurance" or "guarantee."
- To "promise to do something" could be translated as "assure someone that you will do something" or "commit to doing something."

(See also: [covenant](#), [oath](#), vow)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H530, H562, H632, H1696, H2778, H3709, G1860, G1861, G1862, G3670, G4279

Forms Found in the English ULB:

makes binding promises, promise, promised, promises

Uses:

- [Mark 14:11](#)

prophet

Related Ideas:

prophecy, prophesy, prophetic, seer

Definition:

A "prophet" is a man who speaks God's messages to people. A woman who does this is called a "prophetess."

- Often prophets warned people to turn away from their sins and obey God.
- A "prophecy" is the message that the prophet speaks. To "prophesy" means to speak God's messages.
- Often the message of a prophecy was about something that would happen in the future.
- Many prophecies in the Old Testament have already been fulfilled.
- In the Bible the collection of books written by prophets are sometimes referred to as "the prophets."
- For example the phrase, "the law and the prophets" is a way of referring to all the Hebrew scriptures, which are also known as the "Old Testament."
- An older term for a prophet was "seer" or "someone who sees."
- Sometimes the term "seer" refers to a false prophet or to someone who practices divination.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "prophet" could be translated as "God's spokesman" or "man who speaks for God" or "man who speaks God's messages."
- A "seer" could be translated as, "person who sees visions" or "man who sees the future from God."
- The term "prophetess" could be translated as, "spokeswoman for God" or "woman who speaks for God" or "woman who speaks God's messages."
- Ways to translate "prophecy" could include, "message from God" or "prophet message."
- The term "prophesy" could be translated as "speak words from God" or "tell God's message."
- The figurative expression, "law and the prophets" could also be translated as, "the books of the law and of the prophets" or "everything written about God and his people, including God's laws and what his prophets preached." (See: [Synecdoche](#))
- When referring to a prophet (or seer) of a false god, it may be necessary to translate this as "false prophet (seer)" or "prophet (seer) of a false god" or "prophet of Baal," for example.

(See also: Baal, divination, false god, [false prophet](#), [fulfill](#), [law](#), vision)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2372, H2374, H4853, H5012, H5013, H5016, H5017, H5029, H5030, H5031, H5046, H5197, H7200, H7203, G2495, G4394, G4395, G4396, G4397, G4398, G5578

Forms Found in the English ULB:

give ... prophecies, prophecies, prophecy, prophesied, prophesies, prophesy, prophesying, prophet, prophet's, prophetess, prophetic, prophets, seer, seer's, seers, seers'

Uses:

- Mark 1:2
- Mark 6:4
- Mark 6:15
- Mark 7:6
- Mark 8:28
- Mark 11:32
- Mark 14:65

proud

Related Ideas:

pride, prideful

Definition:

The terms "proud" and "prideful" refer to a person thinking too highly of himself, and especially, thinking that he is better than other people.

- A proud person often does not admit his own faults. He is not humble.
- Pride can lead to disobeying God in other ways.
- The terms "proud" and "pride" can also be used in a positive sense, such as being "proud of" what someone else has achieved and being "proud of" your children. The expression "take pride in your work" means to find joy in doing your work well.
- Someone can be proud of what he has done without being prideful about it. Some languages have different words for these two different meanings of "pride."
- The term "prideful" is always negative, with the meaning of being "arrogant" or "conceited" or "self-important."

Translation Suggestions:

- The noun "pride" could be translated as "arrogance" or "conceit" or "self-importance."
- In other contexts, "pride" could be translated as "joy" or "satisfaction" or "pleasure."
- To be "proud of" could also be translated as "happy with" or "satisfied with" or "joyful about (the accomplishments of)."
- The phrase "take pride in your work" could be translated as, "find satisfaction in doing your work well."
- The expression "take pride in Yahweh" could also be translated as "be delighted about all the wonderful things Yahweh has done" or "be happy about how amazing Yahweh is."

(See also: arrogant, humble, [joy](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1341, H1343, H1344, H1346, H1347, H1348, H1349, H1361, H1362, H1363, H1364, H1396, H1466, H1467, H1984, H2086, H2087, H3093, H3238, H3513, H4062, H1431, H4791, H5965, H7295, H7312, H7342, H7311, H7830, H8597, G1391, G1392, G2744, G2745, G2746, G3173, G5187, G5229, G5243, G5244, G5308, G5309, G5426

Forms Found in the English ULB:

pride, prideful, proud, proudly, source of pride

Uses:

- [Mark 7:22](#)

purple

Definitions:

The term “purple” is the name of a color that is a mixture of blue and red.

- In ancient times, purple was a rare and highly valuable color of dye that was used to dye the clothing of kings and other high officials.
- Because it was costly and time-consuming to produce this dye, purple clothing was considered a sign of wealth, distinction, and royalty.
- Purple was also one of the colors used for the curtains in the tabernacle and temple, and for the ephod worn by the priests.
- Purple dye was extracted from a kind of sea snail by either crushing or boiling the snails or by causing them to release the dye while still alive. This was an expensive process.
- Roman soldiers put a purple royal robe on Jesus before his crucifixion, to mock him for his claim to be King of the Jews.
- Lydia from the town of Philippi was a woman who made her living by selling purple cloth.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: ephod, Philippi, royal, tabernacle, [temple](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H710, H711, H713, G4209, G4210, G4211

Forms Found in the English ULB:

purple

Uses:

- [Mark 15:20](#)

quench

Related Ideas:

put out, unquenchable

Definition:

The term “quench” means to stop something that is demanding to be satisfied. The expression “put out” can also mean the same.

- The term “quench” is usually used in the context of quenching thirst, and means to stop being thirsty by drinking something.
- The expressions “quench” and “put out” can also be used to refer to stopping a fire.
- Both thirst and fire are quenched with water.
- A fire that is “unquenchable” cannot be stopped. It continues to burn.
- Paul uses the term “quench” in a figurative way when he instructs believers to not “quench the Holy Spirit.” This means to not discourage people from allowing the Holy Spirit to produce his fruits and gifts in them. Quenching the Holy Spirit means preventing the Holy Spirit from freely manifesting his power and work in people.

(See also: [fruit](#), [gift](#), [Holy Spirit](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1846, H3518, H7665, G762, G4570

Forms Found in the English ULB:

put out, quench, quenched, unquenchable

Uses:

- [Mark 9:43](#)
- [Mark 9:48](#)

Rabbi

Related Ideas:

Rabboni

Definition:

The term "Rabbi" literally means "my master" or "my teacher."

- It was a title of respect that was used to address a man who was a Jewish religious teacher, especially a teacher of God's laws.
- Both John the Baptist and Jesus were sometimes called "Rabbi" by their disciples.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate this term could include "My Master" or "My Teacher" or "Honorable Teacher" or "Religious Teacher." Some languages may capitalize a greeting like this, while others may not.
- The project language may also have a special way that teachers are normally addressed.
- Make sure the translation of this term does not indicate that Jesus was a schoolteacher.
- Also consider how "Rabbi" is translated in a Bible translation in a related language or a national language.

See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [teacher](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4461

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Rabbi, Rabboni

Uses:

- [Mark 9:5](#)
- [Mark 11:21](#)
- [Mark 14:45](#)

raise

Related Ideas:

arise, rise, risen

Definition:

raise, raise up

In general, the word "raise" means to "lift up" or "make higher."

- The figurative phrase "raise up" means to cause something to come into being or to appear. It can also mean to appoint someone to do something.
- Sometimes "raise up" means to restore or rebuild.
- "Raise" has a specialized meaning in the phrase "raise from the dead." It means to cause a dead person to become alive again.
- Sometimes "raise up" means to exalt someone or something or make someone or something truly great.

rise, arise

To "rise" or "arise" means to "go up" or "get up." The terms "risen," "rose," and "arose" express past action.

- When a person gets up to go somewhere, this is sometimes expressed as "he arose and went" or "he rose up and went."
- If something "arises" it means it "happens" or "begins to happen."
- Jesus predicted that he would "rise from the dead." Three days after Jesus died, the angel said, "He has risen!"
- A person who suddenly becomes important is said to "arise."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "raise" or "raise up" could be translated as "lift up" or "make higher."
- To "raise up" could also be translated as to "cause to appear" or to "appoint" or to "bring into existence."
- To "raise up the strength of your enemies" could be translated as, "cause your enemies to be very strong."
- The phrase "raise someone from the dead" could be translated as "cause someone to return from death to life" or "cause someone to come back to life."
- Depending on the context, "raise up" could also be translated as "provide" or to "appoint" or to "cause to have" or "build up" or "rebuild" or "repair."
- The phrase "arose and went" could be translated as "got up and went" or "went."
- Depending on the context, the term "arose" could also be translated as "began" or "started up" or "got up" or "stood up."

(See also: [resurrection](#), appoint, exalt)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1804, H2210, H2224, H5375, H5549, H5782, H5927, H5975, H6965, H6966, H7613, G305, G386, G393, G450, G1127, G1326, G1453, G1525, G1817, G1825, G1892, G1999, G4891, G5312

Forms Found in the English ULB:

arise, arisen, arises, raise, raise up, raised, raises, raising, raising up, rise, rise up, risen, rises, rising, rose

Uses:

- Mark 1:31
- Mark 1:35
- Mark 2:9
- Mark 2:11
- Mark 2:12
- Mark 2:14
- Mark 3:3
- Mark 3:26
- Mark 4:6
- Mark 4:27
- Mark 4:38
- Mark 4:39
- Mark 5:41
- Mark 5:42
- Mark 6:14
- Mark 6:16
- Mark 7:24
- Mark 8:31
- Mark 9:9
- Mark 9:10
- Mark 9:27
- Mark 9:31
- Mark 10:34
- Mark 10:49
- Mark 12:19
- Mark 12:23
- Mark 12:25
- Mark 12:26
- Mark 13:8
- Mark 14:28
- Mark 14:42
- Mark 14:57

- Mark 14:60
- Mark 16:2
- Mark 16:6
- Mark 16:9
- Mark 16:14

ransom

Definition:

The term "ransom" refers to a sum of money or other payment that is demanded or paid for the release of a person who is held captive.

- As a verb, to "ransom" means to make a payment or to do something self-sacrificially in order to rescue someone who has been captured, enslaved or imprisoned. This meaning of "buy back" is similar to the meaning of "redeem."
- Jesus allowed himself to be killed as a ransom to free sinful people from their enslavement to sin. This act of God buying back his people through paying the penalty of their sin is also called "redemption" in the Bible.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to "ransom" could also be translated as to "pay to release" or to "pay a price to free" or to "buy back."
- The phrase to "pay a ransom" could be translated as to "pay the price (of freedom)" or to "pay the penalty (to free people)" or to "make the required payment."
- The noun "ransom" could be translated as "a buying back" or "a penalty paid" or "the price paid" (to free or buy back people or land).
- The terms a "ransom" and a "redemption" have the same meaning in English but are sometimes used slightly differently. Other languages may have only one term for this concept.
- Make sure this is translated differently from "atonement."

(See also: atonement, [redeem](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1350, H3724, H6299, H6304, G487, G3083

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ransom, ransomed

Uses:

- [Mark 10:45](#)

rebel

Related Ideas:

rebellion, rebellious, rebelliousness

Definition:

The term "rebel" means to refuse to submit to someone's authority. A "rebellious" person often disobeys and does evil things. This kind of person is called "a rebel."

- A person is rebelling when he does something the authorities over him have told him not to do.
- A person can also rebel by refusing to do what the authorities have commanded him to do.
- Sometimes people rebel against their government or leader who is ruling over them.
- The term to "rebel" could also be translated as to "disobey" or to "revolt," depending on the context.
- "Rebellious" could also be translated as "continually disobedient" or "refusing to obey."
- The term "rebellion" means "refusal to obey" or "disobedience" or "law-breaking."
- The phrase "the rebellion" or "a rebellion" can also refer to an organized group of people who publicly rebel against ruling authorities by breaking the law and attacking leaders and other people. Often they try to get other people to join them in rebelling.

(See also: [authority](#), [governor](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4754, H4775, H4776, H4777, H4779, H4780, H4784, H4805, H5327, H5627, H5637, H6586, H6588, H7300, H7846, G436, G485, G498, G506, G3893, G4955

Forms Found in the English ULB:

rebel, rebelled, rebelling, rebellion, rebellious, rebelliousness, rebels, revolt

Uses:

- [Mark 15:7](#)

rebuke

Related Ideas:

correct, correction

Definition:

To rebuke is to give someone a stern verbal correction, often in order to help that person turn away from sin. Such a correction is a rebuke.

- A rebuke is typically given to prevent those who committed a wrong from further involving themselves in sin.
- The book of Proverbs instructs parents to rebuke their children when they are disobedient.
- The New Testament commands Christians to rebuke other believers when they are clearly disobeying God.

Translation Suggestions:

- This could be translated by "sternly correct" or "admonish."
- The phrase "a rebuke" could be translated by "a stern correction" or "a strong criticism."
- "Without rebuke" could be translated as "without admonishing" or "without criticism."

(See also [admonish](#), disobey)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1605, H1606, H2778, H2781, H3198, H3256, H4045, H4148, H7626, H8156, H8433, G1649, G1651, G1969, G2008, G3679

Forms Found in the English ULB:

correct, corrected, correction, corrections, corrects, give correction, rebuke, rebuked, rebukes

Uses:

- [Mark 1:25](#)
- [Mark 4:39](#)
- [Mark 8:32](#)
- [Mark 8:33](#)
- [Mark 9:25](#)
- [Mark 10:13](#)
- [Mark 10:48](#)

receive

Related Ideas:

abstain, receiver

Definition:

The term "receive" generally means to get or accept something that is given, offered, or presented.

- To "receive" can also mean to suffer or experience something, as in "he received punishment for what he did."
- There is also a special sense in which we can "receive" a person. For example, to "receive" guests or visitors means to welcome them and treat them with honor in order to build a relationship with them.
- To "receive the gift of the Holy Spirit" means we are given the Holy Spirit and welcome him to work in and through our lives.
- To "receive Jesus" means to accept God's offer of salvation through Jesus Christ.
- When a blind person "receives his sight" means that God has healed him and enabled him to see.
- The word "abstain" means to refuse to take or receive or have something.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "receive" could be translated as "accept" or "welcome" or "experience" or "be given."
- The expression "you will receive power" could be translated as "you will be given power" or "God will give you power" or "power will be given to you (by God)" or "God will cause the Holy Spirit to work powerfully in you."
- The phrase "received his sight" could be translated as "was able to see" or "became able to see again."

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), [Jesus](#), [lord](#), [save](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3557, H3925, H3947, H5144, H6901, H6902, H8254, G308, G324, G353, G354, G568, G588, G618, G1183, G1184, G1209, G1523, G1653, G1926, G2865, G2983, G3028, G3335, G3336, G3549, G3858, G3880, G4047, G4327, G4355, G4356, G4687, G5264, G5562

Forms Found in the English ULB:

abstain, receive, receive back, received, received ... in full, receiver, receives, receiving

Uses:

- [Mark 4:16](#)

- Mark 4:20
- Mark 4:36
- Mark 6:11
- Mark 7:4
- Mark 7:33
- Mark 9:37
- Mark 10:15
- Mark 10:30
- Mark 10:51
- Mark 11:24
- Mark 12:2
- Mark 12:40
- Mark 14:41
- Mark 16:19

redeem

Related Ideas:

redeemer, redemption

Definition:

To “redeem” and “redemption” refer to buy back something or someone that was previously owned or held captive. “Redemption” is the action of doing that. A “redeemer” is someone who redeems something or someone.

- God gave laws to the Israelites about how to redeem people or things.
- For example, someone could redeem a person who was in slavery by paying the price so that the slave could go free. The word “ransom” also refers to this practice.
- If someone’s land had been sold, a relative of that person could “redeem” or “buy back” that land so that it would stay in the family.
- These practices show how God redeems people who are in slavery to sin. When he died on the cross, Jesus paid the full price for people’s sins and redeemed all those who trust in him for salvation. People who have been redeemed by God are set free from sin and its punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “redeem” could also be translated as “buy back” or “pay to free (someone)” or “ransom.”
- The term “redemption” could be translated as “ransom” or “freedom payment” or “the buying back.”
- The words “ransom” and “redeem” have basically the same meaning, so some languages may have only one term to translate both these terms. The word “ransom,” however, can also mean the payment necessary.

(See also: free, [ransom](#))

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1350, H1353, H6299, H6302, H6306, H6304, H7069, G629, G1805, G3084, G3085

Forms Found in the English ULB:

redeem, redeemed, redeemer, redeems, redemption

Uses:

- [Mark 15:6](#)
- [Mark 15:9](#)
- [Mark 15:11](#)
- [Mark 15:15](#)

reject

Related Ideas:

deny, despise, refuse, rejection, scorn, set aside, stay away from, throw away

Definition:

To "reject" someone or something means to refuse to accept that person or thing. The term "reject" can also mean to "refuse to believe in" something. To reject God or his laws means to refuse to obey him.

- To "deny" what someone says is to say that it is not true.
- To "deny" someone is to say that one does not associate with that person.
- To "despise" or "scorn" people or things is to have no respect for them.
- An "object of scorn" is someone or something that people have no respect for.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term "reject" could also be translated by "not accept" or "stop helping" or "refuse to obey" or "stop obeying."
- In some languages the idea of "reject" is expressed as "push away" or "set aside" or "stay away from."
- In the expression "stone that the builders rejected," the term "rejected" could be translated as "refused to use" or "did not accept" or "threw away" or "got rid of as worthless."
- In the context of people who rejected God's commandments, rejected could be translated as "refused to obey" his commands or "stubbornly chose to not accept" God's laws.

(See also: [command](#), disobey, [obey](#), stiff-necked)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H936, H937, H947, H959, H2151, H2186, H2778, H2781, H3988, H5006, H5034, H5186, H5203, H5307, H5541, H5800, G114, G483, G550, G579, G580, G581, G593, G683, G720, G1609, G1848, G3868

Forms Found in the English ULB:

denied, denies, deny, despise, despised, despises, refuse, refused, reject, rejected, rejecting, rejection, rejects, scorn, scorns, set ... aside, sets ... aside, stay away from, throw away, tossed aside

Uses:

- [Mark 6:26](#)
- [Mark 7:9](#)
- [Mark 8:31](#)
- [Mark 12:10](#)
- [Mark 14:68](#)
- [Mark 14:70](#)

repent

Related Ideas:

change his mind, hold back, regret, relent, repentance

Definition:

The terms "repent" and "repentance" refer to turning away from sin and turning back to God.

- To "repent" literally means to "change one's mind."
- In the Bible, "repent" usually means to turn away from a sinful, human way of thinking and acting, and to turn to God's way of thinking and acting.
- When people truly repent of their sins, God forgives them and helps them start obeying him.
- A person who "relents" decides not to punish another person.
- A person who "regrets" having done something wishes he had never done that thing.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "repent" can be translated with a word or phrase that means "turn back (to God)" or "turn away from sin and toward God" or "turn toward God, away from sin."
- Often the term "repentance" can be translated using the verb "repent." For example, "God has given repentance to Israel" could be translated as "God has enabled Israel to repent."
- Other ways to translate "repentance" could include "turning away from sin" or "turning to God and away from sin."

(See also: [forgive](#), [sin](#), [turn](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5162, H8133, G278, G3338, G3340, G3341

Forms Found in the English ULB:

change ... mind, changed ... mind, hold back, regret, regretted, relent, relented, relenting, repent, repentance, repented, repents

Uses:

- [Mark 1:4](#)
- [Mark 1:15](#)
- [Mark 6:12](#)

report

Related Ideas:

account, bring news, give an account, news, rumor

Definition:

The term to "report" means to tell people about something that happened, often giving details about that event. A "report" is what is told, and can be spoken or written.

- "Report" could also be translated as "tell" or "explain" or "tell the details of."
- The expression "Report this to no one" could be translated as, "Don't talk about this with anyone" or "Don't tell anyone about this."
- Ways to translate "a report" could include "an explanation" or "a story" or "a detailed account," depending on the context.
- A "rumor" is a report that no one knows for sure is true.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1319, H1681, H1696, H1697, H5046, H5608, H7725, H8034, H8052, H8085, H8088, H8435, G189, G191, G312, G518, G987, G1225, G1310, G1334, G1834, G2036, G2163, G3004, G3056, G3140, G3141, G3377

Forms Found in the English ULB:

account, accounts, bring ... report, brought ... news, brought ... report, gave ... a full account, give ... a full account, news, report, reported, reports, rumor, rumors, spread ... about

Uses:

- Mark 1:28
- Mark 1:30
- Mark 1:45
- Mark 3:9
- Mark 4:17
- Mark 5:14
- Mark 5:16
- Mark 5:27
- Mark 5:33
- Mark 5:43
- Mark 6:18
- Mark 6:30
- Mark 11:6
- Mark 12:26
- Mark 13:7
- Mark 16:7

- Mark 16:10
- Mark 16:13

reproach

Definition:

To reproach someone means to criticize or disapprove of that person's character or behavior. A reproach is the negative comment about the person.

- Saying that a person is "above reproach" or "beyond reproach" or "without reproach" means that this person behaves in a God-honoring way and there is little or nothing that could be said in criticism of him.
- The word "reproach" could also be translated as "accusation" or "shame" or "disgrace."
- To "reproach" could also be translated as to "rebuke" or to "accuse" or to "criticize," depending on the context.

(See also: [accuse](#), [rebuke](#), [shame](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1442, H2659, H2778, H2781, H3637, H3639, H7036, G410, G423, G3059, G3679, G3680, G5195, G5196

Forms Found in the English ULB:

reproach

Uses:

- [Mark 15:32](#)
- [Mark 16:14](#)

rest

Related Ideas:

at ease, pause, refresh, relief, restless

Definition:

The term to "rest" literally means to stop working. Usually it means to stop working in order to relax or regain strength. A "rest" is what someone has when he stops working. To "rest secure" is to feel safe. To "rest" an object on something means to "place" or "put" it there. An object that is "resting" somewhere is simply in that place. A boat that "comes to rest" somewhere has "stopped" or "landed" there. The phrase "the rest of" refers to the remainder of something.

- God commanded the Israelites to rest on the seventh day of the week. This day of not working was called the "Sabbath" day.
- To be "at ease" is to feel safe or comfortable.
- To "pause" is to stop doing something for a while.
- To "refresh" someone is to give him rest and whatever else he needs so he can get his strength back.
- "Relief" is the rest a person has when a problem becomes less severe or ends.
- If someone is "restless," he feels anxious or bored and cannot rest.

Translation Suggestions:

- When Jesus said, "I will give you rest," this could also be translated as "I will cause you to stop carrying your burden" or "I will help you be at peace."
- God said, "they will not enter my rest," and this statement could be translated as "they will not experience my blessings of rest" or "they will not experience the peace that comes from trusting in me."
- The term "the rest" could be translated as "those that remain" or "all the others" or "everything that is left."

(See also: remnant, [Sabbath](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H14, H1824, H1826, H2308, H3427, H3498, H3499, H3885, H4494, H4496, H4771, H5117, H5118, H5162, H5183, H5315, H5564, H6314, H6960, H7258, H7280, H7599, H7604, H7605, H7606, H7611, H7663, H7673, H7677, H7901, H7931, H7951, H7961, H8172, H8252, H8300, G372, G373, G425, G1515, G1879, G1954, G2270, G2663, G2664, G2838, G4520

Forms Found in the English ULB:

at ease, be at rest, give ... rest, pause, refresh, refreshed, relief, rest, rest secure, rested, rested secure, resting, resting place, resting places, restless, rests

Uses:

- Mark 6:31
- Mark 14:41

restore

Related Ideas:

bring back, mend, recover, restoration, reverse

Definition:

The terms "restore" and "restoration" refer to causing something to return to its original and better condition.

- When a diseased body part is restored, this means it has been "healed."
- A broken relationship that is restored has been "reconciled." God restores sinful people and brings them back to himself.
- If people have been restored to their home country, they have been "brought back" or "returned" to that country.
- A person who "recovers" from sickness becomes healthy again, and a person who "recovers" a possession either finds it when it has been lost or gets it back from someone who has stolen it.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate "restore" could include "renew" or "repay" or "return" or "heal" or "bring back."
- Other expressions for this term could be "make new" or "make like new again."
- When property is "restored," it has been "repaired" or "replaced" or "given back" to its owner.
- Depending on the context, "restoration" could be translated as "renewal" or "healing" or "reconciliation."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2421, H7725, H7999, H8421, G600, G2675, G5483

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bring back, mending, recover, restoration, restore, restored, restorer, restores, restoring, reverse

Uses:

- [Mark 1:19](#)
- [Mark 3:5](#)
- [Mark 8:25](#)
- [Mark 9:12](#)

resurrection

Definition:

The term "resurrection" refers to the act of becoming alive again after having died.

- To resurrect someone means to bring that person back to life again. Only God has the power to do this.
- The word "resurrection" often refers to Jesus' coming back to life after he died.
- When Jesus said, "I am the Resurrection and the Life" he meant that he is the source of resurrection, and the one who causes people to come back to life.

Translation Suggestions:

- A person's "resurrection" could be translated as his "coming back to life" or his "becoming alive again after being dead."
- The literal meaning of this word is "a rising up" or "the act of being raised (from the dead)." These would be other possible ways to translate this term.

(See also: [life](#), [death](#), [raise](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G386, G1454, G1815

Forms Found in the English ULB:

resurrection

Uses:

- [Mark 12:18](#)
- [Mark 12:23](#)

return

Definition:

The term "return" means to go back or to give something back.

- To "return to" a place or person means to go back to that place or person again.
- To "return to" an activity means to start doing that activity again.
- When the Israelites returned to their worship of idols, they started to worship them again.
- When the Israelites returned to Yahweh, they repented and worshiped Yahweh again.
- To "return" land or things that were taken or received from someone else means to give that property back to the person it belongs to.

(See also: [turn](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5437, H7725, H7729, H8421, H8666, G344, G390, G1877, G1880, G1994, G5290, G4762

Forms Found in the English ULB:

return, return back, returned, returning, returns

Uses:

- [Mark 13:16](#)

reveal

Related Ideas:

revelation

Definition:

The term "reveal" means to cause something to be known. A "revelation" is something that has been made known.

- God has revealed himself through everything he has created and through his communication with people by spoken and written messages.
- God also reveals himself through dreams or visions.
- When Paul said that he received the gospel by "revelation from Jesus Christ," he means that Jesus himself explained the gospel to him.
- In the New Testament book "Revelation," God revealed events that will happen in the end times. He revealed them to the apostle John through visions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "reveal" could include "make known" or "disclose" or "show clearly."
- Depending on the context, possible ways to translate "revelation" could be "communication from God" or "things that God has revealed" or "teachings about God." It is best to keep the meaning of "reveal" in the translation.
- The phrase "where there is no revelation" could be translated as "when God is not revealing himself to people" or "when God is not speaking to people" or "among people whom God has not communicating."

(See also: dream, vision)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1540, H1541, H1540, H5046, H7200, G601, G602, G1213, G1453, G3377, G5318, G5319, G5537

Forms Found in the English ULB:

reveal, revealed, revealing, reveals, revelation, revelations

Uses:

- [Mark 4:22](#)
- [Mark 13:22](#)
- [Mark 16:12](#)
- [Mark 16:14](#)

revere**Related Ideas:**

respect, respectful, reverence, reverent

Definition:

The term "reverence" refers to feelings of profound, deep respect for someone or something. "Revere" someone or something is to show reverence towards that person or thing.

- Feelings of reverence can be seen in actions that honor the person who is revered.
- The fear of the Lord is an inner reverence that manifests itself in obedience to God's commandments.
- This term could also be translated as "fear and honor" or "sincere respect."

(See also: [fear](#), [honor](#), [obey](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3372, H3373, H3374, H4172, H6342, H7812, G127, G1788, G2125, G2412, G5399, G5401

Forms Found in the English ULB:

respect, respected, respectful, revere, revered, reverence, reverences, reverent, show ... respect

Uses:

- [Mark 12:6](#)

reward

Related Ideas:

pay, penalty, prize, recompense, retribution, rewarder, wage

Definition:

The term "reward" refers to what a person receives or earns because of something he has done, either good or bad. To "reward" someone is to give someone something he deserves.

- A reward can be a good thing that a person receives because he has done something well or because he has obeyed God.
- Sometimes a reward can refer to bad things that may result from bad behavior, such as "the reward of the wicked." This is either punishment or other painful things that happen to people because of their sinful actions.
- "Payment" and "wages" refer to what a person earns for working. These ideas can also be used to refer to a reward for doing good or to punishment for doing bad.
- A "prize" is a reward that someone receives for winning a contest.
- A "penalty" is a punishment for breaking the law.
- "Recompense" can be either good or bad. Good recompense is for good deeds, and bad recompense is for bad deeds.
- "Retribution" is punishment for doing wrong.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "reward" could be translated as "payment" or "something that is deserved" or "punishment."
- To "reward" someone could be translated by to "repay" or to "punish" or to "give what is deserved."

(See also: punish)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H314, H319, H814, H866, H868, H1576, H1578, H1580, H2506, H3519, H4909, H4991, H5023, H6118, H6468, H6529, H7936, H7938, H7939, H7966, H7999, H8254, G469, G514, G591, G2603, G3405, G3406, G3408, G5485

Forms Found in the English ULB:

pay, pay ... back, pays ... back, payment, penalty, prize, recompense, repay, repayment, retribution, reward, rewarded, rewarder, rewarding, rewards, wage, wages

Uses:

- [Mark 9:41](#)

right hand

Related Ideas:

righthand side

Definition:

The figurative expression "right hand" refers to the place of honor or strength on the right side of a ruler or other important individual.

- The right hand is also used as a symbol of power, authority, or strength.
- The Bible describes Jesus as sitting "at the right hand of" God the Father as the head of the body of believers (the Church) and in control as ruler of all creation.
- A person's right hand was used to show special honor when placed on the head of someone being given a blessing (as when the patriarch Jacob blessed Joseph's son Ephraim).
- To "serve at the right hand" of someone means to be the one whose service is especially helpful and important to that person.

Translation Suggestions:

- Sometimes the term "right hand" literally refers to a person's right hand, as when Roman soldiers put a staff into Jesus' right hand to mock him. This should be translated using the term that the language uses to refer to this hand.
- Regarding figurative uses, if an expression that includes the term "right hand" does not have the same meaning in the project language, then consider whether that language has a different expression with the same meaning.
- The expression "at the right hand of" could be translated as "on the right side of" or "in the place of honor beside" or "in the position of strength" or "ready to help."
- Ways to translate "with his right hand" could include "with authority" or "using power" or "with his amazing strength."
- The figurative expression "his right hand and his mighty arm" uses two ways of emphasizing God's power and great strength. One way to translate this expression could be "his amazing strength and mighty power." (See: [Parallelism](#))
- The expression "their right hand is falsehood" could be translated as, "even the most honorable thing about them is corrupted by lies" or "their place of honor is corrupted by deception" or "they use lies to make themselves powerful."

(See also: [accuse](#), [evil](#), [honor](#), [mighty](#), punish, [rebel](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3225, H3231, G1188

Forms Found in the English ULB:

right hand, right hands, righthand side

Uses:

- Mark 10:37
- Mark 10:40
- Mark 12:36
- Mark 14:62
- Mark 16:19

righteous

Related Ideas:

right, rightly, righteousness, rightful, upright

Definition:

The term "righteousness" refers to God's absolute goodness, justice, faithfulness, and love. Having these qualities makes God "righteous." Because God is righteous, he must condemn sin.

- These terms are also often used to describe a person who obeys God and is morally good. However, because all people have sinned, no one except God is completely righteous.
- Examples of people the Bible who were called "righteous" include Noah, Job, Abraham, Zachariah, and Elisabeth.
- When people trust in Jesus to save them, God cleanses them from their sins and declares them to be righteous because of Jesus' righteousness.

The term "unrighteous" means to be sinful and morally corrupt. "Unrighteousness" can refer to sin or the condition of being sinful.

- These terms especially refer to living in a way that disobeys God's teachings and commands.
- Unrighteous people are immoral in their thoughts and actions.
- Sometimes "the unrighteous" refers specifically to people who do not believe in Jesus.
- "Unrighteousness" can be an abstract noun that refers to words or actions that are unrighteous. (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

The terms "upright" and "uprightness" refer to acting in a way that follows God's laws.

- The meaning of these words includes the idea of standing up straight and looking directly ahead.
- A person who is "upright" is someone who obeys God's rules and does not do things that are against his will.
- Terms such as "integrity" and "righteous" have similar meanings and are sometimes used in parallelism constructions, such as "integrity and uprightness." (See: [Parallelism](#))

Translation Suggestions:

- When it describes God, the term "righteous" could be translated as "perfectly good and just" or "always acting rightly."
- God's "righteousness" could also be translated as "perfect faithfulness and goodness."
- When it describes people who are obedient to God, the term "righteous" could also be translated as "morally good" or "just" or "living a God-pleasing life."
- The phrase "the righteous" could also be translated as "righteous people" or "God-fearing people."
- Depending on the context, "righteousness" could also be translated with a word or phrase that means "goodness" or "being perfect before God" or "acting in a right way by obeying God" or "doing perfectly good"

- Sometimes "the righteous" was used figuratively and referred to "people who think they are good" or "people who seem to be righteous."
- The term "unrighteous" could simply be translated as "not righteous."
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could include "wicked" or "immoral" or "people who rebel against God" or "sinful."
- The phrase "the unrighteous" could be translated as "unrighteous people."
- The term "unrighteousness" could be translated as "sin" or "evil thoughts and actions" or "wickedness."
- If possible, it is best to translate this in a way that shows its relationship to "righteous, righteousness."
- Ways to translate "upright" could include "acting rightly" or "one who acts rightly" or "following God's laws" or "obedient to God" or "behaving in a way that is right."
- The term "uprightness" could be translated as "moral purity" or "good moral conduct" or "rightness."
- The phrase "the upright" could be translated as "people who are upright" or "upright people."

(See also: [evil](#), [faithful](#), [good](#), [holy](#), integrity, just, [law](#), [law](#), [obey](#), pure, [sin](#), [unlawful](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H2555, H3072, H3474, H3476, H3477, H3483, H4334, H4339, H5228, H5229, H5324, H5765, H5766, H5767, H5977, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6665, H6666, H8535, H8537, H8549, H8552, G93, G94, G458, G824, G1341, G1342, G1343, G1344, G1345, G1346, G2118

Forms Found in the English ULB:

acts rightly, do right, does what is right, in the right, made ... appear ... righteous, right treatment, righteous, righteously, righteousness, rightful, that are right, that is right, unrighteous, unrighteously, unrighteousness, upright, uprightly, uprightness, what is ... right, what was right

Uses:

- [Mark 2:17](#)
- [Mark 6:20](#)

robe

Related Ideas:

cloak, coat, skirt, wings

Definition:

A robe is an outer garment with long sleeves that can be worn by a man or a woman. It is similar to a coat.

- Robes are open in the front and are tied shut with a sash or belt.
- Robes can be long or short.
- Purple robes were worn by kings as a sign of royalty, wealth, and prestige.
- The edges of a robe are called its "wings." When one person covers another person with his "wings," he covers him with that part of his robe.
- A "cloak" is a long outer garment that hangs loosely from the shoulders. It covers the back and hangs loosely in the front.
- A "skirt" is a woman's garment that hangs loosely from the waist and covers the legs.

(See also: royal, [tunic](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H145, H155, H899, H1545, H2436, H2684, H3671, H3801, H3830, H3847, H4060, H4254, H4598, H5497, H5622, H6614, H7640, H7897, H8008, H8071, G1746, G2067, G2440, G4749, G4016, G5511

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cloak, cloaks, coat, fancy robes, robe, robed, robes, skirt, skirts, wings

Uses:

- [Mark 1:6](#)
- [Mark 5:27](#)
- [Mark 10:50](#)
- [Mark 11:7](#)
- [Mark 12:38](#)
- [Mark 13:16](#)
- [Mark 15:20](#)
- [Mark 16:5](#)

ruin

Related Ideas:

rubble, ruins

Definition:

To "ruin" something means to spoil, destroy, or cause to be useless. The term "ruin" or "ruins" refers to the rubble and spoiled remains of something that has been destroyed.

- The prophet Zephaniah spoke about the day of God's wrath as a "day of ruin" when the world will be judged and punished.
- The book of Proverbs says that ruin and destruction await those who are ungodly.
- Depending on the context, to "ruin" could be translated as to "destroy" or to "spoil" or to "make useless" or to "break."
- The term "ruin" or "ruins" could be translated as "rubble" or "broken-down buildings" or "destroyed city" or "devastation" or "brokenness" or "destruction," depending on the context.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6, H1091, H1197, H1530, H1820, H1942, H2015, H2034, H2040, H2717, H2719, H2720, H2721, H2723, H2930, H3510, H3765, H3782, H3832, H4072, H4288, H4384, H4654, H4658, H4876, H4889, H5221, H5307, H5327, H5422, H5557, H5754, H5856, H6365, H6561, H7451, H7489, H7582, H7591, H7612, H7701, H7703, H7843, H8047, H8074, H8077, H8414, H8510, G2506, G2647, G2679, G2692, G3089, G3639, G4485

Forms Found in the English ULB:

allowed to become ruined, rubble, ruin, ruined, ruining, ruins

Uses:

- [Mark 13:2](#)

ruler

Related Ideas:

overrule, rule

Definition:

The term "ruler" is a general reference to a person who has authority over other people, such as a leader of a country, kingdom, or religious group. A ruler is one who "rules," and his authority is his "rule."

- In the Old Testament, a king was sometimes referred to generally as a "ruler," as in the phrase "appointed him ruler over Israel."
- God was referred to as the ultimate ruler, who rules over all other rulers.
- In the New Testament, the leader of a synagogue was called a "ruler."
- Another type of ruler in the New Testament was a "governor."
- Depending on the context, "ruler" could be translated as "leader" or "person who has authority over."
- The action to "rule" means to "lead" to "have authority over." It means the same thing as "reign" when it refers to the ruling of a king.
- To "overrule" people or their plans is to use one's higher authority to prohibit people from doing what they have planned.

(See also: [authority](#), [governor](#), [king](#), [synagogue](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H117, H995, H1166, H1167, H1404, H2708, H2710, H3027, H3548, H3920, H4043, H4410, H4428, H4438, H4467, H4474, H4475, H4896, H4910, H4941, H5057, H5065, H5387, H5401, H5461, H5633, H5715, H6113, H6213, H6485, H6957, H7101, H7218, H7287, H7336, H7786, H7860, H7980, H7981, H7985, H7989, H7990, H8199, H8269, H8323, H8451, G746, G752, G757, G758, G932, G936, G1018, G1203, G1299, G1778, G1785, G2232, G2233, G2525, G2888, G2961, G3545, G3841, G4165, G4291

Forms Found in the English ULB:

overruled, overrules, rule, ruled, ruler, rulers, rules, ruling, rulings

Uses:

- [Mark 3:22](#)
- [Mark 10:42](#)

run

Related Ideas:

flee, flow, move swiftly, runner

Definition:

Literally the term "run" means "move very quickly on foot," usually at a greater speed than can be accomplished by walking. To "run after" or "pursue" someone or something is to move as quickly as possible to try to catch that person or thing. To run away from someone or something is to "flee."

This main meaning of "run" is also used in figurative expressions such as the following:

- To "run in such a way as to win the prize" refers to persevering in doing God's will with the same perseverance as running a race in order to win.
- To "run in the path of your commands" means to gladly and quickly obey God's commands.
- To "run after other gods" means to persist in worshipping other gods.
- "I run to you to hide me" means to quickly turn to God for refuge and safety when faced with difficult things.

The following figurative uses are about non-living things that are said to run.

- Water and other liquids such as tears, blood, sweat, and rivers are said to "run." This could also be translated as, "flow."
- The border or boundary of a country or region is said to "run along" a river or the border of a different country. This could be translated by saying that the country's border "is next to" the river or other country or by saying that the country "borders" the river or other country."
- Rivers and streams can "run dry," which means that they no longer have water in them. This could be translated as "have dried up" or "have become dry."
- The days of a feast can "run their course," which means they "have passed by" or "are finished" or "are over."

(See also: false god, persevere, refuge, [turn](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H213, H386, H1065, H1272, H1556, H1980, H2100, H2416, H2648, H3001, H3212, H3332, H3381, H3920, H3988, H4422, H4754, H4794, H4944, H5074, H5127, H5140, H5472, H5756, H6437, H6440, H6544, H6805, H7272, H7291, H7310, H7325, H7519, H7751, H8264, H8308, H8444, G413, G1377, G1601, G1530, G1532, G1998, G2701, G3729, G4063, G4370, G4390, G4710, G4890, G4936, G5143, G5240, G5343

Forms Found in the English ULB:

caused ... to flee, fled, flee, fleeing, flees, flow, flows, moving swiftly, ran, run, runner, runners, running, runs

Uses:

- Mark 5:6
- Mark 5:13
- Mark 5:14
- Mark 6:25
- Mark 6:33
- Mark 6:55
- Mark 9:15
- Mark 9:25
- Mark 10:17
- Mark 13:14
- Mark 14:50
- Mark 14:52
- Mark 15:36
- Mark 16:8

Sabbath

Definition:

The term "Sabbath" refers to the seventh day of the week, which God commanded the Israelites to set apart as a day of rest and doing no work.

- After God finished creating the world in six days, he rested on the seventh day. In the same way, God commanded the Israelites to set aside the seventh day as a special day to rest and worship him.
- The command to "keep the Sabbath holy" is one of the ten commandments that God wrote on the stone tablets that he gave Moses for the Israelites.
- Following the Jewish system of counting days, the Sabbath begins on Friday at sundown and lasts until Saturday at sundown.
- Sometimes in the Bible the Sabbath is called "Sabbath day" rather than only the Sabbath.

Translation Suggestions:

- This could also be translated as "resting day" or "day for resting" or "day of not working" or "God's day of rest."
- Some translations capitalize this term to show that it is a special day, as in "Sabbath Day" or "Resting Day."
- Consider how this term is translated in a local or national language.

(See also: [Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [rest](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7676, H7677, G4315, G4521

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Sabbath, Sabbaths

Uses:

- [Mark 1:21](#)
- [Mark 2:23](#)
- [Mark 2:24](#)
- [Mark 2:27](#)
- [Mark 2:28](#)
- [Mark 3:2](#)
- [Mark 3:4](#)
- [Mark 6:2](#)
- [Mark 15:42](#)
- [Mark 16:1](#)

sacrifice

Related Ideas:

offering

Definition:

In the Bible, the terms "sacrifice" and "offering" refer to special gifts given to God as an act of worshiping him. People also offered sacrifices to false gods.

- The word "offering" generally refers to anything that is offered or given. The term "sacrifice" refers to something that is given or done at great cost to the giver.
- Offerings to God were specific things that he commanded the Israelites to give in order to express devotion and obedience to him.
- The names of the different offerings, such as "burnt offering" and "peace offering," indicated what kind of offering was being given.
- Sacrifices to God often involved the killing of an animal.
- Only the sacrifice of Jesus, God's perfect, sinless Son, can completely cleanse people from sin; animal sacrifices could never do that.
- The figurative expression "offer yourselves as a living sacrifice" means, "live your life in complete obedience to God, giving up everything in order to serve him."

Translation Suggestions

- The term "offering" could also be translated as "a gift to God" or "something given to God" or "something valuable that is presented to God."
- Depending on the context, the term "sacrifice" could also be translated as "something valuable given in worship" or "a special animal killed and presented to God."
- The action to "sacrifice" could be translated as to "give up something valuable" or to "kill an animal and give it to God."
- Another way to translate "present yourself as a living sacrifice" could be "as you live your life, offer yourself to God as completely as an animal is offered on an altar."

(See also: altar, [burnt offering](#), drink offering, false god, fellowship offering, freewill offering, peace offering, [priest](#), sin offering, [worship](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H801, H817, H819, H1685, H1890, H1974, H2076, H2077, H2281, H2282, H2398, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2409, H3632, H4394, H4503, H4504, H4635, H5066, H5068, H5071, H5257, H5258, H5261, H5262, H5927, H5928, H5930, H6453, H6944, H6999, H7133, H7311, H8002, H8426, H8573, H8641, G266, G334, G1049, G1435, G1494, G2378, G2380, G3646, G4376, G5485

Forms Found in the English ULB:

burn ... sacrifices, offer, offered, offering, offerings, sacrifice, sacrificed, sacrifices, sacrificing

Uses:

- Mark 12:33
- Mark 12:41
- Mark 12:43
- Mark 14:12

Sadducee

Definition:

The Sadducees were a political group of Jewish priests during the time of Jesus Christ. They supported Roman rule and did not believe in the resurrection.

- Many Sadducees were wealthy, upper-class Jews who held powerful leadership positions such as chief priest and high priest.
- The duties of the Sadducees included taking care of the temple complex and priestly tasks such as offering sacrifices.
- The Sadducees and the Pharisees strongly influenced the Roman leaders to crucify Jesus.
- Jesus spoke against these two religious groups because of their selfishness and hypocrisy.

(See also: [chief priests](#), [council](#), [high priest](#), [hypocrite](#), Jewish leaders, [Pharisee](#), [priest](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4523

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Sadducee, Sadducees

Uses:

- [Mark 12:18](#)

sandal

Definition:

A sandal is a simple flat-soled shoe held onto the foot by straps that go around the foot or ankle. Sandals are worn by both men and women.

- A sandal was sometimes used to confirm a legal transaction, such as the selling of property: one man would take off a sandal and give it to the other.
- Removing one's shoes or sandals was also a sign of respect and reverence, especially in God's presence.
- John said that he was not worthy to even untie Jesus' sandals, which would have been the task of a lowly servant or slave.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5274, H5275, H8288, G4547, G5266

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sandal, sandals

Uses:

- [Mark 1:7](#)
- [Mark 6:9](#)

Satan

Related Ideas:

devil, evil one

Facts:

Although the devil is a spirit being that God created, he rebelled against God and became God's enemy. The devil is also called "Satan" and "the evil one."

- The devil hates God and all that God created because he wants to take the place of God and be worshiped as God.
- Satan tempts people to rebel against God.
- God sent his Son, Jesus, to rescue people from Satan's control.
- The name "Satan" means "adversary" or "enemy."
- The word "devil" means "accuser."

Translation Suggestions:

- The word "devil" could also be translated as "the accuser" or "the evil one" or "the king of evil spirits" or "the chief evil spirit."
- "Satan" could be translated as "Opponent" or "Adversary" or some other name that shows that he is the devil.
- These terms should be translated differently from demon and evil spirit.
- Consider how these terms are translated in a local or national language.

(See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [demon](#), [evil](#), [kingdom of God](#), [tempt](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7854, G1140, G1228, G4190, G4566, G4567

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Satan, devil, devil's, evil one

Uses:

- [Mark 1:13](#)
- [Mark 3:23](#)
- [Mark 3:26](#)
- [Mark 4:15](#)
- [Mark 8:33](#)

save

Related Ideas:

make well, preserve, safe, salvation

Definition:

The term "save" refers to keeping someone from experiencing something bad or harmful. To "be safe" means to be protected from harm or danger.

- In a physical sense, people can be saved or rescued from harm, danger, or death.
- In a spiritual sense, if a person has been "saved," then God, through Jesus' death on the cross, has forgiven him and rescued him from being punished in hell for his sin.
- People can save or rescue people from danger, but only God can save people from being punished eternally for their sins.

The term "salvation" refers to being saved or rescued from evil and danger.

- In the Bible, "salvation" usually refers to the spiritual and eternal deliverance granted by God to those who repent of their sins and believe in Jesus.
- The Bible also talks about God saving or delivering his people from their physical enemies.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "save" could include "deliver" or "keep from harm" or "take out of harm's way" or "keep from dying."
- In the expression "whoever would save his life," the term "save" could also be translated as "preserve" or "protect."
- The term "safe" could be translated as "protected from danger" or "in a place where nothing can harm."
- The term "salvation" could also be translated using words related to "save" or "rescue," as in "God's saving people (from being punished for their sins)" or "God's rescuing his people (from their enemies)."
- "God is my salvation" could be translated as "God is the one who saves me."
- "You will draw water from the wells of salvation" could be translated as "You will be refreshed as with water because God is rescuing you."

(See also: [cross](#), [deliver](#), punish, [sin](#), Savior)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H983, H2421, H2502, H3444, H3467, H3468, H4190, H4422, H4581, H4931, H5337, H5338, H5756, H6308, H6403, H7682, H7965, H8104, H8199, H8668, G803, G804, G1295, G1508, G1515, G4982, G4991, G4992, G5198

Forms Found in the English ULB:

be made well, brought safely, brought safely through, place of safety, preserve, safe, safely, safety, salvation, save, saved, saves, saving

Uses:

- Mark 3:4
- Mark 8:35
- Mark 10:26
- Mark 13:13
- Mark 13:20
- Mark 15:30
- Mark 15:31
- Mark 16:16

scribe

Related Ideas:

clerk, scholar

Definition:

Scribes were officials who were responsible for writing or copying important government or religious documents by hand. Another name for a Jewish scribe was "expert in Jewish law."

- Scribes were responsible for copying and preserving the books of the Old Testament.
- They also copied, preserved, and interpreted religious opinions and commentary on the law of God.
- At times, scribes were important government officials.
- Important biblical scribes include Baruch and Ezra.
- In the New Testament, the term translated "scribes" was also translated as "teachers of the Law."
- In the New Testament, scribes were usually part of the religious group called the "Pharisees," and the two groups were frequently mentioned together.

(See also: [law](#), [Pharisee](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5608, H5613, H7083, G1122

Forms Found in the English ULB:

clerk, scholar, scribe, scribes

Uses:

- [Mark 1:22](#)
- [Mark 2:6](#)
- [Mark 2:16](#)
- [Mark 3:22](#)
- [Mark 7:1](#)
- [Mark 7:5](#)
- [Mark 8:31](#)
- [Mark 9:11](#)
- [Mark 9:14](#)
- [Mark 10:33](#)
- [Mark 11:18](#)
- [Mark 11:27](#)
- [Mark 12:28](#)
- [Mark 12:32](#)
- [Mark 12:35](#)

- Mark 12:38
- Mark 14:1
- Mark 14:43
- Mark 14:53
- Mark 15:1
- Mark 15:31

Sea of Galilee

Facts:

The "Sea of Galilee" is a lake in eastern Israel. It was also referred to as the "Sea of Tiberias" and the "lake of Gennesaret." In the Old Testament it was called the "Sea of Kinnereth."

- The water of this lake flows south through the Jordan River down to the Salt Sea.
- Capernaum, Bethsaida, Gennesaret, and Tiberias were some of the towns located on the Sea of Galilee during New Testament times.
- Many events of Jesus' life took place on or near the Sea of Galilee.
- This term could also be translated as "lake in the region of Galilee" or "Lake Galilee" or "lake near Tiberias (Gennesaret)."

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Capernaum](#), [Galilee](#), [Jordan River](#), Salt Sea)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3220, H3672, G1056, G1082, G2281, G3041, G5085

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Sea of Galilee, Sea of Kinnereth, lake of Gennesaret, Sea of Tiberias, Kinnereth

Uses:

- [Mark 1:16](#)
- [Mark 7:31](#)

seed

Related Words:

semen

Definition:

A seed is the part of a plant that gets planted in the ground to reproduce more of the same kind of plant. It also has several figurative meanings.

- The term "seed" is used figuratively and euphemistically to refer to the tiny cells inside a man that combine with cells of a woman to cause a baby to grow inside her. A collection of these is called "semen."
- Related to this, "seed" is also used to refer to a person's offspring or descendants.
- This word often has a plural meaning, referring to more than one seed grain or more than one descendant.
- In the parable of the farmer planting seeds, Jesus compared his seeds to the Word of God, which is planted in people's hearts in order to produce good spiritual fruit.
- The apostle Paul also uses the term "seed" to refer to the Word of God.

Translation Suggestions:

- For a literal seed, it is best to use the literal term for "seed" that is used in the target language for what a farmer plants in his field.
- The literal term should also be used in contexts where it refers figuratively to God's Word.
- For the figurative use that refers to people who are of the same family line, it may be more clear to use the word "descendant" or "descendants" instead of seed. Some languages may have a word that means "children and grandchildren."
- For a man or woman's "seed," consider how the target expresses this in a way that will not offend or embarrass people. (See: [Euphemism](#))

(See also: descendant, offspring)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2232, H2233, H3610, H6507, G2848, G4687, G4690, G4701, G4703

Forms Found in the English ULB:

seed, seeds, semen

Uses:

- [Mark 4:3](#)
- [Mark 4:27](#)
- [Mark 4:31](#)
- [Mark 4:31](#)

- Mark 12:19
- Mark 12:20
- Mark 12:21
- Mark 12:22

seek

Related Ideas:

go to find, look out for, search, try

Definition:

The term "seek" means to look for something or someone. The past tense is "sought." It can also mean "try hard" or "make an effort" to do something.

- To "seek" or "look for" an opportunity to do something can mean to "try to find a time" to do it.
- To "seek Yahweh" means to "spend time and energy getting to know Yahweh and learning to obey him."
- To "seek protection" means to "try to find a person or place that will protect you from danger."
- To "seek justice" means to "make an effort to see that people are treated justly or fairly."
- To "seek the truth" means to "make an effort to find out what the truth is."
- To "search out" something is to look for the truth about that thing.
- To "seek favor" means to "try to get favor" or to "do things to cause someone to help you."
- To "charge someone for something" is to hold that person responsible for the damage that person has done.

(See also: just, [true](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H579, H1156, H1239, H1243, H1245, H1556, H1875, H2470, H2603, H2658, H2664, H2713, H3289, H7125, H7592, H7760, H7836, H8446, G327, G1567, G1934, G2045, G2052, G2212, G3987, G4648

Forms Found in the English ULB:

diligently seek, go to find, look out for, looked for, looking for, looks for, search, search carefully, search for, searched, searched for, searched out, searches ... out, searches for, searching, searching for, seek, seek ... out, seeking, seeks, sought, tried, try, trying

Uses:

- [Mark 1:37](#)
- [Mark 3:32](#)
- [Mark 8:11](#)
- [Mark 8:12](#)
- [Mark 11:18](#)
- [Mark 12:12](#)
- [Mark 14:1](#)
- [Mark 14:11](#)
- [Mark 14:55](#)
- [Mark 16:6](#)

seize

Related Ideas:

seizure

Definition:

The term "seize" means to take or capture someone or something by force. It can also mean to overpower and control someone.

- When a city was taken by means of military force, the soldiers would seize the valuable property of the people they had conquered.
- When used figuratively, a person can be described as being "seized with fear." This means that the person was suddenly "overcome by fear." If a person was "seized with fear" it could also be stated that the person "suddenly became very afraid."
- In the context of labor pains that "seize" a woman, the meaning is that the pains are sudden and overpowering. This could be translated by saying that the pains "overcome" or "suddenly come upon" the woman.
- This term could also be translated as "take control of" or "suddenly take" or "grab."
- The expression "seized and slept with her" could be translated as "forced himself on her" or "violated her" or "raped her." Make sure the translation of this concept is acceptable.
- The term "seizure" refers to the action of taking someone or something by force.

(See: [Euphemism](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H270, H1204, H1497, H1589, H2254, H2388, H2488, H3027, H3423, H3680, G3860, H3920, H3947, H4672, H4685, H5337, H5367, H5375, H5860, H5927, H7760, H8610, G724, G726, G1949, G2638, G2666, G2902, G2983, G3346, G4023, G4084, G4815, G4884, G4912

Forms Found in the English ULB:

seize, seized, seizes, seizing, seizure

Uses:

- [Mark 1:14](#)
- [Mark 3:21](#)
- [Mark 6:17](#)
- [Mark 7:8](#)
- [Mark 8:23](#)
- [Mark 9:18](#)
- [Mark 12:3](#)
- [Mark 12:8](#)
- [Mark 12:12](#)
- [Mark 14:1](#)

- Mark 14:44
- Mark 14:46
- Mark 14:48
- Mark 14:49

send

Definition:

To "send" is to cause someone or something to go somewhere. To "send out" someone is to tell that person to go on an errand or a mission.

- Often a person who is "sent out" has been appointed to do a specific task.
- Phrases like "send rain" or "send disaster" mean to "cause rain to come" or "cause a disaster to come." This type of expression is usually used in reference to God causing these things to happen.
- The term "send" is also used in expressions such as "send word" or "send a message," which means to give someone a message to tell someone else.
- To "send" someone "with" something can mean to "give" that thing "to" someone else, usually moving it some distance in order for the person to receive it.
- To "send someone on his way" or "help someone on his way" is to give him what he needs for his journey.
- Jesus frequently used the phrase "the one who sent me" to refer to God the Father, who "sent" him to earth to redeem and save people. This could also be translated as "the one who commissioned me."

(See also: appoint, [redeem](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1540, H1980, H2199, H2904, H3318, H3474, H4916, H4917, H5130, H5375, H5414, H5674, H6963, H7368, H7964, H7971, H7972, H7993, H8421, H8446, G782, G375, G630, G649, G652, G1026, G1544, G1599, G1821, G3333, G3343, G3936, G3992, G4311, G4341, G4369, G4842, G4882

Forms Found in the English ULB:

send, send ... away, send ... on ... way, send out, sending, sending out, sends, sends out, sent, sent ... away, sent out

Uses:

- [Mark 1:2](#)
- [Mark 1:43](#)
- [Mark 3:14](#)
- [Mark 3:31](#)
- [Mark 4:29](#)
- [Mark 5:10](#)
- [Mark 5:12](#)
- [Mark 6:7](#)
- [Mark 6:17](#)
- [Mark 6:27](#)

- Mark 6:36
- Mark 6:45
- Mark 8:3
- Mark 8:9
- Mark 8:26
- Mark 9:37
- Mark 10:4
- Mark 11:1
- Mark 11:3
- Mark 12:2
- Mark 12:4
- Mark 12:5
- Mark 12:6
- Mark 12:13
- Mark 13:27
- Mark 14:13

serpent

Related Ideas:

adder, asp, snake, viper

Definitions:

These terms all refer to a kind of reptile that has a long, thin body and large, fanged jaws, and that moves by slithering back and forth across the ground. The term "serpent" usually refers to a large snake. The terms "viper," "adder," and "asp" refer to types of snakes that have venom which they use to poison their prey.

- This animal is also used figuratively to refer to a person who is evil, especially someone who is deceitful.
- Jesus called the religious leaders "offspring of vipers" because they pretended to be righteous but deceived people and treated them unfairly.
- In the garden of Eden, Satan took the form of a serpent when he talked to Eve and tempted her to disobey God.
- After the serpent tempted Eve to sin, and both Eve and her husband Adam did sin, God cursed the snake, saying that from then on, all snakes would slither along the ground, implying that before then they had had legs.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [curse](#), [deceive](#), disobey, Eden, [evil](#), offspring, prey, [Satan](#), [sin](#), [tempt](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H660, H2119, H5175, H6620, H6848, H8314, H8577, G2191, G2062, G3789

Forms Found in the English ULB:

adder, adders, asp, asps, serpent, serpent's, serpents, snake, snakes, viper, viper's, vipers###
Uses:

- [Mark 16:18](#)

servant

Related Ideas:

assistant, attendant, hired worker, maidservant, office, serve, service

Definition:

The word "servant" refers to a person who works for another person, either by choice or by force. Some servants were slaves, and the surrounding text usually makes it clear whether or not a particular servant was a slave. In Bible times, there was less of a difference between a servant and a slave than there is today. Both servants and slaves were an important part of their master's household and many were treated almost like members of the family. Sometimes a servant would choose to become a lifetime servant to his master.

- A slave was a kind of servant who was the property of the person he worked for. The person who bought a slave was called his "owner" or "master." Some masters treated their slaves very cruelly, while other masters treated their slaves very well, as a servant who was a valued member of the household.
- In ancient times, some people became slaves to a person they owed money to in order to pay off their debt to that person.
- In the Bible, the phrase "I am your servant" was used as a sign of respect and service to a person of higher rank, such as a king. It did not mean that the person speaking was an actual servant.
- In the Old Testament, God's prophets and other people who worshiped God were often referred to as his "servants."
- In the New Testament, people who obeyed God through faith in Christ were often called his "servants."
- Christians are also called "slaves to righteousness," which is a metaphor that compares the commitment to obey God to a slave's commitment to obey his master.

The word "serve" means to do things to help other people. It can also mean to "worship."

- In the context of a person serving guests, this term means "care for" or "serve food to" or "provide food for." When Jesus told the disciples to "serve" the fish to the people, this could be translated as, "distribute" or "hand out" or "give."
- To "serve God" can be translated as to "worship and obey God" or to "do the work that God has commanded."
- People who teach others about God are said to serve both God and the ones they are teaching.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Corinthian Christians about how they used to "serve" the old covenant. This refers to obeying the laws of Moses. Now they "serve" the new covenant. That is, because of Jesus' sacrifice on the cross, believers in Jesus are enabled by the Holy Spirit to please God and live holy lives.

The word "service" refers to the work that a servant does. It may also refer to worship.

The word "office" refers to the position or job that a servant has.

(See also: commit, [enslave](#), [household](#), [lord](#), [obey](#), [righteous](#), [covenant](#), [law](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H327, H519, H519, H4931, H5288, H5647, H5649, H5650, H5656, H5657, H5659, H5673, H6402, H6635, H7916, H8120, H8198, H8278, H8334, H8335, G1199, G1247, G1248, G1249, G1397, G1398, G1401, G1402, G2038, G2322, G2324, G2615, G2999, G3000, G3008, G3009, G3010, G3011, G3407, G3411, G3610, G3814, G3816, G4342, G5256, G5257

Forms Found in the English ULB:

female servant, female servants, hired servant, hired servants, hired worker, maidservants, male servant, male servants, office, offices, one who serves, servant, servant girl, servant girls, servant's, servants, servants', serve, served, serves, service, services, serving

Uses:

- [Mark 1:13](#)
- [Mark 1:20](#)
- [Mark 1:31](#)
- [Mark 9:35](#)
- [Mark 10:43](#)
- [Mark 10:45](#)
- [Mark 12:2](#)
- [Mark 12:4](#)
- [Mark 13:34](#)
- [Mark 14:47](#)
- [Mark 14:66](#)
- [Mark 14:69](#)
- [Mark 15:41](#)

sexual immorality

Related Ideas:

fornicate, fornication, immoral

Definition:

The term "sexual immorality" refers to sexual activity that takes place outside the marriage relationship of a man and a woman. This is against God's plan. Older English Bible versions call this "fornication."

- This term can refer to any kind of sexual activity that is against God's will, including homosexual acts and pornography.
- One type of sexual immorality is adultery, which is sexual activity specifically between a married person and someone who is not that person's spouse.
- Another type of sexual immorality is "prostitution," which involves being paid to have sex with someone.
- This term is also used figuratively to refer to Israel's unfaithfulness to God when they worshiped false gods.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "sexual immorality" could be translated as "immorality" as long as the correct meaning of the term is understood.
- Other ways to translate this term could include "wrong sexual acts" or "sex outside of marriage."
- This term should be translated in a different way from the term "adultery."
- The translation of this term's figurative uses should retain the literal term if possible since there is a common comparison in the Bible between unfaithfulness to God and unfaithfulness in the sexual relationship.

(See also: [adultery](#), false god, prostitute, [faithful](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2181, H8457, G1608, G4202, G4203

Forms Found in the English ULB:

fornicate, fornicates, fornication, fornications, immoral, immorality, sexual immorality

Uses:

- [Mark 7:21](#)

shadow

Related Ideas:

overshadow, shade

Definition:

The word "shadow" literally refers to the darkness that is caused by an object blocking the light. The shadow has a shape similar to the shape of the object that blocks the light.

- The word "overshadow" means to block the light from above and cause a shadow to appear on something.
- The word "shade" means a dark area where the sunlight is blocked, perhaps by a cloud or a trees.

The word "shadow" also has several figurative meanings.

- The "shadow of death" means that death is present or near, just as a shadow indicates the presence of its object.
- Many times in the Bible, the life of a human being is compared to a shadow, which does not last very long and has no substance.
- Sometimes "shadow" is used as another word for "darkness."
- The Bible talks about being hidden or protected in the shadow of God's wings or hands. This is a picture of being protected and hidden from danger. Other ways to translate "shadow" in these contexts could include "shade" or "safety" or "protection."
- It is best to translate "shadow" literally using the local term that is used to refer to an actual shadow.

(See also: [darkness](#), [light](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2927, H6738, H6751, H6752, H6754, H6757, G644, G1982, G2683, G4639

Forms Found in the English ULB:

overshadow, overshadowed, shade, shadow, shadows

Uses:

- [Mark 4:32](#)
- [Mark 9:7](#)

shame

Related Ideas:

ashamed, shameful, shameless, unashamed

Definition:

The term "shame" refers to a painful feeling of being disgraced a person has because of something dishonorable or improper that he or someone else has done.

- Something that is "shameful" is "improper" or "dishonorable."
- The term "ashamed" describes how a person feels when he has done something shameful.
- The phrase "put to shame" means to cause someone to feel ashamed. It might be expose their sin or by defeating them.
- The prophet Isaiah said that those who make and worship idols will be put to shame.
- God can bring shame to a person who does not repent by exposing that person's sin and causing him to be humiliated.
- A person that is "unashamed" does not feel shame.
- A person is "shameless" if he does something shameful but does not feel ashamed.
- A "shameless act" is something a person should feel ashamed about doing, but he does not feel ashamed.

Sometimes the word "shame" is used figuratively to refer to a person's nakedness or private parts.

(See also: false god, humble, humiliate, [Isaiah](#), [repent](#), [sin](#), [worship](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H937, H954, H955, H1317, H1322, H5949, H2616, H2659, H2781, H3001, H3637, H3639, H3640, H7022, H7036, H8103, G149, G152, G153, G422, G808, G818, G819, G821, G1788, G1791, G1870, G2617, G3681, G3856, G5195

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ashamed, make ... ashamed, put ... to shame, shame, shamed, shameful, shamefully, shameless, shamelessly, shames, unashamed

Uses:

- [Mark 8:38](#)
- [Mark 12:4](#)

sheep

Related Ideas:

ewe, ram, sheepfold, sheepshearer, sheepskin

Definition:

A "sheep" is a medium-sized animal with four legs that has wool all over its body. A male sheep is called a "ram." A female sheep is called a "ewe." The plural of "sheep" is also "sheep."

- A baby sheep is called a "lamb."
- The Israelites often used sheep for sacrifices, especially male sheep and young sheep.
- People eat meat from sheep and use their wool to make clothing and other things.
- Sheep are very trusting, weak, and timid. They are easily influenced to wander away. They need a shepherd to lead them, protect them, and provide them with food, water, and shelter.
- In the Bible, people are compared to sheep who have God as their shepherd.
- A "sheepfold" is a place where sheep are kept safe. It has a fence or wall around it to keep the sheep from wandering out and to keep dangerous animals from getting in.
- A "sheepshearer" is a person who cuts the wool of sheep.

(Translation suggestions: [Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [Israel](#), [lamb](#), [sacrifice](#), [shepherd](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H352, H1494, H1798, H2169, H3104, H3532, H3535, H3733, H3775, H5739, H5763, H6260, H6629, H6792, H7353, H7716, G4165, G4262, G4263

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ewe, ewes, ram, ram's, rams, sheep, sheepfold, sheepfolds, sheepshearers, sheepskins

Uses:

- [Mark 6:34](#)
- [Mark 14:27](#)

shepherd

Definition:

- A shepherd is a person who takes care of sheep. The verb to “shepherd” means to protect the sheep and provide them with food and water.
- Shepherds watch over the sheep, leading them to places with good food and water. Shepherds also keep the sheep from getting lost and protect them from wild animals.
- This term is often used metaphorically in the Bible to refer to taking care of people's spiritual needs. This includes teaching them what God has told them in the Bible and guiding them in the way they should live.
- In the Old Testament, God was called the “shepherd” of his people because he took care of all their needs and protected them. He also led and guided them. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- David was a shepherd who looked after sheep. God made David king over Israel to take care of the people of Israel in some ways like a shepherd takes care of sheep.
- In the New Testament, Jesus called himself the “good shepherd.” The apostle Peter also referred to Jesus as “the Chief Shepherd” over the Church.
- Also, in the New Testament, the term “shepherd” was used to refer to a person who was a spiritual leader over other believers. The word translated as “pastor” is the same word that is translated as “shepherd.” The elders and overseers were also called shepherds.

Translation Suggestions

- When used literally, the action “shepherd” could be translated as “take care of sheep” or “watch over sheep.”
- The person “shepherd” could be translated as “person who takes care of sheep” or “sheep tender” or “sheep caregiver.”
- When used as a metaphor, different ways to translate this term could include “spiritual shepherd” or “spiritual leader” or “one who is like a shepherd” or “one who cares for his people like a shepherd cares for his sheep” or “one who leads his people like a shepherd guides his sheep” or “one who takes care of God's sheep.”
- In some contexts, “shepherd” could be translated as “leader” or “guide” or “caregiver.”
- The spiritual expression to “shepherd” could be translated as to “take care of” or to “spiritually nourish” or to “guide and teach” or to “lead and take care of (like a shepherd cares for sheep).”
- In figurative uses, it is best to use or include the literal word for “shepherd” in the translation of this term.

(See also: [believe](#), Canaan, church, [Moses](#), pastor, [sheep](#), [spirit](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6629, H7462, H7469, H7473, G750, G4165, G4166

Forms Found in the English ULB:

chief shepherd, herdsman, herdsmen, keeper, shepherd, shepherd's, shepherded, shepherding, shepherds

Uses:

- Mark 6:34
- Mark 14:27

Sidon

Facts:

Sidon was the oldest son of Canaan. There is also a Canaanite city called Sidon, probably named after Canaan's son.

- The city of Sidon was located northwest of Israel on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea in a region that is part of the present-day country of Lebanon.
- The "Sidonians" were a Phoenician people group who lived in ancient Sidon and the region surrounding it.
- In the Bible, Sidon is closely associated with the city of Tyre, and both cities were known for their wealth and for immoral behavior of their people.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Canaan, Noah, [Phoenicia](#), the sea, [Tyre](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6721, H6722, G4605, G4606

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Sidon, Sidonians

Uses:

- [Mark 3:8](#)
- [Mark 7:31](#)

sign

Related Ideas:

demonstration, evidence, mark, marker, omen, proof, remind, reminder, signal

Definition:

A sign is an object, event, or action that communicates a special meaning.

- "Reminders" are signs that "remind" people by helping them remember something, often something that was promised:
- The rainbows God creates in the sky are signs to remind people that he has promised he will never again destroy all life with a worldwide flood.
- God commanded the Israelites to circumcise their sons as a sign of his covenant with them.
- Signs can reveal or point to something:
- An angel gave shepherds a sign that would help them know which baby in Bethlehem was the newborn Messiah.
- Judas kissed Jesus as a sign to the religious leaders that Jesus was the one they should arrest.
- Signs can prove that something is true:
- The miracles performed by the prophets and apostles were signs that proved they were speaking God's message.
- The miracles that Jesus performed were signs that proved he was truly the Messiah.
- A "signal flag" is a flag that a king would raise as a sign so that people could see it and come to him or go into battle.
- An "omen" is an event that people think tells that something else will happen in the future.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on its context, "sign" could also be translated as "signal" or "symbol" or "mark" or "evidence" or "proof" or "gesture."
- To "make signs with the hands" could also be translated as "motion with the hands" or "gesture with the hands" or "make gestures."
- In some languages, there may be one word for a "sign" that proves something and a different word for a "sign" that is a miracle.

(See also: [miracle](#), [apostle](#), [Christ](#), [covenant](#), circumcise)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H226, H852, H926, H2368, H2865, H3824, H4150, H4159, H4864, H5162, H5251, H5824, H5953, H6161, H6725, H6734, H7560, H7725, H8074, H8540, G364, G1271, G1382, G1730, G1732, G1770, G1839, G2298, G4102, G4592, G4953, G4973, G5059, H5172, G5280, G5480, G5590

Forms Found in the English ULB:

demonstration, evidence, mark, marker, omen, omens, proof, remind, reminded, reminder, reminders, reminding, reminds, sign, signal, signal flag, signs

Uses:

- [Mark 8:11](#)
- [Mark 8:12](#)
- [Mark 13:4](#)
- [Mark 13:22](#)
- [Mark 14:44](#)
- [Mark 16:17](#)
- [Mark 16:20](#)

silver

Related Ideas:

money

Definition:

Silver is a shiny, gray precious metal used to make coins, jewelry, containers, and ornaments.

- The various containers that are made include silver cups and bowls, and other things used for cooking, eating, or serving.
- Silver and gold were used in the building of the tabernacle and the temple. The temple in Jerusalem had containers made of silver.
- In Bible times, a shekel was a unit of weight, and a purchase was often priced at a certain number of shekels of silver. By New Testament times there were silver coins of various weights that were measured in shekels.
- Joseph's brothers sold him as a slave for twenty shekels of silver.
- Judas was paid thirty silver coins for betraying Jesus.

(See also: tabernacle, [temple](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3701, H3702, H7192, G693, G694, G695, G696, G1406

Forms Found in the English ULB:

money, silver

Uses:

- [Mark 14:11](#)

Simon the Zealot

Facts:

Simon the Zealot was one of Jesus' twelve disciples.

- Simon is mentioned three times in the listing of Jesus' disciples, but little else is known about him.
- Simon was one of the Eleven who met to pray together in Jerusalem after Jesus went back up into heaven.
- The term "zealot" may mean that Simon was a member of "the Zealots," a Jewish religious party that was very zealous in upholding the Law of Moses while strongly opposing the Roman government.
- Or, "zealot" may simply mean "the zealous one," referring to Simon's religious zeal.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [apostle](#), [disciple](#), [the twelve](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2208, G2581, G4613

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Simon the Zealot, Simon ... Zealot

Uses:

- [Mark 3:18](#)

sin

Related Ideas:

sinful, sinner

Definition:

The term "sin" refers to actions, thoughts, and words that are against God's will and laws. Sin can also refer to not doing something that God wants us to do.

- Sin includes anything we do that does not obey or please God, even things that other people don't know about.
- Thoughts and actions that disobey God's will are called "sinful."
- Because Adam sinned, all human beings are born with a "sinful nature," a nature that controls them and causes them to sin.
- A "sinner" is someone who sins, so every human being is a sinner.
- Sometimes the word "sinners" was used by religious people like the Pharisees to refer to people who didn't keep the law as well as the Pharisees thought they should.
- The term "sinner" was also used for people who were considered to be worse sinners than other people. For example, this label was given to tax collectors and prostitutes.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "sin" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "disobedience to God" or "going against God's will" or "evil behavior and thoughts" or "wrongdoing."
- To "sin" could also be translated as to "disobey God" or to "do wrong."
- Depending on the context "sinful" could be translated as "full of wrongdoing" or "wicked" or "immoral" or "evil" or "rebellious against God."
- Depending on the context the term "sinner" could be translated with a word or phrase that means, "person who sins" or "person who does wrong things" or "person who disobeys God" or "person who disobeys the law."
- The term "sinners" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "very sinful people" or "people considered to be very sinful" or "immoral people."
- Ways to translate "tax collectors and sinners" could include "people who collect money for the government, and other very sinful people" or "very sinful people, including (even) tax collectors."
- In expressions like "slaves to sin" or "ruled by sin," the term "sin" could be translated as "disobedience" or "evil desires and actions."
- Make sure the translation of this term can include sinful behavior and thoughts, even those that other people don't see or know about.
- The term "sin" should be general, and different from the terms for "wickedness" and "evil."

(See also: disobey, [evil](#), [flesh](#), [tax collector](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H817, H819, H2398, H2399, H2400, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2408, H2409, H6588, H7683, H7686, G93, G264, G265, G266, G268, G361, G3781, G3900, G4258

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sin, sinful, sinned, sinner, sinners, sinning, sins

Uses:

- [Mark 1:4](#)
- [Mark 1:5](#)
- [Mark 02 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 2:5](#)
- [Mark 2:7](#)
- [Mark 2:9](#)
- [Mark 2:10](#)
- [Mark 2:15](#)
- [Mark 2:16](#)
- [Mark 2:17](#)
- [Mark 3:28](#)
- [Mark 3:29](#)
- [Mark 8:38](#)
- [Mark 14:41](#)

sister

Definition:

A sister is a female person who shares at least one biological parent with another person. She is said to be that other person's sister or the sister of that other person.

- In the New Testament, "sister" is also used figuratively to refer to a woman who is a fellow believer in Jesus Christ.
- Sometimes the phrase "brothers and sisters" is used to refer to all believers in Christ, both men and women.
- In the Old Testament book Song of Songs, "sister" refers to a female lover or wife.

Pictures of Sisters:



Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the literal word that is used in the target language to refer to a natural or biological sister, unless this would give wrong meaning.
- Other ways to translate this could include "sister in Christ" or "spiritual sister" or "woman who believes in Jesus" or "fellow woman believer."
- If possible, it is best to use a family term.
- If the language has a feminine form for "believer," this may be a possible way to translate this term.
- When referring to a lover or wife, this could be translated using a feminine form of "loved one" or "dear one."

(See also: [brother](#) in Christ, [spirit](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H269, G27, G79

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sister, sister's, sisters, sisters'

Uses:

- [Mark 3:32](#)
- [Mark 3:35](#)
- [Mark 6:3](#)
- [Mark 10:29](#)
- [Mark 10:30](#)

skull

Related Ideas:

scalp

Definition:

The term "skull" refers to the bony, skeletal structure of the head of a person or animal.

- Sometimes the term "skull" means "head," as in the phrase "shave your skull."
- The term "Place of the Skull" was another name for Golgotha, where Jesus was crucified.
- This term could also be translated as "head" or "head bone."
- The "scalp" is the skin that covers the top of the skull.

(See also: [crucify](#), [Golgotha](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1538, H6936, H7218, G2898

Forms Found in the English ULB:

scalps, skull, skulls

Uses:

- [Mark 15:22](#)

slain

Related Ideas:

exterminate, kill, killer, murder, murderer, put to death, strike down

Definition:

To "slay" a person or animal means to kill it. Often it means to kill it in a forceful or violent way. If a man has killed an animal or an innocent person, he has "slain" it.

- When referring to an animal or to a large number of people, the term "slaughter" is another term that is often used.
- An act of slaughtering is also called a "slaughter."
- The phrase "the slain" could also be translated as "the slain people" or "the people who were killed."
- To "kill someone off" is for one person to have a purpose in mind and to kill someone else so that he can be free to accomplish the larger purpose.
- To "exterminate" people is to kill all of them.
- To "murder" someone is to kill him intentionally and illegally.
- To "put to death" is to kill someone. Usually the decision to put someone to death is made by someone in authority.

(See also: slaughter)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2026, H2027, H2076, H2491, H2614, H2717, H2763, H2873, H2874, H4191, H4194, H5221, H6991, H6992, H7523, H7703, H7819, H8045, G337, G615, G1315, G2380, G2695, G4968, G4969, G5407

Forms Found in the English ULB:

exterminate, exterminated, kill, kill ... off, killed, killed ... off, killer, killing, kills, murder, murdered, murderer, murderers, murders, put ... to death, slain, strike down, violently killed

Uses:

- [Mark 3:4](#)
- [Mark 6:19](#)
- [Mark 8:31](#)
- [Mark 9:31](#)
- [Mark 10:19](#)
- [Mark 10:34](#)
- [Mark 12:5](#)
- [Mark 12:7](#)
- [Mark 12:8](#)
- [Mark 14:1](#)

slander

Related Ideas:

slanderer, slanderous, speak evil about

Definition:

Slander consists of negative, defaming things spoken (not written) about another person. To say such things (not to write them) about someone is to slander that person. The person saying such things is a slanderer.

- Slander may be a true report or a false accusation, but its effect is to cause others to think negatively of the person being slandered.
- To “slander” could be translated as to “speak against” or to “spread an evil report” or to “de-fame.”
- The word “slanderer” could also be translated as “tale-bearer.”

(See also: [blasphemy](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1681, H1696, H1848, H3960, H5791, H7270, H7400, H8267, G987, G988, G1228, G1426, G2635, G2636, G2637, G3059, G3060

Forms Found in the English ULB:

slander, slandered, slanderer, slanderers, slandering, slanderous, slanders, speak evil about, spoken of as evil

Uses:

- [Mark 7:22](#)

snare

Related Ideas:

ensnare, entrap, noose, trap

Definition:

The terms "snare" and "trap" refer to devices that are used to catch animals and keep them from escaping. To "snare" or "ensnare" is to catch with a snare, and to "trap" or "entrap" is to catch with a trap. In the Bible, these terms were also used figuratively to talk about how sin and temptation are like hidden traps that catch people and harm them.

- A "snare" is a loop of rope or wire that suddenly pulls tight when an animal steps into it, ensnaring its leg.
- A "trap" is usually made of metal or wood and has two parts that suddenly and powerfully close together, catching an animal so it can't get away. Sometimes a trap can be a deep hole that has been made in order to get something to fall into it.
- Usually the snare or trap is hidden so that its prey is taken by surprise.
- The phrase "set a trap" means to get a trap ready to capture something.
- To "fall into a trap" refers to falling into a deep hole or pit that was dug and hidden in order to catch an animal.
- A person who starts sinning and cannot stop can be described as "ensnared by sin" in a figurative reference to the way an animal can be ensnared and cannot escape.
- Just as an animal is endangered and hurt by being in a trap, so a person caught in the trap of sin is being harmed by that sin and needs to be set free.
- A "noose" is a rope or vine designed to catch an animal around the neck.

(See also: free, , prey, [Satan](#), [tempt](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1245, H2256, H3353, H3369, H3920, H3921, H4170, H4204, H4434, H4685, H4686, H4889, H5367, H5914, H6341, H6351, H6354, H6983, H7845, H8610, G64, G2339, G2340, G3802, G3803, G3985, G4625

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ensnare, ensnared, ensnares, entrap, noose, snare, snares, trap, trapped, traps

Uses:

- [Mark 12:13](#)

son

Definition:

The male offspring of a man and a woman is called their "son" for his entire life. He is also called a son of that man and a son of that woman. An "adopted son" is a male who has been legally placed into the position of being a son.

- "Son" was often used figuratively in the Bible to refer to any male descendant, such as a grandson or great-grandson.
- The term "son" can also be used as a polite form of address to a boy or man who is younger than the speaker.
- Sometimes "sons of God" was used in the New Testament to refer to believers in Christ.
- God called Israel his "firstborn son." This refers to God's choosing of the nation of Israel to be his special people. It is through them that God's message of redemption and salvation came, with the result that many other people have become his spiritual children.
- The phrase "son of" often has the figurative meaning "person having the characteristics of." Examples of this include "sons of the light," "sons of disobedience," "a son of peace," and "sons of thunder."
- The phrase "son of" is also used to tell who a person's father is. This phrase is used in genealogies and many other places.
- Using "son of" to give the name of the father frequently helps distinguish people who have the same name. For example, "Azariah son of Zadok" and "Azariah son of Nathan" in 1 Kings 4, and "Azariah son of Amaziah" in 2 Kings 15 are three different men.

Translation Suggestions:

- In most occurrences of this term, it is best to translate "son" by the literal term in the language that is used to refer to a son.
- When translating the term "Son of God," the project language's common term for "son" should be used.
- When used to refer to a descendant rather than a direct son, the term "descendant" could be used, as in referring to Jesus as the "descendant of David" or in genealogies where sometimes "son" referred to a male descendant who was not an actual son.
- Sometimes "sons" can be translated as "children," when both males and females are being referred to. For example, "sons of God" could be translated as "children of God" since this expression also includes girls and women.
- The figurative expression "son of" could also be translated as "someone who has the characteristics of" or "someone who is like" or "someone who has" or "someone who acts like."

(See also: Azariah, descendant, [ancestor](#), firstborn, [Son of God](#), sons of God)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1060, H1121, H1123, H1247, H1248, H3173, H3206, H3211, H5209, H5220, G3816, G5043, G5207

Forms Found in the English ULB:

son, son's, sons

Uses:

- Mark 2:5
- Mark 3:17
- Mark 3:28
- Mark 10:35

Son of God

Related Ideas:

the Son

Facts:

The term "Son of God" refers to Jesus, the Word of God, who came into the world as a human being. He is also often referred to as "the Son."

- Unlike anyone else, God the Father, the Son of God, and the Holy Spirit are all one God.
- God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit are all fully and equally God.
- The Son of God has the same character as God the Father.

Because Jesus is God's Son, he loves and obeys his Father, and his Father loves him.

Translation Suggestions:

- For the term "Son of God," it is best to translate "Son" with the same word the language would naturally use to refer to a human son.
- Make sure the word used to translate "son" fits with the word used to translate "father" and that these words are the most natural ones used to express a true father-son relationship in the project language.
- Using a capital letter to begin "Son" may help show that this is talking about God.
- The phrase "the Son" is a shortened form of "the Son of God," especially when it occurs in the same context as "the Father."

(See also: [Translating Son and Father](#))

(See also: [Christ](#), [ancestor](#), [God](#), God the Father, [Holy Spirit](#), [Jesus](#), [son](#), sons of God)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H426, H430, H1121, H1247, G2316, G5207

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Son of God, the Son

Uses:

- [Mark 1:1](#)
- [Mark 1:11](#)
- [Mark 3:11](#)
- [Mark 5:7](#)
- [Mark 6:3](#)
- [Mark 9:7](#)
- [Mark 9:17](#)
- [Mark 10:46](#)

- Mark 10:47
- Mark 10:48
- Mark 12:6
- Mark 12:35
- Mark 12:37
- Mark 13:32
- Mark 14:61
- Mark 15:39

Son of Man

Related Ideas:

mankind, son of man

Definition:

The title "Son of Man" was used by Jesus to refer to himself. He often used this term instead of saying "I" or "me."

- In the Bible, "son of man" could be a way of referring to or addressing a man. It could also mean "human being."
- Throughout the Old Testament book of Ezekiel, God frequently addressed Ezekiel as "son of man." For example he said, "You, son of man, must prophesy."
- The prophet Daniel saw a vision of a "son of man" coming with the clouds, which is a reference to the coming Messiah.
- Jesus also said that the Son of Man will be coming back someday on the clouds.
- These references to the Son of Man coming on the clouds reveal that Jesus the Messiah is God.

Translation Suggestions:

- When Jesus uses the term "Son of Man" it could be translated as "the One who became a human being" or "the Man from heaven."
- Some translators occasionally include "I" or "me" with this title (as in "I, the Son of Man") to make it clear that Jesus was talking about himself.
- Check to make sure that the translation of this term does not give a wrong meaning (such as referring to an illegitimate son or giving the wrong impression that Jesus was only a human being).
- When used to refer to a person, "son of man" could also be translated as "you, a human being" or "you, man" or "human being" or "man."

(See also: [heaven](#), [son](#), [Son of God](#), Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H120, H606, H1121, H1247, G444, G5207

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Son of Man, mankind, son of man

Uses:

- [Introduction to the Gospel of Mark](#)
- [Mark 2:10](#)
- [Mark 2:27](#)

- [Mark 2:28](#)
- [Mark 8:31](#)
- [Mark 8:38](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 9:9](#)
- [Mark 9:12](#)
- [Mark 9:31](#)
- [Mark 10:33](#)
- [Mark 10:45](#)
- [Mark 13:26](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14:21](#)
- [Mark 14:41](#)
- [Mark 14:62](#)

soul

Related Ideas:

person

Definition:

The soul is the inner, invisible part of a person. It refers to the non-physical part of a person. It is the part of a person that continues living after the body dies.

- The terms "soul" and "spirit" may be two different concepts, or they may be two terms that refer to the same concept.
- When a person dies, his soul leaves his body.
- The word "soul" is sometimes used figuratively to refer to the whole person. For example, "the soul who sins" means "the person who sins" and "my soul is tired" means, "I am tired."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "soul" could also be translated as "inner self" or "inner person."
- In some contexts, "my soul" could be translated as "I" or "me."
- Usually the phrase "the soul" can be translated as "the person" or "he" or "him," depending on the context.
- Some languages might only have one word for the concepts "soul" and "spirit."
- In Hebrews 4:12, the figurative phrase "dividing soul and spirit" could mean "deeply discerning or exposing the inner person."

(See also: [spirit](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5315, G5590

Forms Found in the English ULB:

person, persons, soul, souls

Uses:

- [Mark 8:36](#)
- [Mark 8:37](#)
- [Mark 12:30](#)
- [Mark 14:34](#)

sow**Related Ideas:**

plant, plantation, transplanted

Definition:

A "plant" is generally something that grows and is attached to the ground. To "plant" something is to put it in the ground so that it can grow. To "sow" is to scatter seeds on the ground so they can go into the ground and grow. A "sower" is a person who sows seeds.

- Sometimes people plant seeds or plants by making holes in the soil and placing seeds or a plant in each hole.
- When someone plants seeds by sowing, he takes handfuls of seeds and scatters them on the ground.
- The term "sow" can be used figuratively, as in "a person will reap what he sows." This means that if a person does something evil, he will receive a negative result, and if a person does good, he will receive a positive result.
- A "plantation" is a large field where people plant crops.
- To "transplant" something is to move it from one place and plant it in another place.

Translations Suggestions

- The term "sow" could be translated as "plant" if that word can include planting seeds by scattering them.
- The term "sower" could be translated as "planter" or "farmer" or "person who scatters seeds."
- The expression "a person reaps what he sows" could be translated as "just as a certain kind of seed produces a certain kind of plant, a person's good actions bring good results and a person's evil actions bring evil results."

(See also: [evil](#), [good](#), [reap](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2221, H2232, H2233, H2236, H3759, H4218, H4302, H5193, H7971, H8362, G4687, G4703, G5452

Forms Found in the English ULB:

place ... planted, plant, plantation, planted, planting, plants, replanted, sow, sowed, sowing, sown, sows, transplanted

Uses:

- [Mark 4:4](#)
- [Mark 4:14](#)
- [Mark 4:15](#)

- Mark 4:18
- Mark 4:20
- Mark 4:26
- Mark 4:31
- Mark 4:32
- Mark 12:1

spirit

Related Ideas:

ghost, spiritual

Definition:

The term "spirit" refers to the non-physical part of people which cannot be seen. When a person dies, his spirit leaves his body. "Spirit" can also refer to an attitude or emotional state.

- The term "spirit" can refer to a being that does not have a physical body, especially an evil spirit.
- A person's spirit is the part of him that can know God and believe in him.
- In general, the term "spiritual" describes anything in the non-physical world.
- In the Bible, it especially refers to anything that relates to God, specifically to the Holy Spirit.
- For example, "spiritual food" refers to God's teachings, which give nourishment to a person's spirit, and "spiritual wisdom" refers to the knowledge and righteous behavior that come from the power of the Holy Spirit.
- God is a spirit and he created other spirit beings, who do not have physical bodies.
- Angels are spirit beings, including those who rebelled against God and became evil spirits.
- The term "spirit of" can also mean "having the characteristics of," such as in "spirit of wisdom" or "in the spirit of Elijah."
- Examples of "spirit" as an attitude or emotion would include "spirit of fear" and "spirit of jealousy."

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, some ways to translate "spirit" might include "non-physical being" or "inside part" or "inner being."
- In some contexts, the term "spirit" could be translated as "evil spirit" or "evil spirit being."
- Sometimes the term "spirit" is used to express the feelings of a person, as in "my spirit was grieved in my inmost being." This could also be translated as "I felt grieved in my spirit" or "I felt deeply grieved."
- The phrase "spirit of" could be translated as "character of" or "influence of" or "attitude of" or "thinking (that is) characterized by."
- Depending on the context, "spiritual" could be translated as "non-physical" or "from the Holy Spirit" or "God's" or "part of the non-physical world."
- The figurative expression "spiritual milk" could also be translated as "basic teachings from God" or "God's teachings that nourish the spirit (like milk does)."
- The phrase "spiritual maturity" could be translated as "godly behavior that shows obedience to the Holy Spirit."
- The term "spiritual gift" could be translated as "special ability that the Holy Spirit gives"

(See also: [angel](#), [demon](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [soul](#), [divination](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H178, H5397, H7307, H7308, G4151, G4152, G4153, G4861, G5326, G5427

Forms Found in the English ULB:

ghost, spirit, spirits, spiritual, spiritually

Uses:

- Mark 1:10
- Mark 1:12
- Mark 1:23
- Mark 1:26
- Mark 1:27
- Mark 2:8
- Mark 3:11
- Mark 3:30
- Mark 5:2
- Mark 5:8
- Mark 5:13
- Mark 6:7
- Mark 6:49
- Mark 7:25
- Mark 8:12
- Mark 9:17
- Mark 9:20
- Mark 9:25
- Mark 14:38

staff

Related Ideas:

club, walking stick

Definition:

A staff is a long wooden stick or rod, often used as a walking stick.

- When Jacob was old, he used a staff to help him walk.
- God turned Moses' staff into a snake to show his power to Pharaoh.
- Shepherds also used a staff to help guide their sheep, or to rescue the sheep when they fell or wandered.
- The shepherd's staff had a hook on the end, so it differed from the shepherd's rod, which was straight and was used to kill wild animals that were trying to attack the sheep.
- A club is a thick, heavy stick used as a weapon to beat people.

(See also: Pharaoh, [power](#), [sheep](#), [shepherd](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4132, H4294, H4731, H4938, H6418, H7626, G2563, G3586, G4464

Forms Found in the English ULB:

clubs, staff, staffs, walking stick, walking sticks

Uses:

- [Mark 6:8](#)
- [Mark 14:43](#)
- [Mark 14:48](#)
- [Mark 15:19](#)
- [Mark 15:36](#)

stone

Definition:

A stone is a small rock. To "stone" someone is to throw stones and larger rocks at that person with the intention of killing him. A "stoning" is an event in which someone was stoned.

- In ancient times, stoning was a common method of executing people as punishment for crimes they had committed.
- God commanded the Israelite leaders to stone people for certain sins, such as adultery.
- In the New Testament, Jesus forgave a woman caught in adultery and stopped people from stoning her.
- Stephen, who was the first person in the Bible to be killed for testifying about Jesus, was stoned to death.
- In the city of Lystra, the apostle Paul was stoned, but he did not die from his wounds.

(See also: [adultery](#), [commit](#), [crime](#), [death](#), [Lystra](#), [testimony](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H68, H69, H1382, H1496, H1530, H2106, H2672, H4676, H4678, H5619, H6443, H6697, H6872, H7275, H7671, G2642, G2991, G3034, G3035, G3036, G3037, G4348, G5586

Forms Found in the English ULB:

stone, stoned, stones, stoning

Uses:

- [Mark 5:5](#)
- [Mark 13:1](#)
- [Mark 13:2](#)
- [Mark 15:46](#)
- [Mark 16:3](#)
- [Mark 16:4](#)

strength

Related Ideas:

strengthen, strong, stronger, strongest

Definitions:

The term "strength" refers to physical, emotional, or spiritual power. To "strengthen" someone or something means to make that person or object stronger.

- "Strength" can also refer to the power to withstand some kind of opposing force.
- A person has "strength of will" if he is able to avoid sinning when tempted.
- One writer of the Psalms called Yahweh his "strength" because God helped him to be strong.
- If a physical structure like a wall or building is being "strengthened," people are rebuilding the structure, reinforcing it with more stones or brick so that it can withstand an attack.

Translation Suggestions

- In general, the term "strengthen" can be translated as "cause to be strong" or "make more powerful."
- In a spiritual sense, the phrase "strengthen your brothers" could also be translated as "encourage your brothers" or "help your brothers to persevere."
- The following examples show the meaning of these terms in longer expressions and how they can be translated.
- "puts strength on me like a belt" means "causes me to be completely strong, like a belt that completely surrounds my waist."
- "in quietness and trust will be your strength" means "acting calmly and trusting in God will make you spiritually strong."
- "will renew their strength" means "will become stronger again."
- "by my strength and by my wisdom I acted" means "I have done all this because I am so strong and wise."
- "strengthen the wall" means "reinforce the wall" or "rebuild the wall."
- "I will strengthen you" means "I will cause you to be strong"
- "in Yahweh alone are salvation and strength" means "Yahweh is the only one who saves us and strengthens us."
- "the rock of your strength" means "the faithful one who makes you strong"
- "with the saving strength of his right hand" means "he strongly rescues you from trouble like someone who holds you safely with his strong hand."
- "of little strength" means "not very strong" or "weak."
- "with all my strength" means "using my best efforts" or "strongly and completely."

(See also: [faithful](#), [persevere](#), [right hand](#), [save](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H193, H202, H353, H360, H386, H410, H553, H556, H1368, H1369, H1396, H2220, H2388, H2389, H2391, H2392, H2393, H2428, H3027, H3028, H3559, H3581, H3811, H3955.

H4392, H4581, H5326, H5331, H5582, H5794, H5797, H5807, H5810, H5934, H5975, H6099, H6106, H6109, H6697, H6965, H7292, H7307, H8003, H8443, H8623, H8624, H8631, H8632, H8633, G461, G950, G1411, G1412, G1415, G1743, G1765, G1840, G1991, G2159, G2478, G2479, G2480, G2901, G2904, G3619, G4599, G4732, G4733, G4741

Forms Found in the English ULB:

become strong, made ... strong, made ... stronger, make ... strong, makes ... strong, strength, strengthen, strengthened, strengthening, strengthens, strong, stronger, strongest

Uses:

- [Mark 2:17](#)
- [Mark 3:27](#)
- [Mark 5:4](#)
- [Mark 12:30](#)
- [Mark 12:33](#)

stumble

Related Ideas:

reel

Definition:

The term "stumble" means "almost fall" when walking or running. Usually it involves tripping over something.

- Figuratively, to "stumble" can mean to "sin" or to "falter" in believing.
- This term can also refer to faltering or showing weakness when fighting a battle or when being persecuted or punished.
- "Stumble" can also be used figuratively to mean "sin" or "stop believing."
- The word "reel" means to lose one's balance and have trouble walking.

Translation Suggestions

- In contexts where the term "stumble" means to physically trip over something, it should be translated with a term that means "almost fall" or "trip over."
- When stumble is used figuratively it could also be translated as "become weak" or "stumble by sinning" or "stumble by not believing."
- The phrase "made to stumble" could be translated as "caused to become weak" or "caused to falter."

(See also: [believe](#), [persecute](#), [sin](#), stumbling block)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1762, H3782, H4383, H5062, H5063, H5307, H6328, H6761, H8058, G679, G4348, G4350, G4417, G4624, G4625

Forms Found in the English ULB:

causes ... to stumble, reeling, stumble, stumbled, stumbles, stumbling

Uses:

- [Mark 9:42](#)
- [Mark 9:43](#)
- [Mark 9:45](#)
- [Mark 9:47](#)

suffer

Related Ideas:

misery

Definition:

The terms "suffer" and "suffering" refer to experiencing something very unpleasant, such as illness, pain, or other hardships.

- When people are persecuted or when they are sick, they suffer.
- Sometimes people suffer because of wrong things they have done; other times they suffer because of sin and disease in the world.
- Suffering can be physical, such as feeling pain or sickness. It can also be emotional, such as feeling fear, sadness, or loneliness.
- 'Misery' is what a person feels when they suffer.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "suffer" can be translated as "feel pain" or "endure difficulty" or "experience hardships" or "go through difficult and painful experiences."
- Depending on the context, "suffering" could be translated as "extremely difficult circumstances" or "severe hardships" or "experiencing hardship" or "time of painful experiences."
- The phrase "suffer thirst" could be translated as "experience thirst" or "suffer with thirst."
- To "suffer violence" could also be translated as "undergo violence" or "be harmed by violent acts."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H816, H943, H1741, H1934, H4531, G4912, H5142, H5375, H5999, H6001, H6031, H6040, H6041, H6090, H6770, H6869, H6887, H7489, H7661, G91, G941, G971, G2210, G2346, G2347, G2552, G2553, G2561, G3804, G3958, G4310, G4778, G4777, G4841, G5004

Forms Found in the English ULB:

miseries, suffer, suffered, suffering, sufferings, suffers

Uses:

- [Mark 5:26](#)
- [Mark 8:31](#)
- [Mark 9:12](#)

sword

Related Ideas:

dagger, swordsmen

Definition:

A sword is a flat-bladed metal weapon used to cut or stab. It has a handle and a long, pointed blade with a very sharp cutting edge.

- In ancient times the length of a sword's blade was about 60 to 91 centimeters.
- Some swords have two sharp edges and are called "double-edged" or "two-edged" swords.
- Jesus' disciples had swords for self defense. With his sword, Peter cut off the ear of the high priest's servant.
- Both John the Baptist and the apostle James were beheaded with swords.
- A "dagger" is a short sword used to stab people who are close by.

Translation Suggestions

- A sword is used as a metaphor for God's word. God's teachings in the Bible exposed people's innermost thoughts and convicted them of their sin. In a similar way, a sword cuts deeply, causing pain. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- One way to translate this figurative use would be, "God's word is like a sword, which cuts deeply and exposes sin."
- Another figurative use of this term occurred in the book of Psalms, where the tongue or speech of a person was compared to a sword, which can injure people. This could be translated as "the tongue is like a sword that can badly injure someone."
- If swords are not known in your culture, this word could be translated with the name of another long-bladed weapon that is used to cut or stab.
- A sword could also be described as a "sharp weapon" or "long knife." Some translations could include a picture of a sword.

(See also: [Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: James (brother of Jesus), [John \(the Baptist\)](#), [tongue](#), [word of God](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H19, H2719, H4380, H6609, H7524, H7973, G3162, G4501

Forms Found in the English ULB:

dagger, sword, swords, swordsmen

Uses:

- [Mark 14:43](#)
- [Mark 14:47](#)
- [Mark 14:48](#)

synagogue

Definition:

A synagogue is a building where Jewish people meet together to worship God.

- Since ancient times, a synagogue's services have included times of prayer, scripture reading, and teaching about the scriptures.
- The Jews originally started building synagogues as places to pray and worship God in their own cities, because many of them lived far away from the temple in Jerusalem.
- Jesus often taught in synagogues and healed people there.
- The word "synagogue" can be used figuratively to refer to the group of people meeting there.

(See also: [heal](#), [Jerusalem](#), [Jew](#), [pray](#), [temple](#), [word of God](#), [worship](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G656, G752, G4864

Forms Found in the English ULB:

synagogue, synagogues

Uses:

- [Mark 1:21](#)
- [Mark 1:23](#)
- [Mark 1:29](#)
- [Mark 1:39](#)
- [Mark 3:1](#)
- [Mark 5:22](#)
- [Mark 5:35](#)
- [Mark 5:36](#)
- [Mark 5:38](#)
- [Mark 6:2](#)
- [Mark 12:39](#)
- [Mark 13:9](#)

tax

Related Ideas:

tax collector, taxation, taxpayers, toll

Definition:

The terms "tax" and "taxes" refer to money or goods that people pay to a government that is in authority over them. A "tax collector" was a government worker whose job was to receive money that people were required to pay the government in taxes.

- The amount of money that is paid as a tax is usually based on the value of an item or on how much a person's property is worth.
- In the time of Jesus and the apostles, the Roman government required taxes from everyone living in the Roman empire, including the Jews.
- If taxes are not paid, the government can take legal action against a person to get the money that is owed.
- Joseph and Mary traveled to Bethlehem to be counted in the census held to tax everyone living in the Roman empire.
- The term "tax" could also be translated as, "required payment" or "government money" or "temple money," depending on the context.
- To "pay taxes" could also be translated as to "pay money to the government" or "receive money for the government" or "make the required payment." To "collect taxes" could be translated as to "receive money for the government."
- A "tax collector" is someone who works for the government and receives the money that people are required to pay it.
- The people who collected taxes for the Roman government would often demand more money from the people than the government required. The tax collectors would keep the extra amount for themselves.
- Because tax collectors cheated people in this way, the Jews considered them to be among the worst of sinners.
- The Jews also considered Jewish tax collectors to be traitors to their own people because they worked for the Roman government which was oppressing the Jewish people.
- The phrase, "tax collectors and sinners" was a common expression in the New Testament, showing how much the Jews despised tax collectors.
- A "toll" is a tax for using a road or a tax on things that people buy or sell.

(See also: [Jew](#), [Rome](#), [sin](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1093, H1983, H2670, H4060, H4371, H4522, H4864, H5065, H5674, H6186, G1323, G2778, G5057, G5058, G5411

Forms Found in the English ULB:

tax, tax collector, tax collectors, taxation, taxed, taxes, taxing, taxpayers, toll, tolls

Uses:

- Mark 2:14
- Mark 2:15
- Mark 2:16
- Mark 12:14

teach

Related Ideas:

educated, teaching, untaught

Definition:

To "teach" someone is to tell him something he doesn't already know. It can also mean to "provide information" in general, with no reference to the person who is learning. Usually the information is given in a formal or systematic way. A person's "teaching" is or his "teachings" are what he has taught.

- A "teacher" is someone who teaches. The past action of "teach" is "taught."
- When Jesus was teaching, he was explaining things about God and his kingdom.
- Jesus' disciples called him "Teacher" as a respectful form of address for someone who taught people about God.
- The information that is being taught can be shown or spoken.
- The phrase "what you have been taught" could also be translated as, "what these people have taught you" or "what God has taught you," depending on the context.
- Other ways to translate "teach" could include "tell" or "explain" or "instruct."
- Often this term can be translated as "teaching people about God."
- A person who is "educated" has been taught formally.
- A person who is "untaught" has not been taught.
- A "teaching" is the information that someone teaches.

(See also: [instruct](#), [teacher](#), [word of God](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H502, H995, H2094, H2449, H2596, H3045, H3046, H3256, H3384, H3925, H3948, H7919, H8150, H8451, G1317, G1319, G1321, G1322, G2085, G2605, G2727, G2312, G2567, G3811

Forms Found in the English ULB:

educated, taught, teach, teaches, teaching, teachings, untaught

Uses:

- [Mark 1:21](#)
- [Mark 1:22](#)
- [Mark 1:27](#)
- [Mark 2:13](#)
- [Mark 4:1](#)
- [Mark 4:2](#)
- [Mark 4:2](#)
- [Mark 6:2](#)
- [Mark 6:6](#)

- Mark 6:30
- Mark 6:34
- Mark 7:7
- Mark 8:31
- Mark 9:31
- Mark 10:1
- Mark 11:17
- Mark 11:18
- Mark 12:14
- Mark 12:35
- Mark 12:38
- Mark 14:49

teacher

Definition:

A teacher is a person who gives other people new information. Teachers help others to obtain and use both knowledge and skills.

- In the Bible, the word "teacher" is used in a special sense to refer to someone who teaches about God.
- People who learn from a teacher are called "students" or "disciples."
- In some Bible translations, this term is capitalized ("Teacher") when it is used as a title for Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- The usual word for a teacher can be used to translate this term, unless that word is only used for a school teacher.
- Some cultures may have a special title that is used for religious teachers, such as "Sir" or "Rabbi" or "Preacher."

(See also: [disciple](#), [preach](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3384, H3887, H3925, G1320, G2567, G3547, G5572

Forms Found in the English ULB:

teacher, teachers

Uses:

- [Mark 4:38](#)
- [Mark 5:35](#)
- [Mark 9:17](#)
- [Mark 9:38](#)
- [Mark 10:17](#)
- [Mark 10:20](#)
- [Mark 10:35](#)
- [Mark 12:14](#)
- [Mark 12:19](#)
- [Mark 12:32](#)
- [Mark 13:1](#)
- [Mark 14:14](#)

temple

Related Ideas:

shrine

Definitions:

A temple is a special building in which people worship their god or gods. The most important temple in the Bible was where the Israelites worshiped the true God with prayers and sacrifices. It was located on Mount Moriah in the city of Jerusalem.

- Often the term "temple" referred to the whole temple complex, including the courtyards that surrounded the main building. Sometimes it referred only to the building.
- The temple building had two rooms, the Holy Place and the Most Holy Place.
- God referred to the temple as his dwelling place.
- King Solomon built the Temple during his reign. It was supposed to be the permanent place of worship in Jerusalem.
- In the New Testament, the term "temple of the Holy Spirit" is used to refer to believers in Jesus as a group, because the Holy Spirit lives in them.
- A "shrine" is a small place where people worship or an object of worship.

Translation Suggestions:

- Usually when the text says that people were "in the temple," it is referring to the courtyards outside the building. This could be translated as "in the temple courtyards" or "in the temple complex."
- Where it refers specifically to the building itself, some translations translate "temple" as "temple building," to make it the reference clear.
- Ways to translate "temple" could include, "God's holy house" or "sacred worship place."
- Often in the Bible, the temple is referred to as "the house of Yahweh" or "the house of God."

(See also: [sacrifice](#), Solomon, Babylon, [Holy Spirit](#), tabernacle, [courtyard](#), Zion, [house](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1002, H1004, H1964, H1965, G1493, G2411, G3624, G3485

Forms Found in the English ULB:

shrine, shrines, temple, temples

Uses:

- [Mark 11:11](#)
- [Mark 11:15](#)
- [Mark 11:16](#)
- [Mark 11:27](#)

- Mark 12:35
- Mark 13:1
- Mark 13:3
- Mark 14:49
- Mark 14:58
- Mark 15:29
- Mark 15:38

tempt

Related Ideas:

temptation, tempter

Definition:

To tempt someone is to try to get that person to do something wrong.

- A temptation is something that causes a person to want to do something wrong.
- People are tempted by their own sinful nature and by other people.
- Satan also tempts people to disobey God and to sin against God by doing wrong things.
- Satan tempted Jesus and tried to get him to do something wrong, but Jesus resisted all of Satan's temptations and never sinned.
- Someone who is "tempting God" is not trying to get him to do something wrong, but rather, is continuing in stubborn disobedience of him to the point that God must respond by punishing him. This is also called "testing God."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "tempt" can be translated as, "try to cause to sin" or "entice" or "cause a desire to sin."
- Ways to translate "temptations" could include, "things that tempt" or "things that entice someone to sin" or "things that cause desire to do something wrong."
- To "tempt God" could be translated as to "put God to the test" or to "test God" or to "try God's patience" or to "cause God to have to punish" or to "stubbornly keep disobeying God."

(See also: disobey, [Satan](#), [sin](#), [test](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4531, H5254, G551, G3985, G3986, G3987

Forms Found in the English ULB:

tempt, temptation, tempted, tempter, tempting

Uses:

- [Mark 1:13](#)
- [Mark 14:38](#)

terror

Related Ideas:

panic, terrible, terrify, terrorize

Definition:

The term "terror" refers to a feeling of extreme fear. To "terrify" someone means to cause that person to feel very afraid.

- A "terror" is something or someone that causes great fear or dread. An example of a terror could be an attacking enemy army or a plague or disease that is widespread, killing many people.
- These terrors can be described as "terrifying." This term could be translated as, "fear-causing" or "terror-producing."
- The judgment of God will someday cause terror in unrepentant people who reject his grace.
- The "terror of Yahweh" could be translated as "the terrifying presence of Yahweh" or "the dreaded judgment of Yahweh" or "when Yahweh causes great fear."
- Ways to translate "terror" could also include "extreme fear" or "deep dread."
- To "terrorize" people means to do things that cause them to be extremely afraid.
- The word "panic" refers to a sudden strong fear that may cause people to do things without thinking clearly about the situation.

(See also: [adversary](#), [fear](#), [judge](#), plague, Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H366, H367, H926, H928, H1091, H1161, H1204, H1205, H1763, H2111, H2113, H2189, H2729, H2731, H2847, H2851, H2865, H3372, H3707, H4032, H4172, H4288, H4637, H6184, H6206, H6343, H6973, H7374, G1629, G1630, G1719, G4422, G4426, G5400, G5401

Forms Found in the English ULB:

panic, terrible, terrified, terrify, terrifying, terrifying events, terrifying thing, terror, terrorize, terrorized, terrors

Uses:

- [Mark 9:6](#)
- [Mark 13:7](#)

test

Related Ideas:

put to the test

Definition:

The term "test" refers to a difficult or painful experience that reveals a person's strengths and weaknesses.

- God tests people, but he does not tempt them to sin. Satan, however, tempts people to sin.
- God sometimes uses tests to expose people's sin. A test helps a person to turn away from sin and to draw closer to God.
- Gold and other metals are tested with fire to find out how pure and strong they are. This is a picture of how God uses painful circumstances to test his people.
- To "put to the test" can mean, "challenge something or someone to prove its value."
- In the context of putting God to the test, it means to try to make him do a miracle for us, taking advantage of his mercy.
- Jesus told Satan that it is wrong to put God to the test. He is the almighty, holy God who is above everything and everyone.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to "test" could also be translated as, to "challenge" or to "cause to experience difficulties" or to "prove."
- Ways to translate "a test" could be, "a challenge" or "a difficult experience."
- To "put to the test" could be translated as to "test" or to "set up a challenge" or to "force to prove oneself."
- In the context of testing God, this could be translated as, "trying to force God to prove his love."
- In some contexts, when God is not the subject, the term "test" can mean "tempt."

(See also: [tempt](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1305, H2713, H5254, H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H8584, G350, G1252, G1263, G1381, G1382, G1598, G1957, G2983, G3140, G3141, G3142, G3143, G3984, G3985, G3986, G4451, G4828

Forms Found in the English ULB:

put ... to the test, test, tested, testing, tests

Uses:

- [Mark 8:11](#)

- Mark 10:2
- Mark 12:15

testimony

Related Ideas:

eyewitness, testify, witness

Definition:

When a person gives "testimony" he makes a statement about something he knows, claiming that the statement is true. To "testify" is to give "testimony."

- Often a person "testifies" about something he has experienced directly.
- A witness who gives "false testimony" does not tell the truth about what happened.
- Sometimes the term "testimony" refers to a prophecy that a prophet has stated.
- In the New Testament, this term was often used to refer to how Jesus' followers testified about the events of Jesus' life, death, and resurrection.

The term "witness" refers to a person who has personally experienced something that happened. Usually a witness is also someone who testifies about what they know is true. The term "eyewitness" emphasizes that the person was actually there and saw what happened.

- To "witness" something means to see it happen.
- At a trial, a witness "gives witness" or "bears witness." This has the same meaning as "testify."
- Witnesses are expected to tell the truth about what they have seen or heard.
- A witness who does not tell the truth about what happened is called a "false witness." He is said to "give false witness" or to "bear false witness."
- The expression "be a witness between" means that something or someone will be evidence that a contract has been made. The witness will make sure each person does what he has promised to do.

Translation Suggestions:

Translating "testify" and "testimony": * The term "testify" or "give testimony" could also be translated as, "tell the facts" or "tell what was seen or heard" or "tell from personal experience" or "tell what happened." * Ways to translate "testimony" could include, "report of what happened" or "statement of what is true" or "what has been said." * The phrase, "as a testimony to them" could be translated as, to "show them what is true" or to "prove to them what is true." * The phrase, "as a testimony against them" could be translated as, "which will show them their sin" or "exposing their hypocrisy" or "which will prove that they are wrong." * To "give false testimony" could be translated as "say false things about" or "state things that are not true."

Translating "witness" and "eyewitness": * The term "witness" or "eyewitness" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "person seeing it" or "the one who saw it happen" or "those who saw and heard (those things)." * Something that is "a witness" could be translated as "guarantee" or "sign of our promise" or "something that testifies that this is true." * The phrase "you will be my witnesses" could also be translated as "you will tell other people about me" or "you will teach people the truth that I taught you" or "you will tell people what you have seen me do and heard

me teach." * To "witness to" could be translated as to "tell what was seen" or to "testify" or to "state what happened." * To "witness" something could be translated as to "see something that happens" or to "experience something that happens."

(See also: ark of the covenant, [guilt](#), [judge](#), [prophet](#), [true](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5707, H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H6315, H8584, G267, G1263, G1957, G2649, G3140, G3141, G3142, G3143, G3144, G4828, G4901, G5575, G5576, G5577

Forms Found in the English ULB:

eyewitness, eyewitnesses, testified, testifies, testify, testify against, testifying, testimony, witness, witnessed, witnesses

Uses:

- [Mark 1:44](#)
- [Mark 6:11](#)
- [Mark 13:9](#)
- [Mark 14:55](#)
- [Mark 14:56](#)
- [Mark 14:59](#)
- [Mark 14:60](#)
- [Mark 14:63](#)

the twelve

Related Ideas:

the eleven

Definition:

The term "the twelve" refers to the twelve men that Jesus chose to be his closest disciples, or apostles. After Judas killed himself, they were called "the eleven."

- Jesus had many other disciples, but the title "the twelve" distinguished those who were apparently closest to Jesus.
- The names of these twelve disciples are listed in Matthew 10, Mark 3, and Luke 6.
- Some time after Jesus had returned to heaven, "the eleven" chose a disciple named Matthias to take Judas' place. Then they were called "the twelve" again.

Translation Suggestions:

- For many languages it may be clearer or more natural to add the noun and say, "the twelve apostles" or "Jesus' twelve closest disciples."
- "The eleven" could also be translated as "Jesus' eleven remaining disciples."
- Some translations may prefer to use a capital letter to show that it was used as a title, as in "the Twelve" and "the Eleven."

(See also: [apostle](#), [disciple](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1427, G1733

Forms Found in the English ULB:

the eleven, the twelve

Uses:

- [Mark 3:14](#)
- [Mark 3:16](#)
- [Mark 4:10](#)
- [Mark 6:7](#)
- [Mark 9:35](#)
- [Mark 10:32](#)
- [Mark 11:11](#)
- [Mark 14:10](#)
- [Mark 14:17](#)
- [Mark 14:20](#)
- [Mark 14:43](#)
- [Mark 16:14](#)

thief

Related Ideas:

bandit, booty, loot, marauding band, plunder, raider, revolutionary, rob, robber, robbery, steal

Definitions:

The term "thief" refers to a person who steals money or property from other people. The plural of "thief" is "thieves." The term "robber" often refers to a thief who also physically harms or threatens the people he is stealing from.

- Jesus told a parable about a Samaritan man who took care of a Jewish man who had been attacked by robbers. The robbers had beaten the Jewish man and wounded him before stealing his money and clothing.
- Both thieves and robbers come suddenly to steal, when people are not expecting it. Often they use the cover of darkness to hide what they are doing.
- In a figurative sense, the New Testament describes Satan as a thief who comes to steal, kill, and destroy. This means that Satan's plan is to try to get God's people to stop obeying him. If he succeeded in doing this Satan would be stealing from them the good things that God has planned for them.
- Jesus compared the suddenness of his return to the suddenness of a thief coming to steal from people. Just as a thief comes at a time when people are not expecting it, so Jesus will return at a time when people do not expect it.
- "Marauding bands" and "raiding parties" are large groups people who go from place to place to steal things and cause others harm.
- "Bandits" are thieves who work together.
- "Plunder" and "loot" are words that mean the same thing as "steal." They are used to speak of stealing many things at one time.
- "Raiders" are people who attack others, stealing and destroying property, and often killing and harming the people whose property they are stealing.
- The words "booty," "loot," and "plunder" also refer to the things that are stolen.

(See also: [bless](#), [crime](#), [crucify](#), [darkness](#), [destroyer](#), [power](#), [Samaria](#), [Satan](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H957, H962, H1214, H1416, H1497, H1589, H1590, H1980, H4455, H6530, H7703, H7997, G727, G941, G2417, G2812, G3027

Forms Found in the English ULB:

bandits, booty, loot, marauding band, marauding bands, plunder, plundered, plundered things, raiders, raiding parties, raiding party, revolutionary, rob, robbed, robber, robbers, robbery, robbing, robs, steal, stealing, steals, stolen, thief, thieves

Uses:

- Mark 11:17
- Mark 14:48
- Mark 15:27

Thomas

Facts:

Thomas was one of twelve men whom Jesus chose to be his disciples and later, apostles. He was also known as "Didymus," which means "twin."

- Near the end of Jesus' life, he told his disciples that he was going away to be with the Father and would prepare a place for them to be with him. Thomas asked Jesus how they could know the way to get there when they didn't even know where he was going.
- After Jesus died and came back to life, Thomas said he would not believe that Jesus was really alive again unless he could see and feel the scars where Jesus had been wounded.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [apostle](#), [disciple](#), God the Father, [the twelve](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2381

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Thomas, Thomas'

Uses:

- [Mark 3:18](#)

thorn

Related Ideas:

thistle, thornbush

Definitions:

Thorn bushes and thistles are plants that have prickly branches or flowers. These plants do not produce fruit or anything else that is useful.

- A "thorn" is a hard, sharp growth on the branch or stem of a plant. A "thornbush" is a type of small tree or shrub that has many thorns on its branches.
- A "thistle" is a plant with prickly stems and leaves. Often the flowers are purple.
- Thorn and thistle plants multiply quickly and can cause nearby plants or crops to not be able to grow. This is a picture of how sin keeps a person from producing good spiritual fruit.
- A crown made of twisted thorn branches was placed on Jesus' head before he was crucified.
- If possible, these terms should be translated by the names of two different plants or bushes that are known in the language area.

(See also: [crown](#), [fruit](#), [spirit](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H329, H1863, H2312, H2336, H4534, H5285, H5518, H5544, H6791, H6796, H6975, H7063, H7898, G173, G174, G4647, G5146

Forms Found in the English ULB:

thistle, thistles, thorn, thorn hedge, thornbush, thornbushes, thorns

Uses:

- [Mark 4:7](#)
- [Mark 4:18](#)
- [Mark 15:17](#)

time

Definitions:

In the Bible the term "time" was often used to refer to a specific season or period of time when certain events took place. It has a meaning similar to "age" or "epoch" or "season."

- In both Daniel and Revelation speak of a "time" of great trouble or tribulation that will come upon the earth.
- In the phrase "time, times, and half a time" the term "time" means "year." This phrase refers to a three-and-a-half-year period of time during the great tribulation at the end of this present age.
- "Time" can mean "occasion" in a phrase like "third time." The phrase "many times" can mean "on many occasions."
- To be "on time" means to do something when expected or needed, not late.
- Depending on the context, the term "time" could be translated as, "season" or "time period" or "moment" or "event" or "occurrence."

(See also: [age](#), [tribulation](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H116, H227, H1697, H1755, H2165, H2166, H2233, H2465, H3027, H3117, H3118, H3119, H3259, H3427, H4150, H4279, H4489, H4557, H4592, H5331, H5703, H5732, H5750, H5769, H6235, H6256, H6440, H6471, H6924, H7105, H7138, H7223, H7272, H7637, H7651, H7655, H7659, H7674, H8027, H8032, H8138, H8145, H8160, H8462, H8543, G744, G530, G1074, G1208, G1441, G1597, G1626, G2034, G2119, G2121, G2250, G2540, G3461, G3568, G3764, G3819, G3999, G4181, G4183, G4218, G4287, G4340, G4455, G5151, G5305, G5550, G5551, G5610

Forms Found in the English ULB:

time, times

Uses:

- [Mark 1:15](#)
- [Mark 1:45](#)
- [Mark 2:19](#)
- [Mark 4:17](#)
- [Mark 6:31](#)
- [Mark 6:31](#)
- [Mark 9:21](#)
- [Mark 10:30](#)
- [Mark 11:11](#)
- [Mark 11:13](#)
- [Mark 12:2](#)

- Mark 13:33
- Mark 14:30
- Mark 14:41
- Mark 14:72
- Mark 14:72

tomb

Related Ideas:

burial place, grave, gravediggers

Definition:

The terms "tomb" and "grave" refer to a place where people put the body of a person who has died. A "burial place" is a more general term that also refers to this.

- The Jews buried bodies in natural caves, in caves that they dug in the side of a hill, or in holes that they dug in the ground.
- In New Testament times, it was common to roll a large, heavy stone in front of the opening of a tomb in order to close it.
- If in the target language the word for a tomb can only refer to a hole in which the body is placed below the ground, other ways to translate this could include "cave" or "hole in the side of a hill."
- A gravedigger is a person who digs a grave to put a dead body in it.
- The phrase "the grave" is often used generally and figuratively to refer to the condition of being dead or a place where the souls of dead people are.

(See also: [bury](#), [death](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1430, H6900, H6913, H7585, H7845, G3418, G3419, G5028

Forms Found in the English ULB:

burial place, grave, gravediggers, graves, tomb, tombs

Uses:

- [Mark 5:2](#)
- [Mark 5:3](#)
- [Mark 5:5](#)
- [Mark 6:29](#)
- [Mark 15:46](#)
- [Mark 16:2](#)
- [Mark 16:3](#)
- [Mark 16:5](#)
- [Mark 16:8](#)

tongue

Related Ideas:

language

Definition:

There are several figurative meanings of "tongue" in the Bible.

- In the Bible, the most common figurative meaning for this term is "language" or "speech."
- Sometimes "tongue" may refer to a human language spoken by a certain people group.
- Other times it refers to a supernatural language that the Holy Spirit gives believers in Christ as one of the "gifts of the Spirit."
- The expression "tongues" of fire refers to "flames" of fire.
- In the expression "my tongue rejoices," the term "tongue" refers to the whole person. (See: [Synecdoche](#))
- The phrase "lying tongue" refers to a person's voice or speech. (See: [metonymy](#))

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term "tongue" can be translated by "language" or "spiritual language." If it is not clear which one it is referring to, it is better to translate it as "language."
- When referring to fire, this term could be translated as "flames."
- The expression "my tongue rejoices" could be translated as "I rejoice and praise God" or "I am joyfully praising God."
- The phrase, "tongue that lies" could be translated as "person who tell lies" or "people who lie."
- Phrases such as "with their tongues" could be translated as "with what they say" or "by their words."

(See also: [gift](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [joy](#), [praise](#), [rejoice](#), [spirit](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3956, G1100, G1258, G2084, G5456

Forms Found in the English ULB:

language, languages, tongue, tongues

Uses:

- [Mark 7:33](#)
- [Mark 7:35](#)
- [Mark 16:17](#)

torment

Related Ideas:

tormentors, torture, torturer

Definitions:

The term "torment" refers to terrible suffering. To "torment" or "torture" someone means to cause that person to suffer, often in a cruel way.

- Sometimes the term "torment" refers to strong physical pain and suffering. For example, the book of Revelation describes physical torment that worshipers of the "beast" will suffer in the end times.
- Sometimes the term "torment" refers to strong spiritual and emotional pain, as experienced by Job.
- The apostle John wrote in the book of Revelation that people who do not believe in Jesus as their Savior will experience eternal torment in the lake of fire.
- The term "torment" could be translated as "terrible suffering" or "cause someone to suffer greatly" or "agony." Some translators may add "physical" or "spiritual" to make the meaning clear.
- A "tormentor" or a "torturer" is someone who torments or tortures other people.

(See also: [beast](#), [everlasting](#), Job, Savior, [spirit](#), [suffer](#), [worship](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3013, H6735, G928, G929, G930, G931, G3600

Forms Found in the English ULB:

torment, tormented, tormenting, tormentors, torture, torturers

Uses:

- [Mark 5:7](#)

tradition

Definition:

The term "tradition" refers to a custom or practice that has been kept over time and which is passed down to people in later generations.

- Often in the Bible the word "traditions" referred to teachings and practices that people made, not God's laws. The expression "tradition of men" or "human tradition" makes this clear.
- Phrases such as "traditions of the elders" or "traditions of my fathers" referred specifically to Jewish customs and practices that Jewish leaders over time had added to the laws God gave to the Israelites through Moses. Even though these added traditions had not come from God, people thought they had to obey them in order to be righteous.
- The apostle Paul used the term "tradition" in a different way to refer to teachings about Christian practice that came from God and that he and other apostles had taught new believers.
- In modern times, there are many Christian traditions that are not taught in the Bible, but rather are the result of historically accepted customs and practices. These traditions should always be evaluated in light of what God teaches us in the Bible.

(See also: [apostle](#), [believe](#), [Christian](#), [ancestor](#), [generation](#), [Jew](#), [law](#), [Moses](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G3862

Forms Found in the English ULB:

tradition, traditions

Uses:

- [Mark 7:3](#)
- [Mark 7:5](#)
- [Mark 7:8](#)
- [Mark 7:9](#)
- [Mark 7:13](#)

tremble

Related Ideas:

shake

Definition:

To "tremble" means to shake or quiver out of fear or extreme distress.

- This term is also used figuratively to mean "be very afraid."
- Sometimes when the ground shakes it is said to "tremble." It can do this during an earthquake or in response to a very loud noise.
- The Bible says that in the presence of the Lord the earth will tremble. This could mean that the people of the earth will shake out of fear of God or that the earth itself will shake.
- This term could be translated as "be afraid" or "fear God" or "shake," depending on the context.

(See also: [earth](#), [fear](#), [Lord](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1674, H2111, H2112, H2151, H2342, H2648, H2727, H2729, H2730, H2731, H5128, H5425, H5568, H6206, H6342, H6426, H6427, H7264, H7268, H7269, H7322, H7460, H7461, H7481, H7493, H7578, H8078, G1790, G4579, G5141, G5156, G5425

Forms Found in the English ULB:

shake, shakes, shook, tremble, trembled, trembles, trembling

Uses:

- [Mark 5:33](#)
- [Mark 16:8](#)

trespass

Definition:

To "trespass" means to break a law or to violate the rights of another person. A "trespass" is the action of "trespassing."

- A trespass can be a violation of moral or civil law or a sin committed against another person.
- This term is related to the terms "sin," and "transgress," especially as it relates to disobeying God.
- All sins are trespasses against God.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, to "trespass against" could be translated as to "sin against" or to "break the rule."
- Some languages may have an expression like "cross the line" that could be used to translate "trespass."
- Consider how this term fits with the meaning of the surrounding Bible text and compare it to other terms that have a similar meaning, such as "transgress" and "sin."

(See also: disobey, iniquity, [sin](#), transgress)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H819, H4604, H6588, G264, G3900

Forms Found in the English ULB:

trespass, trespassed, trespasses

Uses:

- [Mark 11:25](#)

tribulation

Related Ideas:

distress

Definition:

The term "tribulation" refers to a time of hardship, suffering, and distress.

- It is explained in the New Testament that Christians will endure times of persecution and other kinds of tribulation because many people in this world are opposed to Jesus' teachings.
- "The Great Tribulation" is a term used in the Bible to describe a period of time just before Jesus' second coming when God's wrath will be poured out on the earth for several years.
- The term "tribulation" could also be translated as "time of great suffering" or "deep distress" or "severe difficulties."

(See also: [earth](#), [teach](#), wrath)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4689, H4691, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7185, H7451, G1453, G1568, G2347, G3076, G4912, G4928

Forms Found in the English ULB:

distress, distressed, distresses, tribulation, tribulations

Uses:

- [Mark 4:17](#)
- [Mark 13:19](#)
- [Mark 13:24](#)
- [Mark 14:33](#)

trouble

Related Ideas:

troublesome

Definition:

A "trouble" is an experience in life that is very difficult and distressing. To "trouble" someone means to "bother" that person or to cause him distress. Something that is "troubling" causes people to feel distressed. Someone who is troublesome causes problems. To be "troubled" means to feel upset or anxious or distressed about something.

A "tumult" is a group of people making much noise because they are troubled or unhappy.

- Troubles can be physical, emotional, or spiritual things that hurt a person.
- In the Bible, often troubles are times of testing that God uses to help believers mature and grow in their faith.
- The Old Testament use of "trouble" also referred to judgment that came on people groups who were immoral and rejected God.

Translation Suggestions

- The term "trouble" or "troubles" could also be translated as "danger" or "painful things that happen" or "persecution" or "difficult experiences" or "distress."
- The term "troubled" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "undergoing distress" or "feeling terrible distress" or "worried" or "anxious" or "distressed" or "terrified" or "disturbed."
- "Don't trouble her" could also be translated as "don't bother her" or "don't criticize her."
- The phrase "day of trouble" or "times of trouble" could also be translated as "when you experience distress" or "when difficult things happen to you" or "when God causes distressing things to happen."
- Ways to translate "make trouble" or "bring trouble" could include "cause distressing things to happen" or "cause difficulties" or "make them experience very difficult things."

(See also: afflict, [persecute](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H926, H927, H1204, H1607, H1644, H1672, H2196, H5916, H5999, H6031, H6040, H6087, H6470, H6696, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7264, H7267, H7451, H7489, H8513, G318, G387, G1613, G1776, G2346, G2347, G2350, G2360, G2873, G2906, G3636, G3926, G3986, G4423, G4660, G5015, G5182

Forms Found in the English ULB:

trouble, troubled, troubles, troublesome, troubling

Uses:

- Mark 5:35
- Mark 5:39
- Mark 6:50
- Mark 14:6

true

Related Ideas:

certain, certainly, certainty, indeed, real, sure, surely, truly, truth, truthful, truthfulness, truths

Definition:

The term "truth" refers to one or more concepts that are facts, events that actually happened, and statements that were actually said. Such concepts are said to be "true."

- True things are real, genuine, actual, rightful, legitimate, and factual.
- The truth is an understanding, belief, fact, or statement that is true.
- To say that a prophecy "came true" or "will come true" mean that it actually happened as predicted or that it will happen that way.
- The word "truly" is used to emphasize what the speaker is saying. "Truly" is sometimes translated as "surely" or "certainly."
- Truth includes the concept of acting in a way that is reliable and faithful.
- Jesus revealed God's truth in the words that he spoke.
- God's word is truth. It tells about things that actually happened and teaches what is true about God and about everything he has made.
- The word "certainty" refers to a truth about which one can be certain that it is true.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context and what is being described, the term "true" could also be translated by "real" or "factual" or "correct" or "right" or "certain" or "genuine."
- Ways to translate the term "truth" could include "what is true" or "fact" or "certainty" or "principle."
- The expression "come true" could also be translated as "actually happen" or "be fulfilled" or "happen as predicted."
- The expression "tell the truth" or "speak the truth" could also be translated as "say what is true" or "tell what really happened" or "say things that are reliable."
- To "accept the truth" could be translated as "believe what is true about God."

(See also: [believe](#), [faithful](#), [fulfill](#), [obey](#), [prophet](#), [understand](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H530, H543, H551, H571, H3330, H5229, H6664, H6965, H7187, H7189, G225, G226, G227, G228, G230, G281, G803, G804, G1103, G3483, G4103, G4137, G5198, G5199

Forms Found in the English ULB:

certainly, certainty, for certain, indeed, real, sure, surely, true, truly, truth, truthful, truthfulness, truths

Uses:

- Mark 3:28
- Mark 5:33
- Mark 8:12
- Mark 9:1
- Mark 9:41
- Mark 10:15
- Mark 10:29
- Mark 11:23
- Mark 12:14
- Mark 12:32
- Mark 12:43
- Mark 13:30
- Mark 14:9
- Mark 14:18
- Mark 14:25
- Mark 14:30
- Mark 14:70
- Mark 15:39

tunic

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "tunic" referred to a garment that was worn next to the skin, under other clothing.

- A tunic reached from the shoulders down to the waist or knees and was usually worn with a belt. Tunics worn by wealthy people sometimes had sleeves and reached down to the ankles.
- Tunics were made of leather, haircloth, wool, or linen, and were worn by both men and women.
- A tunic was normally worn under a longer over-garment, such as a toga or outer robe. In warmer weather a tunic was sometimes worn with no outer garment.
- This term could be translated as "long shirt" or "long undergarment" or "shirt-like garment." It could also be written in a similar way to "tunic," with a note to explain what kind of clothing it was.

(See also: [Translate Unknowns](#))

(See Also: [robe](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2243, H3801, H6361, G5509

Forms Found in the English ULB:

tunic, tunics

Uses:

- [Mark 6:9](#)

turn

Related Ideas:

apostasy, apostate

Definition:

To "turn" means to physically change direction or to cause something else to change direction.

- The term "turn" can also mean "turn around" to look behind or to face a different direction.
- To "turn back" or "turn away" means to "go back" or "go away" or "cause to go away."
- To "turn away from" something can mean either to stop doing it or to not start doing it.
- To "turn away from" someone means either to refuse to have anything to do with him or to reject him.
- To "turn toward" someone means to look directly at that person.
- To "turn and leave" or "turn his back to leave" means to "go away."
- To "turn back to" means to "start doing something again."
- To "turn away from" means to "stop doing something."
- To "avoid" something is to stay away from it.
- "Apostasy" is the act of turning away from God.
- An "act of apostasy" is an action that someone does to show that he no longer wants to obey God or because he no longer obeys God.
- The term "apostate" describes people who have turned away from God.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "turn" can be translated as "change direction" or "go" or "move."
- In some contexts, "turn" could be translated as "cause" (someone) to do something. To "turn (someone) away from" could be translated as "cause (someone) to go away" or "cause (someone) to stop."
- The phrase "turn away from God" could be translated as "stop worshiping God."
- The phrase "turn back to God" could be translated as "start worshiping God again."
- When enemies "turn back," it means they "retreat." To "turn back the enemy" means to "cause the enemy to retreat."
- Used figuratively, when Israel "turned to" false gods, they "started to worship" them. When they "turned away" from idols, they "stopped worshiping" them.
- When God "turned away from" his rebellious people, he "stopped protecting" or "stopped helping" them.
- The phrase "turn the hearts of the fathers to their children" could be translated as "cause fathers to care for their children again."
- The expression "turn my honor into shame" could be translated as "cause my honor to become shame" or "dishonor me so that I am shamed" or "shame me (by doing what is evil) so that people no longer honor me."
- "I will turn your cities into ruin" could be translated as "I will cause your cities to be destroyed" or "I will cause enemies to destroy your cities."

- The phrase "turn into" could be translated as "become." When Moses' rod "turned into" a snake, it "became" a snake." It could also be translated as "changed into."

(See also: false god, [leprosy](#), [worship](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H541, H2015, H2017, H2186, H2559, H3363, H3943, H4672, H4740, H4878, H5186, H5253, H5414, H5437, H5472, H5493, H5528, H5627, H5753, H6437, H7227, H7725, H7734, H7750, H7760, H7847, H8159, H8447, G344, G387, G654, G665, G868, G1294, G1578, G1612, G1624, G1994, G3179, G3313, G3329, G3344, G3346, G4762, G5157, G5290

Forms Found in the English ULB:

acts of apostasy, apostasy, apostate, turn, turn ... away, turned, turned ... away, turned ... away ... in disgust, turned ... back, turning, turning ... away, turns, turns ... away, turns ... away from

Uses:

- [Mark 4:12](#)
- [Mark 5:30](#)
- [Mark 8:33](#)

Tyre

Facts:

Tyre was an ancient Canaanite city located on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea in a region that is now part of the modern-day country of Lebanon. Its people were called "Tyrians."

- Part of the city was located on an island in the sea, about one kilometer from the mainland.
- Because of its location and its valuable natural resources, such as cedar trees, Tyre had a prosperous trading industry and was very wealthy.
- King Hiram of Tyre sent wood from cedar trees and skilled laborers to help build a palace for King David.
- Years later, Hiram also sent King Solomon wood and skilled laborers to help build the temple. Solomon paid him with large amounts of wheat and olive oil.
- Tyre was often associated with the nearby ancient city of Sidon. These were the most important cities of the region of Canaan called Phoenicia.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Canaan, cedar, [Israel](#), the sea, [Phoenicia](#), [Sidon](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6865, H6876, G5183, G5184

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Tyre, Tyrians

Uses:

- [Mark 3:8](#)
- [Mark 7:24](#)
- [Mark 7:31](#)

understand

Related Ideas:

argument, craftiness, insight, intelligent, realize, unintentionally, without understanding

Definition:

The term "understand" means to hear or receive information and know what it means.

- The term "understanding" can refer to "knowledge" or "wisdom" or realizing how to do something.
- To understand someone can also mean to know how that person is feeling.
- A person who is "without understanding" does not understand.
- While walking on the road to Emmaus, Jesus caused the disciples to understand the meaning of the scriptures about the Messiah.
- Depending on the context, the term "understand" could be translated by "know" or "believe" or "comprehend" or "know what (something) means."
- Often the term "understanding" can be translated by "knowledge" or "wisdom" or "insight."
- "Arguments" are statements that one person makes to share his understanding with another person and to convince that other person to understand something the same way.
- "Craftiness" is understanding used for evil.
- An "intelligent" person thinks clearly and learns quickly.
- To do something "unintentionally" is to do it without knowing or by accident or without intending to do it.

(See also: [believe](#), [know](#), [wise](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H995, H998, H999, H1847, H2940, H3045, H3820, H3823, H3824, H4486, H7200, H7919, H7922, H7924, H8085, H8394, G50, G144, G145, G191, G801, G1097, G1108, G1271, G1380, G1492, G1921, G1922, G1987, G1990, G2638, G2657, G3539, G3563, G4894, G4907, G4908, G4920, G5424, G5428, G5429

Forms Found in the English ULB:

arguments, craftiness, gain understanding, gives ... insight, insight, intelligent, realize, realized, understand, understanding, understands, understood, unintentionally, without understanding

Uses:

- [Mark 2:8](#)
- [Mark 4:12](#)
- [Mark 4:13](#)
- [Mark 4:33](#)
- [Mark 5:30](#)
- [Mark 6:52](#)

- Mark 7:14
- Mark 7:18
- Mark 7:18
- Mark 8:17
- Mark 8:17
- Mark 8:21
- Mark 9:32
- Mark 12:12
- Mark 12:33
- Mark 13:14
- Mark 14:68

unleavened bread

Definition:

The term “unleavened bread” refers to bread that is made without yeast or other leavening. This kind of bread is flat because it has no leaven to make it rise.

- When God freed the Israelites from slavery in Egypt, he told them to flee Egypt quickly without waiting for their bread to rise. So they ate unleavened bread with their meal. Since then unleavened bread is used in their yearly Passover celebrations to remind them of that time.
- Since leaven sometimes is used as a picture of sin, “unleavened bread” represents the removal of sin from a person's life in order to live in a way that honors God.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate this term could include “bread with no yeast” or “flat bread that did not rise.”
- Make sure the translation of this term is consistent with how you translate the term “yeast, leaven.”
- In some contexts, the term “unleavened bread” refers to the “Feast of Unleavened Bread” and can be translated that way.

(See also: [bread](#), [Egypt](#), [feast](#), [Passover](#), [servant](#), [sin](#), [yeast](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4682, G106

Forms Found in the English ULB:

unleavened bread

Uses:

- [Mark 14:1](#)
- [Mark 14:12](#)

vain

Related Ideas:

for no reason, for nothing, futile, futility, meaningless, of no value, useless, vanity

Definition:

The term "vain" describes things that are useless or have no purpose. Vain things are worthless.

- The term "vanity" refers to worthlessness. It can also refer to pride or arrogance.
- In the Old Testament, idols are described as vain things that cannot deliver or save. They are worthless and have no use or purpose.
- If something was done "in vain," it means that there was no good result from it. The effort or action did not accomplish anything. It was futile.
- To "believe in vain" means to believe in something that is not true and that gives false hope.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "vain" could be translated as "empty" or "useless" or "futile" or "worthless" or "meaningless" or "of no value."
- The phrase "in vain" could be translated as "without result" or "with no result" or "for no reason" or "with no purpose."
- The term "vanity" could be translated as "pride" or "nothing worthwhile" or "hopelessness."

(See also: false god, [worthy](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1891, H1892, H2600, H7307, H7385, H7387, H7723, H8193, H8267, H8414, G255, G512, G692, G889, G945, G1500, G2756, G2757, G2758, G2761, G3151, G3152, G3153, G3155

Forms Found in the English ULB:

for no reason, for nothing, futile, futility, meaningless, of no value, useless, uselessly, vain, vain plans, vanity, without meaning

Uses:

- [Mark 7:7](#)
- [Mark 12:3](#)

vine

Related Ideas:

grapevine

Definition:

The term "vine" refers to a plant that grows by trailing along the ground or by climbing trees and other structures. The word "vine" in the Bible is used only of fruit-bearing vines and usually refers to grape vines.

- In the Bible, the word "vine" almost always means "grapevine."
- The branches of the grapevine are attached to the main stem which gives them water and other nutrients so that they can grow.
- Jesus called himself the "vine" and called his people the "branches." In this context, the word "vine" could also be translated as "grapevine stem" or "grape plant stem." (See: [Metaphor](#))

(See also: grape, [vineyard](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5139, H1612, H8321, G288, G290, G1009

Forms Found in the English ULB:

grapevine, vine, vines

Uses:

- [Mark 14:25](#)

vineyard

Related Ideas:

vine grower

Definition:

A vineyard is a large garden area where grapevines are grown and grapes are cultivated.

- A vineyard often has a wall around it to protect the fruit from thieves and animals.
- God compared the people of Israel to a vineyard that did not bear good fruit. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- Vineyard could be also translated as "grapevine garden" or "grape plantation."
- A vine grower is a person who works in a vineyard.

(See also: [grape](#), [Israel](#), [vine](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1612, H3754, H3755, H8284, G290

Forms Found in the English ULB:

vine growers, vineyard, vineyards

Uses:

- [Mark 12:1](#)
- [Mark 12:2](#)
- [Mark 12:8](#)
- [Mark 12:9](#)

voice

Related Ideas:

rumbling, sound

Definition:

The term "voice" refers to sound that a person makes when speaking or singing. The term "voice" is often used figuratively to refer to speaking or communicating something.

- God is said to use his voice, even though he doesn't have a voice in the same way a human being does.
- This term can be used to refer to the whole person, as in the statement "A voice is heard in the desert saying, 'Prepare the way of the Lord.'" This could be translated as "A person is heard calling out in the desert...." (See: [Synecdoche](#))
- To "hear someone's voice" could also be translated as "hear someone speaking."
- Sometimes the word "voice" is used for objects that cannot literally speak, such as when David exclaims in the psalms that the "voice" of the heavens proclaims God's mighty works. This could also be translated as "their splendor shows clearly how great God is."

(See also: [call](#), [proclaim](#), splendor)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6963, H7032, H7445, H8193, G2906, G5456

Forms Found in the English ULB:

rumblings, sound, sounds, voice, voices

Uses:

- [Mark 1:3](#)
- [Mark 1:11](#)
- [Mark 1:26](#)
- [Mark 5:7](#)
- [Mark 9:7](#)
- [Mark 15:34](#)
- [Mark 15:37](#)

walk

Definition:

The term “walk” is often used in a figurative sense to mean “live.”

- “Enoch walked with God” means that Enoch lived in a close relationship with God.
- To “walk by the Spirit” means to be guided by the Holy Spirit so that we do things that please and honor God.
- To “walk in” God’s commands or God’s ways means to “live in obedience to” his commands, that is, to “obey his commands” or “do his will.”
- When God says he will “walk among” his people, it means that he is living among them or closely interacting with them.
- To “walk contrary to” means to live or behave in a way that is against something or someone.
- To “walk after” means to seek or pursue someone or something. It can also mean to act in the same way as someone else.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate “walk” literally, as long as the correct meaning will be understood.
- Otherwise, figurative uses of “walk” could also be translated by “live” or “act” or “behave.”
- The phrase “walk by the Spirit” could be translated by, “live in obedience to the Holy Spirit” or “behave in a way that is pleasing to the Holy Spirit” or “do things that are pleasing to God as the Holy Spirit guides you.”
- To “walk in God’s commands” could be translated by “live by God’s commands” or “obey God’s commands.”
- The phrase “walked with God” could be translated as, “lived in close relationship with God by obeying and honoring him.”

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), [honor](#))

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1869, H1980, H1981, H3212, H4108, G1704, G4043, G4748

Forms Found in the English ULB:

walk, walk around, walked, walking, walking around, walks

Uses:

- [Mark 2:9](#)
- [Mark 5:42](#)
- [Mark 6:48](#)
- [Mark 6:49](#)
- [Mark 7:5](#)
- [Mark 8:24](#)
- [Mark 11:27](#)

- Mark 12:38
- Mark 16:12

warrior

Related Ideas:

armed group, army, footmen, garrison, host, soldier, troop

Definitions:

The terms "warrior" and "soldier" both can refer to someone who fights in an army. But there are also some differences.

- Usually the term "warrior" is a general, broad term to refer to a man who is gifted and courageous in battle.
- The term "soldier" more specifically refers to someone who belongs to a certain army or who is fighting in a certain battle.
- Roman soldiers in Jerusalem were there to keep order and to carry out duties such as executing prisoners. They guarded Jesus before crucifying him and some were ordered to stand guard at his tomb.
- The translator should consider whether there are two words in the project language for "warrior" and "soldier" that also differ in meaning and use.
- An army is a large organized group of people who are trained to fight against the armies of other countries or kingdoms.
- The phrase "armed groups" refers to the tribes of Israel which were organized in fighting groups as they left Egypt.
- The term "footmen" refers to soldiers who march. They do not ride on a horse or in a chariot.
- A "garrison" is either a fort in which soldiers are stationed or a group of soldiers who are stationed in the fort.
- The term "host" can refer to an army or any very large group of people.
- A "troop" is a large group of soldiers.

These ideas can also be used in figurative ways. * Yahweh is figuratively described as a "warrior."

* The "host of heaven" is a metaphor that sees the stars in the sky as an army that rivals the army of Yahweh of hosts.

(See also: [courage](#), [crucify](#), [Rome](#), [tomb](#), [Yahweh of hosts](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H352, H510, H1368, H1416, H1995, H2389, H2428, H2502, H3715, H3898, H4674, H5333, H5971, H6518, H6635, H6951, H7273, H7916, G3925, G4686, G4753, G4754, G4757, G4961

Forms Found in the English ULB:

armed group, armed groups, armies, army, army's, fellow soldier, footmen, garrison, garrisons, host, hosts, soldier, soldiers, soldiers', troop, troops, warrior, warriors

Uses:

- Mark 15:16

waste

Related Ideas:

lay waste, wasteland

Definition:

To "waste" something means to carelessly throw it away or to use it unwisely.

- To "lay waste" to a city or land means to destroy it.
- A "wasteland" is a land or a city that has been destroyed so that nothing lives in it anymore. It may also be called a "waste."
- Another word for a "wasteland" could be "desert" or "wilderness." But a wasteland also implies that people used to live there and the land used to have trees and plants that produced food.
- To "waste away" means to become more and more sick or ruined. A person who is wasting away usually becomes very thin due to illness or lack of food.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H535, H1086, H1104, H1326, H2100, H2470, H2490, H2522, H2717, H2721, H2723, H3615, H3856, H4127, H4198, H4592, H4743, H4923, H5307, H6313, H7334, H7503, H7582, H7703, H7736, H7843, H8047, H8074, H8077, H8414, G684, G1287, G2049

Forms Found in the English ULB:

laid waste, lays waste, waste, waste away, wasted, wasteland, wastelands, wastes, wastes away, wasting

Uses:

- [Mark 14:4](#)

watch

Related Ideas:

keep watch, watch out, watchful, watchman

Definition:

The term "watch" means to look at something very closely and carefully. It also has several figurative meanings.

- To "keep watch" or "keep close watch" can mean to guard, protect or take care of someone or something.
- To "watch out" means to be careful to avoid a danger or harmful influence.
- To "be watchful" means to be alert and aware of what is happening.
- A "watchman" was someone whose job was to guard a city by looking carefully all around him for any danger or threat to the people in the city.

These ideas can also be used figuratively.

- To "watch" or "keep watch" means to always be alert and on guard against sin and evil. It can also mean to "be ready."
- The command to "watch your life and doctrine closely" means to be careful to live wisely and to not believe false teachings.

Translation Suggestions

- Other ways of translating "watch" could include "pay close attention to" or "be diligent" or "be very careful" or "be on guard."
- Other words for "watchman" are "sentry" or "guard."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H821, H2370, H4931, H5027, H5234, H5341, H6486, H6485, H6822, H6836, H7181, H7462, H7789, H7919, H8104, H8108, H8245, G69, G991, G1127, G1983, G2334, G2657, G2892, G3525, G3708, G3906, G4337, G4648, G5083, G5426, G5438, G5442

Forms Found in the English ULB:

keep ... watch, kept ... watch, watch, watch out, watched, watchful, watching, watchman, watchmen

Uses:

- Mark 3:2
- Mark 4:24
- Mark 6:48
- Mark 8:15
- Mark 8:15

- Mark 12:38
- Mark 12:41
- Mark 13:9
- Mark 13:23
- Mark 13:33
- Mark 13:33
- Mark 13:34
- Mark 13:35
- Mark 13:37
- Mark 14:34
- Mark 14:37
- Mark 14:38

watchtower

Related Ideas:

tower

Definition:

The term "watchtower" refers to a tall structure built as a place from which guards could look out for any danger. These towers were often made of stone.

- Landowners sometimes built watchtowers from which they could guard their crops and protect them from being stolen.
- The towers often included rooms where the watchmen or family lived, so that they could guard the crops day and night.
- Watchtowers for cities were built higher than the city walls so that watchmen could see if any enemies were coming to attack the city.
- The term "watchtower" is also used as a symbol of protection from enemies. (See: [Metaphor](#))

(See also: [adversary](#), [watch](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H803, H971, H975, H1785, H2918, H4026, H4029, H4692, H4707, H4869, H6438, H6836, G4444

Forms Found in the English ULB:

tower, towers, watchtower, watchtowers

Uses:

- [Mark 12:1](#)

water

Definition:

In addition to its primary meaning, "water" also often refers to a body of water, such as an ocean, sea, lake, or river.

- The term "waters" refers to bodies of water or many sources of water.
- The term "waters" can also be a general reference to a large amount of water.
- To "water" livestock and other animals means to provide water for them. In Bible times, this usually involved drawing water from a well with a bucket and pouring the water into a trough or other container for the animals to drink from.
- The phrase "draw water" means "pull water up from a well with a bucket."

Translation Suggestions:

- "Streams of living water will flow from them" could be translated as "the power and blessings from the Holy Spirit will flow out of them them like streams of water." Instead of "blessings" the term "gifts" or "fruits" or "godly character" could be used.
- When Jesus is talking to the Samaritan woman at the well, the phrase "living water" could be translated as "water that gives life" or "lifegiving water." In this context, the imagery of water must be kept in the translation.
- Depending on the context, the term "waters" or "many waters" could be translated as "great suffering (that surrounds you like water)" or "overwhelming difficulties (like a flood of water)" or "large amounts of water."

(See also: [life](#), [spirit](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [power](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2222, H3384, H4325, H4857, H7301, H7783, H8248, G504, G4215, G4222, G5202, G5204

Forms Found in the English ULB:

water, watered, watering, waters

Uses:

- [Mark 1:8](#)
- [Mark 1:10](#)
- [Mark 9:22](#)
- [Mark 9:41](#)
- [Mark 14:13](#)

week

Related Ideas:

sevens

Definition:

The term "week" literally refers to a period of time lasting seven days.

- In the Jewish system of counting time, a week begins at sunset on Saturday and ends at sunset the following Saturday.
- In the Bible, the term "week" is sometimes used figuratively to refer to a group of seven units of time, such as seven years.
- The "Festival of Weeks" is a celebration of harvest that takes place seven weeks after Passover. It is also called "Pentecost."
- The word "sevens" can refer to either seven days, seven weeks, or seven years.

(See also: Pentecost)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7620, G4521

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sevens, week, weeks

Uses:

- [Mark 16:2](#)
- [Mark 16:9](#)

well

Related Ideas:

cistern

Definition:

The terms "well" and "cistern" refer to two different kinds of sources for water in Bible times.

- A well is a deep hole dug into the ground so that underground water can flow into it.
- A cistern is a deep hole dug into rock that was used as a holding tank for collecting rain water.
- Cisterns were usually dug into rock and sealed with plaster to keep the water in. A "broken cistern" happened when the plaster became cracked so that the water leaked out.
- Cisterns were often located in the courtyard area of people's homes to catch the rainwater that would run off the roof.
- Wells were often located where they could be accessed by several families or a whole community.
- Because water was very important for both people and livestock, the right to use a well was often a cause of strife and conflict.
- Both wells and cisterns were usually covered with a large stone to prevent anything falling in it. Often there was a rope with a bucket or pot attached to it to bring the water up to the surface.
- Sometimes a dry cistern was used as a place to imprison someone, such as happened to Joseph and Jeremiah.
- These terms are similar in meaning. The main difference is that a well continually receives water from underground springs, whereas a cistern is a holding tank for water that usually comes from rain.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "well" could include "deep water hole" or "deep hole for spring water" or "deep hole for drawing water."
- The term "cistern" could be translated as "stone water pit" or "deep and narrow pit for water" or "underground tank for holding water."

(See also: Jeremiah, [prison](#), strife)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H875, H953, H1360, H4002, H4599, H4726, H4841, G4077, G5421

Forms Found in the English ULB:

cistern, cisterns, well, wells

Uses:

- [Mark 7:6](#)

- Mark 7:9
- Mark 7:37
- Mark 12:28
- Mark 16:18

will of God

Related Ideas:

God's will, desire of God, he wishes, his will, will of my Father, will of our God and Father, will of the Lord

Definition:

The "will of God" refers to God's desires and plans.

- God's will especially relates to his interactions with people and how he wants people to respond to him.
- It also refers to his plans or desires for the rest of his creation.
- The term to "will" means to "determine" or to "desire."

Translation Suggestions:

- The "will of God" could also be translated as "what God desires" or "what God has planned" or "God's purpose" or "what is pleasing to God."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6634, H7522, G1012, G1013, G2307, G2308, G2309

Forms Found in the English ULB:

God's will, desires of God, he desires, he wishes, his will, will of God, will of my Father, will of our God and Father, will of the Lord, will of your Father, you are willing, your will

Uses:

- [Mark 3:35](#)

wine

Related Ideas:

new wine, wineskin

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "wine" refers to a kind of fermented drink made from the juice of a fruit called grapes. Wine was stored in "wineskins," which were containers made out of animal skin.

- The term "new wine" referred to grape juice that had just been taken from the grape and was not fermented yet. Sometimes the term "wine" also referred to unfermented grape juice.
- To make wine, grapes are crushed in a winepress so that the juice comes out. The juice eventually ferments and alcohol forms in it.
- In Bible times, wine was the normal drink with meals. It did not have as much alcohol as present-day wine has.
- Before wine was served for a meal, it was often mixed with water.
- A wineskin that was old and brittle would get cracks in it, which allowed the wine to leak out. New wineskins were soft and flexible, which meant they did not tear easily and could store the wine safely.

Translation Suggestions:

- If wine is unknown in your culture, it could be translated as "fermented grape juice" or "fermented drink made from a fruit called grapes" or "fermented fruit juice." (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))
- Ways to translate "wineskin" could include "bag for wine" or "animal skin wine bag" or "animal skin container for wine."

(See also: [grape](#), [vine](#), [vineyard](#), [winepress](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2561, H2562, H3196, H4469, H4997, H5435, H6025, H6071, H8492, G1098, G3631, G3820, G3943

Forms Found in the English ULB:

new wine, wine, wines, wineskin, wineskins

Uses:

- [Mark 2:22](#)
- [Mark 15:23](#)

winepress

Definition:

During Bible times, a "winepress" was a large container or open place where the juice of grapes was extracted in order to make wine.

- In Israel, winepresses were usually large, wide basins that were dug out of solid rock. Clusters of grapes were put on the flat bottom of the hole and people trampled the grapes with their feet to get the grape juice to flow out.
- Usually a winepress had two levels, with the grapes being trampled in the top level so that the juice would run down into the lower level where it could be collected.
- The term "winepress" is also used figuratively in the Bible as a picture of God's wrath being poured out on wicked people. (See: [Metaphor](#))

(See also: [grape](#), [wrath](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1660, H6333, G3025, G5276

Forms Found in the English ULB:

winepress, winepresses

Uses:

- [Mark 12:1](#)

wise

Related Ideas:

wisdom, wisely, wiser, wisest

Definition:

The term "wise" describes someone who understands what is the right and moral thing to do and then does that. "Wisdom" is the understanding and practice of what is true and morally right.

- Being wise includes the ability to make good decisions, especially choosing to do what pleases God.
- People become wise by listening to God and humbly obeying his will.
- A wise person will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit in his life, such as joy, kindness, love, and patience.
- "Sound wisdom" is wisdom that enables people who have it to succeed in doing good.
- In the Bible, the phrase "worldly wisdom" refers to what people in this world think is wise, but which is actually foolish.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate "wise" could include "obedient to God" or "sensible and obedient" or "God-fearing."
- "Wisdom" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "wise living" or "sensible and obedient living" or "good judgment."
- It is best to translate "wise" and "wisdom" in such a way that they are different terms from other key terms like righteous or obedient.

(See also: [obey](#), [fruit](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H998, H1350, H1847, H2445, H2449, H2450, H2451, H2452, H2454, H2942, H3820, H3925, H6195, H7919, H7922, H8454, G4678, G4679, G4680, G4920, G5428, G5429

Forms Found in the English ULB:

sound wisdom, wisdom, wise, wisely, wiser, wisest

Uses:

- [Mark 6:2](#)

woe

Definition:

The term “woe” refers to a feeling of great distress. It also gives a warning that someone will experience severe trouble.

- The expression “woe to” is followed by a warning to people that they will experience suffering as punishment for their sins.
- In several places in the Bible, the word “woe” is repeated, to emphasize an especially terrible judgment.
- A person who says “woe is me” or “woe to me” is expressing sorrow about severe suffering.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “woe” could also be translated as “great sorrow” or “sadness” or “calamity” or “disaster.”
- Other ways to translate the expression “Woe to (name of city)” could include, “How terrible it will be for (name of city)” or “The people in (that city) will be severely punished” or “Those people will suffer greatly.”
- The expression, “Woe is me!” or “Woe to me!” could be translated as “How sad I am!” or “I am so sad!” or “How terrible this is for me!”
- The expression “Woe to you” could also be translated as “You will suffer terribly” or “You will experience terrible troubles.”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H188, H190, H337, H480, H1929, H1945, H1958, G3759

Forms Found in the English ULB:

woe

Uses:

- [Mark 13:17](#)
- [Mark 14:21](#)

word

Definition:

A "word" refers to something that someone has said. In the Bible, it almost always refers to an entire message, not just one word.

- An example of this is when the angel told Zechariah, "You did not believe my words," which means, "You did not believe what I said."
- Sometimes "word" refers to speech in general, such as "powerful in word and deed" which means "powerful in speech and behavior."
- Often in the Bible "the word" refers to everything God has said or commanded, as in "the word of God" or "the word of truth."
- A very special use of this term is when Jesus is called "the Word." For these last two meanings, see [word of God](#)

Translation Suggestions:

- Different ways of translating "word" or "words" include "teaching" or "message" or "news" or "a saying" or "what was said."

(See also: [word of God](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H561, H562, H565, H1697, H1703, H2656, H2706, H4405, H4406, H7878, H8052, G518, G1024, G1310, G3054, G3055, G3056, G4086, G4487, G5023, G5537, G5542

Forms Found in the English ULB:

word, words, message, messages

Uses:

- [Mark 1:45](#)
- [Mark 2:2](#)
- [Mark 4:14](#)
- [Mark 4:15](#)
- [Mark 4:16](#)
- [Mark 4:18](#)
- [Mark 4:19](#)
- [Mark 4:20](#)
- [Mark 4:33](#)
- [Mark 5:36](#)
- [Mark 7:29](#)
- [Mark 8:32](#)
- [Mark 8:38](#)
- [Mark 9:10](#)

- Mark 9:32
- Mark 10:22
- Mark 12:13
- Mark 13:31
- Mark 14:39
- Mark 14:72
- Mark 16:20

word of God

Related Ideas:

God's word, his words, my word, scripture, word of Yahweh, word of the Lord, word of truth, writings

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "word of God" refers to anything that God has communicated to people. This includes spoken and written messages. Jesus is also called "the Word of God."

- The term "scriptures" means "writings." It is only used in the New Testament and refers to the Hebrew scriptures, which is the Old Testament. These writings were God's message that he had told people to write down so that many years in the future people could still read it.
- The related terms "word of Yahweh" and "word of the Lord" often refer to a specific message from God that was given to a prophet or other person in the Bible.
- Sometimes this term occurs as simply "the word" or "my word" or "your word" (when talking about God's word).
- In the New Testament, Jesus is called "the Word" and "the Word of God." These titles mean that Jesus fully reveals who God is, because he is God himself.

The term "word of truth" is another way of referring to "God's word," which is his message or teaching. It does not refer to just one word.

- God's word of truth includes everything that God has taught people about himself, his creation, and his plan of salvation through Jesus.
- This term emphasizes the fact that what God has told us is true, faithful, and real.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include "the message of Yahweh" or "God's message" or "the teachings from God."
- It may be more natural in some languages to make this term plural and say "God's words" or "the words of Yahweh."
- The expression "the word of Yahweh came" is often used to introduce something that God told his prophets or his people. This could be translated as "Yahweh spoke this message" or "Yahweh spoke these words."
- The term "scripture" or "scriptures" could be translated as "the writings" or "the written message from God." This term should be translated differently from the translation of the term "word."
- When "word" occurs alone and it refers to God's word, it could be translated as "the message" or "God's word" or "the teachings." Also consider the alternate translations suggested above.
- When the Bible refers to Jesus as "the Word," this term could be translated as "the Message" or "the Truth."
- "Word of truth" could be translated as "God's true message" or "God's word, which is true."
- It is important for the translation of this term to include the meaning of being true.

(See also: [prophet](#), [true](#), [word](#), Yahweh)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H561, H565, H1697, H3068, G3056, G4487

Forms Found in the English ULB:

God's word, God's words, his words, my word, scripture, scriptures, word of God, word of Yahweh, word of the Lord, word of truth, words of God, writings

Uses:

- [Mark 7:13](#)
- [Mark 10:24](#)

work

Related Ideas:

act, deed, fellow worker

Definition:

In the Bible, the terms "work," "deed," and "act" are used to refer generally to things that God or people do.

- God's "works" and the "work of his hands" are expressions that refer to all the things he does or has done, including creating the world, saving sinners, providing for the needs of all creation and keeping the entire universe in place. The terms "deeds" and "acts" are also used to refer to God's miracles in expressions such as "mighty acts" or "marvelous deeds."
- The Holy Spirit empowers believers to do good works, which are also called "good fruit."
- The term "work" can also refer to "service" or "ministry."
- People are not saved by their good works; they are saved through faith in Jesus.
- The term "fellow worker" means someone who does a ministry along with someone else.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "works" or "deeds" could be "actions" or "things that are done."
- When referring to God's "works" or "deeds" and the "work of his hands," these expressions could also be translated as "miracles" or "mighty acts" or "amazing things he does."
- The expression "the work of God" could be translated as "the things that God is doing" or "the miracles God does" or "the amazing things that God does" or "everything God has accomplished."
- The expression "your work in the Lord" could also be translated as "what you do for the Lord."
- The expression "examine your own work" could also be translated as "make sure what you are doing is God's will" or "make sure that what you are doing pleases God."
- The expression "the work of the Holy Spirit" could be translated as "the empowering of the Holy Spirit" or "the ministry of the Holy Spirit" or "the things that the Holy Spirit does."

(See also: [fruit](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [miracle](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1576, H4399, H4566, H4567, H4611, H4639, H4659, H5673, H5949, H5998, H6213, H6466, H6468, G1754, G2038, G2040, G2041, G2716, G3173

Forms Found in the English ULB:

act, action, actions, activities, acts, deed, deeds, fellow worker, fellow workers, work, works

Uses:

- [Mark 6:14](#)

- Mark 13:34
- Mark 14:6
- Mark 14:6

world

Related Ideas:

universe, worldly

Definition:

The term "world" usually refers to the part of the universe where people live: the earth. The term "worldly" describes the evil values and behaviors of people living in this world.

- In its most general sense, the term "world" refers to the heavens and the earth, as well as everything in them.
- In many contexts, "world" actually means "people in the world."
- Sometimes it is implied that this refers to the evil people on earth or the people who do not obey God.
- The apostles also used "world" to refer to the selfish behaviors and corrupt values of the people living in this world. This can include self-righteous religious practices which are based on human efforts.
- People and things characterized by these values are said to be "worldly."

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "world" could also be translated as "universe" or "people of this world" or "corrupt things in the world" or "evil attitudes of people in the world."
- The phrase "all the world" often means "many people" and refers to the people living in a certain region. For example, "all the world came to Egypt" could be translated as "many people from the surrounding countries came to Egypt" or "people from all the countries surrounding Egypt came there."
- Another way to translate "all the world went to their hometown to be registered in the Roman census" would be "many of the people living in regions ruled by the Roman empire went..."
- Depending on the context, the term "worldly" could be translated as, "evil" or "sinful" or "selfish" or "ungodly" or "corrupt" or "influenced by the corrupt values of people in this world."
- The phrase "saying these things in the world" can be translated as "saying these things to the people of the world."
- In other contexts, "in the world" could also be translated as "living among the people of the world" or "living among ungodly people."

(See also: corrupt, [heaven](#), Rome, godly)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H776, H2309, H2465, H2717, H5769, H8398, G165, G1093, G2886, G2889, G3625

Forms Found in the English ULB:

universe, world, world's, worldly

Uses:

- Mark 4:19
- Mark 8:36
- Mark 10:30
- Mark 14:9
- Mark 16:15

worship

Related Ideas:

worshiper

Definition:

To "worship" means to honor, praise and obey someone, especially God.

- When the Israelites worshiped God, it often included sacrificing an animal on an altar.
- Often people bow down when they worship someone.
- Some people worshiped false gods.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "worship" could be translated as "bow down to" or "honor and serve" or "honor and obey."
- In some contexts, it could also be translated as "humbly praise" or "give honor and praise."

(See also: [sacrifice](#), [praise](#), [honor](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5457, H5647, H7812, G1391, G2151, G2152, G2323, G2356, G2999, G3000, G3008, H3372, G4352, G4353, G4573, G4574, G4576

Forms Found in the English ULB:

worship, worshiped, worshiper's, worshipers, worshiping, worships

Uses:

- [Mark 7:7](#)

worthy

Related Ideas:

deserve, nullify, unworthy, worth, worthily, worthless, worthlessness, worthy

Definition:

The term "worthy" describes someone or something that deserves respect or honor. To "have worth" means to be valuable or important.

- Being "worthy" is related to being valuable or having importance.
- To do something "worthily" means to do something in a worthy way.
- To be "unworthy" means to not be deserving of any honor or recognition.
- To be "worthless" means to not have any purpose or value.
- To "nullify" something is to make it worth nothing.

Translation Suggestions:

- "Worthy" could be translated as "deserving" or "important" or "valuable."
- The word "worth" could be translated as "value" or "importance."
- The phrase to "have worth" could also be translated as to "be valuable" or to "be important."
- The phrase "is worth more than" could be translated as "is more valuable than."
- Depending on the context, the term, "unworthy" could also be translated as "unimportant" or "dishonorable" or "undeserving."
- The term "worthless" could be translated as "with no value" or "with no purpose" or "worth nothing."

(See also: [honor](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H457, H1100, H2428, H3276, H3644, H4242, H4373, H4392, H4592, H4941, H5541, H6994, H7385, H7386, H7723, H7939, H8602, G96, G514, G515, G516, G888, G1777, G2425, G2480, G2661, G3152, G4186, G5092

Forms Found in the English ULB:

deserve, deserved, deserves, deserving, nullify, unworthy, worth, worthily, worthless, worthlessness, worthy

Uses:

- [Mark 1:7](#)
- [Mark 14:64](#)

wrong**Related Ideas:**

defraud, hurt, mistreat, wrongdoer, wrongdoing

Definition:

To "wrong" someone means to treat that person unjustly and dishonestly.

- Wrongdoing is the act of doing what is wrong. It can also refer to a behavior that is wrong.
- The term "defraud" means to illegally take money from someone by lying to them. Another word for this is "cheat."
- The terms "hurt" is more general and means to "cause someone harm in some way." It often has the meaning of "physically injure."
- The term "mistreat" means to act badly or roughly toward someone, causing physical or emotional harm to that person.
- Depending on the context, these terms could also be translated as "do wrong to" or, "treat unjustly" or "cause harm to" or treat in a harmful way" or "injure."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H816, H2248, H2255, H2257, H2398, H2554, H2555, H3238, H3637, H4347, H4834, H5062, H5142, H5230, H5627, H5753, H5766, H5791, H5792, H5916, H5932, H6031, H6087, H6127, H6231, H6485, H6565, H6586, H7451, H7489, H7563, H7665, H7686, H8133, H8267, H8295, H8604, G91, G92, G93, G264, G824, G983, G984, G1536, G1651, G1727, G1908, G2556, G2559, G2607, G3076, G3077, G3762, G4122, G4550, G5195, G5196

Forms Found in the English ULB:

defraud, hurt, hurting, hurts, mistreat, mistreated, wrong, wrongdoer, wrongdoing, wronged, wrongfully, wronging, wrongs

Uses:

- [Mark 16:18](#)

year

Definition:

When used literally, the term “year” in the Bible refers to a period of time lasting 354 days. This is according to the lunar calendar system which is based on the time it takes for the moon to go around the earth.

- A year in the modern-day solar calendar lasts 365 days divided into 12 months, based on the amount of time it takes for the earth to travel around the sun.
- In both calendar systems a year has 12 months. But an extra 13th month is sometimes added to the year in the lunar calendar to make up for the fact that a lunar year is 11 days less than a solar year. This helps keep the two calendars more in line with each other.
- In the Bible, the term “year” is also used in a figurative sense to refer to a general time when a special event takes place. Examples of this include, “the year of Yahweh” or “in the year of drought” or “the favorable year of the Lord.” In these contexts, “year” could be translated as “time” or “season” or “time period.”

(See also: month)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7620, H8140, H8141, G1763, G2094

Forms Found in the English ULB:

year, years

Uses:

- [Mark 5:25](#)
- [Mark 5:42](#)

yeast

Related Ideas:

leaven, unleavened

Definition:

"Leaven" is a general term for a substance that causes bread dough to expand and rise. "Yeast" is a specific kind of leaven.

- In some English translations, the word for leaven is translated as "yeast," which is a modern leavening agent that fills the bread dough with gas bubbles, making the dough expand before baking it. The yeast is kneaded into the dough so that it spreads throughout the entire lump of dough.
- In Old Testament times, the leavening or rising agent was produced by allowing the dough to sit for awhile. Small amounts of dough from a previous batch of dough were saved as leavening for the next batch.
- When the Israelites escaped from Egypt, they didn't have time to wait for bread dough to rise, so they made bread without leaven to take with them on their journey. As a reminder of this, every year the Jewish people celebrate Passover by eating bread that has no leaven in it.

The ideas of "leaven" and "yeast" can also be used in figurative ways.

- The terms "leaven" and "yeast" are used figuratively in the Bible as a picture of how sin spreads through a person's life or how sin can influence other people.
- They can also refer to false teaching which can spread to many people and influences them.
- They are also used in a positive way to explain how the influence of God's kingdom spreads from person to person.

Translation Suggestions

- This could be translated as "leaven" or "substance that causes dough to rise" or "expanding agent." The word "rise" could be expressed as "expand" or "get bigger" or "puff up."
- If a local leavening agent is used for making bread dough rise, that term can be used. If the language has a well-known, general term that means, "leavening," this would be the best term to use.

(See also: Egypt, [Passover](#), [unleavened bread](#))

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2556, H2557, H4682, H7603, G106, G2219, G2220

Forms Found in the English ULB:

leaven, leavened, leavens, unleavened, yeast

Uses:

- Mark 8:15

Zebedee

Facts:

Zebedee was a fisherman from Galilee who is known because of his sons, James and John, who were Jesus' disciples. They are often identified in the New Testament as the "sons of Zebedee."

- Zebedee's sons were also fishermen and worked with him to catch fish.
- James and John quit their fishing work with their father Zebedee and left to go follow Jesus.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [disciple](#), [fishermen](#), [James \(son of Zebedee\)](#), John (the apostle))

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2199

Forms Found in the English ULB:

Zebedee, Zebedee's

Uses:

- [Mark 1:19](#)
- [Mark 1:20](#)
- [Mark 3:17](#)
- [Mark 10:35](#)

Translation Topics

Abstract Nouns

This page answers the question: *What are abstract nouns and how do I deal with them in my translation?

*

Description

Abstract nouns are nouns that refer to attitudes, qualities, events, situations, or even to relationships among these ideas. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as joy, peace, goodness, health, weight, creation, injury, unity, friendship, health, and reason.

Using abstract nouns allows people to express thoughts about ideas in fewer words than if they did not have those nouns. It is a way of giving names to actions or qualities so that people can talk about them as though they were things. It is like a short-cut in language. For example, in languages that use abstract nouns, people can say, "I believe in the forgiveness of sin." But if the language did not have the two abstract nouns "forgiveness" and "sin," then they would have to make a longer sentence to express the same meaning. They would have to say, for example, "I believe that God is willing to forgive people after they have sinned," using verb phrases instead of nouns for those ideas.

Reasons this is a translation issue

The Bible that you translate from may use abstract nouns to express certain ideas. Your language might not use abstract nouns for some of those ideas; instead, it might use phrases to express those ideas. Those phrases will use other kinds of words such as adjectives, verbs, or adverbs to express the meaning of the abstract noun.

Examples from the Bible

From childhood you have known the sacred writings. (2 Timothy 3:15 ULB)

- The abstract noun "childhood" refers to when someone is a child.

Now godliness with contentment is great gain. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULB)

- The abstract nouns "godliness" and "contentment" refer to being godly and content. The abstract noun "gain" refers to something that benefits or helps someone.

Today salvation has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULB)

- The abstract noun "salvation" here refers to being saved.

The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider slowness to be. (2 Peter 3:9 ULB)

- The abstract noun "slowness" refers how slowly something is done.

He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the purposes of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5 ULB)

- The abstract noun "purposes" refers to the things that people want to do and the reasons they want to do them.

Translation Strategies

If an abstract noun would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

1. Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun..

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun.
2. **From childhood you have known the sacred writings.** (2 Timothy 3:15 ULB)
 - Ever since you were a child you have known the sacred writings.
3. **Now godliness with contentment is great gain.** (1 Timothy 6:6 ULB)
 - Now being godly and content is very beneficial.
 - Now we benefit greatly when we are godly and content.
 - Now we benefit greatly when we honor and obey God and when we are happy with what we have.
4. **Today salvation has come to this house** (Luke 19:9 ULB)
 - Today the people in this house have been saved ...
 - Today God has saved the people in this house ...
5. **The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider slowness to be.** (2 Peter 3:9 ULB)
 - The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider moving slowly to be.
6. **He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the purposes of the heart.** (1 Corinthians 4:5 ULB)
 - He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the things that people want to do and the reasons they want to do them.

Uses:

- Mark 10:30
- Mark 12:14

Active or Passive

This page answers the question: *What do active and passive mean, and how do I translate passive sentences?

*

Description

Some languages have both active and passive forms sentences. In **active** sentences, the subject does the action. In **passive** sentences, the action is done to the subject. Passive sentences do not always tell who did the action. Here are some examples with their subjects underlined:

- ACTIVE: My father built the house in 2010.
- PASSIVE: The house was built by my father in 2010.
- PASSIVE: The house was built in 2010. (This does not tell who did the action.)

Reasons this is a translation issue

All languages have active forms. Some languages have passive forms, and some do not. The passive form is not used for the same purposes in all of the languages that have it.

Purposes for the passive

- The speaker is talking about the person or thing the action was done to, not about the person who did the action.
- The speaker does not want to tell who did the action.
- The speaker does not know who did the action.

Translation principles

- Translators whose language does not use passive forms will need to find another way to express the idea.
- Translators whose language has passive forms will need to understand why the passive is used in a particular sentence in the Bible and decide whether or not to use a passive form for that purpose in his translation of the sentence.

Examples from the Bible

In the examples below, the passive verb forms are underlined.

Then their shooters shot at your soldiers from off the wall, and some of the king's servants were killed, and your servant Uriah the Hittite was killed too. (2 Samuel 11:24 ULB)

- This means that the enemy's shooters shot and killed some of the king's servants, including Uriah. The point is what happened to the king's servants and Uriah, not who shot them. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on the king's servants and Uriah.

In the morning when the men of the town got up, the altar of Baal was broken down.(Judges 6:28 ULB)

- The men of the town saw what had happened to the altar of Baal, but they did not know who broke it down. The purpose of the passive form here is to communicate this event from the perspective of the men of the town.

It would be better for him if a millstone were put around his neck and he were thrown into the sea. (Luke 17:2 ULB)

- This describes a situation in which a person ends up in the sea with a millstone around his neck. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on what happens to this person. Who does these things to the person is not important.

Translation Strategies

If you decide that it is better to translate without a passive form, here are some strategies you might consider.

1. Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who or what did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.
2. Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who or what did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like "they" or "people" or "someone."
3. Use a different verb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.
2. **A loaf of bread was given him every day from the street of the bakers.** (Jeremiah 37:21 ULB)
 - The king's servants gave Jeremiah a loaf of bread every day from the street of the bakers.
3. Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like "they" or "people" or "someone."
4. **It would be better for him if a millstone were put around his neck and he were thrown into the sea.** (Luke 17:2 ULB)
 - It would be better for him if they were to put a millstone around his neck and throw him into the sea.
 - It would be better for him if someone were to put a heavy stone around his neck and throw him into the sea.
5. Use a different verb in an active sentence.
6. **A loaf of bread was given him every day from the street of the bakers.** (Jeremiah 37:21 ULB)
 - He received a loaf of bread every day from the street of the bakers.

Uses:

- Mark 1:5
- Mark 1:9

- Mark 1:14
- Mark 2:1
- Mark 2:20
- Mark 2:27
- Mark 3:5
- Mark 4:6
- Mark 4:11
- Mark 4:24
- Mark 4:25
- Mark 5:4
- Mark 5:4
- Mark 5:23
- Mark 5:28
- Mark 5:29
- Mark 5:36
- Mark 6:14
- Mark 6:16
- Mark 6:17
- Mark 7:2
- Mark 7:10
- Mark 7:11
- Mark 7:27
- Mark 7:35
- Mark 8:12
- Mark 8:25
- Mark 8:31
- Mark 9:2
- Mark 9:12
- Mark 9:31
- Mark 9:31
- Mark 9:45
- Mark 9:47
- Mark 9:49
- Mark 10:33
- Mark 10:40
- Mark 10:42
- Mark 10:45
- Mark 10:49
- Mark 11:2
- Mark 11:10
- Mark 12:25
- Mark 12:26
- Mark 12:38

- Mark 12:40
- Mark 13:2
- Mark 13:9
- Mark 13:12
- Mark 13:13
- Mark 13:13
- Mark 13:24
- Mark 13:25
- Mark 14:5
- Mark 14:9
- Mark 14:27
- Mark 14:28
- Mark 14:41
- Mark 14:51
- Mark 15:15
- Mark 15:38
- Mark 15:46
- Mark 15:47
- Mark 16:4
- Mark 16:6
- Mark 16:11
- Mark 16:16
- Mark 16:16
- Mark 16:19

Apostrophe

This page answers the question: *What is the figure of speech called apostrophe?

*

Description

An apostrophe is a figure of speech in which a speaker turns his attention away from his listeners and speaks to someone or something that he knows cannot hear him. He does this to tell his listeners his message or feelings about that person or thing in a very strong way.

Reasons this is a translation issue

Many languages do not use apostrophe, and readers could be confused by it. They may wonder who the speaker is talking to, or think that the speaker is crazy to talk to things or people who cannot hear.

Examples from the Bible

When King Saul was killed on Mount Gilboa, David sang a sad song about it.

Mountains of Gilboa, let there not be dew or rain on you. (2 Samuel 1:21 ULB)

- David showed how sad he was by telling the mountains that he wanted them to have no dew or rain. The mountains could not hear what he said, but the people who heard David's song did.

When a king broke God's law by building a new altar and offering sacrifices on it, a man of God went to the king to rebuke him.

He cried against the altar by the word of Yahweh: "Altar, altar! This is what Yahweh says, 'See, ... on you they will burn human bones.' " (1 Kings 13:2 ULB)

- The man told how God would punish the king by speaking to the altar as if the altar could hear him, but he really wanted the king to hear him.

When some Pharisees told Jesus not to go to Jerusalem, he told them that he had to go there, and he hinted at what would happen to him and to Jerusalem.

... it is necessary for me to continue on today, tomorrow, and the following day, since it is not acceptable for a prophet to be destroyed outside of Jerusalem. Jerusalem, Jerusalem, who kills the prophets and stones those sent to you. How often I desired to gather your children the way a hen gathers her brood under her wings, but you did not desire this. See, your house is abandoned. I say to you, you will not see me until you say, 'Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.'" (Luke 13:34 ULB)

- Jesus showed his sadness by speaking directly to city of Jerusalem as though it could hear him. But he really wanted the the Pharisees and his disciples to hear him.

Translation Strategies

If apostrophe would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option.

1. If this way of speaking would be confusing to your people, let the speaker continue speaking to the people that are listening to him as he tells them his message or feelings about the people or thing that cannot hear him.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. If this way of speaking would be confusing to your people, let the speaker continue speaking to the people that are listening to him as he tells them his message or feelings about the people or thing that cannot hear him.
2. **He cried against the altar by the word of Yahweh: "Altar, altar! This is what Yahweh says, 'See, ... on you they will burn human bones.' "** (1 Kings 13:2 ULB)
 - By the word of the Lord, he said this about the altar: "This is what Yahweh says about this altar. 'See, ... they will burn people's bones on it.' "
3. **Mountains of Gilboa, let there not be dew or rain on you.** (2 Samuel 1:21 ULB)
 - As for these mountains of Gilboa, let there not be dew or rain on them.

Uses:

- [Mark 11:14](#)

Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

This page answers the question: *How can I be sure that my translation communicates the assumed knowledge and implicit information along with the explicit information of the original message?

*

Description

When someone speaks or writes, he has something specific that he wants people to know or do or think about. He normally states this directly. This is **explicit information**.

The speaker assumes that his audience already knows certain things that they will need to think about in order to understand what he says. Normally he does not tell people these things, because they already know them. This is called **assumed knowledge**.

The speaker does not always directly state everything that he expects his audience to learn from what he says. Information that he expects people to learn from what he says even though he does not state it directly is **implicit information**.

Often, the audience understands this **implicit information** by combining what they already know (**assumed knowledge**) with what the speaker tells them directly (**explicit information**).

Reasons this is a translation issue

All three kinds of information (assumed knowledge, explicit information, and implicit information) are part of the speaker's message. If the audience does not have the knowledge that the speaker assumes they have, they will have trouble understanding the whole message.

The authors of the Bible books wrote for particular audiences who lived in particular places long ago. And the speakers in the Bible spoke to particular audiences who lived long ago. Modern readers may not know some of the things that the people in the Bible and the people who first read it knew. This can make it hard for them to understand what a speaker or writer said, and to learn things that the speaker left implicit. Translators may need to state explicitly some things that the original speaker or writer assumed his audience would know or be able to learn.

Examples from the Bible

Then a scribe came to him and said, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go." Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head." (Matthew 8:20 ULB)

- Jesus did not say what foxes and birds use holes and nests for, because he assumed that the scribe would have known that foxes sleep in holes in the ground and birds sleep in their nests. This is **assumed knowledge**.
- Jesus did not directly say here "I am the Son of Man" but, if the scribe did not already know it, then that fact would be **implicit information** that he could learn because Jesus referred to himself that way. Also, Jesus did not state explicitly that he travelled a lot and did not have a house that he slept in every night. That is **implicit information** that the scribe could learn when Jesus said that he had nowhere to lay his head.

Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! If the mighty deeds had been done in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you. (Matthew 11:21, 22 ULB)

- Jesus assumed that the people he was speaking to knew that Tyre and Sidon were very wicked, and that the day of judgment is a time when God will judge every person. Jesus also knew that the people he was talking to believed that they were good and did not need to repent. Jesus did not need to tell them these things. This is all **assumed knowledge**.
- An important piece of **implicit information** here is that because the people he was speaking to did not repent, they would be judged more severely than the people of Tyre and Sidon would be judged.

Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For they do not wash their hands when they eat. (Matthew 15:2 ULB)

- One of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating. People thought that in order to be righteous, they had to follow all the traditions of the elders. This was **assumed knowledge** that the Pharisees who were speaking to Jesus expected him to know.
- By saying this, they were accusing his disciples of not following the traditions, and thus not being righteous. This is **implicit information** that they wanted him to understand from what they said.

Translation Strategies

If readers have enough assumed knowledge to be able to understand the full message (with the explicit and implicit information) then it is good to leave the assumed knowledge unstated and leave the implicit information implicit. If the readers do not understand the message because they lack the assumed knowledge, then follow one of these strategies:

1. If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge explicitly.
2. If readers cannot understand the implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge explicitly.
 - **Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head."** (Matthew 8:20 ULB)
 - Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes to live in, and the birds of the sky have nests to live in, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head and sleep."
 - **But it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you.** (Matthew 11:22 ULB)

- But it will be more tolerable for those cities Tyre and Sidon, whose people were very wicked, at the day of judgment than for you.
 - But it will be more tolerable for those wicked cities Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you.
 - **Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For they do not wash their hands when they eat.** (Matthew 15:2 ULB)
 - Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For they do not go through the ceremonial handwashing ritual to make them ritually clean when they eat.
2. If readers cannot understand the implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.
- **Then a scribe came to him and said, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go." Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head."** (Matthew 8:19, 20 ULB)
 - Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but I, the Son of Man, have no home to rest in. If you want to follow me, you will live as I live."
 - **If the mighty deeds had been done in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you** (Matthew 11:22 ULB)
 - If the mighty deeds had been done in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But at the day of judgment, God will punish you more severely than he will punish them.
 - If the mighty deeds which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But at the day of judgment, God will punish them less severely than he will punish you.

Uses:

- Mark 1:4
- Mark 1:14
- Mark 1:16
- Mark 1:20
- Mark 1:31
- Mark 1:31
- Mark 1:41
- Mark 1:44
- Mark 1:45
- Mark 2:2
- Mark 2:2
- Mark 2:5
- Mark 2:21

- Mark 2:25
- Mark 3:2
- Mark 3:10
- Mark 3:11
- Mark 4:12
- Mark 4:17
- Mark 4:37
- Mark 5:4
- Mark 5:6
- Mark 5:13
- Mark 5:19
- Mark 5:20
- Mark 5:24
- Mark 5:27
- Mark 5:33
- Mark 5:37
- Mark 5:40
- Mark 6:11
- Mark 6:12
- Mark 6:13
- Mark 6:14
- Mark 6:15
- Mark 6:26
- Mark 6:26
- Mark 6:40
- Mark 6:44
- Mark 6:45
- Mark 6:51
- Mark 6:55
- Mark 7:3
- Mark 7:11
- Mark 7:13
- Mark 7:14
- Mark 7:15
- Mark 7:15
- Mark 7:19
- Mark 7:23
- Mark 7:29
- Mark 7:29
- Mark 7:32
- Mark 7:33
- Mark 7:36
- Mark 8:8

- Mark 8:9
- Mark 8:10
- Mark 8:11
- Mark 8:12
- Mark 8:13
- Mark 8:13
- Mark 8:19
- Mark 8:20
- Mark 8:22
- Mark 8:28
- Mark 8:30
- Mark 8:32
- Mark 8:35
- Mark 9:4
- Mark 9:7
- Mark 9:9
- Mark 9:11
- Mark 9:13
- Mark 9:15
- Mark 9:19
- Mark 9:26
- Mark 9:28
- Mark 9:31
- Mark 9:34
- Mark 9:34
- Mark 9:37
- Mark 9:38
- Mark 9:47
- Mark 9:48
- Mark 10:1
- Mark 10:9
- Mark 10:10
- Mark 10:12
- Mark 10:13
- Mark 10:27
- Mark 10:33
- Mark 10:34
- Mark 10:43
- Mark 10:47
- Mark 10:47
- Mark 10:52
- Mark 11:3
- Mark 11:3

- Mark 11:8
- Mark 11:8
- Mark 11:9
- Mark 11:10
- Mark 11:13
- Mark 11:15
- Mark 11:20
- Mark 11:21
- Mark 11:24
- Mark 11:28
- Mark 11:32
- Mark 11:32
- Mark 12:1
- Mark 12:2
- Mark 12:3
- Mark 12:4
- Mark 12:5
- Mark 12:6
- Mark 12:7
- Mark 12:9
- Mark 12:12
- Mark 12:15
- Mark 12:17
- Mark 12:18
- Mark 12:19
- Mark 12:21
- Mark 12:22
- Mark 12:26
- Mark 12:27
- Mark 12:35
- Mark 12:36
- Mark 12:38
- Mark 12:39
- Mark 12:40
- Mark 13:1
- Mark 13:2
- Mark 13:3
- Mark 13:4
- Mark 13:7
- Mark 13:9
- Mark 13:10
- Mark 13:11
- Mark 13:13

- Mark 13:14
- Mark 13:14
- Mark 13:20
- Mark 13:22
- Mark 13:23
- Mark 13:25
- Mark 13:29
- Mark 13:32
- Mark 13:33
- Mark 14:10
- Mark 14:11
- Mark 14:12
- Mark 14:15
- Mark 14:17
- Mark 14:19
- Mark 14:21
- Mark 14:22
- Mark 14:24
- Mark 14:35
- Mark 14:35
- Mark 14:41
- Mark 14:44
- Mark 14:54
- Mark 14:54
- Mark 14:55
- Mark 14:60
- Mark 14:60
- Mark 14:64
- Mark 14:65
- Mark 14:65
- Mark 14:66
- Mark 14:69
- Mark 15:2
- Mark 15:8
- Mark 15:10
- Mark 15:11
- Mark 15:12
- Mark 15:23
- Mark 15:26
- Mark 15:27
- Mark 15:29
- Mark 15:32
- Mark 15:35

- Mark 15:36
- Mark 15:43
- Mark 15:44

Background Information

This page answers the question: "What is background information, and how can I show that some information is background information?"

*

Description

When people tell a story, they normally tell the events in the order that they happened. This sequence of events makes up the storyline. The storyline is full of action verbs that move the story along in time. But sometimes a writer may take a break from the storyline and give some information to help his listeners understand the story better. This type of information is called **background information**. The background information might be about things that happened before the events he has already told about, or it might explain something in the story, or it might be about something that would happen much later in the story.

Example - The underlined sentences in the story below are all background information.

Peter and John went on a hunting trip because their village was going to have a feast the next day. Peter was the best hunter in the village. He once killed three wild pigs in one day! They walked for hours through low bushes until they heard a wild pig. The pig ran, but they managed to shoot the pig and kill it. Then they tied up its legs with some rope they had brought with them, and carried it home on a pole. When they brought it to the village, Peter's cousin saw the pig and realized that it was his own pig. Peter had mistakenly killed his cousin's pig.

Background information often tells about something that had happened earlier or something that would happen much later. Examples of these are "their village was going to have a feast the next day" and "He once killed three wild pigs in one day," "that they had brought with them," and "Peter had mistakenly killed his cousins's pig."

Often background information uses "be" verbs like "was" and "were", rather than action verbs. Examples of these are "Peter was the best hunter in the village" and "it was his own pig."

Background information can also be marked with words that tell the reader that this information is not part of the event line of the story. In this story, some of these words are "because," "once," and "had."

A writer may use background information

- To help their listeners be interested in the story
- To help their listeners understand something in the story
- To help the listeners understand why something is important in the story
- To tell the setting of a story
- Setting includes:
 - where the story takes place
 - when the story takes place
 - who is present when the story begins
 - what is happening when the story begins

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Languages have different ways of marking background information and storyline information.
- Translators need to know the order of the events in the Bible, which information is background information, and which is storyline information.
- Translators need to translate the story in a way that their own readers will understand the order of events, which information is background information, and which is storyline information.

Examples from the Bible

Hagar gave birth to Abram's son, and Abram named his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael. Abram was eighty-six years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram. (Genesis 16:16 ULB)

- The first sentence tells about two events. Hagar gave birth, and Abraham named his son. The second sentence is background information about how old Abram was when those things happened.

Now Jesus himself, when he began to teach, was about thirty years of age. He was the son (as was supposed) of Joseph, the son of Heli. (Luke 3:23 ULB)

- The verses before Luke 3:23 tell about when Jesus was baptized. English uses the word "Now" to show that there is some kind of change in the kind of information being given. These sentences give background information about Jesus's age and ancestors. The story starts up again in chapter 4 where it tells about Jesus going to the wilderness.

Now it happened on a Sabbath that Jesus was going through the grain fields and his disciples were picking the heads of grain, rubbing them between their hands, and eating the grain. But some of the Pharisees said ... (Luke 6:1-2a ULB)

- These verses give the setting of the story. The events took place in a grain field on the Sabbath day. Jesus, his disciples, and some Pharisees were there, and Jesus's disciples were picking heads of grain and eating them. The main action in the story starts with the sentence, "But some of the Pharisees said."

Now Deborah, a prophetess (the wife of Lappidoth), was a leading judge in Israel at that time. She used to sit under the palm of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in the hill country of Ephraim, and the people of Israel came to her to settle their disputes. She sent for Barak son of Abinoam from Kedesh in Naphtali. (Judges 4:4-6 ULB)

- In English, the parentheses and the verbs "was" and "used to" are clues that the first two sentences are background information.

With many other exhortations also, he preached good news to the people. John also rebuked Herod the tetrarch for marrying his brother's wife, Herodias, and for all the other evil things that Herod had done. But then Herod did another very evil thing. He had John locked up in prison. (Luke 3:18-20 ULB)

- John rebuked Herod for things Herod had already done. Also the verb "had" in "had done" shows that Herod did those things before John rebuked him.

Translation Strategies

To keep translations clear and natural you will need to study how people tell stories in your language. Observe how your language distinguishes background information from storyline information. You may need to write down some stories in order to study this. Observe what kind of verbs, words, and other markers are used to show what distinguish these two kinds of information. Do these same things when you translate, so that your translation is clear and natural and people can understand it easily.

1. Use your language's way of showing that certain information is background information or storyline information.
2. Reorder the information so that earlier events are mentioned first. (This is not always possible when the background information is very long.)

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Use your language's way of showing that certain information is either background information or storyline information.
2. For example when background information has action that was done habitually, it can be marked in English with the word "would." And to show that the events of a storyline are starting, a phrase expressing when those events occurred can be used. The example below uses "One day" for this.

Now Deborah, a prophetess (the wife of Lappidoth), was a leading judge in Israel at that time. She used to sit under the palm of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in the hill country of Ephraim, and the people of Israel came to her to settle their disputes. She sent for Barak son of Abinoam from Kedesh in Naphtali. (Judges 4:4-6 ULB)

- Now Deborah, a prophetess (the wife of Lappidoth), was a leading judge in Israel at that time. She used to sit under the palm of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in the hill country of Ephraim, and the people of Israel would come to her to settle their disputes. One day she sent for Barak son of Abinoam from Kedesh in Naphtali.
3. Reorder the information so that earlier events are mentioned first. (This is not always possible when the background information is very long.)
 4. **Hagar gave birth to Abram's son, and Abram named his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael. Abram was eighty-six years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.** (Genesis 16:16 ULB)
 - When Abram was eighty-six years old, Hagar gave birth to his son, and Abram named him Ishmael.
 5. **John also rebuked Herod the tetrarch for marrying his brother's wife, Herodias, and for all the other evil things that Herod had done. But then Herod did another very evil thing. He had John locked up in prison.** (Luke 3:18-20)

- Now Herod the tetrarch married his brother's wife, Herodias, and he did many other evil things, so John rebuked him. But then Herod did another very evil thing. He had John locked up in prison.

Uses:

- Mark 1:30
- Mark 5:37
- Mark 5:38
- Mark 6:17
- Mark 6:21
- Mark 7:3
- Mark 7:26
- Mark 8:14
- Mark 9:6
- Mark 14:44
- Mark 15:6
- Mark 15:7
- Mark 15:10
- Mark 15:21
- Mark 15:41
- Mark 15:43

Biblical Money

This page answers the question: *How can I translate the values of money in the Bible?

*

Description:

In early Old Testament times, people weighed their metals such as silver and gold and would give a certain weight of that metal in order to buy things. Later people started to make coins that each contained a standard amount of a certain metal. The daric is one such coin. In New Testament times, people used silver and copper coins.

The two tables below show some of the most well-known units of money found in the Old Testament (OT) and New Testament (NT). The table for Old Testament units shows what kind of metal was used and how much it weighed. The table for New Testament units shows what kind of metal was used and how much it was worth in terms of a day's wage.

Unit in OT	Metal	Weight
daric	gold coin	8.4 grams
shekel	various metals	11 grams
talent	various metals	33 kilograms

Unit in NT	Metal	Day's Wage
denarius/denarii	silver coin	1 day
drachma	silver coin	1 day
mite/penny	copper coin	1/64 day
shekel	silver coin	4 days
talent	silver	6,000 days

Translation principles

Do not use modern money values since these change from year to year. Using them will cause the Bible translation to become outdated and inaccurate.

Translation Strategies

The value of most money in the Old Testament was based on its weight. So when translating these weights in the Old Testament, see Biblical Weight. The strategies below are for translating the value of money in the New Testament

1. Use the Bible term and spell it in a way that is similar to the way it sounds. (see [Borrow Words](#))
2. Describe the value of the money in terms of what kind of metal it was made of and how many coins were used.
3. Describe the value of the money in terms of what people in Bible times could earn in one day of work.
4. Use the Bible term and give the equivalent amount in the text or a note.
5. Use the Bible term and explain it in a note.

Translation Strategies

The translations strategies are all applied to Matthew 18:28 below.

- ... **who owed him one hundred denarii**. (Matthew 18:28 ULB)
- Use the Bible term and spell it in a way that is similar to the way it sounds. (see [Borrow Words](#))
- "... who owed him one hundred denali."

- Describe the value of the money in terms of what kind of metal it was made of and how many pieces or coins were used.
- "... who owed him one hundred silver coins."
- Describe the value of the money in terms of what people in Bible times could earn in one day of work.
- "... who owed him one hundred days' wages."
- Use the Bible term and give the equivalent amount in the text or a footnote.
- "... who owed him one hundred denarii.^[1]"
 - The footnotes would look like:
^[1]one hundred days' wages
- Use the Bible term and explain it in a footnote.
- "... who owed him one hundred denarii.^[1]"
^[1]A denarius was the amount of silver that people could earn in one day of work.

Uses:

- Mark 6:37
- Mark 12:15
- Mark 12:42
- Mark 14:5

Borrow Words

This page answers the question: *What does it mean to borrow words from another language and how can I do it?

*

Description

The Bible has words for things that may not be part of your culture, and so your language may not have words for them. It also includes people and places that you may not have names for.

When that happens, you can "borrow" the word or the name into your own language. This means that you basically copy it from the other language. This page tells how to "borrow" words. (There are also other ways to translate words for things that are not in your language. See [Translate Unknowns](#).)

Examples from the Bible

Seeing a fig tree on the roadside ... (Matthew 21:19 ULB)

If there are no fig trees where your language is spoken, there might not be a name for this kind of tree in your language.

Above him were the seraphim; each one had six wings; with two each covered his face, and with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew. (Isaiah 6:2 ULB)

Your language might not have a name for this kind of creature.

The declaration of the word of Yahweh to Israel by the hand of Malachi. (Malachi 1:1 ULB)

Malachi might not be a name that people who speak your language use.

Translation Strategies

There are several things to be aware of when borrowing words from another language.

- Different languages use different scripts, such as the Hebrew, Greek, Latin, Cyrillic, Devanagari, and Korean scripts. These scripts use different shapes to represent the letters in their alphabets.
- Languages that use the same script might pronounce the letters in that script differently. For example, when speaking German, people pronounce the letter "j" the same way that people pronounce the letter "y" when speaking English.
- Languages do not all have the same sounds or combinations of sounds. For example, many languages do not have the soft "th" sound in the English word "think," and some languages cannot start a word with a combination of sounds like "st" as in "stop."

There are several ways to borrow a word.

1. If your language uses a different script from the language you are translating from, you can simply substitute each letter shape with the corresponding letter shape of the script of your language.

2. You can spell the word as the other language spells it, and pronounce it the way your language normally pronounces those letters.
3. You can pronounce the word similarly to the way the other language does, and adjust the spelling to fit the rules of your language.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. If your language uses a different script from the language you are translating from, you can simply substitute each letter shape with the corresponding letter shape of the script of your language.
2. - A man's name in Hebrew letters.
 - Zephaniah - The same name in Roman letters
3. You can spell the word as the other language spells it, and pronounce it the way your language normally pronounces those letters.
4. **Zephaniah** - This is a man's name.
 - Zephaniah - The name as it is spelled in English, but you can pronounce it according to the rules of your language.
5. You can pronounce the word similarly to the way the other language does, and adjust the spelling to fit the rules of your language.
6. **Zephaniah** - If your language does not have the "z", you could use "s". If your writing system does not use "ph" you could use "f". Depending on how you pronounce the "i" you could spell it with "i" or "ai" or "ay".
 - Sefania
 - Sefanaia
 - Sefanaya

Uses:

- [Mark 05 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 5:41](#)
- [Mark 07 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 7:11](#)
- [Mark 7:34](#)
- [Mark 11:9](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14:36](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15:34](#)

Connecting Words

This page answers the question: *What are connecting words for, and how do I translate them?

*

Description

Connecting words show how thoughts are related to other thoughts. They are also called **conjunctions**. This page is about connecting words that connect statements and groups of statements to others. Some examples of connecting words are: and, but, for, so, therefore, now, if, if only, since, then, when, while, whenever, because, yet, unless.

- It was raining, so I opened my umbrella.
- It was raining, but I did not have an umbrella. So I got very wet.

Sometimes people might not use a connecting word because they expect the readers to understand the relationship between the thoughts because of the context.

- It was raining. I did not have an umbrella. I got very wet.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Translators need to understand the meaning of a connecting word in the Bible and the relationship between the thoughts it is connecting.
- Each language has its own ways of showing how thoughts are related.
- Translators need to know how to help their readers understand the relationship between the thoughts in a way that is natural in their language.

Translation principles

- Translators need to translate in a way that readers can understand the same relationship between thoughts that the original readers would have understood.
- Whether or not a connecting word is used is not as important as readers being able to understand the relationship between the ideas.

Examples from the Bible

I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood, nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those who had become apostles before me, but instead I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him fifteen days. (Galatians 1:16-18 ULB)

- The word "but" introduces something that contrasts with what was said before. The contrast here is between what Paul did not do with what he did do. Here the word "then" introduces something Paul did after he returned to Damascus.

Therefore whoever breaks the least one of these commandments and teaches others to do so, will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. But whoever keeps them and teaches them will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULB)

- The word “Therefore” links this section with the section before it, signalling that the section that came before gave the reason for this section. “Therefore” usually links sections larger than one sentence. The word “and” links only two actions within the same sentence, that of breaking commandments and teaching others. In this verse the word “But” contrasts what one group of people will be called in God’s kingdom with what another group of people will be called.

We do not place a stumbling block in front of anyone, for we do not wish our ministry to be brought into disrepute. Instead, we prove ourselves by all our actions, that we are God’s servants. (2 Corinthians 6:3-4 ULB)

- Here the word “for” connects what follows as the reason for what came before; the reason that Paul does not place stumbling blocks is that he does not want his ministry brought into disrepute. “Instead” contrasts what Paul does (proving by his actions that he is God’s servant) with what he said he does not do (placing stumbling blocks).

Translation Strategies

If the way the relationship between thoughts is shown in the ULB would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, then consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

1. Use a connecting word (even if the ULB does not use one).
2. Do not use a connecting word if it would be odd to use one and people would understand the right relationship between the thoughts without it.
3. Use a different connecting word that shows the same relationship between the thoughts.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Use a connecting word (even if the ULB does not use one).
 - **Jesus said to them, “Come after me, and I will make you become fishers of men.” Immediately they left the nets and went after him.** (Mark 1:17-18 ULB)
 - *Some translators may want to mark this with “so” to make it clear that they followed Jesus because he told them to follow him.*
 Jesus said to them, “Come after me, and I will make you become fishers of men.” So immediately they left the nets and went after him.
2. Do not use a connecting word if it would be odd to use one and people would understand the right relationship between the thoughts without it.
 - **Therefore whoever breaks the least one of these commandments and teaches others to do so, will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. But whoever keeps them and teaches them will be called great in the kingdom of heaven.** (Matthew 5:19 ULB)
 - Therefore whoever breaks the least one of these commandments, teaching others to do so as well, will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. Whoever keeps them and teaches them will be called great in the kingdom of heaven.
 - **I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood, nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those who had become apostles before me, but instead I went to Arabia and then**

returned to Damascus. Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him fifteen days. (Galatians 1:16-18 ULB)

- I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood, nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those who had become apostles before me. Instead I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. After three years I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him fifteen days.

3. Use a different connecting word that shows the same relationship between the thoughts.

- **Therefore whoever breaks the least one of these commandments and teaches others to do so, will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. But whoever keeps them and teaches them will be called great in the kingdom of heaven.** (Matthew 5:19 ULB)

- The word "but" is used above because of the contrast between the two groups of people. In some languages, the word "but" would imply that what comes after it is surprising. So "and" might be clearer for those languages.

Because of that, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments and teaches others to do so, will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. And whoever keeps them and teaches them will be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

- **Since the captain could not tell anything because of all the noise, he ordered that Paul be brought into the fortress.** (Acts 21:34 ULB)

- The captain could not tell anything because of all the noise, so he ordered that Paul be brought into the fortress.

Uses:

- Mark 3:10
- Mark 6:20
- Mark 11:24
- Mark 12:9

Direct and Indirect Quotations

This page answers the question: "What are direct and indirect quotations?"

*

Description

There are two kinds of quotations: direct quotation and indirect quotation.

A **direct quotation** occurs when someone reports what another person said from the viewpoint of that original speaker. People usually expect that this kind of quotation will represent the original speaker's exact words. In the example below, John would have said "I" when referring to himself, so the narrator, who is reporting John's words, uses the word "I" in the quotation to refer to John. To show that these are the words as John might have said them, many languages put the words between quotation marks:"".

- John said, "I do not know at what time I will arrive."

An **indirect quotation** occurs when a speaker reports what someone else said, but in this case, the speaker is reporting it from his own point of view instead of from the original person's point of view. This kind of quotation usually features changes in pronouns, and it often features changes in time, in word choices, and in length. In the example below, the narrator refers to John as "he" in the quotation and uses the word "would," to replace the future tense indicated by "will."

- John said that he did not know at what time he would arrive.

Reasons this is a translation issue

In some languages, reported speech can be expressed by either direct or indirect quotations. In other languages, it is more natural to use one rather than the other, or there is a certain meaning implied by using one rather than the other. So for each quotation, translators need to decide whether it is best to translate it as a direct quotation or an indirect quotation.

Examples from the Bible

The verses in the examples below contain both direct and indirect quotations. In the explanation below the verse, we have underlined the quotations.

He instructed him to tell no one, but told him, "Go on your way, and show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them." (Luke 5:14 ULB)

- Indirect quote: He instructed him to tell no one,
- Direct quote: but told him, "Go on your way, and show yourself to the priest."

Being asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would come, Jesus answered them and said, "The kingdom of God is not something that can be observed. Neither will they say, 'Look here!' or, 'Look there!' because the kingdom of God is among you." (Luke 17:20-21 ULB)

- Indirect quote: Being asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would come,

- Direct quote: Jesus answered them and said, "The kingdom of God is not something that can be observed. Neither will they say, 'Look here!' or, 'Look there!' because the kingdom of God is among you."
- Direct quotes: Neither will they say, 'Look here!' or, 'Look there!'

Translation Strategies

If the kind of quote used in the source text would work well in your language, consider using it. If the kind of quote used in that context is not natural for your language, follow these strategies.

1. If a direct quote would not work well in your language, change it to an indirect quote.
2. If an indirect quote would not work well in your language, change it to a direct quote.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. If a direct quote would not work well in your language, change it to an indirect quote.
2. **He instructed him to tell no one, but told him, "Go on your way, and show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them."** (Luke 5:14 ULB)
 - He instructed him to tell no one, but to go on his way, and to show himself to the priest and to offer a sacrifice for his cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them."
3. If an indirect quote would not work well in your language, change it to a direct quote.
4. **He instructed him, to tell no one, but told him, "Go on your way, and show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them."** (Luke 5:14 ULB)
 - He instructed him, "Tell no one. Just go on your way, and show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them."

Uses:

- Mark 5:43
- Mark 5:43
- Mark 8:6
- Mark 8:30
- Mark 10:49
- Mark 12:19
- Mark 14:14

Double Negatives

This page answers the question: *What are double negatives?

*

Description

Negative words are words that have in them the meaning "not." Examples are "no," "not," "none," "no one," "nothing," "nowhere," "never," "nor," "neither," "unless," "except," and "without." Also, some words have prefixes or suffixes that mean "not" such as the underlined parts of these words: "unhappy," "impossible," and "useless."

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each express the meaning of "not."

Reasons this is a translation issue

Double negatives mean very different things in different languages.

- In some languages, such as Spanish, a double negative is used to create a negative sentence. The following Spanish sentence *No ví a nadie* is literally, "I did not see no one." It has both the word 'no' next to the verb and 'nadie,' which means "no one." The two negatives are seen as in agreement with each other, and the sentence means, "I did not see anyone."
- In some languages, a double negative can be used simply to correct a misunderstanding that the listener might have about something that already includes a negative. So "He is not unintelligent" means simply that if the listener thinks that the man is unintelligent, then the listener is wrong. It does not indicate how intelligent the man is.
- In some languages a double negative can be used to create a weak positive sentence. So, "He is not unintelligent" would mean, "He is somewhat intelligent."
- In some languages, a double negative can be used to create a strong positive sentence. So, "He is not unintelligent" would mean, "He is very intelligent."

To translate sentences with double negatives accurately and clearly in your language, you need to know both what a double negative means in a particular sentence and how to express the same idea in your language.

Examples from the Bible

For we do not have a high priest who cannot feel sympathy for our weaknesses. (Hebrews 4:15 ULB)

- By using the double negative here, the writer showed that our high priest can feel sympathy for our weaknesses.

... I do not want you to be uninformed. (1 Corinthians 12:1 ULB)

- By using the double negative, Paul showed that he wanted the people to be informed.

All things were made through him, and without him there was not one thing made that has been made. (John 1:3 ULB)

- By using a double negative, John emphasized that the Son of God created everything.

We did this not because we have no authority, but we did this in order to be an example to you. (2 Thessalonians 3:9 ULB)

- People could think that the reason that Paul and those with him worked hard was that they did not have authority to expect the people to meet their needs. Paul denied that. They had authority, but they had other reasons for working so hard.

Translation Strategies

If double negatives are natural and are used to create a positive sentence in your language, consider using them. If not, here is another option. 1. Express the idea without either of the negatives.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Express the idea without either of the negatives.
2. **For we do not have a high priest who cannot feel sympathy for our weaknesses.** (Hebrews 4:15 ULB)
 - For we have a high priest who can feel sympathy for our weaknesses.
3. **... I do not want you to be uninformed.** (1 Corinthians 12:1 ULB)
 - ... I want you to be informed.
4. **All things were made through him, and without him there was not one thing made that has been made.** (John 1:3 ULB)
 - All things were made through him. He made absolutely everything that has been made.
5. **We did this not because we have no authority, but we did this in order to be an example to you.** (2 Thessalonians 3:9 ULB)
 - Though we have authority, we did this in order to be an example to you.

Uses:

- Mark 5:37
- Mark 6:4
- Mark 6:8
- Mark 7:3
- Mark 9:29
- Mark 10:18

Doublet

This page answers the question: *What are doublets and how can I translate them?

*

Description

We are using the word "doublet" to refer to two words or very short phrases that mean the same thing or very close to the same thing and that are used together. Often they are joined with the word "and." Often they are used to emphasize or intensify the idea expressed by the two words.

Reasons this is a translation issue

In some languages people do not use doublets. Or they may use doublets, but only in certain situations, so a doublet might not make sense in their language in some verses. In either case, translators may need to find some other way to express the meaning expressed by the doublet.

Examples from the Bible

... King David was old and advanced in years... (1 Kings 1:1 ULB)

- The phrases "old" and "advanced in years" mean the same thing. Together they mean that David was very old.

... he attacked two men more righteous and better than himself ... (1 Kings 2:32 ULB)

- The phrases "more righteous" and "better" mean the same thing. Together they mean that the two men were much more righteous than the one who attacked them.

... who was like a lamb without blemish and without spot. (1 Peter 1:19 ULB)

- The phrases "without blemish" and "without spot" mean the same thing. Together they mean that Jesus was like a lamb that did not have any blemish—not even one.

Translation Strategies

If a doublet would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using one. If not, consider these strategies.

1. Translate only one of the phrases.
2. If the doublet is used to intensify the meaning, translate one of the words and add a word that intensifies it such as "very" or "great" or "many."
3. If the doublet is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language's ways of doing that.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Translate only one of the phrase.
2. ... **he attacked two men more righteous and better than himself ... (1 Kings 2:32 ULB)** (Daniel 2:9 ULB)
 - ... he attacked two men who were more righteous than himself ...

3. If the doublet is used to intensify the meaning, translate one of the words and add a word that intensifies it such as "very" or "great" or "many."
4. ... **King David was old and advanced in years** ... (1 Kings 1:1 ULB)
 - ... King David was very old ...
5. If the doublet is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language's ways of doing that.
6. ... **a lamb without blemish and without spot...** (1 Peter 1:19 ULB)
 - ... a lamb without any blemish at all ...

Uses:

- Mark 4:39
- Mark 7:14
- Mark 8:15
- Mark 12:30
- Mark 13:20
- Mark 14:68

Ellipsis

This page answers the question: *What is ellipsis?

*

Description

Ellipsis is the omission of words that would normally be needed to make a sentence complete, but they are understood either by convention or because they were already used in a previous phrase.

Reasons this is a translation issue

Readers who see incomplete sentences or phrases may not know what the missing information is if they do not use ellipsis in their language.

Examples from the Bible

In all of these examples, the missing words are understood because they were in the first phrase.

For Adam was formed first, then Eve. (1 Timothy 2:13 ULB)

- The underlined phrase above means, "then Eve was formed."

... his works were evil and his brother's righteous. (1 John 3:12 ULB)

- The underlined phrase above means, "his brother's works were righteous."

So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous. (Psalm 1:5)

- The underlined phrase above means "sinners will not stand in the assembly of the righteous."

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf and Sirion like a young ox. (Psalm 29:6 ULB)

- The underlined phrase above means, "he makes Sirion skip like a young ox."

Then Saul said to his armor bearer, "Draw your sword and thrust me through with it. ..."
But his armor bearer would not, for he was very afraid. (1 Samuel 31:4 ULB)

- The underlined phrase above means, "But his armor bearer would not draw his sword and thrust Saul through with it."

Translation Strategies

If ellipsis would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

1. Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.
2. ... **the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous.**
(Psalm 1:5)
 - ... the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor will sinners stand in the assembly of the righteous.
 - ... the wicked will not stand in the judgment, and sinners will not stand in the assembly of the righteous.
3. **He makes Lebanon skip like a calf and Sirion like a young ox.** (Psalm 29:6)
 - He makes Lebanon skip like a calf, and he makes Sirion skip like a young ox.

Uses:

- Mark 1:22
- Mark 1:40
- Mark 2:17
- Mark 2:27
- Mark 3:4
- Mark 3:10
- Mark 4:8
- Mark 6:19
- Mark 8:28
- Mark 9:18
- Mark 9:21
- Mark 9:23
- Mark 9:29
- Mark 9:32
- Mark 10:31
- Mark 10:39
- Mark 11:31
- Mark 11:32
- Mark 11:33
- Mark 12:5
- Mark 12:16
- Mark 12:17
- Mark 12:21
- Mark 12:22
- Mark 12:27
- Mark 12:32
- Mark 13:8
- Mark 13:11
- Mark 13:12

- Mark 13:16
- Mark 13:32
- Mark 13:32
- Mark 14:2
- Mark 14:36
- Mark 14:58

Euphemism

This page answers the question: *What is a Euphemism?

*

Description

A euphemism is a mild or polite way of referring to something that is unpleasant, embarrassing, or socially unacceptable, such as death or activities usually done in private.

Reasons this is a translation issue

Different languages use different euphemisms. If the target language does not use the same euphemism as in the source language, readers may not understand what it means, and they may think that the writer means only what the words literally say.

Examples from the Bible

... where there was a cave. Saul went inside to cover his feet. (1 Samuel 24:3 ULB)

- The phrase "to cover his feet" is a polite way of speaking about what one does when he uses the toilet.

... they found Saul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa. (1 Chronicles 10:8 ULB)

- The phrase "fallen" is a polite way of referring to dying in battle.

Mary said to the angel, "How will this happen, since I have not known any man?" (Luke 1:34 ULB)

- The phrase "know a man" is a polite way of referring to having sexual relations with a man.

Translation Strategies

If the euphemism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

1. Use a euphemism from your own culture.
2. State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Use a euphemism from your own culture.
2. ... **where there was a cave. Saul went inside to cover his feet.** (1 Samuel 24:3 ULB) - Some languages might use euphemisms like these:
 - ... where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave to relieve himself.
 - ... where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave to dig a hole.
 - ... where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave to have some time alone.
3. **Mary said to the angel, "How will this happen, since I have not known any man?"** (Luke 1:34 ULB)

- Mary said to the angel, "How will this happen, since I have not slept with any man?"
 - Mary said to the angel, "How will this happen, since I have not lain with any man?"
 - Mary said to the angel, "How will this happen, since I have not been intimate with any man?"
 - Mary said to the angel, "How will this happen, since I have not been with any man?"
4. State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.
5. ... **they found Saul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.** (1 Chronicles 10:8 ULB)
- ... they found Saul and his sons dead on Mount Gilboa.

Uses:

- Mark 1:11
- Mark 5:25
- Mark 13:30

Exclamations

This page answers the question: *What are ways of translating exclamations?

*

Description

Exclamations are words or sentences that show strong feeling such as surprise, joy, fear, or anger. In the ULB and UDB, they usually have an exclamation mark (!) at the end. The mark shows that it is an exclamation. The situation and the meaning of what the people say helps us understand what feelings they were expressing.

Reasons this is a translation issue

Languages have different ways of showing that a sentence communicates strong emotion.

Examples from the Bible

Some exclamations have no special words that show the feeling.

As he began to sink, he cried out and said, "Lord, save me!" (Matthew 8:25 ULB)

- Peter was afraid when he cried out to the Lord to save him.

When the demon had been driven out, the mute man spoke. The crowds were astonished and said, "This has never been seen before in Israel!" (Matthew 9:33 ULB)

- The crowds were amazed, because something happened that they had never seen before. Their voices probably showed how they felt.

Some exclamations have a word that shows feeling.

Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God! (Romans 11:33 ULB)

- The word "oh" in the exclamation shows that the writer was amazed.

Gideon understood that this was the angel of Yahweh. Gideon said, "Ah, Lord Yahweh! For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!" (Judges 6:22 ULB)

- The word "Ah" shows that Gideon was very frightened.

Some exclamations begin with a question word, even though they are not questions.

How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways beyond discovering! (Romans 11:33 ULB)

- The word "How" in the exclamation shows that the writer was amazed.

Some exclamations do not have a main verb.

You worthless person! (Matthew 5:22 ULB)

- The exclamation above does not have a verb. The speaker's words show that he is disgusted with the person he is speaking to.

Translation Strategies

1. If an exclamation in your language needs a verb, add one. Often a good verb is "is" or "are."
2. Use an exclamation word from your language that shows the strong feeling.
3. Translate the exclamation word with a sentence that shows the feeling.
4. Use a word that emphasizes the part of the sentence that brings about the strong feeling.
5. If the strong feeling is not clear in the target language, then tell how the person felt.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. If an exclamation in your language needs a verb, add one. Often a good verb is "is" or "are."
2. **You worthless person!** (Matthew 5:22 ULB)
 - You are such a worthless person!
3. **Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God!** (Romans 11:33 ULB)
 - Oh, the riches of the wisdom and the knowledge of God are so deep!
4. Use an exclamation word from your language that shows the strong feeling.
5. **They were extremely astonished, saying, "He has done all things well. He even makes the deaf hear and the mute speak."** (Mark 7:37 ULB)
 - They were extremely astonished, saying, "Wow! He has done all things well. He even makes the deaf hear and the mute speak."
6. **Ah, Lord Yahweh! For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!** (Judges 6:22 ULB)
 - **Oh no**, Lord Yahweh! I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!
7. Translate the exclamation word with a sentence that shows the feeling.
8. **Ah, Lord Yahweh! For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!** (Judges 6:22 ULB)
 - Lord Yahweh, what will happen to me? For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!"
 - Help, Lord Yahweh! For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!
9. Use a word that emphasizes the part of the sentence that brings about the strong feeling.
10. **How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways beyond discovering!** (Romans 11:33 ULB)
 - His judgements are so unsearchable and his ways are far beyond discovering!
11. If the strong feeling is not clear in the target language, then tell how the person felt.
12. **Gideon understood that this was the angel of Yahweh. Gideon said, "Ah, Lord Yahweh! For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!"** (Judges 6:22 ULB)
 - Gideon understood that this was the angel of Yahweh. Gideon was terrified and said, "Ah, Lord Yahweh! I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face! (Judges 6:22 ULB)

Uses:

- Mark 1:27
- Mark 15:29

Exclusive and Inclusive "We"

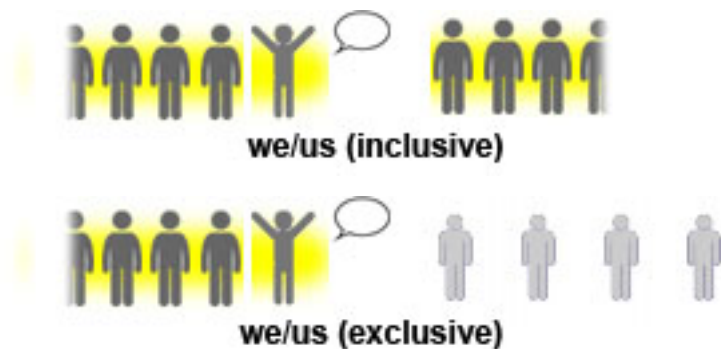
This page answers the question: "What are exclusive "we" and inclusive "we"?"

*

Description

Some languages have more than one form of "we:" an **inclusive** form that means "I and you" and an **exclusive** form that means "I and someone else but not you." The exclusive form excludes the person being spoken to. The inclusive form includes the person being spoken to and possibly others. This is also true for "us," "our," "ours," and "ourselves." Some languages have inclusive forms and exclusive forms for each of these.

See the pictures. The people on the right are the people that the speaker is talking to. The yellow highlight shows who the inclusive "we" and the exclusive "we" refer to.



Reasons this is a translation issue

The Bible was first written in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek languages. Like English, these languages do not have separate exclusive and inclusive forms for "we." Translators whose language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms of these words will need to understand what the speaker meant so that they can decide which form to use.

Examples from the Bible

Sometimes the word "we" or "us" includes the people being spoken to.

... the shepherds said one to each other, "Let us now go to Bethlehem and see this thing that has happened, which the Lord has made known to us." (Luke 2:15 ULB)

- The shepherds were speaking to one another. When they said "us," they were including the people they were speaking to - one another. So languages that have inclusive forms of "we" and "us" would use them in this verse.

Now one day he got into a boat with his disciples, and he said to them, "Let us go over to the other side of the lake." They set sail. (Luke 8:22 ULB)

- When Jesus said "us," he was referring to himself and the disciples he was speaking to.

Sometimes the word "we" or "us" excludes the people being spoken to.

... we have seen it, and we bear witness to it. We are announcing to you the eternal life.... (1 John 1:2 ULB)

- John was telling people who had not seen Jesus what he and the other apostles had seen. So languages that have an exclusive form of "we" would use it in this verse.

Sometimes it is not obvious whether or not the word "we" or "us" includes the people being spoken too.

But he said to them, "You give them something to eat." They said, "We have no more than five loaves of bread and two fish, unless we go and buy food for all these people." (Luke 9:12-13 ULB)

- Jesus told his disciples to give the crowd something to eat. When the disciples replied to Jesus, it is not clear whether or not they were including Jesus in the word "we." However, since Jesus told them to give food to the people, it is reasonable to infer that when the disciples said "we," they were referring only to themselves and not to Jesus.

Translation Strategies

There are no translation strategies for this topic.

Uses:

- Mark 1:24
- Mark 4:38
- Mark 9:5
- Mark 10:35
- Mark 14:58

First, Second, or Third Person

This page answers the question: *What are first, second, and third person, and how do I translate when a third person form does not refer to the third person?

*

Description

Normally a speaker refers to himself as "I" and the person he is speaking to as "you." Sometimes in the Bible a speaker referred to himself or to the person he was speaking to with a phrase other than "I" or "you." We use the categories "first person," "second person," and "third person" when discussing the pronouns and other forms that speakers normally use when they refer to themselves, to those they are speaking to, and to others.

- **First person** - This is how a speaker normally refers to himself. English uses the pronouns "I" and "we." (Also: me, my, mine; us, our, ours)
- **Second person** - This is how a speaker normally refers to the person or people he is speaking to. English uses the pronoun "you." (Also: your, yours)
- **Third person** - This is how a speaker refers to someone else. English uses the pronouns "he," "she," "it" and "they." (Also: him, his, her, hers, its; them, their, theirs) Noun phrases like "the man" or "the woman" are also third person.

Reasons this is a translation issue

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker used the third person to refer to himself or to the people he was speaking to. Readers might think that the speaker was referring to someone else. They might not understand that he meant "I" or "you."

Examples from the Bible

Sometimes people used the third person instead of "I" or "me" to refer to themselves.

But David said to Saul, "Your servant used to keep his father's sheep." (1 Samuel 17:34 ULB)

- David referred to himself in the third person as "your servant" and "his." He was calling himself Saul's servant in order to show his humility before Saul.

Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, "... Do you have an arm like God's? Can you thunder with a voice like him?" (Job 40:6, 9 ULB)

- God referred to himself in the third person with the words "God's" and "him." He did this to emphasize that he is God, and he is powerful.

Sometimes people used the third person instead of "you" or "your" to refer to the person or people they were speaking to.

Abraham answered and said, "Look, I have undertaken to speak to my Lord, even though I am only dust and ashes! (Genesis 18:27 ULB)

- Abraham was speaking to the Lord, and referred to the Lord as “My Lord” rather than as “you.” He did this to show his humility before God.

Let each of you look not only to his own interests, but also to the interests of others.
(Philippians 2:4 ULB)

- After writing “each of you,” Paul used the third person “his” instead of “your” to refer to the same people.

Translation Strategies

If using the third person to mean “I” or “you” would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, consider these strategies.

1. Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun “I” or “you.”
2. Simply use the first person (“I”) or second person (“you”) instead of the third person.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun “I” or “you.”
2. **But David said to Saul, “Your servant used to keep his father’s sheep.”** (1 Samuel 17:34)
 - But David said to Saul, “I, your servant, used to keep my father’s sheep.”
3. Simply use the first person (“I”) or second person (“you”) instead of the third person.
4. **Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, “... Do you have an arm like God’s? Can you thunder with a voice like him?”** (Job 40:6, 9 ULB)
 - Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, “... Do you have an arm like mine? Can you thunder with a voice like me?”
5. **Let each of you look not only to his own interests, but also to the interests of others.** (Philippians 2:4 ULB)
 - Let each of you look not only to your own interests, but also to the interests of others.

Uses:

- [Mark 2:10](#)
- [Mark 4:9](#)
- [Mark 4:23](#)
- [Mark 8:38](#)
- [Mark 09 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 14 General Notes](#)

Forms of 'You'

This page answers the question: "What are the different forms of "you"?"

*

Singular, Dual, and Plural

Some languages have more than one word for "you" based on how many people the word "you" refers to. The **singular** form refers to one person, and the **plural** form refers to more than one person. Some languages also have a **dual** form which refers to two people, and some have other forms that refer to three or four people.

- Forms of 'You' - Singular
- Forms of 'You' - Dual/Plural

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker uses a singular form of "you" even though he is speaking to a crowd.

- Singular Pronouns that Refer to Groups

Formal and Informal

Some languages have more than one form of "you" based on the relationship between the speaker and the person he is talking to. People use the **formal** form of "you" when speaking to someone who is older, or has higher authority, or is someone they do not know very well. People use the **informal** form when speaking to someone who is not older, or does not have higher authority, or is a family member or close friend.

For help with translating these, we suggest you read:

- Forms of "You" - Formal or Informal

Uses:

- [Mark 1:2](#)

How to Translate Names

This page answers the question: *How can I translate names that are new to my culture?

*

Description

The Bible has names of many people, groups of people, and places. Some of these names may sound strange and be hard to say. Sometimes readers may not know what a name refers to, and sometimes they may need to understand what a name means. This page will help you see how you can translate these names and how you can help people understand what they need to know about them.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Readers may not know some of the names in the Bible. They may not know whether a name refers to a person or place or something else.
- Readers may need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand the passage.
- Some names may have different sounds or combinations of sounds that are not used in your language or are unpleasant to say in your language. For strategies to address this problem, see [Borrow Words](#).
- Some people and places in the Bible have two names. Readers may not realize that two names refer to the same person or place.

Examples from the Bible

If readers do not know a particular name, they may not know what kind of thing it refers to.

You went over the Jordan and came to Jericho. The leaders of Jericho fought against you, along with the Amorites ... (Joshua 24:11 ULB)

- Readers might not know that "Jordan" is the name of a river, "Jericho" is the name of a city, and "Amorites" is the name of a group of people.

Though most names in the Bible have meaning, most of the time, they are used simply to identify the people and places they refer to.

It was this Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of God Most High, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him. (Hebrews 7:1 ULB)

Sometimes the meaning of a name is especially important because it tells something about the person or thing that has that name.

First, the translation of his name means, "king of righteousness"; then he is also "king of Salem," that is, "king of peace." (Hebrews 7:2 ULB)

- The author of Hebrews explains the meaning of the name "Melchizedek" and the title "king of Salem."

... she said, "Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?" Therefore the well was called Beer Lahai Roi; (Genesis 16:13-14 ULB)

- Readers may not understand the second sentence if they do not know that "Beer Lahai Roi" means "Well of the Living One who sees me."

She named him Moses and said, "Because I drew him from the water." (Exodus 2:10 ULB)

- Readers may not understand why she said this if they do not know that the name Moses sounds like the Hebrew words "pull out."

Some people had places have more than one name.

Saul was in agreement with his death. (Acts 8:1 ULB)

It came about in Iconium that Paul and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue ... (Acts 14:1 ULB)

- Readers may not know that the names Saul and Paul refer to the same person.

Translation Strategies

1. If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.
2. If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.
3. Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.
4. If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently.
5. Or if a person or place has two different names, then use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.
 - **You went over the Jordan and came to Jericho. The leaders of Jericho fought against you, along with the Amorites ...** (Joshua 24:11 ULB)
 - You went over the Jordan River and came to the city of Jericho. The leaders of Jericho fought against you, along with the tribe of the Amorites ...
 - **Shortly after, some Pharisees came and said to him, "Go and leave here because Herod wants to kill you."** (Luke 13:31 ULB)
 - Shortly after, some Pharisees came and said to him, "Go and leave here because King Herod wants to kill you."

2. If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.
 - **She named him Moses and said, "Because I drew him from the water."** (Exodus 2:11 ULB)
 - She named him Moses, which sounds like 'drawn out,' and said, "Because I drew him from the water."
3. Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.
 - **... she said, "Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?" Therefore the well was called Beer Lahai Roi;** (Genesis 16:13-14 ULB)
 - ... she said, "Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?" Therefore the well was called Well of the Living One who sees me;
4. If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently.
5. One man is called "Saul" before Acts 13 and "Paul" after Acts 13. You could translate his name as "Paul" all of the time, except in Acts 13:9 where it talks about him having both names.
6. **... a young man named Saul.** (Acts 7:58 ULB)
 - ... a young man named Paul.^[1]
 - The footnote would look like: ^[1]Most versions say Saul here, but most of the time in the Bible he is called Paul.
7. **But Saul, who is also called Paul ...** (Acts 13:9)
 - But Saul, who is also called Paul ...
8. Or if a person or place has two names, use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name.
9. For example, you could write "Saul" where the source text has "Saul" and "Paul" where the source text has "Paul."
10. **... a young man named Saul.** (Acts 7:58 ULB)
 - ... a young man named Saul.^[1]
 - The footnote would look like: ^[1]This is the same man who is called Paul beginning in Acts 13:9.
11. **It came about in Iconium that Paul and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue ...** (Acts 14:1 ULB)
 - It came about in Iconium that Paul^[1] and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue ...
 - The footnote would look like: ^[1]This is the man who is called Saul before Acts 13.

Uses:

- Introduction to the Gospel of Mark
- Mark 2:14
- Mark 3:17
- Mark 3:18
- Mark 5:1
- Mark 5:20
- Mark 5:22
- Mark 6:3
- Mark 6:17
- Mark 6:45
- Mark 6:53
- Mark 7:26
- Mark 7:31
- Mark 8:10
- Mark 8:22
- Mark 10:46
- Mark 11:1
- Mark 14:3
- Mark 15:21
- Mark 15:21
- Mark 15:22
- Mark 15:40
- Mark 15:40
- Mark 15:43
- Mark 15:47

Hyperbole and Generalization

This page answers the question: *What are hyperboles? What are generalizations?

*

Description

A speaker or writer can use exactly the same words to say something he means as completely true, as generally true, or as a hyperbole. This is why it can be hard to decide how to understand a statement.

- It rains here every night.
- The speaker means this as literally true if he means that it really does rain here every night.
- The speaker means this as a generalization if he means that it rains here most nights.
- The speaker means this as a hyperbole if he wants to say it rains more than it actually does, usually in order to express a strong attitude toward the amount of rain, such as being annoyed or being happy.

Hyperbole: This is a figure of speech that uses **exaggeration**. A speaker deliberately describes something by an extreme or even unreal statement, usually to show his strong feeling or opinion about it. He expects people to understand that he is exaggerating.

Generalization: This is a statement that is true most of the time or in most situations that it could apply to. Sometimes when people use strong-sounding words like "all," "always," "none," or "never," they mean exactly "all," "always," "none," or "never." But when people use these words in a generalization, they simply mean "most," "most of the time," "hardly any" or "rarely."

Reasons this is a translation issue

1. Readers need to be able to understand whether or not a statement is completely true.
2. If readers realize that a statement is not completely true, they need to be able to understand whether it is a hyperbole, a generalization, or a lie. (Though the Bible is completely true, it tells about people who did not always tell the truth.)

Examples from the Bible

Examples of Exaggeration

If your hand causes you to stumble, cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life maimed ... (Mark 9:43 ULB)

- Jesus used hyperbole to show how extremely important it is to stop sinning. He did not mean that people should actually cut off their hand, but that we should do whatever we need to do in order not to sin.

The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel, with thirty thousand chariots, six thousand men to drive the chariots, and troops as numerous as the sand on the seashore. (1 Samuel 13:5 ULB)

- The author of 1 Samuel used hyperbole to show that there were many, many soldiers in the Philistine army. It showed the great danger that the Israelites were in.

They will not leave one stone upon another ... (Luke 19:44 ULB)

- When Jesus spoke about how Israel's enemies would destroy Jerusalem, he used hyperbole to show that Jerusalem would be terribly destroyed.

Examples of Generalization

Moses was educated in all the wisdom of the Egyptians ... (Acts 7:22 ULB)

- Stephen used the word "all" in a generalization about Moses' education. It means that Moses learned much of what the Egyptians knew and taught, not every single thing.

They found him, and they said to him, "Everyone is looking for you." (Mark 1:37 ULB)

- Jesus' disciples used the word "everyone" in a generalization about who was looking for him. They did not mean that every person in the city was looking for him, but that many people were looking for him, or that all of Jesus' closest friends there were looking for him.

But as his anointing teaches you everything and is true and is not a lie ... (1 John 2:27 ULB)

- John used the word "everything" in a generalization about what God teaches his people. God teaches us about all things that we need to know, not about absolutely everything.

Do not assume that something is an exaggeration just because it seems to be impossible.

... they saw Jesus walking on the sea ... (John 6:19 ULB)

- God does miraculous things. Jesus really did walk on the sea.

Do not assume that the word "all" is always a generalization that means "most."

Yahweh is righteous in all his ways ... (Psalm 145:17 ULB)

- Yahweh is always righteous in everything he does.

Translation Strategies

If the exaggeration or generalization would be natural and people would understand it and not think that it is a lie, consider using it. If not, here are other options.

1. Express the meaning without the exaggeration.
2. For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like "in general" or "in most cases."
3. For a generalization, add a word like "most" or "almost" to show that the generalization is not exact.
4. For a generalization that has a word like "all," "always," "none," or "never," consider deleting that word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Express the meaning without the exaggeration.
2. **... thirty thousand chariots, six thousand men to drive the chariots, and troops as numerous as the sand on the seashore.** (1 Samuel 13:5 ULB)
 - ... thirty thousand chariots, six thousand men to drive the chariots, and a great number of troops.
3. For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like "in general" or "in most cases."
4. **The one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame ...** (Proverbs 13:18 ULB)
 - In general, the one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame ...
5. **When you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the Gentiles do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words.** (Matthew 6:7)
 - When you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the Gentiles generally do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words.
6. For a generalization, add a word like "most" or "almost" to show that the generalization is not exact.
7. **The whole country of Judea and all the people of Jerusalem went out to him.** (Mark 1:5 ULB)
 - Almost all the country of Judea and almost all the people of Jerusalem went out to him."
 - Most of the country of Judea and most of the people of Jerusalem went out to him."
8. For a generalization that has a word like "all," "always," "none," or "never," consider deleting that word.
9. **The whole country of Judea and all the people of Jerusalem went out to him.** (Mark 1:5 ULB)
 - The country of Judea and the people of Jerusalem went out to him.

Uses:

- Mark 1:5
- Mark 1:32
- Mark 1:33
- Mark 1:37
- Mark 1:39
- Mark 1:45
- Mark 8:3
- Mark 8:16
- Mark 8:36
- Mark 10:25

- Mark 11:18
- Mark 14:34
- Mark 16:15

Idiom

This page answers the question: *What are idioms and how can I translate them?

*

Description

An idiom is a figure of speech made up of a group of words that, as a whole, has a meaning that is different from what one would understand from the meanings of the individual words. It has a special meaning to the people of the language or culture who use it; someone from outside of the culture usually cannot understand an idiom without someone inside the culture explaining its true meaning. Every language uses idioms.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- People can easily misunderstand idioms in the original languages of the Bible if they do not know the cultures that produced the Bible.
- People can easily misunderstand idioms that are in the source language Bibles if they do not know the cultures that made those translations.
- It is useless to translate idioms literally (according to the meaning of each word) when the target language audience will not understand what they mean.
- Sometimes people may be able to understand an idiom from another culture, but it might sound like a strange way to express the meaning.

Examples from the Bible

But when the young son came to himself ... (Luke 15:17)

- The idiom "came to himself" means that he began to think sensibly. He understood his situation.

... he ... threw himself into the sea. (John 21:7)

- The idiom "threw himself" means that he quickly dived or jumped down into the water.

robbers, who ... beat him, and left him half dead. (Luke 10:30)

- The idiom "half dead" means that he was injured so badly that it appeared that he might die soon.

Let these words go deeply into your ears ... (Luke 9:44 ULB)

- This idiom means "Listen carefully and remember what I say."

My eyes grow dim from grief ... (Psalm 6:7 ULB)

- This idiom means that he cried bitterly for a long time.

Translation Strategies

If the idiom would be clearly understood in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

1. Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.
2. Use a different idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.
2. **But when the young son came to himself ...** (Luke 15:17 ULB)
 - But when the young man began to think clearly
3. **... he ... threw himself into the sea.** (John 21:7 ULB)
 - ... he dived into the sea.
4. Use an idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.
5. **Let these words go deeply into your ears ...** (Luke 9:44 ULB)
 - Be all ears when I say these words to you ...
6. **My eyes grow dim from grief ...** (Psalm 6:7 ULB)
 - I cry my eyes out ...

Uses:

- Mark 1:2
- Mark 1:41
- Mark 3:21
- Mark 3:30
- Mark 4:29
- Mark 4:37
- Mark 5:2
- Mark 5:15
- Mark 6:14
- Mark 6:35
- Mark 7:6
- Mark 7:25
- Mark 9:10
- Mark 9:17
- Mark 9:27
- Mark 9:37
- Mark 9:38
- Mark 10:25
- Mark 11:6

- Mark 12:32
- Mark 12:33
- Mark 12:36
- Mark 13:8
- Mark 13:9
- Mark 13:11
- Mark 13:12
- Mark 13:12
- Mark 13:29
- Mark 14:27
- Mark 14:28
- Mark 14:71
- Mark 14:72
- Mark 15:39
- Mark 16:14
- Mark 16:20

Introduction of a New Event

This page answers the question: *How do we introduce a new event in a story?

*

Description

When people tell a story, they tell about an event or a series of events. Often they put certain information at the beginning of the story, such as who the story is about, when it happened, and where it happened. This information that the writer gives before the events of the story begin is called the setting of the story. Some new events in a story also have a setting because they might involve new people, new times, and new places. In some languages people also tell if they saw the event or heard about it from someone else.

When your people tell about events, what information do they give at the beginning? Is there a certain order that they put it in? In your translation, you will need to follow the way your language introduces new information at the beginning of a story or a new event rather than the way the source language did that. In this way your translation will sound natural and communicate clearly in your language.

Examples from the Bible

In the days of Herod king of Judea there was a certain priest named Zechariah, from the division of Abijah. His wife was from the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth. (Luke 1:5 ULB)

The verse above introduces a story about Zechariah. The first underlined phrase tells when it happened. The next underlined phrase and the second sentence introduce the main people. Verses 6 and 7 go on to explain that Zechariah and Elizabeth were old and did not have any children. All of this is the setting.

Now it came about that Zechariah was in God's presence, carrying out the priestly duties in the order of his division. According to the customary way of choosing which priest would serve, he had been chosen by lot to enter into the temple of the Lord to burn incense. (Luke 1:8-9 ULB)

The underlined phrase above, "Now it came about that," in Luke 1:8 helps to introduce the first event in that story.

The birth of Jesus Christ happened in the following way. His mother, Mary, was engaged to marry Joseph, but before they came together, she was found to be pregnant by the Holy Spirit. (Matthew 1:18 ULB)

The underlined sentence above makes it explicit that a story about Jesus is being introduced. The story will tell about how the birth of Jesus happened.

After Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, learned men from the east arrived in Jerusalem. (Matthew 2:1 ULB)

The underlined phrase above shows that the events concerning the learned men happened after Jesus was born. The second part of the sentence introduces new participants and a new event.

Now there was a Pharisee whose name was Nicodemus, a Jewish leader. This man came to Jesus at night. (John 3:1-2 ULB)

The author first introduces a new person and then tells about what he did and when he did it. In some languages it might be more natural to tell about the time first.

⁶ Noah was six hundred years old when the flood came upon the earth. ⁷ Noah, his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives went into the ark together because of the waters of the flood. (Genesis 7:6-7 ULB)

The underlined phrase in verse 6 is a summary of the events that happen in the rest of chapter 7. It is not one of the events of the story. Noah and his family went into the ship before the flood came. Some languages might need to make it clear that verse 6 simply introduces the event, or move the information about the flood coming until after the information about the people going into the ship.

Translation Strategies

If the information given at the beginning of a new event is clear and natural to your readers, consider translating it as it is in the ULB or UDB. If not, consider one of these strategies.

1. Put the information that introduces the event in the order that your people put it.
2. If readers would expect certain information but it is not stated explicitly in the Bible, consider using an indefinite word or phrase such as "another time" or making some implicit information explicit. (See [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))
3. If the introduction is a summary of the whole event, use your language's way of showing that it is a summary.
4. If it would be strange in the target language to give a summary of the event at the beginning, show that the event would actually happen later in the story.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Put the information that introduces the event in the order that your people put it.
2. **Now there was a Pharisee whose name was Nicodemus, a Jewish leader. This man came to Jesus at night.** (John 3:1,2)
 - There was a man whose name was Nicodemus. He was a Pharisee and a Jewish leader. One night he came to Jesus.
 - One night a man named Nicodemus, who was a Pharisee and a Jewish leader, came to Jesus.
3. **As he passed by, he saw Levi son of Alphaeus sitting at the tax collector's tent....** (Mark 2:14 ULB)
 - As he passed by, Levi the son of Alphaeus was sitting at the tax collecting tent. Jesus saw him ...

- As he passed by, there was a man sitting at the tax collecting tent. His name was Levi, and he was the son of Alpheus. Jesus saw him ...
 - As he passed by, there was a tax collector sitting at the tax collecting place. His name was Levi, and he was the son of Alpheus. Jesus saw him ...
4. If readers would expect certain information but it is not stated explicitly in the Bible, consider using an indefinite word or phrase such as "another time" or making some implicit information explicit. (See [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))
 5. **Again he began to teach beside the lake.** (Mark 4:1 ULB)
In chapter 3 Jesus was teaching at someone's house. Readers may need to be told that this new event happened at another time, or that Jesus actually went to the lake.
 - Another time Jesus began to teach people again beside the lake.
 - Jesus went to the lake and began to teach people again there.
 6. If the introduction is a summary of the whole event, use your language's way of showing that it is a summary.
 7. **⁶ Noah was six hundred years old when the flood came upon the earth. ⁷ Noah, his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives went into the ark together because of the waters of the flood.** (Genesis 7:6 ULB)
 - ⁶ Now this is what happened when Noah was six hundred years old and the flood came upon the earth. ⁷ Noah, his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives went into the ark together because of the waters of the flood.
 - ⁶ This part tells about what happened when Noah was six hundred years old and the flood came upon the earth. ⁷ Noah, his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives went into the ark together because of the waters of the flood.
 8. If it would be strange in the target language to give a summary of the event at the beginning, show that the event would actually happen later in the story.
 9. **⁶ Noah was six hundred years old when the flood came upon the earth. ⁷ Noah, his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives went into the ark together because of the waters of the flood.** (Genesis 7:6-7 ULB)
 - ⁶ Noah was six hundred years old when the flood was about to come upon the earth. ⁷ Noah, his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives went into the ark together because of the waters of the flood that would come.
 - ⁶⁻⁷ Noah was six hundred years old when he, his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives went into the ark together because the waters of the flood were about to come.

Uses:

- [Mark 1:9](#)
- [Mark 8:1](#)
- [Mark 9:33](#)
- [Mark 10:13](#)

Introduction of New and Old Participants

This page answers the question: *Why cannot the readers of my translation understand who the author was writing about?

*

Description

The first time that people or things are mentioned in a story, they are new participants. After that, whenever they are mentioned, they are old participants.

Now there was a Pharisee whose name was Nicodemus.... This man came to Jesus at night.... Jesus replied to him. (John 3:1-3)

The first underlined phrase introduces Nicodemus as a new participant. He is then referred to as "This man" and "him" when he is an old participant.

Reasons this is a translation issue

In order to make your translation clear and natural, it is necessary to refer to the participants in such a way that people will know if they are new participants or participants that they have already read about. Different languages have different ways of doing this. You should follow the way that your language does this, not the way that the source language does this.

Examples from the Bible

New Participants

Often the most important new participant is introduced with a phrase that says that he existed.

There was a man from Zorah, of the clan of the Danites, whose name was Manoah. (Judges 13:2 ULB)

- The phrase "There was" tells us that this man existed. The word "a" in "a man" tells us that the author is speaking about him for the first time. The rest of the sentence tells where this man was from, who his family was, and what his name was.

A new participant who is not the most important one is often introduced in relation to the more important person who was already introduced.

There was a man from Zorah, of the clan of the Danites, whose name was Manoah. His wife was not able to become pregnant and so she had not given birth. (Judges 13:2 ULB)

- In the example above, Manoah's wife is simply referred to as "his wife." This phrase shows her relationship to him.

Sometimes a new participant is introduced simply by name because the author assumes that the readers know who the person is.

When King David was old and advanced in years, they covered him with blankets, but he could not keep warm. (1 Kings 1:1 ULB)

- In the first verse of 1 Kings, the author assumes that his readers know who King David is, so there is no need to explain who he is.

Old Participants

A person who has already been brought into the story can be referred to with a pronoun after that.

His wife was not able to become pregnant and so she had not given birth. (Judges 13:2 ULB)

- In the example above, Manoah is referred to with the pronoun "his," and his wife is referred to with the pronoun "she".

Old participants can also be referred to in other ways, depending on what is happening in the story.

The angel of Yahweh appeared to the woman. (Judges 13:3 ULB)

- When the angel of Yahweh is introduced in the story, Manoah's wife is referred to with the noun phrase "the woman."

If the old participant has not been mentioned for a while, or if there could be confusion between participants, the author may use the participant's name again.

Then Manoah prayed to Yahweh. (Judges 13:8 ULB)

- In the example above, Manoah is referred to with his name, which the author has not used since verse 2.

Some languages have something on the verb that tells something about the subject. In some of those languages people do not always use noun phrases or pronouns for old participants when they are the subject of the sentence. The marker on the verb gives enough information for the listener to understand who the subject is. (see Verbs)

Translation Strategies

1. If the participant is new, use one of your language's ways of introducing new participants.
2. If it is not clear to whom a pronoun refers, use a noun phrase or name.
3. If an old participant is referred to by name or a noun phrase, and people wonder if this is another new participant, try using a pronoun instead. If a pronoun is not needed because people would understand it clearly from the context, then leave out the pronoun.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. If the participant is new, use one of your language's ways of introducing new participants.
2. **Joseph, whom the apostles called Barnabas (which means Son of Encouragement), a Levite, a man from Cyprus, sold a field.** (Acts 4:36-37 ULB)
 - There was a Levite from Cyprus whose name was Joseph. The apostles called him Barnabas, which means Son of encouragement. Now Joseph sold a field.
3. If it is not clear who a pronoun refers to, use a noun phrase or name.
4. **Then he spoke a parable to them about how they should always pray and not become discouraged.** (Luke 11:1 ULB)
5. When pronouns occur in the first sentence of a chapter, readers might wonder whom they refer to.
 - Then Jesus spoke a parable to his disciples about how they should always pray and not become discouraged.
6. If an old participant is referred to by name or a noun phrase, and people wonder if this is another new participant, try using a pronoun instead. If a pronoun is not needed because people would understand it clearly from the context, then leave out the pronoun.
7. **Now Boaz went up to the gate and sat down there. Soon, the near kinsman of whom Boaz had spoken came by. Boaz said to him....** (Ruth 4:1 ULB)
 - Now Boaz went up to the gate and sat down there. Soon, the near kinsman of whom he had spoken came by. He said to the kinsman....

Uses:

- Mark 1:30
- Mark 5:25
- Mark 15:7
- Mark 15:43

Irony

This page answers the question: *What is irony and how can I translate it?

*

Description

Irony is a figure of speech in which the sense that the speaker intends to communicate is actually the opposite of the literal meaning of the words. Sometimes a person does this by using someone else's words, but in a way that communicates that he does not agree with them. People do this to emphasize how different something is from what it should be, or how someone else's belief about something is wrong or foolish. It often expresses anger.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- If someone does not realize that a speaker is using irony, he will think that the speaker actually believes what he is saying. He will understand the passage to mean the opposite of what it was intended to mean.

Examples from the Bible

How well you reject the commandment of God so you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9 ULB)

- Here Jesus appears to praise the Pharisees for doing something that is obviously wrong. Through irony, he communicates the opposite of praise: He communicates that the Pharisees, who take great pride in keeping the commandments, are so far from God that they do not even recognize that their traditions are breaking God's commandments. The use of irony makes the Pharisee's sin more obvious and startling.

Jesus answered them, "People who are well do not need a physician; only people who are sick need one. I did not come to call righteous people, but to call sinners to repentance." (Luke 5:31-32)

- When Jesus spoke of "righteous people," he was not referring to people who were truly righteous, but to people who wrongly believed that they were righteous. By using irony, Jesus communicated that they were wrong to think that they were better than others and did not need to repent.

"Present your case," says Yahweh; "present your best arguments for your idols," says the King of Jacob. "Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen, so we may know these things well. Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled." (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULB)

- People worshiped idols as if their idols had knowledge or power, and Yahweh was angry at them for doing that. So he used irony and challenged their idols to tell what would happen in the future. He knew that the idols could not do this, but by speaking as if they could, he mocked the idols, making their inability more obvious, and rebuked the people for worshiping them.

How honored the king of Israel was today, who undressed himself today before the eyes of the slave girls among his servants, like one of the crude fellows who shamelessly undresses himself!" (2 Samuel 6:20)

- King David's wife said this when she was angry with him for wearing so little clothing when he danced before Yahweh out in the street. When she said "How honored the king of Israel was today," she really meant that he was dishonored and that she was angry about it.

Translation Strategies

If the irony would be understood correctly in your language, translate it as it is stated. If not, here are some other strategies.

1. Translate it in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.
2. Translate the actual, intended meaning of the statement of irony. The actual meaning of the irony is not found in the literal words of the speaker, but instead the true meaning is found in the opposite of the literal meaning of the speaker's words.
3. Translate it in a way that shows the speaker's anger about the situation.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Translate it in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.
2. **How well you reject the commandment of God so you may keep your tradition!** (Mark 7:9 ULB)
 - You think that you are doing so well, but you reject God's commandment in order to keep your tradition!
 - You act like it is good to reject God's commandment so you may keep your tradition!
3. **I did not come to call righteous people, but to call sinners to repentance.** (Luke 5:32)
 - I did not come to call people who think that they are righteous, but to call sinners to repentance.
4. Translate the actual, intended meaning of the statement of irony.
5. **How well you reject the commandment of God so you may keep your tradition!** (Mark 7:9 ULB)
 - You are doing a terrible thing when you reject the commandment of God so you may keep your tradition!
6. **"Present your case," says Yahweh; "present your best arguments for your idols," says the King of Jacob. "Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen, so we may know these things well. Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled."** (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULB)
 - "Present your case," says Yahweh; "present your best arguments for your idols," says the King of Jacob. "Your idols cannot bring us their own arguments or come forward to declare to us what will happen so we may know these things well. We cannot hear

them because they cannot speak to tell us their earlier predictive declarations, so we cannot reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled."

7. Translate it in a way that shows the speaker's feelings about the situation.
8. **How well you reject the commandment of God so you may keep your tradition!** (Mark 7:9 ULB)
 - How dare you reject the commandment of God so you may keep your tradition!

Uses:

- [Mark 2:17](#)
- [Mark 7:9](#)
- [Mark 15 General Notes](#)
- [Mark 15:18](#)
- [Mark 15:32](#)

Litotes

This page answers the question: *What is litotes?

*

Description

Litotes is a figure of speech in which the speaker expresses a strong positive meaning by using two negative words or a negative word with a word that means the opposite of the meaning he intends. A few examples of negative words are "no," "not," "none," and "never." The opposite of "good" is "bad." Someone could say that something is "not bad" to mean that it is extremely good.

Reasons this is a translation issue

Some languages do not use litotes. People who speak those languages might not understand that a statement using litotes actually strengthens the positive meaning. Instead, they might think that it weakens or even cancels the positive meaning.

Examples from the Bible

Be sure of this—the wicked person will not go unpunished ... (Proverbs 11:21 ULB)

- By using litotes, the writer emphasized that wicked people will be punished.

Not one word has failed out of all Yahweh's good promises that he made with Moses his servant. (1 Kings 8:56)

- By using litotes, the writer emphasized that Yahweh did everything that he had promised Moses.

Luke wrote about the night when Peter was in prison and an angel came and helped him escape, even though there were soldiers guarding him.

Now when it became day, there was no small disturbance among the soldiers, over what had happened to Peter. (Acts 12:18 ULB)

- By using litotes, Luke emphasized that there was a great disturbance among the soldiers. They were very anxious and agitated because Peter had escaped.

Translation Strategies

If the litotes would be understood correctly in your language, consider using it. If not, consider this strategy.

1. If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the positive meaning in a strong way.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the positive meaning in a strong way.

2. **Now when it became day, there was no small disturbance among the soldiers over what had happened to Peter.** (Acts 12:18 ULB)
 - Now when it became day, there was a great disturbance among the soldiers over what had happened to Peter.
3. **Be sure of this—wicked people will not go unpunished ...** (Proverbs 11:21 ULB)
 - Be sure of this—wicked people will certainly be punished ...
4. **Not one word has failed out of all Yahweh's good promises that he made with Moses his servant.** (2 Kings 8:56)
 - Every word of all Yahweh's good promises that he made with Moses his servant has been fulfilled.

Uses:

- Mark 4:22
- Mark 8:14
- Mark 9:41
- Mark 11:13
- Mark 12:34
- Mark 12:34

Merism

This page answers the question: *What does the word merism mean and how can I translate phrases that have it?

*

Description

Merism is a figure of speech in which a person refers to something by speaking of two extreme parts of it. By referring to the extreme parts, the speaker intends to include those two parts and everything in between them.

Reasons this is a translation issue

Some languages do not use merism. The readers of those languages may think that the phrase only applies to the items mentioned. They may not realize that it refers to those two things and everything in between.

Examples from the Bible

He will bless those who honor him, both young and old. (Psalm 115:13)

- The underlined phrase above is merism because it speaks of old people and young people and everyone in between. It means "everyone."

From the rising of the sun to its setting, Yahweh's name should be praised. (Psalm 113:3 ULB)

- This underlined phrase is a merism because it speaks of the east and the west and everywhere in between. It means "everywhere."

Translation Strategies

If the merism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

1. Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.
2. Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.
2. **He will bless those who honor him, both young and old.** (Psalm 115:13 ULB)
 - He will bless all those who honor him, regardless of whether they are young or old.
3. Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.
4. **From the rising of the sun to its setting, Yahweh's name should be praised.** (Psalm 113:3 ULB)
 - In all places, people should praise Yahweh's name.

Uses:

- Mark 13:27
- Mark 13:31

Metaphor

This page answers the question: "What is a metaphor and how can I translate a sentence that has one?"

*

Description

A metaphor is a figure of speech in which one concept (an "image") stands for another (the "topic"), and in which there is at least one point of comparison between the two. In other words, in metaphor, someone speaks of one thing as if it were a different thing because there is an important way that those two things are alike.

Kinds of Metaphors

There are two basic kinds of metaphors: "dead" metaphors and "live" metaphors. They each present a different kind of translation problem.

Dead Metaphors

A dead metaphor is a metaphor that has been used so much in the language that its speakers no longer regard it as one concept standing for another. Dead metaphors are extremely common. Examples in English are "table leg," "family tree," "leaf" meaning a page in a book, and "crane" meaning a large machine for lifting heavy loads. English speakers simply think of these words as having more than one meaning. Examples in Biblical Hebrew are "hand" to mean "power," "face" to mean "presence," and speaking of emotions or moral qualities as if they were "clothing."

To learn how to deal with dead metaphors, see [Dead Metaphors](#).

Live Metaphors

These are metaphors that people recognize as one concept standing for another concept, or one thing for another thing. They make people think about how the one thing is like the other thing, because in most ways the two things are very different. People also easily recognize these metaphors as giving strength and unusual qualities to the message. For this reason, people pay attention to these metaphors.

Live metaphors are the metaphors that need special care to translate correctly. To do so, we need to understand the parts of a metaphor and how they work together to produce meaning. (See [Parts of a Metaphor](#))

The rest of this topic deals with live metaphors.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- People may not recognize that something is a metaphor. In other words, they may mistake a metaphor for a literal statement, and thus misunderstand it.
- People may not be familiar with the thing that is used as an image, and so not be able to understand the metaphor.
- If the topic is not stated, people may not know what the topic is.

- People may not know the points of comparison that the speaker wants them to understand. If they fail to think of these points of comparison, they will not understand the metaphor.
- People may think that they understand the metaphor, but they do not. This can happen when they apply points of comparison from their own culture, rather than from the biblical culture.

Translation principles

- Make the meaning of a metaphor as clear to the target audience as it was to the original audience.
- Do not make the meaning of a metaphor more clear to the target audience than you think it was to the original audience.

Examples from the Bible

Sometimes the speaker makes the topic clear by using a sentence with the verb “be.” Isaiah spoke of God’s people being clay and God being their potter, someone who makes pots out of clay.

Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the clay. You are our potter; and we all are the work of your hand. Be not too angry, Yahweh, nor always call to mind against us our sins. Please look at us all, your people. (Isaiah 64:8, 9 ULB)

- The topics are “we” and “you,” and the images are “clay” and “potter.” The intended point of comparison is that a potter values what he has made out of clay, and God loves the people whom he has made to be his own. Isaiah reminds God of this as a basis for asking God not to be too angry with them.

Sometimes the speaker does not make the topic clear. The audience has to understand it from other things the speaker says. When Jesus referred to Saul kicking a goad, he was showing that Saul’s persecuting Jesus was a like an animal kicking against a goad.

Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to kick a goad. (Acts 26:14 ULB)

- A goad is a pointed stick that a person pokes his cattle with to make them move in a certain direction. Sometimes cattle resist their master and kick the sharp stick and hurt themselves. Instead of following Jesus, Saul was persecuting people who followed Jesus. He was resisting Jesus.

Sometimes the original audience did not understand the metaphor. Jesus used a metaphor with the word “yeast”, but his disciples did not realize it. They thought he was talking about bread.

Jesus said to them, “Take heed and beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees.” The disciples reasoned among themselves and said, “It is because we took no bread.” (Matthew 16:6-7 ULB)

- However, “yeast” was the image in Jesus’ metaphor, and the topic was the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. Jesus wanted his disciples to beware of the false teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. Since the disciples did not understand what Jesus meant, it would not be good to state clearly here what Jesus meant.

Translation Strategies

If people would understand the metaphor in the same way that the original readers would have understood it, go ahead and use it. Be sure to test the translation to make sure that people do understand it in the right way.

If people do not or would not understand it, here are some other strategies.

1. If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding "like" or "as." See [Simile](#).
2. If the target audience would not know the **image**, see [Translate Unknowns](#) for ideas on how to translate that image.
3. If the target audience would not use that **image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.
4. If the target audience would not know what the **topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the topic was.)
5. If the target audience would not know the intended **point of comparison** between the topic and the image, then state it clearly.
6. If none of these strategies is satisfactory, then simply state the idea plainly without using a metaphor.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding "like" or "as."
2. **Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the clay. You are our potter; and we all are the work of your hand.** (Isaiah 64:8 ULB)
 - Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are like clay. You are like a potter; and we all are the work of your hand.
3. If the target audience would not know the **image**, see [Translate Unknowns](#) for ideas on how to translate that image.
4. ... **Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to kick a goad.** (Acts 26:14 ULB)
 - ... Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to kick against a pointed prodding stick.
5. If the target audience would not use that **image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.
6. **Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the clay. You are our potter; and we all are the work of your hand.** (Isaiah 64:8 ULB)
 - Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the wood. You are our carver; and we all are the work of your hand.
 - Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the string. You are the weaver; and we all are the work of your hand.

7. If the target audience would not know what the **topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the topic was.)
8. **Yahweh lives; may my rock be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted.** (Psalm 18:46 ULB)
 - Yahweh lives; He is my rock. May he be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted.
9. If the target audience would not know the intended **point of comparison** between the topic and the image, then state it clearly.
10. **Yahweh lives; may my rock be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted.** (Psalm 18:46 ULB)
 - Yahweh lives; may he be praised because he protects me like the rock under which I can hide from my enemies. May the God of my salvation be exalted.
11. ... **Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to kick a goad.** (Acts 26:14 ULB)
 - ... Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? You fight against me and hurt yourself like an ox that kicks against its owner's goad.
12. If none of these strategies are satisfactory, then simply state the idea plainly without using a metaphor.
13. ... **I will make you fishers of men.** (Mark 1:17 ULB)
 - ... I will make you people who gather men.
 - ... Now you gather fish. I will make you gather people.

To learn more about specific metaphors, see Biblical Imagery - Common Patterns.

Uses:

- Mark 1:2
- Mark 1:3
- Mark 1:8
- Mark 1:17
- Mark 1:40
- Mark 1:45
- Mark 2:5
- Mark 3:5
- Mark 3:24
- Mark 3:26
- Mark 3:34
- Mark 3:35
- Mark 4:12
- Mark 4:12
- Mark 4:17
- Mark 4:24

- Mark 5:9
- Mark 6:52
- Mark 7:5
- Mark 7:8
- Mark 7:27
- Mark 7:35
- Mark 08 General Notes
- Mark 8:15
- Mark 8:17
- Mark 8:33
- Mark 8:34
- Mark 8:34
- Mark 8:34
- Mark 8:38
- Mark 9:35
- Mark 9:41
- Mark 9:43
- Mark 9:45
- Mark 9:49
- Mark 9:50
- Mark 10:5
- Mark 10:8
- Mark 10:14
- Mark 10:17
- Mark 10:21
- Mark 10:24
- Mark 10:31
- Mark 10:38
- Mark 10:38
- Mark 10:44
- Mark 11:10
- Mark 11:17
- Mark 12:11
- Mark 12:13
- Mark 12:25
- Mark 12:34
- Mark 12:36
- Mark 12:40
- Mark 13:5
- Mark 13:6
- Mark 13:8
- Mark 13:14
- Mark 13:27

- Mark 13:31
- Mark 13:36
- Mark 14:33
- Mark 14:38
- Mark 14:40
- Mark 14:56
- Mark 14:57
- Mark 14:62
- Mark 15:11
- Mark 15:33
- Mark 15:42

Metonymy

This page answers the question: *What is a metonymy?

*

Description

Metonymy is a figure of speech in which a thing or idea is called not by its own name, but by the name of something closely associated with it. A **metonym** is a word or phrase used as a substitute for something it is associated with.

Metonymy can be used

- to shorten the way of referring to something
- to make an abstract idea more meaningful by referring to it with the name of a physical object associated with it

Reasons this is a translation issue

The Bible uses metonymy very often. Speakers of some languages are not used to metonymy and they may not recognize it when they read it in the Bible. If they do not recognize the metonymy, they will not understand the passage or, worse yet, they will get a wrong understanding of the passage. Whenever a metonym is used, people need to be able to understand what it represents.

Examples from the Bible

... and the blood of Jesus his Son cleanses us from all sin. (1 John 1:7 ULB)

- In the verse above, the blood represents Jesus's death. Because of his death, people who believe in him are cleansed from all sin.

He took the cup in the same way after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you." (Luke 22:20 ULB)

- The cup represents the wine that was in the cup. The wine was a symbol of Christ's blood, by which he confirmed the new covenant.

The Lord God will give him the throne of his ancestor David. (Luke 1:32 ULB)

- A throne represents the authority of a king. "Throne" is a metonym for "kingly authority," "kingship" or "reign." This means that God would make him become the king that would follow King David.

Immediately his mouth was opened ... (Luke 1:64 ULB)

- The mouth here represents the ability to speak. The phrase "his mouth opened" means that he was able to talk again.

Who warned you to flee from the wrath that is coming? (Luke 3:7 ULB)

- The word "wrath" or "anger" is a metonym for "punishment." God was extremely angry with the people, and as a result, he would punish them.

Translation Strategies

If people would easily understand the metonym, consider using it. Otherwise, here are some options.

1. Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.
2. Use only the name of the thing the metonym represents.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.
2. **He took the cup in the same way after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you.** (Luke 22:20 ULB)
 - He took the cup in the same way after supper, saying, "The wine in this cup is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you.
3. Use the name of the thing the metonym represents.
4. **The Lord God will give him the throne of his father, David.** (Luke 1:32 ULB)
 - The Lord God will give him the kingly authority of his father, David.
 - The Lord God will make him king like his ancestor, King David.
5. **Who warned you to flee from the wrath to come?** (Luke 3:7 ULB)
 - Who warned you to flee from God's coming punishment?

To learn about some common metonymies, see Biblical Imagery - Common Metonymies.

Uses:

- Mark 1:5
- Mark 1:11
- Mark 1:33
- Mark 2:6
- Mark 2:8
- Mark 3:24
- Mark 3:25
- Mark 3:26
- Mark 3:29
- Mark 4:9
- Mark 4:14
- Mark 4:23
- Mark 4:29
- Mark 5:35
- Mark 6:10
- Mark 6:16
- Mark 6:52
- Mark 7:6

- Mark 7:6
- Mark 7:19
- Mark 7:21
- Mark 7:37
- Mark 8:11
- Mark 8:17
- Mark 8:19
- Mark 8:20
- Mark 8:34
- Mark 9:1
- Mark 9:7
- Mark 9:9
- Mark 9:10
- Mark 9:31
- Mark 9:38
- Mark 9:43
- Mark 9:45
- Mark 9:47
- Mark 10:5
- Mark 10:21
- Mark 10:37
- Mark 11:9
- Mark 11:10
- Mark 11:23
- Mark 11:30
- Mark 11:31
- Mark 12:17
- Mark 12:30
- Mark 12:33
- Mark 13:6
- Mark 13:13
- Mark 13:27
- Mark 14:12
- Mark 14:23
- Mark 14:36
- Mark 14:38
- Mark 14:55
- Mark 14:62
- Mark 15:1
- Mark 15:46
- Mark 16:14
- Mark 16:15
- Mark 16:15

- Mark 16:17

Nominal Adjectives

This page answers the question: *How do I translate adjectives that act like nouns?

*

Description

In some languages an adjective can be used to refer to a class of things that the adjective describes. When it does, it acts like a noun. For example, the word "strong" is an adjective. Here are two sentences that show that "strong" is an adjective.

In the sentence below, the adjective "strong" comes before the word "man" and describes the man.

- The strong man carried the heavy load.

In the sentence below, the adjective "strong" comes after the verb "be" and describes "he."

- He exercises a lot because he wants to be strong.

Here is a sentence that shows that "strong" can also function as a noun. It refers to strong people in general.

- The strong can often help those who are weak.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Many times in the Bible adjectives are used as nouns to describe a group of people.
- Some languages do not use adjectives in this way.
- Readers of these languages may think that the text is talking about one particular person when it is really talking about the group of people whom the adjective describes.

Examples from the Bible

The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of the righteous. (Psalm 125:3 ULB)

- "The righteous" refers to people who are righteous, not one particular righteous person.

Blessed are the meek (Matthew 5:5 ULB)

- "The meek" refers to people who are meek, not one particular meek person.

... the rich must not give more than the half shekel, and the poor must not give less. (Exodus 30:15 ULB)

- "The rich" refers to people who are meek, and "the poor" refers to people who are poor.

Translation Strategies

If your language uses adjectives as nouns to refer to a class of people, consider using the adjectives in this way. If it would sound strange, or if the meaning would be unclear or wrong, here is another option:

1. Use the adjective with a plural form of the noun that the adjective describes.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Use the adjective with a plural form of the noun that the adjective describes.
2. **The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of the righteous.** (Psalm 125:3 ULB)
 - The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of righteous people.
3. **Blessed are the meek ...** (Matthew 5:5 ULB)
 - Blessed are people who are meek ...

Uses:

- Mark 6:55
- Mark 6:56
- Mark 10:21
- Mark 10:31
- Mark 12:27
- Mark 12:29
- Mark 14:5
- Mark 14:7
- Mark 14:61

Numbers

This page answers the question: *How do I translate numbers?

*

Description

There are many numbers in the Bible. They can be written as words, such as "five" or as numerals, such as "5." Some numbers are very large, such as "two hundred" (200), "twenty-two thousand" (22,000), or "one hundred million" (100,000,000.)

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Some languages do not have words for some of these numbers.
- Translators need to decide how to translate numbers.
- Translators need to decide whether to write them as words or numerals.

Examples from the Bible

Sometimes authors used exact numbers.

When Jared had lived 162 years, he became the father of Enoch. After he became the father of Enoch, Jared lived eight hundred years. He became the father of more sons and daughters. Jared lived 962 years, and then he died. (Genesis 5:18-20 ULB)

- The numbers 162, eight hundred, and 962 are exact numbers and should be translated with something as close to those numbers as possible.

Sometimes authors used rounded, or less exact, numbers.

Our sister, may you be the mother of thousands of ten thousands ... (Genesis 24:60 ULB)

- This is a rounded number. It does not say exactly how many descendants she should have, but it was a huge number of them.

Translation Strategies

1. Write numbers using numerals.
2. Write numbers using your language's words or the gateway language words for those numbers.
3. Write numbers using words, and put the numerals in parenthesis after them.
4. Combine words for large numbers.
5. Use a very general expression for very large rounded numbers and write the numeral in parentheses afterward.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

We will use the following verse in our examples: * **Now, see, at great effort I have prepared for the house of Yahweh 100,000 talents of gold, one million talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.** (1 Chronicles 22:14 ULB)

1. Write numbers using numerals.
2. I have prepared for the house of Yahweh 100,000 talents of gold, 1,000,000 talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.
3. Write numbers using your language's words or the gateway language words for those numbers.
4. I have prepared for the house of Yahweh one hundred thousand talents of gold, one million talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.
5. Write numbers using words, and put the numerals in parenthesis after them.
6. I have prepared for the house of Yahweh one hundred thousand (100,000) talents of gold, one million (1,000,000) talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.
7. Combine words for large numbers.
8. I have prepared for the house of Yahweh a hundred thousand talents of gold, a thousand thousand talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.
9. Use a very general expression for very large rounded numbers and write the numeral in parentheses afterward.
10. I have prepared for the house of Yahweh a great amount of gold (100,000 talents), ten times that amount of silver (1,000,000 talents), and bronze and iron in large quantities.

Consistency in Writing Numbers

Consistency in your translation

Be consistent in your translations. Decide how the numbers will be translated, using numbers or numerals. There are different ways of being consistent.

- Use words to represent numbers all of the time. (You might have very long words.)
- Use numerals to represent numbers all of the time.
- Use words to represent the numbers that your language has words for and use numerals for the numbers that your language does not have words for.
- Use words for low numbers and numerals for high numbers.
- Use words for numbers that require few words and numerals for numbers that require more than a few words.
- Use words to represent numbers, and write the numerals in parentheses after them.

Consistency in the ULB and UDB

The *Unlocked Literal Bible* (ULB) and the *Unlocked Dynamic Bible* (UDB) use words for numbers that have only one or two words (nine, sixteen, three hundred). They use numerals for numbers that have more than two words (the numerals "130" instead of "one hundred thirty").

When Adam had lived 130 years, he became the father of a son in his own likeness, after his image, and he called his name Seth. After Adam became the father of Seth, he lived eight hundred years. He became the father of more sons and daughters. Adam lived 930 years, and then he died. (Genesis 5:3-5 ULB)

Uses:

- Mark 1:13

- Mark 4:8
- Mark 4:20
- Mark 5:13
- Mark 5:25
- Mark 5:42
- Mark 6:7
- Mark 6:37
- Mark 6:40
- Mark 6:43
- Mark 6:44
- Mark 8:19
- Mark 8:20
- Mark 14:5

Order of Events

This page answers the question: *Why are the events not listed in the order they happened, and how do I translate them?

*

Description

In the Bible, events are not always told in the order in which they occurred. Sometimes the author wanted to discuss something that happened at an earlier time than the event that he just talked about. This can be confusing to the reader.

Reasons this is a translation issue

Readers might think that the events happened in the order that they are told. It is important to help them understand the correct order of events.

Examples from the Bible

... Herod ... locked John up in prison. Now it came about, when all the people were baptized, Jesus also was baptized.... (Luke 3:19-21 ULB)

- Jesus was baptized by John. The verses above could sound like John baptized Jesus after Herod locked John up, but John baptized Jesus before Herod locked him up.

Just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carried the seven trumpets of rams' horns before Yahweh. As they advanced, they gave a blast on the trumpets. ... But Joshua commanded the people, saying, "Do not shout. No sound must leave your mouths until the day I tell you to shout. Only then you must shout." (Joshua 6:8-10 ULB)

- This could sound like Joshua gave the order not to shout after the army had already started their march, but he had given that order before they started marching.

Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals? (Revelation 5:2 ULB)

- This could sound like a person must first open the scroll and then break its seals, but the seals that lock the scroll must be broken before the scroll can be unrolled.

Translation Strategies

1. If your language uses phrases or time words to show that an event happened before one that was already mentioned, consider using one of them.
2. If your language uses verb tense or aspect to show that an event happened before one that was already mentioned, consider using that. (See: the section on Aspect on Verbs)
3. If your language prefers to tell events in the order that they occurred, consider reordering the events so they are in that order. This may require putting two or more verses together (like 5-6). (See: [Verse Bridges](#))

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. If your language uses phrases or time words to show that an event happened before the one just mentioned, consider using one of them.
2. **... Herod ... locked John up in prison. Now it came about, when all the people were baptized, that Jesus also was baptized....** (Luke 3:29-21 ULB)
 - ... Herod ... locked John up in prison. Now before John was put in prison, when all the people were baptized, Jesus also was baptized....
3. **Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals?** (Revelation 5:2 ULB)
 - Who is worthy to open the scroll after breaking its seals?
4. If your language uses verb tense or aspect to show that an event happened before one that was already mentioned, consider using that.
5. **⁸Just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carried the seven trumpets of rams' horns before Yahweh. As they advanced, they gave a blast on the trumpets ... ¹⁰But Joshua commanded the people, saying, "Do not shout. No sound must leave your mouths until the day I tell you to shout. Only then you must shout."** (Joshua 6:8-10 ULB)
 - ⁸Just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carried the seven trumpets of rams horns before Yahweh. As they advanced, they gave a blast on the trumpets...¹⁰But Joshua had commanded the people, saying, "Do not shout. No sound must leave your mouths until the day I tell you to shout. Only then you must shout.
6. If your language prefers to tell events in the order that they occur, consider reordering the events. This may require putting two or more verses together (like 5-6).
7. **⁸Just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carried the seven trumpets of rams' horns before Yahweh. As they advanced, they gave a blast on the trumpets ... ¹⁰But Joshua commanded the people, saying, "Do not shout. No sound must leave your mouths until the day I tell you to shout. Only then you must shout."** (Joshua 6:8-10 ULB)
 - ⁸⁻¹⁰Joshua commanded the people, saying, "Do not shout. No sound must leave your mouths until the day I tell you to shout. Only then must you shout." Then just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carried the seven trumpets of rams horns before Yahweh. As they advanced, they gave a blast on the trumpets....
8. **Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals?** (Revelation 5:2 ULB)
 - Who is worthy to break the seals and open the scroll?

Uses:

- Mark 3:9
- Mark 5:7

Ordinal Numbers

This page answers the question: "What are ordinal numbers and how can I translate them?"

*

Description

Ordinal numbers are used to tell the position of something in a series or list. Examples are "first," "second," "third," "fourth," and "fifth."

Ordinal Numbers in English

Most ordinal numbers in English simply have "-th" added to the end.

Numeral	Number	Ordinal Number
1	one	first
2	two	second
3	three	third
4	four	fourth
10	ten	tenth
100	one hundred	one hundredth
1,000	one thousand	one thousandth

Some ordinal numbers in English do not follow that pattern.

Numeral	Number	Ordinal Number
1	one	first
2	two	second
3	three	third
5	five	fifth
12	twelve	twelfth

Reasons this is a translation issue:

Some languages do not have special numbers for showing the order of items in a series or list. There are different ways to deal with this.

Examples from the Bible

Sometimes ordinal numbers are used to show the position of physical objects in relation to each other.

You must place in it four rows of precious stones. The first row must have a ruby, a topaz, and a garnet. The second row must have an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond. The third row must have a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst. The fourth row must have a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper. They must be mounted in gold settings. (Exodus 28:17-20 ULB)

- This describes four rows of stones. The first row is probably the top row, and the fourth row is probably the bottom row.

Sometimes ordinal numbers are used to show the order of events in time.

The first lot went to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, ... the twenty-third to Delaiah, and the twenty-fourth to Maaziah. (1 Chronicles 24:7-18 ULB)

- People tossed lots, and one lot went to each of these people in the order given.

Sometimes it is not clear what the ordinal numbers are showing. T

And God has appointed in the church first apostles, second prophets, third teachers, then those who do powerful deeds ... (1 Corinthians 12:28 ULB)

- This is a list of the kinds of workers that God gave to the church. They may be listed in order of importance, in order of when their work began, or in order of something else.

Translation Strategies

If your language has ordinal numbers and using them would give the right meaning, consider using them. If not, here are some strategies to consider:

1. Use "one" with the first item and "another" or "the next" with the rest.
2. Tell the total number of items and then list them or the things associated with them.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Tell the total number of items, and use "one" with the first item and "another" or "the next" with the rest.
2. **The first lot went to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, ... the twenty-third to Delaiah, and the twenty-fourth to Maaziah.** (1 Chronicles 24:7-18 ULB)
 - There were twenty-four lots. One lot went to Jehoiarib, another to Jedaiah, another to Harim, ... another to Delaiah, and the last went to Maaziah.
 - There were twenty-four lots. One lot went to Jehoiarib, the next to Jedaiah, the next to Harim, ... the next to Delaiah, and the last went to Maaziah.
3. **A river went out of Eden to water the garden. From there it divided and became four rivers. The name of the first is Pishon. It is the one which flows throughout the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold. The gold of that land is good. There is also bdellium and the onyx stone. The name of the second river is Gihon. This one flows throughout the whole land of Cush. The name of the third river is Tigris, which flows east of Asshur. The fourth river is the Euphrates.** (Genesis 2:10-14 ULB)
 - A river went out of Eden to water the garden. From there it divided and became four rivers. The name of one is Pishon. It is the one which flows throughout the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold. The gold of that land is good. There is also bdellium and the onyx stone. The name of the next river is Gihon. This one flows throughout the whole land of Cush. The name of the next river is Tigris, which flows east of Asshur. The last river is the Euphrates.
4. Tell the total number of items and then list them or the things associated with them.
5. **The first lot went to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, ... the twenty-third to Delaiah, and the twenty-fourth to Maaziah.** (1 Chronicles 24:7-18 ULB)
 - They cast twenty-four lots. The lots went to Jerhoiarib, Jedaiah, Harim, Seorim, ... Delaiah, and Maaziah.

Uses:

- Mark 6:48

- Mark 14:72
- Mark 15:25

Parables

This page answers the question: *What is a parable?

*

Description

A parable is a short story that is told to teach a truth. Though the events in a parable could happen, they did not actually happen. They are told only to teach a truth. Parables rarely contain the names of specific people. (This may help you identify what is a parable and what is an account of a real event.) Parables often have figures of speech such as simile and metaphor.

Examples from the Bible

Then he also told them a parable. "Can a blind person guide another blind person? If he did, they would both fall into a pit, would they not?" (Luke 6:39 ULB)

- This parable teaches that if a person does not understand spiritual things, he cannot help someone else to understand spiritual things.

Neither do people light a lamp and put it under a basket, but rather, on the lampstand, and it shines for everyone in the house. Let your light shine before people in such a way that they see your good deeds and praise your Father who is in heaven. (Matthew 5:15-16 ULB)

- This parable teaches us not to hide the way we live for God from other people.

Then Jesus presented another parable to them. He said, "The kingdom of heaven is like a mustard seed which a man took and sowed in his field. This seed is indeed the smallest of all seeds. But when it has grown, it is greater than the garden plants. It becomes a tree, so that the birds of the air come and nest in its branches." (Matthew 13:31-32 ULB)

- This parable teaches that the kingdom of God may seem small at first, but it will grow and spread throughout the world.

Translation Strategies

1. If a parable is hard to understand because it has unknown things in it, you can replace the unknown things with things that people in your culture know. However, be careful to keep the teaching the same. (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))
2. If the teaching of the parable is unclear, consider telling a little about what it teaches in the introduction, such as "Jesus told this story about being generous."

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. If a parable is hard to understand because it has unknown things in it, you can replace the unknown things with things that people in your culture know. However, be careful to keep the teaching the same.

2. **Jesus said to them, "Do you bring a lamp inside the house to put it under a basket, or under the bed? You bring it in and you put it on a lampstand."** (Mark 4:21 ULB)
 - Jesus said to them, "Do you bring a lamp inside the house to put it under a basket, or under the bed? You bring it in and you put it on a high shelf."
3. **Then Jesus presented another parable to them. He said, "The kingdom of heaven is like a mustard seed which a man took and sowed in his field. This seed is indeed the smallest of all seeds. But when it has grown, it is greater than the garden plants. It becomes a tree, so that the birds of the air come and nest in its branches."** (Matthew 13:31-32 ULB)
 - Then Jesus presented another parable to them. He said, "The kingdom of heaven is like a mustard seed which a man took and planted in his field. This seed is indeed the smallest of all other seeds. But when it has grown, it is greater than the garden plants and becomes a tree, so that the birds of the air come and nest in its branches."
4. If the teaching of the parable is unclear, consider telling a little about what it teaches in the introduction, such as "Jesus told this story about being generous."
5. **Then Jesus presented another parable to them. He said, "The kingdom of heaven is like a mustard seed which a man took and sowed in his field. This seed is indeed the smallest of all other seeds. But when it has grown, it is greater than the garden plants and becomes a tree, so that the birds of the air come and nest in its branches."** (Matthew 13:31-32 ULB)
 - Then Jesus presented to them another parable, which is about how the Kingdom of God grows. He said, "The kingdom of heaven is like a mustard seed which a man took and sowed in his field. This seed is indeed the smallest of all other seeds. But when it has grown, it is greater than the garden plants and becomes a tree, so that the birds of the air come and nest in its branches."

Uses:

- Mark 2:18
- Mark 2:22
- Mark 3:23
- Mark 4:1
- Mark 4:14
- Mark 4:26
- Mark 7:14
- Mark 12:1
- Mark 13:28

Parallelism

This page answers the question: *What is parallelism?

*

Description

In **parallelism** two phrases or clauses that are similar in structure or idea are used together. There are different kinds of parallelism. Some of them are the following:

1. The second clause or phrase means the same as the first. This is also called synonymous parallelism.
2. The second clarifies or strengthens the meaning of the first.
3. The second completes what is said in the first.
4. The second says something that contrasts with the first, but adds to the same idea.

Parallelism is most commonly found in Old Testament poetry, such as in the books of Psalms and Proverbs. It also occurs in Greek in the New Testament, both in the four gospels and in the apostles' letters.

Synonymous parallelism (the kind in which the two phrases mean the same thing) in the poetry of the original languages has several effects:

- It shows that something is very important by saying it more than once and in more than one way.
- It helps the hearer to think more deeply about the idea by saying it in different ways.
- It makes the expression of ideas more beautiful and above the ordinary way of speaking.

Note: We use the term "synonymous parallelism" for long phrases or clauses that have the same meaning. We use the term **Doublet** for words or very short phrases that mean basically the same thing and are used together.

Reasons this is a translation issue

Speakers of some languages do not use synonymous parallelism. If there are two phrases or sentences, they expect them to have different meanings. Consequently they do not understand that the repetition of ideas serves to emphasize the idea.

Examples from the Bible

Sometimes the second phrase or clause means the same as the first.

Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes.(Proverbs 5:21 ULB)

- The phrase "all the paths he takes" is a metaphor for "all he does," so both clauses say that God see everything a person does.

For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, and he will fight in court against Israel.
(Micah 6:2 ULB)

- This parallelism describes a serious disagreement that Yahweh had with his people, Israel.

Sometimes the second phrase or clause clarifies or strengthens the meaning of the first.

The eyes of Yahweh are everywhere, keeping watch over the evil and the good.
(Proverbs 15:3 ULB)

- The second line tells more specifically what Yahweh watches.

Sometimes the second phrase or clause completes what is said in the first.

I lift up my voice to Yahweh, and he answers me from his holy hill. (Psalm 3:4 ULB)

- The second line tells what Yahweh does in response to what the person does in the first clause.

Sometimes the second phrase or clause says something that contrasts with the first, but adds to the same idea.

For Yahweh approves of the way of the righteous, but the way of the wicked will perish.
(Psalm 1:6 ULB)

- This contrasts what happens to righteous people with what happens to wicked people.

A gentle answer turns away wrath, but a harsh word stirs up anger. (Proverbs 15:1 ULB)

- This contrasts what happens when someone gives a gentle answer with what happens when someone says something harsh.

Translation Strategies

For most kinds of parallelism, it is good to translate both of the clauses or phrases. For synonymous parallelism, it is good to translate both clauses if people in your language understand that the purpose of saying something twice is to strengthen a single idea. But if your language does not use parallelism in this way, then consider using one of the following translation strategies.

1. Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.
2. If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could include words that emphasize the truth such as "truly" or "certainly."
3. If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could use words like "very," "completely" or "all."

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.
2. **Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes.** (Proverbs 5:21 ULB)
 - Yahweh pays attention to everything a person does.
3. **For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, and he will fight in court against Israel.** (Micah 6:2 ULB)

- For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, Israel.
4. If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could include words that emphasize the truth such as "truly" or "certainly."
 5. **Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes.** (Proverbs 5:21 ULB)
 - Yahweh truly sees everything a person does.
 6. If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could use words like "very," "completely" or "all."
 7. **you have deceived me and told me lies.** (Judges 16:13 ULB)
 - All you have done is lie to me.
 8. **Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes.** (Proverbs 5:21 ULB)
 - Yahweh sees absolutely everything that a person does.

Uses:

- Mark 1:3
- Mark 3:4
- Mark 4:22
- Mark 8:17
- Mark 9:19
- Mark 10:14
- Mark 11:28
- Mark 14:46

Personification

This page answers the question: *What is personification?

*

Description

Personification is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of something as if it could do things that animals or people can do. People often do this because it makes it easier to talk about things that we cannot see, such as wisdom or sin. People also do this because it is sometimes easier to talk about people's relationships with non-human things, such as wealth, as if they were like relationships between people. (See examples from the Bible below.)

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Some languages do not use personification.
- Some languages use personification only in certain situations.

Examples from the Bible

Does not Wisdom call out? Does not Understanding raise her voice? (Proverbs 8:1 ULB)

- The author of Proverbs wrote of wisdom and understanding as if they are a woman who calls out to teach people. This means that they are not something hidden, but something obvious that people should pay attention to.

...if you do not do what is right, sin crouches at the door and desires to control you ... (Genesis 4:7 ULB)

- God spoke of sin as a wild animal waiting for the chance to attack. This shows how dangerous sin is.

You cannot serve God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24 ULB)

- Jesus spoke of wealth as if it were a master whom people might serve. Loving money and basing one's decisions on it is like serving it as a slave would serve his master.

Translation Strategies

If the personification would be understood clearly, consider using it. If it would not be understood, here are some other ways for translating it.

1. Use words such as "like" or "as" to show that the sentences is not to be understood literally.
2. Add words or phrases to make it clear.
3. Find a way to translate it without the personification.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Use words such as "like" or "as" to show that the sentence is not to be understood literally.
2. ... **sin crouches at the door and desires to control you.** (Genesis 4:7 ULB)

- ... it is as if sin crouches at the door and desires to control you.
3. Add words or phrases that make the image more clear.
 4. ... **sin crouches at the door and desires to control you.** (Genesis 4:7 ULB)
 - ... sin is like a wild animal crouching at the door, desiring to control you.
 - ... sin is crouching at the door in order to attack you, and it desires to control you.
 5. Add words or phrases to to show how something is like a person or animal.
 6. ... **sin crouches at the door and desires to control you.** (Genesis 4:7 ULB)
 - ... sin is dangerous, like an animal crouching at the door and desiring to control you.
 7. Find a way to translate it without the personification. (Genesis 4:7 ULB)
 8. ... **sin crouches at the door and desires to control you.**
 - You are in danger of sinning and not being able to stop sinning.
 9. **You cannot serve God and wealth.** (Matthew 6:24 ULB)
 - You cannot be devoted to both God and wealth.
 - You cannot serve God if you want most to have wealth.

Note: We have broadened our definition of "personification" to include "zoomorphism" (speaking of other things as if they had animal characteristics) and "anthropomorphism" (speaking of non-human things as if they had human characteristics.)

Uses:

- Mark 4:32
- Mark 13:24
- Mark 13:28
- Mark 16:17

Predictive Past

This page answers the question: *What is the predictive past?

*

Description

The predictive past is a figure of speech that uses the past tense to refer to things that will happen in the future. This is sometimes done in prophecy to show that the event will certainly happen. It is also called the prophetic perfect.

Reasons this is a translation issue:

Readers who are not aware of the past tense being used in prophecy to refer to future events may find it confusing.

Examples from the Bible

When God firmly decided that he would do something or that something would happen, he sometimes spoke of it as if it had already happened. The past tense verbs are underlined in the examples below.

Therefore my people have gone into captivity for lack of understanding; their leaders go hungry, and their masses have nothing to drink. (Isaiah 5:13 ULB)

When prophets wrote about things that God said would happen, they sometimes wrote about them as if they had already happened.

For to us a child has been born, to us a son has been given; and the rule will be on his shoulder. (Isaiah 9:6 ULB)

And about these people also Enoch, the seventh in line from Adam, foretold, saying, "Look, the Lord came with tens of thousands of his holy ones, (Jude 1:14 ULB)

Translation Strategies

If the past tense would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

1. Use the future tense to refer to future events.
2. If it refers to something in the immediate future, use a form that would show that.
3. Some languages may use the present tense to show that something will happen very soon.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Use the future tense to refer to future events.
2. **For to us a child has been born, to us a son has been given ...** (Isaiah 9:6a ULB)
 - For to us a child will be born, to us a son will be given ...
3. If it refers to something that would happen very soon, use a form that shows that.
4. **Yahweh said to Joshua, "See, I have handed over to you Jericho, its king, and its trained soldiers."** (Joshua 6:2 ULB)

- Yahweh said to Joshua, "See, I am about to hand over to you Jericho, its king, and its trained soldiers."
5. Some languages may use the present tense to show that something will happen very soon.
6. **Yahweh said to Joshua, "See, I have handed over to you Jericho, its king, and its trained soldiers."** (Joshua 6:2 ULB)
- Yahweh said to Joshua, "See, I am handing over to you Jericho, its king, and its trained soldiers."

Uses:

- Mark 13:20

Proverbs

This page answers the question: *What are proverbs, and how can I translate them?

*

Description

Proverbs are short sayings that give wisdom or teach a truth. People enjoy proverbs because they give a lot of wisdom in few words. Proverbs in the Bible often use metaphor and parallelism.

Reasons this is a translation issue

Each language has its own ways of saying proverbs. There are many proverbs in the Bible. They need to be translated in the way that people say proverbs in your language, so that people recognize them as proverbs and understand what they teach.

Examples from the Bible

A good name is to be chosen over great riches, and favor is better than silver and gold.
(Proverbs 22:1 ULB)

This means that it is better to be a good person and to have a good reputation than it is to have a lot of money.

Like vinegar on the teeth and smoke in the eyes, so is the lazy person to those who send him. (Proverbs 10:26 ULB)

This means that a lazy person is very annoying to those who send him to do something.

The way of Yahweh protects those who have integrity, but it is destruction for the wicked. (Proverbs 10:29 ULB)

This means that Yahweh protects people who do what is right, but he destroys those who are wicked.

Hatred stirs up conflicts, but love covers over all offenses. (Proverbs 10:12 ULB)

This means that when people hate others, they are likely to fight. But if they love others, they will forgive the wrongs that others have done to them.

Look at the ant, you lazy person, consider her ways, and be wise. It has no commander, officer, or ruler, yet it prepares its food in the summer, and during the harvest it stores up what it will eat. (Proverbs 6:6-8 ULB)

This proverb encourages people not to be lazy but to work so they can have what they need.

Translation Strategies

If translating a proverb literally would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider doing that. If not, here are some options:

1. Find out how people say proverbs in your language, and use one of those ways.

2. If certain objects in the proverb are not known to many people in your language group, consider replacing them with objects that people know and that function in the same way in your language.
3. Substitute a proverb in your language that has the same teaching as the proverb in the Bible.
4. Give the same teaching but not in a form of a proverb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Find out how people say proverbs in your language, and use one of those ways.
2. **A good name is to be chosen over great riches, and favor is better than silver and gold.** (Proverbs 22:1 ULB)

Here are some ideas for ways that people might say a proverb in their language.

- It is better to have a good name than to have great riches, and to be favored by people than to have silver and gold.
- Wise people choose a good name over great riches, and favor over silver and gold.
- Try to have a good reputation rather than great riches.
- Will riches really help you? I would rather have a good reputation.
- If certain objects in the proverb are not known to many people in your language group, consider replacing them with objects that people know and that function in the same way in your language.
- **Like snow in summer or rain in harvest, so a fool does not deserve honor.** (Proverbs 26:1 ULB)
 - It is not natural for a cold wind to blow in the hot season or for it to rain in the harvest season; And it is not natural to honor a foolish person.
- Substitute a proverb in your language that has the same teaching as the proverb in the Bible.
- **Do not boast about tomorrow.** (Proverbs 27:1 ULB)
 - Do not count your chickens before they hatch.
- Give the same teaching but not in a form of a proverb.
- **A generation that curses their father and does not bless their mother, that is a generation that is pure in their own eyes, but they are not washed of their filth.** (Proverbs 30:11-12 ULB)
 - People who do not respect their parents think that they are righteous, and they do not turn away from their sin.

Uses:

- Mark 2:17

Quotations and Quote Margins

This page answers the question: *What are quote margins and where should I put them?

*

Description

When saying that someone said something, we often tell who spoke, whom they spoke to, and what they said. The information about who spoke and whom they spoke to is called the **quote margin**. What the person said is the **quotation**. (This is also called a quote.) In some languages the quote margin may come first, last, or even in between two parts of the quotation.

The quote margins are underlined below.

- She said, "The food is ready. Come and eat."
- "The food is ready. Come and eat," she said.
- "The food is ready," she said. "Come and eat."

Also in some languages, the quote margin may have more than one verb meaning "speak."

- She called out and said, "The food is ready. Come and eat."

When writing that someone said something, some languages put the quote (what was said) in quotation marks. Some languages use inverted commas (" " or ' '), some use angle quote marks (« » or < >), and some use brackets (). Some languages put quotes after a dash (—).

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Translators need to put the quote margin where it is most clear and natural in their language.
- Translators need to decide whether they want the quote margin to have one or two verbs meaning "speak."
- Translators need to decide which marks to use for the quotations.

Examples from the Bible

Sometimes the quote margin is before the quote.

Zechariah said to the angel, "How can I know this? For I am an old man and my wife is very old." (Luke 1:18 ULB)

Sometimes the quote margin is after the quote.

Yahweh relented concerning this. "It will not happen," he said. (Amos 7:3 ULB)

Sometimes the quote margin is between two parts of the quote.

"I will hide my face from them," he said, "and I will see what their end will be; for they are a perverse generation, children who are unfaithful." (Deuteronomy 32:20 ULB)

"Therefore, those who can," he said, "should go there with us. If there is something wrong with the man, you should accuse him." (Acts 25:5 ULB)

Sometimes the quote margin has two verbs meaning "speak."

But his mother answered and said, "No. He will be called John." (Luke 1:60 ULB)

Translation Strategies

1. Decide where to put the quote margin.
2. Decide whether to use one or two words meaning "speak."

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Decide where to put the quote margin.
2. **"Therefore, those who can," he said, "should go there with us. If there is something wrong with the man, you should accuse him."** (Acts 25:5 ULB)
 - He said, "Therefore, those who can should go there with us. If there is something wrong with the man, you should accuse him."
 - "Therefore, those who can should go there with us. If there is something wrong with the man, you should accuse him," he said.
 - "Therefore, those who can should go there with us," he said. "If there is something wrong with the man, you should accuse him."
3. Decide whether to use one or two words meaning "speak."
4. **But his mother answered and said, "No. He will be called John."** (Luke 1:60 ULB)
 - But his mother replied, "No, instead he will be called John."
 - But his mother said, "No, instead he will be called John."
 - But his mother answered like this, "No, instead he will be called John," she said.

Uses:

- Mark 10:5

Reflexive Pronouns

This page answers the question: *What are reflexive pronouns?

*

Description

All languages have ways of showing that the same person fills two different roles in a sentence. English does this by using **Reflexive pronouns**. These are pronouns that refer to someone or something that has already been mentioned in a sentence. In English the reflexive pronouns are: myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself, ourselves, yourselves, and themselves. Other languages may have other ways to show this.

Uses of Reflexive Pronouns

* To show that the same person or things fills two different roles in a sentence * To emphasize a person or thing in a sentence * To show that a person or thing was alone or did something alone

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Languages have different ways of showing the things that reflexive pronouns in the ULB show.
- When translators read a reflexive pronoun in the ULB, they need to understand what that reflexive pronoun is used for.
- Translators need to know how to show those meanings in their own language.

Examples from the Bible

The reflexive pronoun sometimes shows that the same person or thing fills two different roles in a sentence. Often the reflexive pronoun is the object of the sentence, and it refers to the same person that the subject refers to. (See Sentence Structure)

Then they picked up stones to throw at him, but Jesus hid himself and went out of the temple. (John 8:59 ULB)

- "Jesus" is the subject of the verb "hid," and "himself" is the object of "hid." The word "himself" refers to Jesus.

If I should testify about myself, my testimony would not be true. (John 5:31 ULB)

- The word "I" is the subject of "testify," and "myself" is the object of "testify." The words "I" and "myself" both refer to Jesus.

Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and many went up to Jerusalem from the country before the Passover in order to purify themselves. (John 11:55 ULB)

- "Many" is the subject of "purify," and "themselves" is the object of "purify." The word "themselves" refers to the many people.

The reflexive pronoun sometimes emphasizes a person or thing in the sentence.

... Jesus himself was not baptizing, but his disciples were ... (John 4:2 ULB)

So they left the crowd, taking Jesus with them, since he was already in the boat. ... And a violent windstorm arose and the waves were breaking into the boat so that the boat was already full. But Jesus himself was in the stern, asleep on a cushion. (Mark 4:36-38 ULB)

The reflexive pronoun sometimes shows that a person or thing was alone or did something alone.

... while the kings who had come were by themselves in the field. (1 Chronicles 19:9 ULB)

When Jesus realized that they were about to come and seize him by force to make him king, he withdrew again up the mountain by himself. (John 6:15 ULB)

Translation Strategies

If a reflexive pronoun would have the same function in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other strategies that some languages use.

1. Show that the object of the verb is the same as the subject by putting something on the verb.
2. Emphasize a certain person or thing by referring to it in a special place in the sentence.
3. Emphasize a certain person or thing by adding something to that word or putting another word with it.
4. Show that a person or thing was alone or did something alone by using a word like "alone."

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Show that the object of the verb is the same as the subject by putting something on the verb.
2. **If I should testify about myself, my testimony would not be true.** (John 5:31 ULB)
 - If I should self-testify, my testimony would not be true.
3. **Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and many went up to Jerusalem out of the country before the Passover in order to purify themselves.** (John 11:55 ULB)
 - Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and many went up to Jerusalem out of the country before the Passover in order to self-purify.
4. Emphasize a certain person or thing by referring to it in a special place in the sentence.
5. **He himself took our sickness and bore our diseases.** (Matthew 8:17 ULB)
 - It was he who took our sickness and bore our diseases.
6. **Jesus himself was not baptizing, but his disciples were.** (John 4:2 ULB)
 - It was not Jesus who was baptizing, but his disciples were.
7. Emphasize a certain person or thing by adding something to that word or putting another word with it.

8. **But Jesus said this to test Philip, for he himself knew what he was going to do.** (John 6:6 ULB)

- But Jesus said this to test Philip, for he personally knew what he was going to do.

9. Show that a person or thing was alone or did something alone by using a word like "alone."

10. **When Jesus realized that they were about to come and seize him by force to make him king, he withdrew again up the mountain by himself.** (John 6:15)

- When Jesus realized that they were about to come and seize him by force to make him king, he withdrew again alone up the mountain.

Uses:

- Mark 3:26
- Mark 6:22
- Mark 9:2
- Mark 12:36

Rhetorical Question

This page answers the question: *What are rhetorical questions and how can I translate them?

*

Description

A rhetorical question is a question that a speaker uses for some purpose other than getting information. Some uses of rhetorical questions are to express strong emotions, to rebuke or scold someone, to introduce a topic to talk about it, or to teach something by reminding people of something they know and encouraging them to apply it to something new.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Some languages do not use rhetorical questions; for them a question is always a request for information.
- Some languages use rhetorical questions, but for purposes that are more limited or different than in the Bible.
- Because of these differences between languages, some readers might misunderstand the purpose of a rhetorical question in the Bible.

Examples from the Bible

Sometimes rhetorical questions are used to express strong emotions.

Why did I not die when I came out from the womb? (Job 3:11 ULB)

- Job used the question above to show how sad he was that he had not died as soon as he was born. He wished that he had not lived.

And why has it happened to me that the mother of my Lord should come to me? (Luke 1:43 ULB)

- Elizabeth used the question above to show how surprised and happy she was that the mother of her Lord came to her.

Sometimes rhetorical questions are used to rebuke or scold someone.

Those who stood by said, "Is this how you insult God's high priest?" (Acts 23:4 ULB)

- The people who asked Paul this question were accusing him of insulting the high priest. They were not asking him how he insulted God's high priest.

Do you not still rule the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7 ULB)

- Jezebel used the question above to remind King Ahab that he still ruled the kingdom of Israel. The rhetorical question made her point more strongly than if she had merely stated it, because it forced Ahab to admit the point himself. She did this in order to rebuke him for being unwilling to take over a poor man's property. She was implying that since he was the king of Israel, he had the power to take the man's property.

Sometimes rhetorical questions are used to introduce a topic.

What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to? It is like a mustard seed that a man took and threw into his garden ... (Luke 13:18-19 ULB)

- Jesus used the question above to introduce what he was going to talk about. He was going to compare the kingdom of God to something.

Sometimes rhetorical questions are used to teach something.

Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her sash? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULB)

- God used the question above to remind his people of something they already knew: a young woman would never forget her jewelry and a bride would never forget her sash. He then rebuked his people for forgetting him, who is so much greater than those things.

Or which one of you, if his son asks for a loaf of bread, will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULB)

- Jesus used the question above to remind the people of something they already knew: a good father would never give his son something bad to eat. By introducing this point, Jesus could go on to teach them about God with his next rhetorical question:

Therefore, if you who are evil know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father in heaven give good things to those who ask him? (Matthew 7:11 ULB)

- Jesus used this question to teach the people in an emphatic way that God gives good things to those who ask him.

Translation Strategies

In order to translate a rhetorical question accurately, first be sure that the question you are translating truly is a rhetorical question and is not an information question. Ask yourself, "Does the person asking the question already know the answer to the question?" If so, it is a rhetorical question. Or, if no one answers the question, is the one who asked it bothered that he did not get an answer? If not, it is a rhetorical question.

When you are sure that the question is rhetorical, then be sure that you know what the purpose of the rhetorical question is. Is it to encourage or rebuke or shame the hearer? Is it to bring up a new topic? Is it to do something else?

When you know the purpose of the rhetorical question, then think of the most natural way to express that purpose in the target language. It might be as a question, or a statement, or an exclamation.

If using the rhetorical question would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider doing so. If not, here are other options:

1. Add the answer after the question.

2. Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.
3. Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.
4. Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the original speaker communicated in his.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Add the answer after the question.
2. **Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her sash? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number!** (Jeremiah 2:32 ULB)
 - Will a virgin forget her jewelry, or a bride her sash? Of course not! Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number!
3. **Or what man among you is there who, if his son asks him for a loaf of bread, will give him a stone?** (Matthew 7:9 ULB)
 - Or what man among you is there who, if his son asks him for a loaf of bread, will give him a stone? None of you would do that!
4. Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.
5. **What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to? It is like a mustard seed...** (Luke 13:18-19 ULB)
 - This is what the kingdom of God is like. It is like a mustard seed..."
6. **Is this how you insult God's high priest?** (Acts 23:4 ULB)
 - You have insulted God's high priest!
7. **And why has it happened to me that the mother of my Lord should come to me?** (Luke 1:43 ULB)
 - How wonderful it is that the mother of my Lord has come to me!
8. Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.
9. **Do you not still rule the kingdom of Israel?** (1 Kings 21:7 ULB)
 - You still rule the kingdom of Israel, do you not?
10. Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the original speaker communicated in his.
11. **Or what man among you is there who, if his son asks him for a loaf of bread, will give him a stone?** (Matthew 7:9 ULB)
 - If your son asks you for a loaf of bread, would you give him a stone?
12. **Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her sash? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number!** (Jeremiah 2:32 ULB)
 - What virgin would forget her jewelry, and what bride would forget her sash? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number!

Uses:

- Mark 1:24
- Mark 1:24
- Mark 1:27
- Mark 02 General Notes
- Mark 2:7
- Mark 2:7
- Mark 2:8
- Mark 2:9
- Mark 2:16
- Mark 2:19
- Mark 2:24
- Mark 2:25
- Mark 2:26
- Mark 3:4
- Mark 3:23
- Mark 3:33
- Mark 4:13
- Mark 4:21
- Mark 4:30
- Mark 4:38
- Mark 4:40
- Mark 4:41
- Mark 5:7
- Mark 5:35
- Mark 5:39
- Mark 6:3
- Mark 6:37
- Mark 7:5
- Mark 7:18
- Mark 7:19
- Mark 08 General Notes
- Mark 8:4
- Mark 8:12
- Mark 8:17
- Mark 8:17
- Mark 8:17
- Mark 8:18
- Mark 8:21
- Mark 8:36
- Mark 8:37
- Mark 9:12

- Mark 9:19
- Mark 9:23
- Mark 9:50
- Mark 10:18
- Mark 10:26
- Mark 11:17
- Mark 12:9
- Mark 12:10
- Mark 12:15
- Mark 12:23
- Mark 12:24
- Mark 12:35
- Mark 12:37
- Mark 13:2
- Mark 14:4
- Mark 14:6
- Mark 14:19
- Mark 14:37
- Mark 14:41
- Mark 14:48
- Mark 14:63

Simile

This page answers the question: *What is a simile?

*

Description

A simile is a comparison of two things that are not normally thought to be similar. It focuses on a particular trait the two items have in common, and it includes the words "like," "as," "than," "as if," or "as though."

Purposes of Simile

- A simile can teach about something that is unknown by showing how it is similar to something that is known.
- A simile can emphasize a particular trait, sometimes in a way that gets people's attention.
- Similes help form a picture in the mind or help the reader experience what he is reading about more fully.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- People may not know how the two items are similar.
- People may not be familiar with the item that something is compared to.

Examples from the Bible

When he saw the crowds, he had compassion for them, because they were troubled and discouraged. They were like sheep without a shepherd. (Matthew 9:36)

- Jesus compared the crowds of people to sheep without a shepherd. Sheep grow frightened when they do not have a good shepherd to lead them in safe places. The crowds were like that because they did not have good religious leaders.

See, I send you out as sheep in the midst of wolves, so be as wise as serpents and harmless as doves. (Matthew 10:16 ULB)

- When Jesus was sending his disciples out to teach people about God, he compared his disciples to sheep and their enemies to wolves. Wolves attack sheep. People who did not want to hear the truth about God would want to harm the disciples.
- The disciples would need to be careful, aware of danger, but also not harming anyone. Jesus compared how they should live with how serpents and doves live.

For the word of God is living and active and sharper than any two-edged sword. (Hebrews 4:12 ULB)

- The author of Hebrews compared God's word to a two-edged sword. A two-edged sword is a weapon that can easily cut through a person's flesh. God's word is very effective in showing what is in a person's heart and thoughts.

They are your people whom you have chosen, whom you rescued out of Egypt as if from the middle of a furnace where iron is forged. (1 Kings 8:51 ULB)

- In his prayer, King Solomon compared Egypt to an extremely hot furnace because the people of Egypt had treated God's people there so brutally.

Translation Strategies

If people would understand the correct meaning of a simile, consider using it. If they would not, here are some strategies you can use:

1. If people do not know how the two items are alike, tell how they are alike. However, do not do this if the meaning was not clear to the original audience.
2. If people are not familiar with the item that something is compared to, use an item from your own culture. Be sure that it is one that could have been used in the cultures of the Bible.
3. Simply describe the item without comparing it to another.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. If people do not know how the two items are alike, tell how they are alike. However, do not do this if the meaning was not clear to the original audience.
2. The example below compares the danger that Jesus's disciples would be in with the danger that sheep are in when they are surrounded by wolves.
3. **See, I send you out as sheep in the midst of wolves** (Matthew 10:16 ULB) -
 - See, I send you out among wicked people and you will be in danger from them as sheep are in danger when they are among wolves.
4. **For the word of God is living and active and sharper than any two-edged sword.** (Hebrews 4:12 ULB)
 - For the word of God is living and active and more powerful than a very sharp two-edged sword
5. If people are not familiar with the item that something is compared to, use an item from your own culture. Be sure that it is one that could have been used in the cultures of the Bible.
6. In the example below Jesus compares people to sheep and wolves. If people do not know what sheep and wolves are, or that wolves kill and eat sheep, you could use some other animal that kills another.
7. **See, I send you out as sheep in the midst of wolves,** (Matthew 10:16 ULB)
 - See, I send you out as chickens in the midst of wild dogs,
8. **How often did I long to gather your children together, just as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings, but you were not willing!** (Matthew 23:37 ULB)
 - How often I wanted to gather your children together, as a mother closely watches over her infants, but you refused!
9. **If you have faith even as small as a grain of mustard seed ...** (Matthew 17:20)

- If you have faith even as small as a tiny seed ...
10. Simply describe the item without comparing it to another.
 11. **See, I send you out as sheep in the midst of wolves,** (Matthew 10:16 ULB)
 - See, I send you out and people will want to harm you.
 12. **How often did I long to gather your children together, just as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings, but you were not willing!** (Matthew 23:37 ULB)
 - How often I wanted to protect you, but you refused!

Uses:

- Mark 1:10
- Mark 4:26
- Mark 6:34
- Mark 8:24
- Mark 9:26
- Mark 10:15
- Mark 12:31
- Mark 12:33

Symbolic Action

This page answers the question: *What is a symbolic action and how do I translate it?

*

Description

A symbolic action is something that someone does in order to express a certain idea. For example, in some cultures people nod their head up and down to mean "Yes" or turn their head from side to side to mean "No." In the Bible, sometimes people perform symbolic actions and sometimes they only refer to the symbolic action. Symbolic actions do not mean the same things in all cultures.

Reasons this is a translation issue

An action may have a meaning in one culture, and a different meaning or no meaning at all in another culture. For example, in some cultures raising the eyebrows means "I am surprised" or "What did you say?" In others cultures it means "Yes."

In the Bible people did things that had certain meanings in their culture. When we read the Bible we might not understand what someone meant if we interpret the action based on what it means in our own culture.

Translators need to understand what people in the Bible meant when they used symbolic actions. If an action does not mean the same thing in their own culture, they need to figure out how to translate what the action meant.

Examples from the Bible

Behold, a man named Jairus ... fell down at Jesus's feet ... (Luke 8:41 ULB)

Meaning of symbolic action: He did this to show great respect to Jesus.

Look, I am standing at the door and am knocking. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come in to his home and will eat with him, and he with me. (Revelation 3:20 ULB)

Meaning of symbolic action: When people wanted someone to welcome them into their home, they stood at the door and knocked on it.

Translation Strategies

If people would correctly understand what a symbolic action meant to the people in the Bible, consider using it. If not, here are some strategies for translating it.

1. Tell what the person did and why he did it.
2. Do not tell what the person did, but tell what he meant.
3. Use an action from your own culture that has the same meaning. Do this only in poetry, parables, and sermons. Do not do this when there actually was a person who did a specific action.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Tell what the person did and why he did it.
2. **Behold, a man named Jairus ... fell down at Jesus's feet ...** (Luke 8:41 ULB)
 - Behold, a man named Jairus ... fell down at Jesus's feet in order to show that he greatly respected him ...
3. **Look, I am standing at the door and am knocking.** (Revelation 3:20 ULB)
 - Look, I am standing at the door and knocking on it, asking you to let me in.
4. Do not tell what the person did, but tell what he meant.
5. **Behold, a man named Jairus ... fell down at Jesus's feet ...** (Luke 8:41)
 - Behold, a man named Jairus ... showed Jesus great respect ...
6. **Look, I am standing at the door and am knocking.** (Revelation 3:20)
 - Look, I am standing at the door and asking you to let me in.
7. Use an action from your own culture that has the same meaning.
8. **Behold, a man named Jairus ... fell down at Jesus's feet ...** (Luke 8:41 ULB) - Since Jairus actually did this, we would not substitute an action from our own culture.
9. **Look, I am standing at the door and am knocking.** (Revelation 3:20 ULB) - Jesus was not standing at a real door. Rather he was speaking about wanting to have a relationship with people. So in cultures where it is polite to clear one's throat when wanting to be let into a house, you could use that.
 - Look, I am standing at the door and clearing my throat.

Uses:

- Mark 12:36
- Mark 14:62
- Mark 16:19

Symbolic Language

This page answers the question: *What is symbolic language and how do I translate it?

*

Description

Symbolic language in speech and writing is the use of symbols to represent other things and events. In the Bible it occurs most in prophecy and poetry, especially in visions and dreams about things that will happen in the future. Though people may not immediately know the meaning of a symbol, it is important to keep the symbol in the translation.

Purposes of symbolism

- One purpose of symbolism is to help people understand the importance or severity of an event by putting it in other, very dramatic terms.
- Another purpose of symbolism is to tell some people about something while hiding the true meaning from others who do not understand the symbolism.

Reasons this is a translation issue

People who read the Bible today may find it hard to recognize that the language is symbolic, and they may not know what the symbol stands for.

Translation principles

- When symbolic language is used, it is important to keep the symbol in the translation.
- It is also important not to explain the symbol more than the original speaker or writer did, since he may not have wanted everyone living then to be able to understand it easily.

Examples from the Bible

Eat this scroll, then go speak to the house of Israel. (Ezekiel 3:1 ULB)

Ezekiel had a dream, and in his dream he was told to eat a scroll. Eating the scroll is a symbol of reading and understanding well what was written on the scroll, and accepting the words from God into himself.

After this I saw in the visions of the night a fourth animal, terrifying, frightening, and very strong. It had large iron teeth; it devoured, broke in pieces, and trampled underfoot what was left. It was different from the other animals, and it had ten horns. (Daniel 7:7 ULB)

The meaning of the underlined symbols is explained in Daniel 7:23-24 as shown below. The animals represent kingdoms, iron teeth represent a powerful army, and the horns represent powerful leaders.

This is what that person said, 'As for the fourth animal, it will be a fourth kingdom on earth that will be different from all the other kingdoms. It will devour the whole earth,

and it will trample it down and break it into pieces. As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom ten kings will arise, and another will arise after them. He will be different from the previous ones, and he will conquer the three kings. (Daniel 7:23-24 ULB)

I turned around to see whose voice was speaking to me, and as I turned I saw seven golden lampstands. In the middle of the lampstands there was one like a Son of Man.... He had seven stars in his right hand, and a sword with two sharp edges was coming out of his mouth.... As for the hidden meaning about the seven stars you saw in my right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches. (Revelation 1:12, 16, 20 ULB)

This passage explains the meaning of the seven lampstands and the seven stars. The two-edged sword represents God's word and judgment.

Translation Strategies

1. Translate the text with the symbols. Often the speaker or author explains the meaning later in the passage.
2. Translate the text with the symbols. Then explain the symbols in footnotes.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Translate the text with the symbols. Often the speaker or author explains the meaning later in the passage.
2. **After this I saw in the visions of night a fourth animal, terrifying, frightening, and very strong. It had large iron teeth; it devoured, broke in pieces, and trampled underfoot what was left. It was different from the other animals, and it had ten horns.** (Daniel 7:7 ULB)

People will be able to understand what the symbols mean when they read the explanation in Daniel 7:23-24:

- As for the fourth animal ... It will devour ... As for the ten horns ...

3. Translate the text with the symbols. Then explain the symbols in footnotes.
4. **After this I saw the visions of night a fourth animal, terrifying, frightening, and very strong. It had large iron teeth; it devoured, broke in pieces, and trampled underfoot what was left. It was different from the other animals, and it had ten horns.** (Daniel 7:7 ULB)

- After this I saw the visions of at night a fourth animal,^[1] terrifying, frightening, and very strong. It had large iron teeth;^[2] it devoured, broke in pieces, and trampled underfoot what was left. It was different from the other animals, and it had ten horns.^[3]

^[1] The animal is a symbol for a kingdom.

^[2] The iron teeth is a symbol for the kingdom's powerful army.

^[3] The horns are a symbol of powerful kings.

Uses:

- Mark 14:22
- Mark 14:24

Synecdoche

This page answers the question: "What does the word synecdoche mean?"

*

Description

Synecdoche is a figure of speech in which a speaker uses a part of something to refer to the whole or uses the whole to refer to a part.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Some readers may understand the words literally.
- Some readers may realize that they are not to understand the words literally, but they may not know what the meaning is.

Examples from the Bible

My soul praises the Lord. (Luke 1:46 ULB)

- Mary was very happy about what the Lord was doing, so she said "my soul," which means the inner, emotional part of herself, to refer to her whole self.

I looked on all the deeds that my hands had accomplished (Ecclesiastes 2:11 ULB)

- "My hands" is a synecdoche for the whole person, because clearly the arms and the rest of the body and the mind were also involved in the person's accomplishments.

The Pharisees said to him, "Look, why are they doing something that is not lawful on the Sabbath day?" (Mark 2:24 ULB)

- The Pharisees who were standing there did not all say the same words at the same time. Instead, it is more likely that one man representing the group said those words.

Translation Strategies

If the synecdoche would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

1. State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.
2. **My soul praises the Lord.** (Luke 1:46 ULB)
 - I praise the Lord.
3. **... the Pharisees said to him** (Mark 2:24 ULB)
 - ... a representative of the Pharisees said to him ...
4. **... I looked on all the deeds that my hands had accomplished ...** (Ecclesiastes 2:11 ULB)
 - I looked on all the deeds that I had accomplished

Uses:

- Mark 1:44
- Mark 3:20
- Mark 4:33
- Mark 6:8
- Mark 7:5
- Mark 7:27
- Mark 12:7
- Mark 12:40
- Mark 13:20
- Mark 14:34
- Mark 14:58

Textual Variants

This page answers the question: *Why does the ULB have missing or added verses, and should I translate them?

*

Description

Thousands of years ago, people wrote the books of the Bible. Other people then copied them by hand and translated them. They did this work very carefully, and over the years many people made thousands of copies. However people who looked at them later saw that there were small differences between them. Some copiers accidentally left out some words, and some mistook a word for another that looked like it. Occasionally they added words or even whole sentences, either by accident, or because they wanted to explain something. Modern Bibles are translations of the old copies. Some modern Bibles have some of these sentences that were added. In the ULB, these added sentences are usually written in footnotes.

Bible scholars have read many old copies and compared them with each other. For each place in the Bible where there was a difference, they have figured out which wordings are most likely correct. The translators of the ULB based the ULB on wordings that scholars say are most likely correct. Because people who use the ULB may have access to Bibles that are based on other copies, the ULB translators included footnotes that tell about some of the differences between them.

Translators are encouraged to translate the text in the ULB and to write about added sentences in footnotes, as is done in the ULB. However, if the local church really wants those sentences to be included in the main text, translators may put them in the text and include a footnote about them.

Examples from the Bible

Matthew 18:10-11 ULB has a footnote about verse 11.

¹⁰See that you do not despise any of these little ones. For I say to you that in heaven their angels always look on the face of my Father who is in heaven. ^{11[1][1]}The best ancient Greek copies do not have the sentence that some translations include, **For the Son of Man came to save that which was lost.**

John 7:53-8:11 is not in the best earliest manuscripts. It has been included in the ULB, but it is marked off with square brackets ([]) at the beginning and end, and there is a footnote after verse 11.

⁵³[Then every man went to his own house. ... ¹¹She said, "No one, Lord." Jesus said, "Neither do I condemn you. Go and sin no more."]^[2]

^[2]The best ancient copies do not have John 7:53-8:11.

Translation Strategies

When there is a textual variant, you may choose to follow the ULB or another version that you have access to.

1. Translate the verses that the ULB does and include the footnote that the ULB provides.
2. Translate the verses as another version does, and change the footnote so that it fits this situation.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

The translation strategies are applied to Mark 7:14-16 ULB, which has a footnote about verse 16.

- ¹⁴He called the crowd again and said to them, "Listen to me, all of you, and understand. ¹⁵There is nothing from outside of a person that can defile him when it enters into him. It is what comes out of the person that defiles him." ^{16[1]}

^[1]The best ancient copies do not have verse 16. *If any man has ears to hear, let him hear.*

- Translate the verses that the ULB does and include the footnote that the ULB provides.
 - ¹⁴He called the crowd again and said to them, "Listen to me, all of you, and understand. ¹⁵There is nothing from outside of a person that can defile him when it enters into him. It is what comes out of the person that defiles him." ^{16[1]}

^[1]The best ancient copies do not have verse 16. *If any man has ears to hear, let him hear.*

- Translate the verses as another version does, and change the footnote so that it fits this situation.
 - ¹⁴He called the crowd again and said to them, "Listen to me, all of you, and understand. ¹⁵There is nothing from outside of a person that can defile him when it enters into him. It is what comes out of the person that defiles him. ¹⁶If any man has ears to hear, let him hear." ^[1]

^[1]The best ancient copies do not have verse 16.

Uses:

- Introduction to the Gospel of Mark

Translate Unknowns

This page answers the question: *How can I translate ideas that my readers are not familiar with?

*

Description

Unknowns are things that occur in the source text that are not known to the people of your culture. The Translation Words pages and the Translation Notes will help you understand what they are. After you understand them, you will need to find ways to refer to those things so that people who read your translation will understand what they are.

We have here only five loaves of bread and two fish. (Matthew 14:17 ULB)

Bread is a particular food made by mixing finely crushed grains with oil, and then cooking the mixture so that it is dry. (Grains are the seeds of a kind of grass.) In some cultures people do not have bread or know what it is.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Readers may not know some of the things that are in the Bible because those things are not part of their own culture.
- Readers may have difficulty understanding a text if they do not know some of the things that are mentioned in it.

Translation principles

- Use words that are already part of your language if possible.
- Keep expressions short if possible.
- Represent God's commands and historical facts accurately.

Examples from the Bible

So I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for jackals. (Jeremiah 9:11 ULB)

Jackals are wild animals like dogs that live in only a few parts of the world. So they are not known in many places.

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing but are truly ravenous wolves. (Matthew 7:15 ULB)

If wolves do not live where the translation will be read, the readers may not understand that they are fierce, wild animals like dogs that attack and eat sheep.

Then they tried to give Jesus wine mixed with myrrh, but he did not drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULB)

People may not know what myrrh is and that it was used as a medicine.

... to him who made great lights ... (Psalm 136:7 ULB)

Some languages have terms for things that give light, like the sun and fire, but they have no general term for lights.

your sins ... will be white like snow ... (Isaiah 1:18 ULB)

People in many parts of the world have not seen snow, but they may have seen it in pictures.

Translation Strategies

Here are ways you might translate a term that is not known in your language:

1. Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.
2. Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.
3. Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.
4. Use a word that is more general in meaning.
5. Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.
2. **Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing but are truly ravenous wolves.** (Matthew 7:15 ULB)
 - Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing but are truly hungry and dangerous animals.

"Ravenous wolves" is part of a metaphor here, so the reader needs to know that they are very dangerous to sheep in order to understand this metaphor. (If sheep are also unknown, then you will need to also use one of the translation strategies to translate sheep, or change the metaphor to something else, using a translation strategy for metaphors. See [Translating Metaphors](#).) * **We have here only five loaves of bread and two fish.** (Matthew 14:17 ULB) * We have here only five loaves of baked grain seeds and two fish

1. Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.
2. **your sins ... will be white like snow** (Isaiah 1:18 ULB) This verse is not about snow. It uses snow in a figure of speech to help people understand how white something will be.
 - your sins ... will be white like milk
 - your sins ... will be white like the moon
3. Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.
4. **Then they tried to give Jesus wine mixed with myrrh, but he refused to drink it.** (Mark 15:23 ULB) - People may understand better what myrrh is if it is used with the general word "medicine."

- Then they tried to give Jesus wine mixed with a medicine called myrrh, but he refused to drink it.
5. **We have here only five loaves of bread and two fish.** (Matthew 14:17 ULB) - People may understand better what bread is if it is used with a phrase that tells what it is made of (seeds) and how it is prepared (crushed and baked).
 - We have here only five loaves of baked crushed seed bread and two fish.
 6. Use a word that is more general in meaning.
 7. **So I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for jackals.** (Jeremiah 9:11 ULB)
 - So I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for wild dogs.
 8. **We have here only five loaves of bread and two fish** (Matthew 14:17 ULB)
 - We have here only five loaves of baked food and two fish.
 9. Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.
 10. **... to him who made great lights ...** (Psalm 136:7 ULB)
 - ... to him who made the sun and the moon ...

Uses:

- Mark 14:3
- Mark 14:3

Translating Son and Father

This page answers the question: *Why are these concepts important in referring to God?

*

Wycliffe Associates supports Bible translations that represent the concepts "Father" and "Son" when they refer to God.

Biblical Witness

"Father" and "Son" are names that God calls himself in the Bible. The Bible shows that God called Jesus his Son:

After he was baptized, Jesus came up immediately from the water, and ... a voice came out of the heavens saying, "This is my beloved Son. I am very pleased with him." (Matthew 3:16-17 ULB)

The Bible shows that Jesus called God his Father:

Jesus said, "I praise you Father, Lord of heaven and earth ... no one knows the Son except the Father, and no one knows the Father except the Son" (Matthew 11:25-27 ULB) (See also: John 6:26-57)

Christians have found that "Father" and "Son" are the ideas that most essentially describe the eternal relationship of the First and Second Persons of the Trinity to each other. The Bible indeed refers to them in various ways, but no other terms reflect the eternal love and intimacy between these Persons, nor the interdependent eternal relationship between them.

Jesus referred to God in the following terms:

Baptize them into the name of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. (Matthew 28:19 ULB)

The intimate, loving relationship between the Father and the Son is eternal, just as they are eternal.

The Father loves the Son.... (John 3:35-36; 5:19-20 ULB)

... the world will know that I love the Father, I do just as the Father commanded me. (John 14:31 ULB)

... no one knows who the Son is except the Father, and no one knows who the Father is except the Son. (Luke 10:22 ULB)

The terms "Father" and "Son" also communicate that the Father and the Son are of the same essence; they are both eternal God.

Jesus ... said, "Father, glorify your Son so that the Son may glorify you ... I glorified you on the earth ... Now Father, glorify me ... with the glory that I had with you before the world was created." (John 17:1-5)

But in these last days, [God the Father] has spoken to us through a Son, whom he appointed to be the heir of all things. It is through him that God also made the universe.

He is the brightness of God's glory, the exact representation of his being. He even holds everything together by the word of his power. (Hebrews 1:2-3 ULB)

Jesus said to him, "I have been with you for so long and you still do not know me, Philip? Whoever has seen me has seen the Father. How can you say, 'Show us the Father'? (John 14:9 ULB)

Human Relationships

Human fathers and sons are not perfect, but the Bible still uses those terms for the Father and Son, who are perfect.

Just as today, human father-son relationships during Bible times were never as loving or perfect as the relationship between Jesus and his Father. But this does not mean that the translator should avoid the concepts of father and son. The scriptures use these terms to refer to God, the perfect Father and Son, as well as to sinful human fathers and sons. In referring to God as Father and Son, choose words in your language that are widely used to refer to a human "father" and "son." In this way you will communicate that God the Father and God the Son are essentially the same (they are both God), just as a human father and son are essentially the same, both human and sharing the same characteristics.

Translation Strategies

1. Think through all the possibilities that your language has to translate the words "son" and "father." Determine which words in your language best represent the divine "Son" and "Father."
2. If your language has more than one word for "son," use the word that has the closest meaning to "only son" (or "first son" if necessary).
3. If your language has more than one word for "father," use the word that has the closest meaning to "birth father," rather than "adoptive father."

See the pages for "God the Father" and "Son of God" in Translation Words for help with translating "Father" and "Son."

Uses:

- [Mark 1:1](#)
- [Mark 1:11](#)
- [Mark 3:11](#)
- [Mark 5:7](#)
- [Mark 8:31](#)
- [Mark 9:7](#)
- [Mark 9:31](#)
- [Mark 14:36](#)
- [Mark 14:61](#)
- [Mark 15:39](#)

Verse Bridges

This page answers the question: "Why are some verse numbers combined, such as "3-5" or "17-18"?"

*

Description

In rare cases, you will see in the Unlocked Dynamic Bible (UDB) that two or more verse numbers are combined, such as 17-18. This is called a verse bridge. This means that the information in the verses was rearranged so that the story or message could be more easily understood.

Examples from the Bible

In Genesis 47:1-2, the author tells about how Joseph introduced his brothers to Pharaoh before telling that Joseph took his brother to Pharaoh.

¹Then Joseph went in and told Pharaoh, "My father and my brothers, their flocks, their herds, and all that they own, have arrived from the land of Canaan. See, they are in the land of Goshen." ²He took five of his brothers and introduced them to Pharaoh. (Genesis 47:1-2 ULB)

In the UDB the information is rearranged to show the order in which the events happened.

¹⁻²Joseph chose five of his brothers to go with him to talk to the king. He introduced them to the king, and then he said, "My father and my brothers have come from Canaan land. They have brought all their sheep, goats, cattle, and everything else that they own, and they are living now in region of Goshen." (Genesis 47:1-2 UDB)

In Genesis 36:29-30, the author tells about the clans of the Horites being in the land of Seir after he lists the clans.

²⁹These were the clans of the Horites: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, and Anah, ³⁰Dishon, Ezer, Dishan. These were clans of the Horites, according to their clan lists in the land of Seir. (Genesis 36:29-30 ULB)

In the UDB, the the information about the Horites living in Seir is given first and is followed by the list of Horite clans. For many languages, this is a more logical order of information.

²⁹⁻³⁰The people groups who were descendants of Hor lived in Seir land. The names of the people groups are Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan. (Genesis 36:29-30 UDB)

Translation Strategy

Order the information in a way that will be clear to your readers.

1. If you put information from one verse before information from an earlier verse, put the first and last verse numbers at the beginning with a hyphen between them.

See how to mark verses in the [BTT Writer APP](#).

Examples of Translation Strategy Applied

1. If you put information from one verse before information from an earlier verse, put the first and last verse numbers at the beginning with a hyphen between them.
2. **²you must select three cities for yourself in the middle of your land that Yahweh your God is giving you to possess. ³You must build a road and divide the borders of your land into three parts, the land that Yahweh your God is causing you to inherit, so that everyone who kills another person may flee there.** (Deuteronomy 19:2-3)
 - ²⁻³you must divide into three parts the land that he is giving to you. Then select a city in each part. You must make good roads in order that people can get to those cities easily. Someone who kills another person can escape to one of those cities to be safe. (Deuteronomy 19:2-3 UDB)
3. **⁴⁰These were the names of the heads of clans from Esau's descendants, according to their clans and their regions, by their names: Timna, Alvah, Jetheth, ⁴¹ Oholibamah, Elah, Pinon, ⁴² Kenaz, Teman, Mibzar, ⁴³ Magdiel, and Iram. These were the clan heads of Edom, according to their settlements in the land they possessed. This was Esau, the father of the Edomites.** (Genesis 36:40-43 ULB)
 - ⁴⁰⁻⁴³Here is a list of all the people groups that were descendants of Esau: Timna, Alvah, Jetheth, Oholibamah, Elah, Pinon, Kenaz, Teman, Mibzar, Magdiel, and Iram. They all lived in the land of Edom. The land where each people group lived got the same name as the name of the people group. (Genesis 36:40-43 UDB)

Uses:

- Mark 5:37
- Mark 5:38
- Mark 6:8
- Mark 7:3
- Mark 12:43
- Mark 13:21

When Masculine Words Include Women

This page answers the question: "How do I translate "brother" or "he" when it could refer to anyone, male or female?"

*

Description

In some languages a word that normally refers to men can also be used in a more general way to refer to both men and women. Also in some languages, the masculine pronouns "he" and "him" and "his" can be used in a more general way for any person if it is not important whether the person is a man or a woman.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- When reading a sentence in the Bible, the translator needs to be able to determine whether the use of a word that normally refers to men refers only to men or to both men and women.
- In some cultures words like "man," "brother," and "son" can only be used to refer to men. If those words are used in a translation in a more general way, people will think that what is being said does not apply to women.
- In some cultures, the masculine pronouns "he" and "him" can only refer to men. If a masculine pronoun is used, people will think that what is said does not apply to women.

Translation Principles

When a statement applies to both men and women, translate it in such a way that people will be able to understand that it applies to both.

Examples from the Bible

We want you to know, brothers, about the grace of God that has been given to the churches of Macedonia. (2 Corinthians 8:1 ULB)

- This verse is addressing the believers in Corinth, not only men, but **men and women**.

For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God. (Proverbs 10:1 ULB)

- When Paul wrote "sons of God," he was not speaking only of men, but of **men and women**.

Then said Jesus to his disciples, "If anyone wants to follow me, he must deny himself, take up his cross, and follow me." (Matthew 16:24-26 ULB)

- Jesus was not speaking only of men, but of **men and women**.

Caution: Sometimes masculine words are used specifically to refer to men. Do not use words that would lead people to think that they include women. The underlined words below are specifically about men.

Moses said, 'If a man dies, having no children, his brother must marry his wife and have a child for his brother.' (Mark 22:24 ULB)

Translation Strategies

If people would understand that that masculine words like “man,” “brother,” and “he” can include women, then consider using them. Otherwise, here are some ways for translating those words when they include women.

1. Use a noun that can be used for both men and women.
2. Use a word that refers to men and a word that refers to women.
3. Use pronouns that can be used for both men and women.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Use nouns that can be used for both men and women.
2. **The wise man dies just like the fool dies.** (Ecclesiastes 2:16 ULB)
 - The wise person dies just like the fool dies.
 - Wise people die just like fools die.
3. **For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.** (Proverbs 10:1 ULB)
 - For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are children of God.
4. Use a word that refers to men and a word that refers to women.
5. **For we do not want you to be uninformed, brothers, about the troubles we had in Asia.** (2 Corinthians 1:8)
 - For we do not want you to be uninformed, brothers and sisters, about the troubles we had in Asia. (2 Corinthians 1:8)
6. Use pronouns that can be used for both men and women.
7. **If anyone wants to follow me, he must deny himself, take up his cross, and follow me.** (Matthew 16:24 ULB)
 - If people want to follow me, they must deny themselves, take up their cross, and follow me.

Uses:

- Mark 2:27
- Mark 13:12